Jeep®

2020 RENEGADE

OWNER'S MANUAL



This Owner's Manual illustrates and describes the operation of features and equipment that are either standard or optional on this vehicle. This manual may also include a description of features and equipment that are no longer available or were not ordered on this vehicle. Please disregard any features and equipment described in this manual that are not on this vehicle. FCA US LLC reserves the right to make changes in design and specifications, and/or make additions to or improvements to its products without imposing any obligation upon itself to install them on products previously manufactured.

With respect to any vehicles sold in Canada, the name FCA US LLC shall be deemed to be deleted and the name FCA Canada Inc. used in substitution therefore.

If you are the first registered retail owner of your vehicle, you may obtain a complimentary printed copy of the Warranty Booklet by calling **1-877-426-5337** (U.S.) or **1-800-387-1143** (Canada) or by contacting your dealer.

This Owner's Manual is intended to familiarize you with the important features of your vehicle. Your most up-to-date Owner's Manual, Navigation/Uconnect manuals and Warranty Booklet can be found by visiting the website on the back cover. U.S. residents can purchase replacement kits by visiting **www.techauthority.com** and Canadian residents can purchase replacement kits by calling **1-800-387-1143**.

WARNING: Operating, servicing and maintaining a passenger vehicle or off-highway motor vehicle can expose you to chemicals including engine exhaust, carbon monoxide, phthalates, and lead, which are known to the State of California to cause cancer and birth defects or other reproductive harm. To minimize exposure, avoid breathing exhaust, do not idle the engine except as necessary, service your vehicle in a well-ventilated area and wear gloves or wash your hands frequently when servicing your vehicle. For more information go to **www.P65Warnings.ca.gov/passenger-vehicle**.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

1 INTRODUCTION 8
2 GETTING TO KNOW YOUR VEHICLE 11
3 GETTING TO KNOW YOUR INSTRUMENT PANEL 78
4 SAFETY 99
5 STARTING AND OPERATING 156
6 IN CASE OF EMERGENCY 238
7 SERVICING AND MAINTENANCE 279
8 TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS 324
9 MULTIMEDIA 332
10 CUSTOMER ASSISTANCE 466
11 INDEX 470

INTRODUCTION

HOW TO USE THIS MANUAL **9**
- Essential Information 9
- Symbols 9

ROLLOVER WARNING **9**

WARNINGS AND CAUTIONS **10**

VEHICLE MODIFICATIONS/ALTERATIONS **10**

GETTING TO KNOW YOUR VEHICLE

KEYS **11**
- Key Fob With Remote Control 11

IGNITION SWITCH **15**
- Keyless Enter-N-Go — Ignition 15

REMOTE STARTING SYSTEM — IF EQUIPPED ... **16**
- How To Use Remote Start 16
- Remote Start Cancel Message — If Equipped 17
- To Enter Remote Start Mode 17
- To Exit Remote Start Mode Without Driving The Vehicle 17
- To Exit Remote Start Mode And Drive The Vehicle 17
- Remote Start Comfort Systems — If Equipped 18
- Remote Start Windshield Wiper De-Icer And Rear Defrost Activation — If Equipped 18
- General Information 18

SENTRY KEY **19**
- Key Programming 19
- Replacement Keys 19
- General Information 19

VEHICLE SECURITY ALARM — IF EQUIPPED **20**
- To Arm The System 20
- To Disarm The System 21
- Disabling 21

DOORS **21**
- Manual Door Locks 21
- Power Door Locks 22
- Keyless Enter-N-Go — Passive Entry (If Equipped) 23
- Automatic Unlock On Exit Feature — If Equipped 26
- Dead Lock Device — If Equipped 26
- Child Locks 27

SEATS **28**
- Manual Front Seats 28
- Manual Rear Seat Adjustment 29
- Power Adjustment (Front) — If Equipped 31
- Heated Seats — If Equipped 32
- Unfolding The Rear Armrest 40/20/40 33

HEAD RESTRAINTS **33**
- Front Head Restraints 34
- Rear Head Restraints 34

STEERING WHEEL **35**
- Tilt/Telescoping Steering Column 35
- Heated Steering Wheel — If Equipped 35

UCONNECT VOICE RECOGNITION QUICK TIPS **36**
- Introducing Voice Recognition 36
- Get Started 36
- Basic Voice Commands 37
- General Information 37
- Additional Information 38

MIRRORS **38**
- Inside Day/Night Mirror 38
- Auto Dimming Mirror — If Equipped 38
- Outside Mirrors 38
- Heated Mirrors — If Equipped 40
- Illuminated Vanity Mirrors — If Equipped 40

EXTERIOR LIGHTS **40**
- Headlights 40
- Daytime Running Lights (DRLs) — If Equipped 40
- High Beams 40
- Flash-To-Pass 41
- Automatic Headlights — If Equipped 41
- Automatic High Beam Headlamp Control — If Equipped 41
- Parking Lights 41
- Headlight Delay 42
- Front Fog Lights — If Equipped 42
- Turn Signals 42
- Lane Change Assist 43
- Courtesy Lights 43

INTERIOR LIGHTS **43**
- Courtesy Lights 43

WIPERS AND WASHERS 45
Front Wiper Operation 45
Rain Sensing Wipers — If Equipped 46
Rear Wiper Operation 47
Windshield Wiper De-Icer — If Equipped 48
CLIMATE CONTROLS 48
Air Outlet And Diffuser Locations — Passenger Compartment 48
Manual Climate Controls Overview 49
Automatic Climate Control Overview 51
Climate Voice Commands 57
Operating Tips 58
WINDOWS 60
Power Window Controls 60
Auto-Down Feature 60
Auto-Up Feature With Auto-Reverse Protection — If Equipped 61
Reset Auto-Up 61
Wind Buffeting 61
POWER MY SKY SUNROOF — IF EQUIPPED 61
Power My Sky Operation 61
Emergency Open/Close 63
Wind Buffeting 63
POWER GLASS SUNROOF WITH POWER SHADE — IF EQUIPPED 64
Opening 64
Closing 64
Wind Buffeting 65
Power Sun Shade 65
Auto Reverse Feature 65
Sunroof Maintenance 66
HOOD 66
To Open The Hood 66
To Close The Hood 66
LIFTGATE 67
Opening 67
Closing 68
Cargo Area Features 68
INTERNAL EQUIPMENT 71
Glove Compartment 71
Sun Visors 71
USB/Media Player Control 72
Power Outlets 73
Power Inverter — If Equipped 74
Cigar Lighter — If Equipped 75
Ashtray — If Equipped 75
Front Armrest 76
Cupholders 76
Handle Grip 76
ROOF LUGGAGE RACK — IF EQUIPPED 77

GETTING TO KNOW YOUR INSTRUMENT PANEL

INSTRUMENT CLUSTER 78
Instrument Cluster Descriptions 79
INSTRUMENT CLUSTER DISPLAY 80
Instrument Cluster Display Location And Controls 80
Oil Change Reset 81
Instrument Cluster Display Menu Items ... 82
TRIP COMPUTER 86
WARNING/INDICATOR LIGHTS AND MESSAGES 86
Red Warning Lights 87
Yellow Warning Lights 90
Yellow Indicator Lights 94
White Indicator Lights 95
Blue Indicator Lights 95
Green Indicator Lights 96
Gray Indicator Lights 96
ONBOARD DIAGNOSTIC SYSTEM (OBD II) 96
Onboard Diagnostic System (OBD II) Cybersecurity 97
EMISSIONS INSPECTION AND MAINTENANCE PROGRAMS 97

SAFETY

SAFETY FEATURES 99
Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS) 99
Electronic Brake Control (EBC) System 100
AUXILIARY DRIVING SYSTEMS 107
Blind Spot Monitoring (BSM) — If Equipped 107
Forward Collision Warning (FCW) With Mitigation Operation — If Equipped 112
Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) 117
OCCUPANT RESTRAINT SYSTEMS 123
Occupant Restraint Systems 123
Important Safety Precautions 123
Seat Belt Systems 124

Supplemental Restraint Systems (SRS)...130
Child Restraints 141
Transporting Pets....153
SAFETY TIPS....153
Transporting Passengers 153
Exhaust Gas 153
Safety Checks You Should Make Inside The Vehicle 154
Periodic Safety Checks You Should Make Outside The Vehicle....155

STARTING AND OPERATING

STARTING THE ENGINE....156
Tip Start Feature 156
If Engine Fails To Start 156
Cold Weather Operation....157
Extended Park Starting....157
After Starting — Warming Up The Engine....158
Stopping The Engine....158
Turbocharger "Cool Down" — If Equipped....158
ENGINE BREAK-IN RECOMMENDATIONS 158
ELECTRIC PARK BRAKE (EPB).... 159
Auto Park Brake....161
SafeHold....161
Brake Service Mode 162
MANUAL TRANSMISSION — IF EQUIPPED 163
Shifting 163
Downshifting 164
NINE-SPEED AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION — IF EQUIPPED 165
Gear Selector 166
Gear Ranges 167
Transmission Limp Home Mode....170
Ignition Park Interlock 171
Brake/Transmission Shift Interlock System....171
FOUR WHEEL DRIVE....171
Four Wheel Drive (4x4)....171
SELEC-TERRAIN....173
Mode Selection Guide....173
ACTIVE GRILLE SHUTTERS — IF EQUIPPED 174
POWER STEERING....174
STOP/START SYSTEM....174
Automatic Mode....174
Possible Reasons The Engine Does Not Autostop....175
To Start The Engine While In Autostop Mode....175
To Manually Turn Off The Stop/Start System....176
To Manually Turn On The Stop/Start System....176
System Malfunction....176
SPEED CONTROL — IF EQUIPPED 176
Activation....177
Setting A Desired Speed 177
Varying The Speed....177
Accelerating For Passing....178
Resume Speed 178
Deactivation....178
ADAPTIVE CRUISE CONTROL (ACC) — IF EQUIPPED.... 178
Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) Operation 180
To Activate/Deactivate....180
Activating Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC)....180
To Set A Desired ACC Speed....181
To Cancel 181
To Turn Off 181
To Resume 182
To Vary The Speed Setting....182
Setting The Following Distance In ACC 183
Overtake Aid....184
Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) Menu....185
Display Warnings And Maintenance 185
Precautions While Driving With ACC....187
General Information 189
Normal (Fixed Speed) Cruise Control Mode 189
REAR PARKSENSE — IF EQUIPPED.... 191
Rear ParkSense Sensors 191
Enabling And Disabling Rear ParkSense....192
Operation With A Trailer 193
Service The Rear ParkSense System....193
ParkSense System Usage Precautions....193

FRONT AND REAR PARKSENSE — IF EQUIPPED 194
ParkSense Sensors 195
ParkSense Warning Display 195
ParkSense Display 195
Enabling And Disabling ParkSense 199
Service The ParkSense Park Assist System 200
Cleaning The ParkSense System 200
ParkSense System Usage Precautions 200
Side Distance Warning (SDW) System 201
PARKSENSE ACTIVE PARK ASSIST SYSTEM — IF EQUIPPED 204
Enabling And Disabling The ParkSense Active Park Assist System 204
Parallel Parking Space Assistance Operation/Display 205
Perpendicular Parking Space Assistance Operation/Display 209
Exiting The Parking Space 214
LANESENSE — IF EQUIPPED 218
LaneSense Operation 218
Turning LaneSense On Or Off 218
LaneSense Warning Message 218
Changing LaneSense Status 222
REAR BACK UP CAMERA 222
ADDING FUEL 223
VEHICLE LOADING 225
Certification Label 225
TRAILER TOWING 226
Common Towing Definitions 227
Trailer Hitch Classification 228
Trailer Towing Weights (Maximum Trailer Weight Ratings) 229
Trailer And Tongue Weight 229
Towing Requirements 230
Towing Tips 232
RECREATIONAL TOWING 233
Towing This Vehicle Behind Another Vehicle 233
Recreational Towing 234
DRIVING TIPS 234
On-Road Driving Tips 234
Off-Road Driving Tips 235

IN CASE OF EMERGENCY

HAZARD WARNING FLASHERS 238
ASSIST AND SOS SYSTEM — IF EQUIPPED 238
General Information 242
BULB REPLACEMENT 242
General Information 242
Replacement Bulbs 243
Replacing Exterior Bulbs 244
Replacing Interior Bulbs 252
FUSES 255
General Information 255
Access To The Fuses 255
Engine Compartment Fuses/Distribution Unit 256
Body Computer Fuse Center 259
Rear Cargo Fuse/Relay Distribution Unit 261
JACKING AND TIRE CHANGING 262
Jack Location/Spare Tire Stowage 262
Preparations For Jacking 263
Jacking Instructions 264
Road Tire Installation 267
TIRE SERVICE KIT — IF EQUIPPED 268
Tire Service Kit Storage 268
Tire Service Kit Components And Operation 268
Tire Service Kit Usage Precautions 269
Replacing The Sealant 270
JUMP STARTING 270
Preparations For Jump Start 270
Jump Starting Procedure 271
REFUELING IN EMERGENCY — IF EQUIPPED 272
IF YOUR ENGINE OVERHEATS 273
GEAR SELECTOR OVERRIDE 274
FREEING A STUCK VEHICLE 275
TOWING A DISABLED VEHICLE 276
Front Wheel Drive (FWD) 276
Four Wheel Drive (4WD) 277
Emergency Tow Hooks — If Equipped 277
ENHANCED ACCIDENT RESPONSE SYSTEM (EARS) 278
EVENT DATA RECORDER (EDR) 278

SERVICING AND MAINTENANCE

SCHEDULED SERVICING 279
Maintenance Plan 280
ENGINE COMPARTMENT 287
1.3L Turbo Engine 287
2.4L Engine 288
Checking Oil Level 289
Cooling System 289
Adding Washer Fluid 290
Maintenance-Free Battery 290
Pressure Washing 290
DEALER SERVICE 291
Engine Oil 291
Engine Oil Filter 292
Engine Air Cleaner Filter 292
Air Conditioner Maintenance 292
Body Lubrication 293
Windshield Wiper Blades 293
Exhaust System 295
Cooling System 296
Brake System 299
Manual Transmission — If Equipped 300
Automatic Transmission — If Equipped ... 301
RAISING THE VEHICLE 302
TIRES 302
Tire Safety Information 302
Tires — General Information 309
Tire Types 313
Spare Tires — If Equipped 314
Wheel And Wheel Trim Care 315
Tire Chains And Traction Devices 316
Tire Rotation Recommendations 317
DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION UNIFORM TIRE QUALITY GRADES 318
Treadwear 318
Traction Grades 319
Temperature Grades 319
STORING THE VEHICLE 319
BODYWORK 320
Protection From Atmospheric Agents 320
Body And Underbody Maintenance 321
Preserving The Bodywork 321
INTERIORS 322
Seats And Fabric Parts 322
Plastic And Coated Parts 322
Leather Parts 322
Glass Surfaces 323

TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

VEHICLE IDENTIFICATION 324
Vehicle Identification Number 324
BRAKE SYSTEM 324
WHEEL AND TIRE TORQUE SPECIFICATIONS 324
Torque Specifications 324
FUEL REQUIREMENTS 325
1.3L Turbo Engine 325
2.4L Engine 325
Reformulated Gasoline 326
Gasoline/Oxygenate Blends 326
E-85 Usage In Non-Flex Fuel Vehicles 326
CNG And LP Fuel System Modifications .. 326
MMT In Gasoline 327
Materials Added To Fuel 327
Fuel System Cautions 327
Carbon Monoxide Warnings 328
FLUID CAPACITIES 329
FLUIDS AND LUBRICANTS 330
Engine 330
Chassis 331

MULTIMEDIA

CYBERSECURITY 332
UCONNECT SETTINGS 333
Customer Programmable Features — Uconnect 3 Settings 333
Customer Programmable Features — Uconnect 4 Settings 344
Customer Programmable Features — Uconnect 4C NAV With 8.4-inch Display Settings 356
UCONNECT INTRODUCTION 371
Identifying Your Radio 371
Drag & Drop Menu Bar 373
Safety And General Information 374
UCONNECT MODES 376
Steering Wheel Audio Controls 376
Radio Mode 377
Media Mode 389
Phone Mode 393

ANDROID AUTO™ & APPLE CARPLAY® — IF EQUIPPED 408
Android Auto™ 408
Apple CarPlay® 411
Android Auto™ And Apple CarPlay® Tips And Tricks 414
NAVIGATION MODE — IF EQUIPPED (UCONNECT 4C NAV WITH 8.4-INCH DISPLAY ONLY) 415
Operating Navigation 415
Where To? 415
View Map 428
Information 437
Emergency 439
Map Updates 440
SiriusXM® Travel Link 440
SiriusXM® Traffic Plus 441
CONNECTED SERVICES— IF EQUIPPED 441
Introduction To SiriusXM Guardian™ 441
Getting Started With SiriusXM Guardian™ 442
Using SiriusXM Guardian™ 444
Manage My SiriusXM Guardian™ Account 457
CONNECTED SERVICES FAQs 458
SiriusXM Guardian™ Business Hours: 458
Connected Services SOS FAQs 458
Connected Services Roadside Assistance FAQs 458
Connected Services Send & Go FAQs 458
Connected Services Vehicle Finder FAQs 459
Connected Services Stolen Vehicle Assistance FAQs 459
Connected Services Remote Door Lock/ Unlock FAQs 460
Connected Services Remote Horn & Lights FAQs 460
Connected Services Account FAQs 460
Connected Services Remote Vehicle Start FAQs 463
RADIO OPERATION AND MOBILE PHONES 463
Regulatory And Safety Information 463
CUSTOMER ASSISTANCE
SUGGESTIONS FOR OBTAINING SERVICE FOR YOUR VEHICLE 466
Prepare For The Appointment 466
Prepare A List 466
Be Reasonable With Requests 466
IF YOU NEED ASSISTANCE 466
FCA US LLC Customer Center 467
FCA Canada Inc. Customer Center 467
In Mexico Contact 467
Puerto Rico And US Virgin Islands 467
Customer Assistance For The Hearing Or Speech Impaired (TDD/TTY) 467
Service Contract 467
WARRANTY INFORMATION 468
MOPAR PARTS 468
REPORTING SAFETY DEFECTS 468
In The 50 United States And Washington, D.C. 468
In Canada 468
PUBLICATION ORDER FORMS 469

INTRODUCTION

Dear Customer, congratulations on selecting your new vehicle. Be assured that it represents precision workmanship, distinctive styling, and high quality.

This is a specialized utility vehicle. It can go places and perform tasks that are not intended for conventional passenger vehicles. It handles and maneuvers differently from many passenger vehicles both on-road and off-road, so take time to become familiar with your vehicle. If equipped, the two-wheel drive version of this vehicle was designed for on-road use only. It is not intended for off-road driving or use in other severe conditions suited for a four-wheel drive vehicle. Before you start to drive this vehicle, read the Owner's Manual. Be sure you are familiar with all vehicle controls, particularly those used for braking, steering, transmission, and transfer case shifting. Learn how your vehicle handles on different road surfaces. Your driving skills will improve with experience. When driving off-road, or working the vehicle, don't overload the vehicle or expect the vehicle to overcome the natural laws of physics. Always observe federal, state, provincial and local laws wherever you drive. As with other vehicles of this type, failure to operate this vehicle correctly may result in loss of control or a collision. Refer to the "Driving Tips" in "Starting and Operating" for further information.

This Owner's Manual has been prepared with the assistance of service and engineering specialists to acquaint you with the operation and maintenance of your vehicle. It is supplemented by Warranty Information, and customer-oriented documents. Within this information, you will find a description of the services that FCA US LLC offers to its customers, the vehicle's warranty coverage, and the details of the terms and conditions for maintaining its validity. Please take the time to read all of these publications carefully before driving your vehicle for the first time. Following the instructions, recommendations, tips, and important warnings in this manual will help assure safe and enjoyable operation of your vehicle.

This Owner's Manual describes all versions of this vehicle. Options and equipment dedicated to specific markets or versions are not expressly indicated in the text. Therefore, you should only consider the information which is related to the trim level, engine, and version that you have purchased. Any content introduced throughout the Owner's Information, that may or may not be applicable to your vehicle, will be identified with the wording "If Equipped". All data contained in this publication are intended to help you use your vehicle in the best possible way. FCA US LLC aims at a constant improvement of the vehicles produced. For this reason, it reserves the right to make changes to the model described for technical and/or commercial reasons. For further information, contact an authorized dealer.

When it comes to service, remember that authorized dealers know your Jeep® vehicle best, have factory-trained technicians and genuine MOPAR® parts, and care about your satisfaction.

HOW TO USE THIS MANUAL

Essential Information

Consult the Table of Contents to determine which section contains the information you desire.

Since the specification of your vehicle depends on the items of equipment ordered, certain descriptions and illustrations may differ from your vehicle's equipment.

The detailed Index at the back of this Owner's Manual contains a complete listing of all subjects.

Symbols

Some vehicle components have colored labels whose symbols indicate precautions to be observed when using this component. Refer to “Warning/ Indicator Lights and Messages” in “Getting To Know Your Instrument Panel” for further information on the symbols used in your vehicle.

ROLLOVER WARNING

Utility vehicles have a significantly higher rollover rate than other types of vehicles. This vehicle has a higher ground clearance and a higher center of gravity than many passenger vehicles. It is capable of performing better in a wide variety of off-road applications. Driven in an unsafe manner, all vehicles can go out of control. Because of the higher center of gravity, if this vehicle is out of control it may roll over while some other vehicles may not.

Do not attempt sharp turns, abrupt maneuvers, or other unsafe driving actions that can cause loss of vehicle control. Failure to operate this vehicle safely may result in a collision, rollover of the vehicle, and severe or fatal injury. Drive carefully.



Rollover Warning Label

Failure to use the driver and passenger seat belts provided is a major cause of severe or fatal injury. In fact, the US government notes that the universal use of existing seat belts could cut the highway death toll by 10,000 or more each year and could reduce disabling injuries by two million annually. In a rollover crash, an unbelted person is significantly more likely to die than a person wearing a seat belt. Always buckle up.

WARNINGS AND CAUTIONS

This Owner's Manual contains **WARNINGS** against operating procedures that could result in a collision, bodily injury and/or death. It also contains **CAUTIONS** against procedures that could result in damage to your vehicle. If you do not read this entire Owner's Manual, you may miss important information. Observe all Warnings and Cautions.

VEHICLE MODIFICATIONS/ALTERATIONS

WARNING!
Any modifications or alterations to this vehicle could seriously affect its roadworthiness and safety and may lead to a collision resulting in serious injury or death.

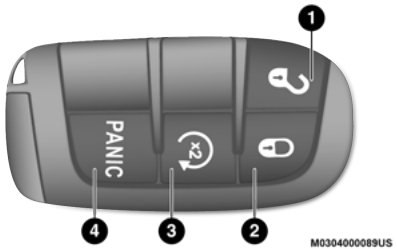
KEYS

Your vehicle uses a keyless ignition system. The ignition system consists of a key fob with Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) and a START/STOP push button ignition system. The Remote Keyless Entry system consists of a key fob and Keyless Enter-N-Go feature if equipped.

NOTE:
The key fob may not be found if it is located next to a mobile phone, laptop or other electronic device; these devices may block the key fob's wireless signal.

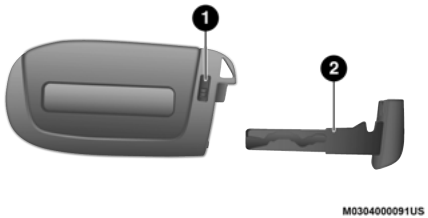
Key Fob With Remote Control

The key fob with Remote Control contains a Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) feature. The Remote Keyless Entry system allows you to lock or unlock the doors and liftgate or activate the Panic Alarm from distances up to approximately 66 ft (20 m). The key fob does not need to be pointed at the vehicle to activate the system.



Keyless Ignition Key Fob

1 — Unlock
2 — Lock
3 — Remote Start
4 — PANIC



Key Fob Emergency Key Release

1 — Emergency Key Release Button
2 — Emergency Key

In case the ignition switch does not change with the push of a button, the key fob may have a low or fully depleted battery. A low key fob battery can be verified by referring to the instrument cluster, which will display directions to follow.

To Unlock The Doors And Liftgate

Push and release the unlock button on the key fob once to unlock the driver's door or twice within five seconds to unlock all doors and the liftgate.

All doors can be programmed to unlock on the first push of the unlock button. Refer to "Uconnect Settings" in "Multimedia" for further information.

NOTE:
If the vehicle is unlocked by a key fob, and no door is opened within 60 seconds, the vehicle will re-lock and if equipped, the security alarm will arm.

The turn signal lights will flash to acknowledge the unlock signal. The illuminated entry system will be activated.

1st Push Of Key Fob Unlock Button

This feature lets you program the system to unlock either the driver's door or all doors on the first push of the unlock button on the key fob. To change the current setting, refer to "Uconnect Settings" in "Multimedia" for further information.

NOTE:
If the vehicle is equipped with Passive Entry, refer to "Keyless Enter-N-Go — Passive Entry" in "Doors" in this chapter for further information.

To Lock The Doors And Liftgate

Push and release the lock button on the key fob to lock all doors and liftgate.

The turn signal lights will flash and the horn will chirp to acknowledge the signal. Refer to "Uconnect Settings" in "Multimedia" for further programmable information.

If the vehicle is equipped with Passive Entry, refer to "Keyless Enter-N-Go — Passive Entry" in "Doors" in this chapter for further information.

Vehicles Equipped With Keyless Enter-N-Go — Passive Entry

If one or more doors are open, or the liftgate is open, the doors will lock. The doors will unlock again automatically if the key fob is left inside the passenger compartment, otherwise the doors will stay locked.

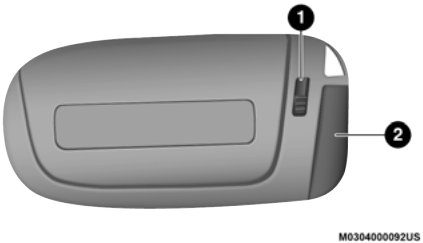
Replacing The Battery In The Key With Remote Control

The recommended replacement battery is one CR2032 battery.

NOTE:

- Perchlorate Material — special handling may apply. See www.dtsc.ca.gov/hazardouswaste/perchlorate for further information.
- Do not touch the battery terminals that are on the back housing or the printed circuit board.

1. Remove the emergency key by sliding the mechanical latch on the back of the key fob sideways with your thumb and pull the emergency key out with your other hand.



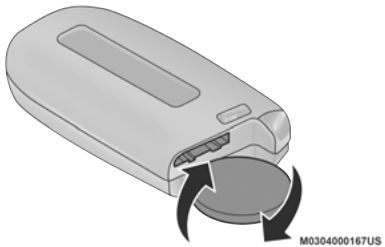
Emergency Key Removal

1 — Emergency Key Release Button
2 — Emergency Key

2. Separate the key fob halves using the tip of the emergency key, a #2 flat blade screwdriver, or a coin and gently pry the two halves of the key fob apart. Make sure not to damage the seal during removal.



Emergency Key Removal



Separating Case With A Coin



Key Fob Battery Replacement

3. Remove the battery by turning the back cover over (battery facing downward) and tapping it lightly on a solid surface such as a table or similar and replace the battery. When replacing the battery, match the (+) sign on the battery to the (+) sign on the inside of the battery clip, located on the back cover. Avoid touching the new battery with your fingers. Skin oils may cause battery deterioration. If you touch a battery, clean it with rubbing alcohol.

4. To assemble the key fob case, snap the two halves together.

Programming Additional Key Fobs

Programming the key fob may be performed by an authorized dealer.

Request For Additional Key Fobs

NOTE:
Only key fobs that are programmed to the vehicle electronics can be used to start and operate the vehicle. Once a key fob is programmed to a vehicle, it cannot be programmed to any other vehicle.

WARNING!

- Always remove the key fobs from the vehicle and lock all doors when leaving the vehicle unattended.
- Always remember to place the ignition in the OFF mode.

Duplication of key fobs may be performed at an authorized dealer. This procedure consists of programming a blank key fob to the vehicle electronics. A blank key fob is one that has never been programmed.

NOTE:

- When having the Sentry Key Immobilizer System serviced, bring all vehicle keys with you to an authorized dealer.
- Keys must be ordered to the correct key cut to match the vehicle locks.

General Information

The following regulatory statement applies to all Radio Frequency (RF) devices equipped in this vehicle:

FCC ID: RX2TCUFCA025N

IC: 4983A-TCUFCA02SN

This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules and with Innovation, Science and Economic Development Canada license-exempt RSS standard(s). Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

1. This device may not cause harmful interference, and
2. This device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

Le présent appareil est conforme aux CNR d`Innovation, Science and Economic Development applicables aux appareils radio exempts de licence. L'exploitation est autorisée aux deux conditions suivantes:

1. l'appareil ne doit pas produire de brouillage, et
2. l'utilisateur de l'appareil doit accepter tout brouillage radioélectrique subi, même si le brouillage est susceptible d'en compromettre le fonctionnement.

La operación de este equipo está sujeta a las siguientes dos condiciones:

1. es posible que este equipo o dispositivo no cause interferencia perjudicial y
2. este equipo o dispositivo debe aceptar cualquier interferencia, incluyendo la que pueda causar su operación no deseada.

NOTE:
Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

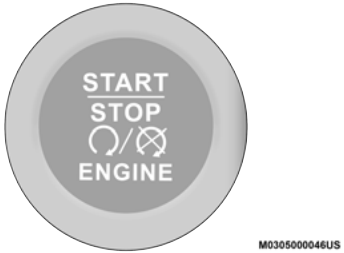
IGNITION SWITCH

Keyless Enter-N-Go — Ignition

This feature allows the driver to operate the ignition switch with the push of a button as long as the key fob is in the passenger compartment.

The push button ignition has three operating positions. The three positions are OFF, ON, and RUN.

NOTE:
If the ignition switch does not change with the push of a button, the key fob may have a low or depleted battery. In this situation, a back up method can be used to operate the ignition switch. Put the nose side (side opposite of the emergency key) of the key fob against the START/STOP ignition button and push to operate the ignition switch.



START/STOP Ignition Button

The push button ignition can be placed in the following positions:

OFF

- The engine is stopped.
- No electrical devices are available.

ON

- The vehicle is not running.
- Some electrical devices are available

RUN

- Driving position.
- All the electrical devices are available.

NOTE:
The vehicle will not start if the key fob is located inside the cargo area and the liftgate is opened.

WARNING!

- When leaving the vehicle, always remove the key fob from the vehicle and lock your vehicle.
- Never leave children alone in a vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle.
- Allowing children to be in a vehicle unattended is dangerous for a number of reasons. A child or others could be seriously or fatally injured. Children should be warned not to touch the parking brake, brake pedal or the gear selector.
- Do not leave the key fob in or near the vehicle, or in a location accessible to children, and do not leave the ignition in the ON or RUN mode. A child could operate power windows, other controls, or move the vehicle.
- Do not leave children or animals inside parked vehicles in hot weather. Interior heat build-up may cause serious injury or death.

CAUTION!

An unlocked vehicle is an invitation for thieves. Always remove key fob from the vehicle and lock all doors when leaving the vehicle unattended.

NOTE:
For further information, refer to "Starting The Engine" in "Starting And Operating".

REMOTE STARTING SYSTEM — IF EQUIPPED



This system uses the key fob to start the engine conveniently from outside the vehicle while still maintaining security. The system has a range of approximately 328 ft (100 m).

NOTE:

- The vehicle must be equipped with an automatic transmission to be equipped with Remote Start.
- Obstructions between the vehicle and key fob may reduce this range.

How To Use Remote Start

- Push Remote Start button on the key fob twice within five seconds. Pushing the Remote Start button a third time shuts the engine off.
- To drive the vehicle, push the unlock button, and place the ignition in the ON/RUN position.
- With remote start, the engine will only run for 15 minutes (timeout) unless the ignition is placed in the ON/RUN position.
- The vehicle must be manually started with a push of the START/STOP ignition button after two consecutive timeouts.

All of the following conditions must be met before the engine will remote start:

- Gear Selector in PARK
- Doors closed
- Hood closed
- Liftgate closed
- Hazard switch off
- Brake switch inactive (brake pedal not pushed)
- Battery at an acceptable charge level
- PANIC button not pushed
- System not disabled from previous remote start event
- Vehicle alarm system indicator flashing
- Ignition in STOP/OFF position
- Fuel level meets minimum requirement
- Malfunction Indicator Light is not illuminated

WARNING!

- Do not start or run an engine in a closed garage or confined area. Exhaust gas contains Carbon Monoxide (CO) which is odorless and colorless. Carbon Monoxide is poisonous and can cause serious injury or death when inhaled.
- Keep key fobs away from children. Operation of the Remote Start System, windows, door locks or other controls could cause serious injury or death.

Remote Start Cancel Message — If Equipped

The following messages will display in the instrument cluster if the vehicle fails to remote start or exits remote start prematurely:

- Remote Start Cancelled — Door Open
- Remote Start Cancelled — Hood Open
- Remote Start Cancelled — Fuel Low
- Remote Start Cancelled — Liftgate Open
- Remote Start Cancelled — Too Cold
- Remote Start Cancelled — Time Expired
- Remote Start Disabled — Start Vehicle To Reset

The message will stay active until the ignition is placed in the ON/RUN position.

To Enter Remote Start Mode

Push and release the Remote Start button on the key fob twice within five seconds. The vehicle doors will lock, the turn signals will flash twice, and the horn will chirp. Then the engine will start, and the vehicle will remain in the Remote Start mode for a 15 minute cycle.

NOTE:

- If an engine fault is present or fuel level is low, the vehicle will start and then shut down in 10 seconds.
- The park lamps will turn on and remain on during Remote Start mode.
- For security, power window and power sunroof operations are disabled when the vehicle is in the Remote Start mode.
- The engine can be started two consecutive times (two 15 minute cycles) with the key fob. However, the ignition must be placed in the ON/RUN position before you can repeat the start sequence for a third cycle.

To Exit Remote Start Mode Without Driving The Vehicle

Push and release the remote start button one time or allow the engine to run for the entire 15 minute cycle.

NOTE:
To avoid unintentional shut downs, the system will disable for two seconds after receiving a valid remote start request.

To Exit Remote Start Mode And Drive The Vehicle

Before the end of 15 minute cycle, push and release the unlock button on the key fob to unlock the doors, or unlock the vehicle using Keyless Enter-N-Go — Passive Entry via the door handles, and disarm the vehicle security alarm (if equipped). Then, prior to the end of the 15 minute cycle, push and release the START/STOP ignition button.

NOTE:
For vehicles equipped with the Keyless Enter-N-Go — Passive Entry feature, the message “Remote Start Active — Push Start Button” will display in the instrument cluster display until you push the ignition START/STOP ignition button.

Remote Start Comfort Systems — If Equipped

When Remote Start is activated, the heated steering wheel and driver heated seat features will automatically activate when ambient temperature is less than 40°F (4.4°C). These features will stay on through the duration of Remote Start.

Refer to "Uconnect Settings" in "Multimedia" for further information.

Remote Start Windshield Wiper De–Icer And Rear Defrost Activation — If Equipped

When remote start is active and the outside ambient temperature is less than 40°F (4.4°C), the Windshield Wiper De-Icer and the Rear Defrost will be enabled. Exiting remote start will resume previous operation, except if the Windshield Wiper De-Icer is active. The Windshield Wiper De-Icer timer and operation will continue.

Refer to "Uconnect Settings" in "Multimedia" for further information.

General Information

The following regulatory statement applies to all Radio Frequency (RF) devices equipped in this vehicle:

FCC ID: RX2TCUFCA025N

IC: 4983A-TCUFCA02SN

This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules and with Innovation, Science and Economic Development Canada license-exempt RSS standard(s). Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

1. This device may not cause harmful interference, and
2. This device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

Le présent appareil est conforme aux CNR d`Innovation, Science and Economic Development applicables aux appareils radio exempts de licence. L'exploitation est autorisée aux deux conditions suivantes:

1. l'appareil ne doit pas produire de brouillage, et
2. l'utilisateur de l'appareil doit accepter tout brouillage radioélectrique subi, même si le brouillage est susceptible d'en compromettre le fonctionnement.

La operación de este equipo está sujeta a las siguientes dos condiciones:

1. es posible que este equipo o dispositivo no cause interferencia perjudicial y
2. este equipo o dispositivo debe aceptar cualquier interferencia, incluyendo la que pueda causar su operación no deseada.

NOTE:
Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

SENTRY KEY

The Sentry Key Immobilizer system prevents unauthorized vehicle operation by disabling the engine. The system does not need to be armed or activated. Operation is automatic, regardless of whether the vehicle is locked or unlocked.

The system uses a key fob, keyless push button ignition and a Radio Frequency (RF) receiver to prevent unauthorized vehicle operation. Therefore, only key fobs that are programmed to the vehicle can be used to start and operate the vehicle. The system will not allow the engine to crank if an invalid key fob is used to start and operate the vehicle. The system will shut the engine off in two seconds if an invalid key fob is used to start the engine.

After placing the ignition switch in the ON/RUN position, the vehicle security light will turn on for three seconds for a bulb check. If the light remains on after the bulb check, it indicates that there is a problem with the electronics. In addition, if the light begins to flash after the bulb check, it indicates that someone used an invalid key fob to start the engine. Either of these conditions will result in the engine being shut off after two seconds.

If the vehicle security light turns on during normal vehicle operation (vehicle running for longer than 10 seconds), it indicates that there is a fault in the electronics. Should this occur, have the vehicle serviced as soon as possible by an authorized dealer.

CAUTION!

The Sentry Key Immobilizer system is not compatible with some aftermarket remote starting systems. Use of these systems may result in vehicle starting problems and loss of security protection.

All of the key fobs provided with your new vehicle have been programmed to the vehicle electronics.

Key Programming

Key fob programming is performed at an authorized dealer.

Replacement Keys

NOTE:
Only key fobs that are programmed to the vehicle electronics can be used to start and operate the vehicle. Once a key fob is programmed to a vehicle, it cannot be programmed to any other vehicle.

CAUTION!

- Always remove the key fobs from the vehicle and lock all doors when leaving the vehicle unattended.
- For vehicles equipped with Keyless Enter-N-Go — Ignition, always remember to place the ignition in the OFF position.

NOTE:
Duplication of key fobs may be performed at an authorized dealer. This procedure consists of programming a blank key fob to the vehicle electronics. A blank key fob is one that has never been programmed.

When having the Sentry Key Immobilizer System serviced, bring all vehicle keys with you to an authorized dealer.

General Information

The following regulatory statement applies to all Radio Frequency (RF) devices equipped in this vehicle:

FCC ID: RX2TCUFCA025N

IC: 4983A-TCUFCA02SN

This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules and with Innovation, Science and Economic Development Canada license-exempt RSS standard(s). Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

1. This device may not cause harmful interference, and
2. This device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

Le présent appareil est conforme aux CNR d`Innovation, Science and Economic Development applicables aux appareils radio exempts de licence. L'exploitation est autorisée aux deux conditions suivantes:

1. l'appareil ne doit pas produire de brouillage, et
2. l'utilisateur de l'appareil doit accepter tout brouillage radioélectrique subi, même si le brouillage est susceptible d'en compromettre le fonctionnement.

La operación de este equipo está sujeta a las siguientes dos condiciones:

1. es posible que este equipo o dispositivo no cause interferencia perjudicial y
2. este equipo o dispositivo debe aceptar cualquier interferencia, incluyendo la que pueda causar su operación no deseada.

NOTE:
Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

VEHICLE SECURITY ALARM — IF EQUIPPED

The vehicle security alarm monitors the vehicle doors, hood, liftgate, and the Keyless Enter-N-Go — Ignition for unauthorized operation. While the vehicle security alarm is armed, interior switches for door locks and liftgate release are disabled. If something triggers the alarm, the vehicle security alarm will provide the following audible and visible signals:

- The horn will pulse.
- The turn signals will flash.
- The vehicle security light in the instrument cluster will flash.

To Arm The System

Follow these steps to arm the vehicle security alarm:

1. Make sure the vehicle's ignition is placed in the OFF position.
2. Perform one of the following methods to lock the vehicle:
   - Push the lock button on the interior power door lock switch with the driver and/or passenger door open.
   - Push the lock button on the exterior Passive Entry Door Handle with a valid key fob available in the same exterior zone. Refer to "Keyless Enter-N-Go — Passive Entry" in "Doors" in this chapter for further information.
   - Push the lock button on the key fob.
3. If any doors are open, close them.

To Disarm The System

The vehicle security alarm can be disarmed using any of the following methods:

- Push the unlock button on the key fob.
- Grasp the Passive Entry door handle to unlock the door. Refer to “Keyless Enter-N-Go — Passive Entry” in "Doors" in this chapter for further information.
- Place the ignition in the OFF mode to disarm the system.

NOTE:

- The driver's door key cylinder and the liftgate button on the key fob cannot arm or disarm the vehicle security alarm.
- The vehicle security alarm remains armed during liftgate entry. If someone enters the vehicle through the liftgate and opens any door, the alarm will sound.
- When the vehicle security alarm is armed, the interior power door lock switches will not unlock the doors.

The vehicle security alarm is designed to protect your vehicle. However, you can create conditions where the system will give you a false alarm. If one of the previously described arming sequences has occurred, the vehicle security alarm will arm, regardless of whether you are in the vehicle or not. If you remain in the vehicle and open a door, the alarm will sound. If this occurs, disarm the vehicle security alarm.

If the vehicle security alarm is armed and the battery becomes disconnected, the vehicle security alarm will remain armed when the battery is reconnected; the exterior lights will flash, and the horn will sound. If this occurs, disarm the vehicle security alarm.

Disabling

To completely disable the alarm (e.g. in the case of long inactivity of the car), lock the doors by turning the emergency key in the exterior door lock cylinder.

NOTE:
If the batteries in the key fob discharge in the event of a failure to the system or to turn the alarm off, place the ignition in the ON/RUN position.

DOORS

Manual Door Locks

To lock each door, rotate the door lock button on each door trim panel forward. To unlock the doors, pull the inside door handle to the first detent or rotate the door lock button until the lock symbol is no longer visible.

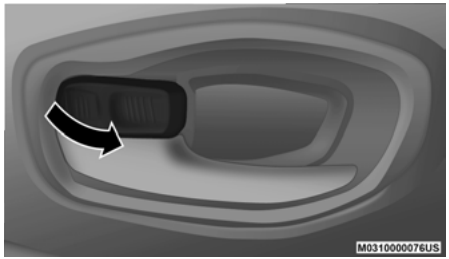
If the lock symbol is visible when the door is shut, the door will lock. Therefore, make sure the key fob is not inside the vehicle before closing the door.

All doors and the liftgate can be programmed to unlock on the use of one of the front door interior handles. Refer to “Uconnect Settings” in “Multimedia” for further information on programming locking and unlocking preferences.

Locking/Unlocking Doors From Outside

With the doors closed, insert the emergency key into the driver exterior door lock cylinder and turn to the right to lock the driver's door.

To unlock the driver’s door, insert the emergency key into the driver exterior door lock cylinder and turn to the left to unlock the driver's door.



Manual Door Lock

NOTE:
The manual lock knob unlocks each individual door separately.

WARNING!

- For personal security and safety in the event of a collision, lock the vehicle doors before you drive as well as when you park and leave the vehicle.

(Continued)

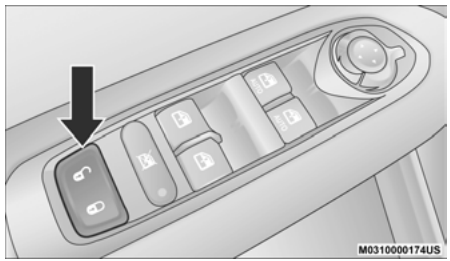
WARNING! *(Continued)*

- When leaving the vehicle, always remove the key fob from the vehicle and lock your vehicle. Always make sure the ignition is in "OFF" mode, remove the key fob from the vehicle and lock the vehicle. Unsupervised use of vehicle equipment may cause severe personal injuries or death.
- Never leave children alone in a vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Allowing children to be in a vehicle unattended is dangerous for a number of reasons. A child or others could be seriously or fatally injured. Children should be warned not to touch the parking brake, brake pedal or the gear selector.
- Do not leave the key fob in or near the vehicle, or in a location accessible to children, and do not leave the ignition in the ON or RUN mode. A child could operate power windows, other controls, or move the vehicle.

Power Door Locks

A power door lock switch is located on each of the front door trim panels. Use this switch to lock or unlock the doors, liftgate and fuel door.

NOTE:
The key fob may not be able to be detected by the vehicle's Keyless Enter-N-Go system if it is located next to a mobile phone, laptop or other electronic device; these devices may block the key fob's wireless signal and prevent the Keyless Enter-N-Go system from starting the vehicle.



Power Door Lock Switch

The doors can also be locked and unlocked with the Keyless Enter-N-Go — Passive Entry system if equipped. Refer to "Keyless Enter-N-Go — Passive Entry" in this section for further information.

Keyless Enter-N-Go — Passive Entry (If Equipped)

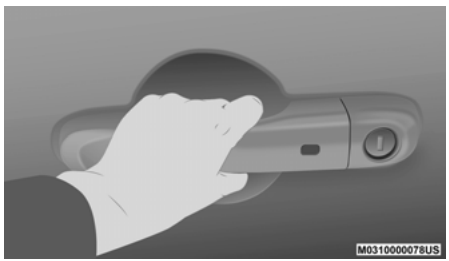
The Passive Entry system is an enhancement to the vehicle's Remote Keyless Entry system and a feature of Keyless Enter-N-Go. This feature allows you to lock and unlock the vehicle's door(s) without having to push the key fob lock or unlock buttons.

NOTE:

- Passive Entry can be enabled or disabled. Refer to "Uconnect Settings" in "Multimedia" for further information.
- If wearing gloves on your hands, or if it has been raining/snowing on the Passive Entry door handle, the unlock sensitivity can be affected, resulting in a slower response time.
- If the vehicle is unlocked by the Passive Entry door handle, and no door is opened within 60 seconds, the vehicle will re-lock and if equipped, the security alarm will arm.
- The key fob may not be able to be detected by the vehicle's Passive Entry system if it is located next to a mobile phone, laptop or other electronic device; these devices may block the key fob's wireless signal and prevent the Passive Entry system from locking/unlocking the vehicle.

To Unlock From The Driver's Side

With a valid Passive Entry key fob within 5 ft (1.5 m) of the driver's door handle, grab the front driver door handle to unlock the driver's door automatically.



Grab The Door Handle To Unlock

NOTE:
If "Unlock All Doors 1st Press" is programmed, all doors will unlock when you grab hold of the front driver's door handle. To select between "Unlock Driver Door 1st Press" and "Unlock All Doors 1st Press," refer to "Uconnect Settings" in "Multimedia" for further information.

To Unlock From The Passenger Side

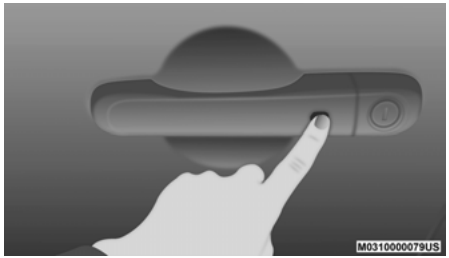
With a valid Passive Entry key fob within 5 ft (1.5 m) of the passenger door handle, grab the front passenger door handle to unlock all four doors and the liftgate automatically.

NOTE:
All doors will unlock when the front passenger door handle is grabbed regardless of the driver's door unlock preference setting ("Unlock Driver Door 1st Press" or "Unlock All Doors 1st Press").

To Lock The Vehicle's Doors And Liftgate

With one of the vehicle's Passive Entry key fobs within 5 ft (1.5 m) of the driver or passenger front door handles, push the door handle lock button to lock all four doors.

Do NOT grab the door handle when pushing the door handle lock button. This could unlock the door(s).



Push The Door Handle Button To Lock



DO NOT Grab The Door Handle When Locking

NOTE:

- The Passive Entry system will not operate if the key fob battery is depleted.
- After pushing the door handle button, you must wait two seconds before you can lock or unlock the doors using any Passive Entry door handle. This is done to allow you to check if the vehicle is locked by pulling the door handle without the vehicle reacting and unlocking.

The vehicle doors can also be locked by using the lock button located on the vehicle's interior door panel.

Preventing Inadvertent Locking Of Passive Entry Key Fob In Vehicle (FOBIK-Safe)

To minimize the possibility of unintentionally locking a Passive Entry key fob inside your vehicle, the Passive Entry system is equipped with an automatic door unlock feature.

FOBIK-Safe only executes in vehicles with Passive Entry. There are three situations that trigger a FOBIK-Safe search in any Passive Entry vehicle:

1. A lock request is made by a valid Passive Entry key fob while a door is open.
2. A lock request is made by the Passive Entry door handle while a door is open.
3. A lock request is made by the door panel switch while the door is open.

When any of these situations occur, after all open doors are shut, the FOBIK-Safe search will be executed. If it finds a Passive Entry key fob inside the vehicle, and it does not find any Passive Entry key fobs outside the vehicle, then the vehicle will unlock and alert the customer.

NOTE:
The vehicle will only unlock the doors when a valid Passive Entry key fob is detected inside the vehicle, and no valid Passive Entry key fob is detected outside the vehicle. The vehicle will not unlock the doors when any of the following conditions are met:

- The doors are manually locked using the door lock knobs.
- There is a valid Passive Entry key fob outside the vehicle and within 5 ft (1.5 m) of either Passive Entry door handle.

To Unlock/Enter The Liftgate

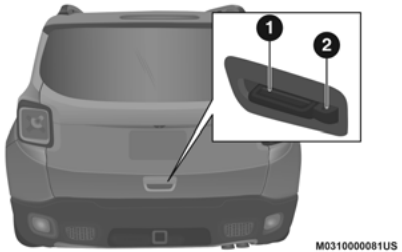
The liftgate Passive Entry unlock feature is built into the electronic liftgate release. With a valid Passive Entry key fob within 5 ft (1.5 m) of the liftgate, push the Electronic Liftgate release to open with one fluid motion.

To Lock The Liftgate

With a valid Passive Entry key fob within 5 ft (1.5 m) of the liftgate, push the Passive Entry lock button located to the right of electronic liftgate release.

NOTE:

- The liftgate Passive Entry lock button will lock the liftgate and the doors. The liftgate unlock feature is built into the electronic liftgate release.
- If “Unlock All Doors 1st Press” is programmed in the instrument cluster display, if equipped, only the liftgate will unlock when you push the Electronic Release. If "Unlock Driver Door 1st Press" is programmed in Uconnect, the liftgate will unlock when you push the electronic unlock/lock button on the liftgate. For further information, refer to “Uconnect Settings” in “Multimedia.”



Liftgate Release/Passive Entry

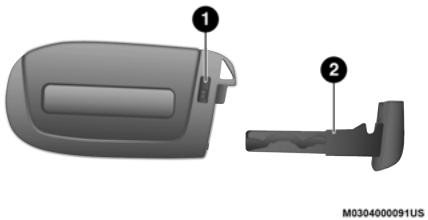
1 — Electronic Liftgate Release
2 — Liftgate Passive Entry Location

Emergency Unlocking Driver Door

If the key fob battery is low or depleted, the emergency key can be used to unlock the driver side door lock cylinder.

To release the emergency key, proceed as follows:

1. Slide the emergency key release button to the side.
2. Remove the emergency key from the key fob with Remote Control housing.



Emergency Key Release

1 — Emergency Key Release Button
2 — Emergency Key

NOTE:
The emergency key can be inserted into the door lock cylinder from either direction.

WARNING!

- Never leave children alone in a vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Allowing children to be in a vehicle unattended is dangerous for a number of reasons. A child or others could be severely injured or killed. Children should be warned not to touch the parking brake, brake pedal, or the gear selector. Do not leave the key fob in or near the vehicle, or in a location accessible to children, and do not leave the ignition in the ON or RUN mode. A child could start the vehicle, operate power windows, other controls, or move the vehicle.
- Do not leave children or animals inside parked vehicles in hot weather. Interior heat buildup may cause them to be severely injured or killed

General Information

The following regulatory statement applies to all Radio Frequency (RF) devices equipped in this vehicle:

FCC ID: RX2TCUFCA025N

IC: 4983A-TCUFCA02SN

This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules and with Innovation, Science and Economic Development Canada license-exempt RSS standard(s). Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

1. This device may not cause harmful interference, and
2. This device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

Le présent appareil est conforme aux CNR d`Innovation, Science and Economic Development applicables aux appareils radio exempts de licence. L'exploitation est autorisée aux deux conditions suivantes:

1. l'appareil ne doit pas produire de brouillage, et
2. l'utilisateur de l'appareil doit accepter tout brouillage radioélectrique subi, même si le brouillage est susceptible d'en compromettre le fonctionnement.

La operación de este equipo está sujeta a las siguientes dos condiciones:

1. es posible que este equipo o dispositivo no cause interferencia perjudicial y
2. este equipo o dispositivo debe aceptar cualquier interferencia, incluyendo la que pueda causar su operación no deseada.

NOTE:
Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

Automatic Unlock On Exit Feature — If Equipped

If Auto Unlock is enabled, this feature will unlock all the doors when any door is opened if the vehicle is stopped and in PARK.

Refer to "Uconnect Settings" in "Multimedia" for further information.

Dead Lock Device — If Equipped

The Dead Lock Device is a safety device that prevents the use of the internal door handles of the vehicle and the power door lock switch.

This device prevents the doors from opening within the passenger compartment.

Arming The Dead Lock Device

- The device works on all doors and requires two pushes of the lock button on the key fob. For vehicles equipped with Passive Entry, the device will also work by pushing the lock button on the driver's or passenger's side exterior door handle.
- The arming of the device is indicated by three flashes of the turn signals.
- The device does not operate if one or more doors are not properly closed.

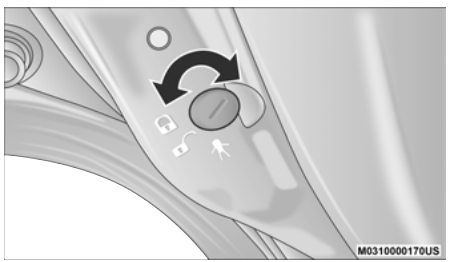
Disarming The Device

- The device will automatically disarm by pushing the unlock button on the key fob. For vehicles equipped with Passive Entry, the device will also disarm by using the driver or passenger Passive Entry door handle to unlock and open the door.
- Placing the ignition in the ON/RUN position.

Child Locks

To provide a safer environment for small children riding in the rear seats, the rear doors are equipped with a Child-Protection Door Lock system.

To use the system, open each rear door, use a flat blade screwdriver (or emergency key) and rotate the dial to the lock or unlock position. When the system on a door is engaged, that door can only be opened by using the outside door handle even if the inside door lock is in the unlocked position.



Child-Protection Door Lock Location

NOTE:

- When the Child-Protection Door Lock system is engaged, the door can only be opened by using the outside door handle even though the inside door lock is in the unlocked position.
- After disengaging the Child-Protection Door Lock system, always test the door from the inside to make certain it is in the desired position.
- After engaging the Child-Protection Door Lock system, always test the door from the inside to make certain it is in the desired position.
- For emergency exit with the system engaged, rotate the lock/unlock dial to the unlocked position, roll down the window, and open the door with the outside door handle.

WARNING!
Avoid trapping anyone in a vehicle in a collision. Remember that the rear doors can only be opened from the outside when the Child-Protection locks are engaged (locked).

SEATS

Seats are a part of the Occupant Restraint System of the vehicle.

WARNING!

- It is dangerous to ride in a cargo area, inside or outside of a vehicle. In a collision, people riding in these areas are more likely to be seriously injured or killed.
- Do not allow people to ride in any area of your vehicle that is not equipped with seats and seat belts. In a collision, people riding in these areas are more likely to be seriously injured or killed.
- Be sure everyone in your vehicle is in a seat and using a seat belt properly.

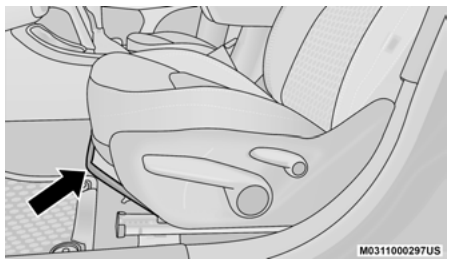
Manual Front Seats

WARNING!

- Adjusting a seat while the vehicle is moving is dangerous. The sudden movement of the seat could cause you to lose control. The seat belt might not be adjusted properly and you could be injured. Adjust the seat only while the vehicle is parked.
- Do not ride with the seatback reclined so that the shoulder belt is no longer resting against your chest. In a collision you could slide under the seat belt and be seriously or even fatally injured. Use the recliner only when the vehicle is parked.

Manual Front Seats Forward/Rearward Adjustment

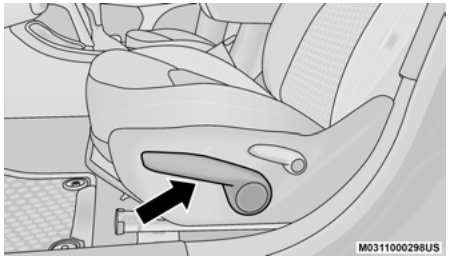
On models equipped with manual seats, the adjusting bar is located at the front of the seats, near the floor. While sitting in the seat, lift up on the bar and move the seat forward or rearward. Release the bar once you have reached the desired position. Then, using body pressure, move forward and rearward on the seat to be sure that the seat adjusters have latched.



Forward/Rearward Adjustment Bar

Height Adjustment

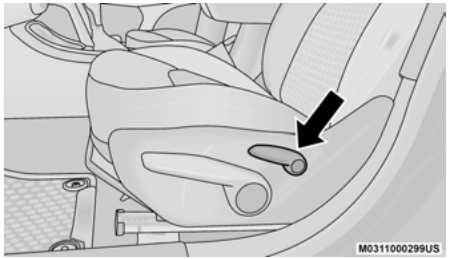
The driver's seat height can be raised or lowered by using a lever, located on the outboard side of the seat. Pull upward on the lever to raise the seat height or push downward on the lever to lower the seat height.



Height Adjustment Lever

Manual Recline Adjustment

To adjust the seatback, lift the lever located on the outboard side of the seat, lean back to the desired position and release the lever. To return the seatback, lift the lever, lean forward and release the lever.



Recline Adjustment Lever

Manual Rear Seat Adjustment

WARNING!

Do not pile luggage or cargo higher than the top of the seatback. This could impair visibility or become a dangerous projectile in a sudden stop or collision.

Split Rear Seats

The split rear seat has the ability to fold flat which increases the storage of the rear cargo area.

NOTE:

- Prior to folding the rear seat down, it may be necessary to position the front seat to its mid-track position. Be sure that the front seats are fully upright and positioned forward, this will allow the rear seat to fold down easily.
- Prior to folding the rear seat, you must secure the rear armrest in the upright position.
- You may experience deformation in the seat cushion from the seat belt buckles if the seats are left folded for an extended period of time. This is normal and by simply opening the seats to the open position, over time the seat cushion will return to its normal shape.

WARNING!

- It is extremely dangerous to ride in a cargo area, inside or outside of a vehicle. In a collision, people riding in these areas are more likely to be seriously injured or killed.
- Do not allow people to ride in any area of your vehicle that is not equipped with seats and seat belts.
- Be sure everyone in your vehicle is in a seat and using a seat belt properly.

Cargo Area Enlargement

Folding both sides of the rear seat provides additional storage in the rear cargo area.

Proceed as follows:

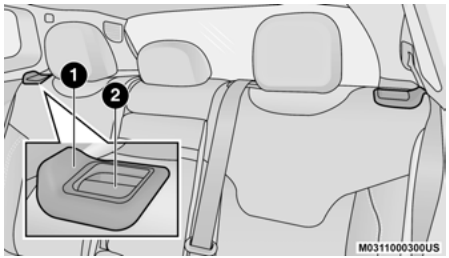
1. Fully lower the rear seat head restraints.
2. Move the seat belts to the outboard side of the seat.
3. Pull the seatback release lever to fold both sides of the rear seatbacks completely forward.

Partial Enlargement Of The Cargo Area

Enlargement of the left side of the cargo area allows you to carry a single passenger on the right side of the rear seat, while the enlargement of the right side allows you to carry two passengers.

Proceed as follows:

1. Remove the rear shelf (if equipped). Refer to “Cargo Area Features” in “Liftgate” in this chapter for details.
2. Fully lower the rear seat head restraints.
3. Move the seat belts to the outboard side of the seat and rest them on the seat belt guide.
4. Pull the seatback release lever to fold the left or right rear seatback completely forward.



Rear Seat Release

1 — Seat Belt Guide
2 — Seatback Release Lever

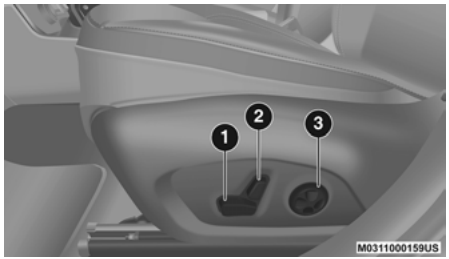
Seatback Repositioning

NOTE:
If interference from the cargo area prevents the seatback from fully locking, you will have difficulty returning the seat to its proper position.

1. Move the seat belts to the seat belt guides on the top edge of the seat to ensure the seatbacks properly latch.
2. Lift the seatbacks, pushing them back until they lock on both the latches. Verify the red notches are no longer visible on the release lever. If the red notches are visible, the seatback is not secure.

Power Adjustment (Front) — If Equipped

The power seat controls are located on the outboard side of the seat, close to the floor.



Power Seat Switches

1 — Power Seat Adjustment Switch
2 — Power Seat Recline Switch
3 — Power Lumbar Switch

Use the switch to move the seat up/down, forward/rearward, tilt (if equipped) and to set the angle of the seatback.

Adjusting The Seat Forward Or Rearward

The seat can be adjusted both forward and rearward. Push the seat switch forward or rearward. The seat will move in the direction of the switch. Release the switch when the desired position has been reached.

Adjusting The Seat Up Or Down

The height of the seats can be adjusted up or down. Pull upward or push downward on the seat switch; the seat will move in the direction of the switch. Release the switch when the desired position has been reached.

Tilting The Seat Up Or Down — If Equipped

The angle of the seat cushion can be adjusted up or down. Pull upward or push downward on the front of the seat switch. The front of the seat cushion will move in the direction of the switch. Release the switch when the desired position has been reached.

Reclining The Seatback

The angle of the seatback can be adjusted forward or rearward. Push the recline switch forward or rearward, the seat will move in the direction of the switch. Release the switch when the desired position is reached.

WARNING!

- Adjusting a seat while driving may be dangerous. Moving a seat while driving could result in loss of control which could cause a collision and serious injury or death.
- Seats should be adjusted before fastening the seat belts and while the vehicle is parked. Serious injury or death could result from a poorly adjusted seat belt.
- Do not ride with the seatback reclined so that the shoulder belt is no longer resting against your chest. In a collision you could slide under the seat belt, which could result in serious injury or death.

CAUTION!

Do not place any article under a power seat or impede its ability to move as it may cause damage to the seat controls. Seat travel may become limited if movement is stopped by an obstruction in the seat's path.

Power Lumbar Adjustment— If Equipped

Push the switch forward or rearward to increase or decrease the lumbar support. Push the switch upward or downward to raise or lower the lumbar support.

NOTE:
Power seat adjustments are only allowed when the ignition is in the ON position, and for about 30 minutes after it is placed in the OFF position.

Heated Seats — If Equipped

The heated seat buttons are located in your vehicle's touchscreen or on the instrument panel.

You can choose between two heating levels:

- Press the heated seat button once to turn the HI setting on.
- Press the heated seat button a second time to turn the LO setting on.
- Press the heated seat button a third time to turn the heating elements off.

If the HI-level setting is selected, the system will automatically switch to LO-level after approximately 145 minutes of continuous operation. At that time, the display will change from HI to LO, indicating the change. The LO-level setting will turn off automatically after approximately 60 minutes.

NOTE:
The engine must be running for the heated seats to operate.

Auto Comfort Systems — If Equipped

In vehicles equipped with Auto On Comfort, when turning on the vehicle the driver's heated seat will automatically turn on when temperatures are below 40°F (4.4°C).

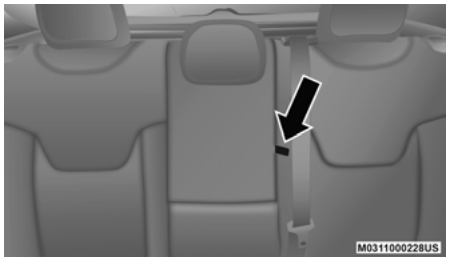
Auto Comfort Systems can be enabled or disabled. Refer to "Uconnect Settings" in "Multimedia" for further information.

WARNING!

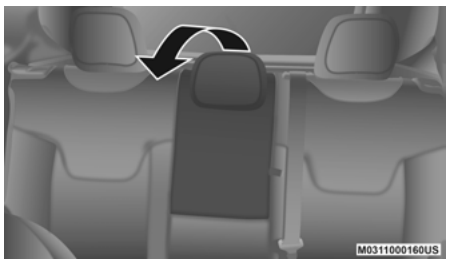
- Persons who are unable to feel pain to the skin because of advanced age, chronic illness, diabetes, spinal cord injury, medication, alcohol use, exhaustion or other physical condition must exercise care when using the seat heater. It may cause burns even at low temperatures, especially if used for long periods of time.
- Do not place anything on the seat or seatback that insulates against heat, such as a blanket or cushion. This may cause the seat heater to overheat. Sitting in a seat that has been overheated could cause serious burns due to the increased surface temperature of the seat.

Unfolding The Rear Armrest 40/20/40

Pull the rear armrest tab to release it from the seat and pull forward.

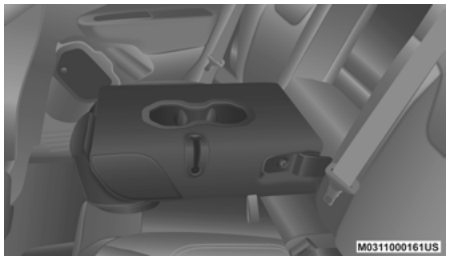


Armrest Tab Location



Fold Center Armrest Forward

The center part of the rear seat can also be used as a rear armrest with cupholders.



Rear Armrest With Cupholders

WARNING!

Be certain that the seatback is securely locked into position. If the seatback is not securely locked into position the seat will not provide the proper stability for child seats and/or passengers. An improperly latched seat could cause serious injury.

HEAD RESTRAINTS

Head restraints are designed to reduce the risk of injury by restricting head movement in the event of a rear impact. Head restraints should be adjusted so that the top of the head restraint is located above the top of your ear.

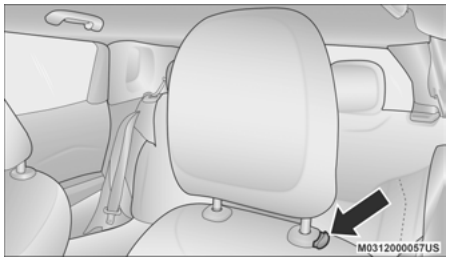
WARNING!

- All occupants, including the driver, should not operate a vehicle or sit in a vehicle's seat until the head restraints are placed in their proper positions in order to minimize the risk of neck injury in the event of a crash.
- Head restraints should never be adjusted while the vehicle is in motion. Driving a vehicle with the head restraints improperly adjusted or removed could cause serious injury or death in the event of a collision.

Front Head Restraints

Your vehicle is equipped with front driver and passenger head restraints.

To raise the head restraint, pull upward on the head restraint. To lower the head restraint, push the adjustment button, located at the base of the head restraint, and push downward on the head restraint.



Head Restraint Adjustment Button

NOTE:
The head restraints should only be removed by qualified technicians, for service purposes only. If either of the head restraints require removal, see an authorized dealer.

WARNING!

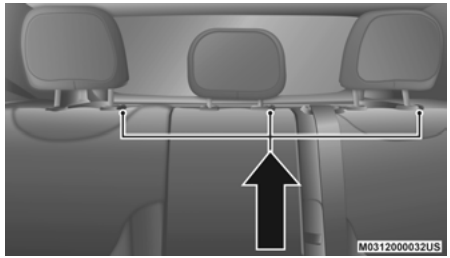
- All occupants, including the driver, should not operate a vehicle or sit in a vehicle's seat until the head restraints are placed in their proper positions in order to minimize the risk of neck injury in the event of a crash.
- Head restraints should never be adjusted while the vehicle is in motion. Driving a vehicle with the head restraints improperly adjusted or removed could cause serious injury or death in the event of a collision.

Rear Head Restraints

Your vehicle is equipped with two outboard head restraints and one center head restraint for its rear passengers. The rear head restraints can be raised or lowered. When the center seat is being occupied, the head restraint should be in the raised position. When there are no occupants in the center seat, the head restraint can be lowered for maximum visibility for the driver.

To raise the head restraint, pull upward on the head restraint.

To lower the head restraint, push the adjustment button, located at the base of the head restraint, and push downward on the head restraint.



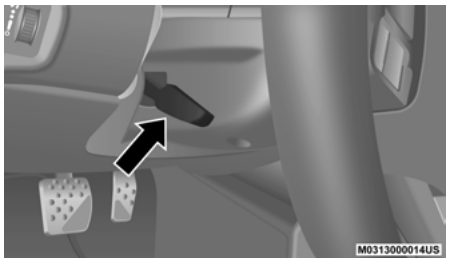
Adjustment Buttons

NOTE:
The head restraints should only be removed by qualified technicians, for service purposes only. If either of the head restraints require removal, see an authorized dealer.

STEERING WHEEL

Tilt/Telescoping Steering Column

This feature allows you to tilt the steering column upward or downward. It also allows you to lengthen or shorten the steering column. The tilt/telescoping lever is located below the steering wheel at the end of the steering column.



Tilt/Telescoping Lever

To unlock the steering column, push the tilt/telescoping lever downward (toward the floor). To tilt the steering column, move the steering wheel upward or downward as desired. To lengthen or shorten the steering column, pull the steering wheel outward or push it inward as desired.

To lock the steering column in position, pull the tilt/telescoping lever upward until fully engaged.

WARNING!

Do not adjust the steering column while driving. Adjusting the steering column while driving or driving with the steering column unlocked, could cause the driver to lose control of the vehicle. Failure to follow this warning may result in serious injury or death.

Heated Steering Wheel — If Equipped

The steering wheel contains a heating element that helps warm your hands in cold weather. The heated steering wheel has only one temperature setting. Once the heated steering wheel switch has been turned on, it will stay on for an average of 80 minutes or more before automatically shutting off. This time will vary based on environmental temperatures. The heated steering wheel can shut off early or may not turn on when the steering wheel is already warm. The heated steering wheel control button is located in your vehicle's touchscreen or on the instrument panel.

Auto Comfort Systems — If Equipped

In vehicles equipped with Auto On Comfort, when turning on the vehicle the heated steering wheel will automatically turn on when temperatures are below 40°F (4.4°C).

Auto Comfort Systems can be enabled or disabled. Refer to "Uconnect Settings" in "Multimedia" for further information.

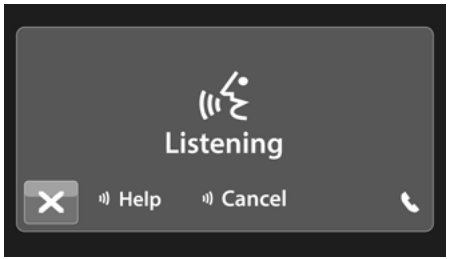
WARNING!

- Persons who are unable to feel pain to the skin because of advanced age, chronic illness, diabetes, spinal cord injury, medication, alcohol use, exhaustion, or other physical conditions must exercise care when using the steering wheel heater. It may cause burns even at low temperatures, especially if used for long periods.
- Do not place anything on the steering wheel that insulates against heat, such as a blanket or steering wheel covers of any type and material. This may cause the steering wheel heater to overheat.

UCONNECT VOICE RECOGNITION QUICK TIPS

Introducing Voice Recognition

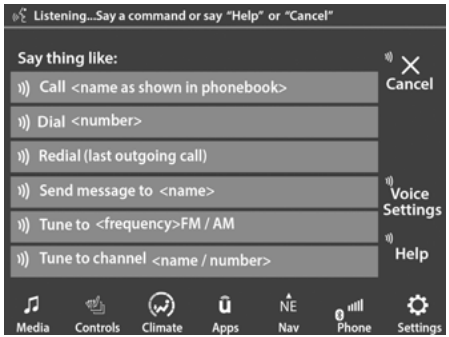
Start using Uconnect Voice Recognition with these helpful quick tips. It provides the key Voice Commands and tips you need to know to control your vehicle's Voice Recognition (VR) system.



Uconnect 3



Uconnect 4



Uconnect 4C NAV

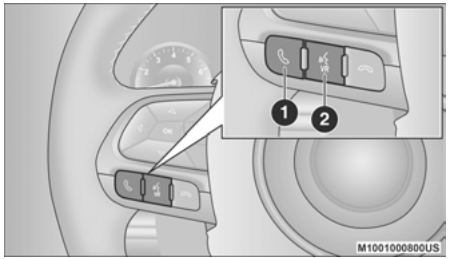
If you see the NAV icon on the bottom bar or in the Apps menu of your 8.4-inch touchscreen, you have the Uconnect 4C NAV system. If not, you have a Uconnect 4C with 8.4-inch display system.

Get Started

The VR button is used to activate /deactivate your Voice Recognition system.

Helpful hints for using Voice Recognition:

- Reduce background noise. Wind noise and passenger conversations are examples of noise that may impact recognition.
- Speak clearly at a normal pace and volume while facing straight ahead.
- Each time you give a Voice Command, first push the VR button, wait until after the beep, then say your Voice Command.
- You can interrupt the help message or system prompts by pushing the VR button and saying a Voice Command from the current category.



Uconnect Voice Command Buttons

1 — Push To Start Or Answer A Phone Call and Send Or Receive A Text

2 — Push The Voice Recognition Button To Begin Radio, Media, Navigation And Climate Functions

Basic Voice Commands

The basic Voice Commands below can be given at any point while using your Uconnect system.

Push the VR button. After the beep, say:

- "**Cancel**" to stop a current voice session.
- "**Help**" to hear a list of suggested Voice Commands.
- "**Repeat**" to listen to the system prompts again.

Notice the visual cues that inform you of your Voice Recognition system's status.

General Information

The following regulatory statement applies to all Radio Frequency (RF) devices equipped in this vehicle:

This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules and with Innovation, Science, and Economic Development Canada license-exempt RSS standard(s). Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

1. This device may not cause harmful interference, and
2. This device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

Le présent appareil est conforme aux CNR d`Innovation, Science and Economic Development applicables aux appareils radio exempts de licence. L'exploitation est autorisée aux deux conditions suivantes:

1. l'appareil ne doit pas produire de brouillage, et
2. l'utilisateur de l'appareil doit accepter tout brouillage radioélectrique subi, même si le brouillage est susceptible d'en compromettre le fonctionnement.

La operación de este equipo está sujeta a las siguientes dos condiciones:

1. es posible que este equipo o dispositivo no cause interferencia perjudicial y
2. este equipo o dispositivo debe aceptar cualquier interferencia, incluyendo la que pueda causar su operación no deseada.

NOTE:
Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

Additional Information

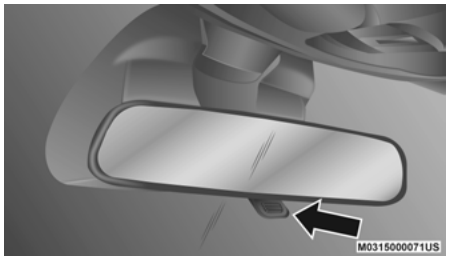
© 2021 FCA US LLC. All rights reserved. Mopar and Uconnect are registered trademarks and Mopar Owner Connect is a trademark of FCA US LLC. Android™ is a trademark of Google Inc. SiriusXM® and all related marks and logos are trademarks of SiriusXM® Radio Inc.

For Uconnect system support, call 1-877-855-8400 (24 hours a day 7 days a week) or visit DriveUconnect.com (US) or DriveUconnect.ca (Canada).

MIRRORS

Inside Day/Night Mirror

The mirror can be adjusted up, down, left, and right. The mirror should be adjusted to center on the view through the rear window. Headlight glare from vehicles behind you can be reduced by moving the lever under the mirror to the night position (toward the rear of the vehicle). The mirror should be adjusted while the lever under the mirror is set in the day position (toward the windshield).



Mirror Adjustment

NOTE:
The mirror will automatically release in the event of heavy contact with a passenger.

Auto Dimming Mirror — If Equipped

This mirror automatically adjusts for headlight glare from vehicles behind you. You can turn the feature on or off by pushing the button at the base of the mirror. A light to the left of the button will illuminate to indicate when the dimming feature is activated. The sensor to the right of the button does not illuminate.



Dimming Mirror

NOTE:
This feature is disabled when the vehicle's transmission has been placed in REVERSE.

Outside Mirrors

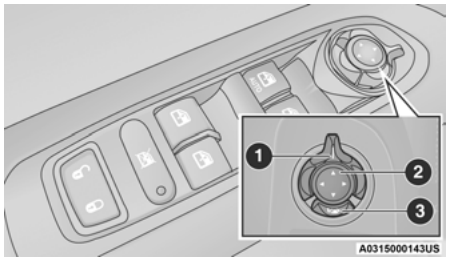
Power Adjustment Mirrors — If Equipped

The power mirror switch is located on the driver's door panel.

To adjust the mirror, rotate the mirror selection switch to the left or to the right and then push the mirror adjustment switch in the four directions indicated by arrows.

NOTE:

- To adjust the power mirrors, the ignition must be in the ON/RUN position.
- The power mirror switches will remain active for up to three minutes after the ignition is placed in the OFF position. Opening either front door will cancel this feature.
- Once the mirror is adjusted, rotate the control to the neutral position to avoid accidental movements.



Power Mirror Switch

1 — Mirror Selector Switch
2 — Mirror Adjustment Switch
3 — Power Folding Mirror Switch

Manual Adjustment Mirrors — If Equipped

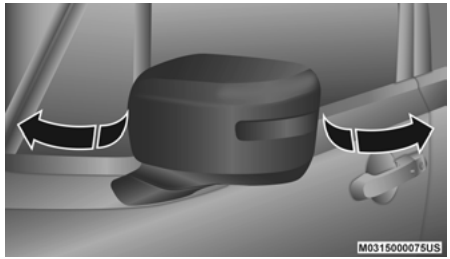
To adjust the exterior mirrors, push the corners of the mirrors till desired alignment is obtained.



Manual Adjustment Mirror

Folding Mirror

The exterior mirrors are hinged to allow the mirror to pivot forward or rearward to help avoid damage. The mirror has three detent positions: full forward, normal and full rearward.



Folding Exterior Mirror

Power Folding/Unfolding Mirrors — If Equipped

Push the mirror fold/unfold switch briefly to fold or unfold the exterior mirrors.

To fold or unfold the exterior mirrors, the ignition must be in the ON/RUN position.

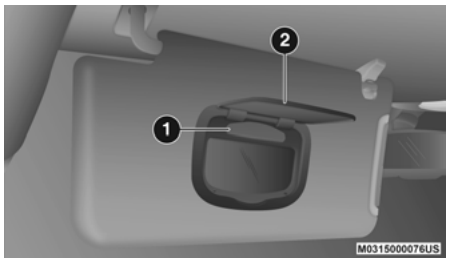
NOTE:
The fold/unfold mirrors switch will remain active for up to three minutes after the ignition is placed in the OFF position. Opening either front door will cancel this feature.

Heated Mirrors — If Equipped

These mirrors are heated to melt frost or ice. This feature can be activated whenever you turn on the Rear Window Defroster. Refer to “Climate Controls” in this chapter for further information.

Illuminated Vanity Mirrors — If Equipped

An illuminated vanity mirror is located on each sun visor. To use the mirror, rotate the sun visor down and swing the mirror cover upward. The lights will turn on automatically. Closing the mirror cover will turn the light off.



Vanity Mirror

1 — Mirror Light
2 — Mirror Cover

EXTERIOR LIGHTS

Headlights

The headlight switch is located on the left side of the instrument panel. The headlight switch controls the operation of the headlights, side marker and parking lights, daytime running lights, fog lights and the dimming of the instrument cluster and interior lighting.



Headlight Switch

Turning on the headlights will illuminate the instrument cluster and the controls located on the instrument panel.

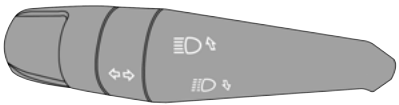
Daytime Running Lights (DRLs) — If Equipped

The Daytime Running Lights (DRLs), if enabled through Uconnect Settings, will turn on when the instrument cluster is on and remain on unless the headlights are turned on or the instrument cluster is switched off.

In the bulb lighting version, the DRLs will be disabled during turn signal operation and resume operation when the turn signal operation has ended.

High Beams

To turn on the high beam headlights, push the turn signal lever forward (toward the front of the vehicle) and an indicator will illuminate in the cluster. To turn off the high beams, pull the turn signal lever rearward (toward the rear of the vehicle).



M0316000126US

High Beam And Turn Signal Controls

NOTE:
The headlights must be on for the high beams to activate.

Flash-To-Pass

You can signal another vehicle with your headlights by lightly pulling the multifunction lever toward you. This will cause the headlights to turn on at high beam and remain on until the lever is released.

Automatic Headlights — If Equipped

This system automatically turns the headlights on or off according to ambient light levels. To turn the system on, rotate the headlight switch clockwise to the last detent (AUTO position) for automatic headlight operation. To turn the automatic system off, move the headlight switch out of the AUTO position.

NOTE:
The ignition must be in the ON/RUN position before the headlights will come on in the automatic mode.

Light Sensor

The light sensor is equipped with an infrared LED, located on the windshield. It detects changes in light intensity outside the vehicle, based on the sensitivity of light set by using the menu on the display or on the Uconnect system.

The higher the sensitivity, the lesser the amount of external light required for controlling the lighting.

Automatic High Beam Headlamp Control — If Equipped

The Automatic High Beam Headlamp Control system provides increased forward lighting at night by automating high beam control through the use of a digital camera mounted on the inside rearview mirror. This camera detects vehicle specific light and automatically switches from high beams to low beams until the approaching vehicle is out of view.

NOTE:

- The multifunction lever must be in the high beam position in order to activate the Automatic High Beams.
- The Automatic High Beam Headlamp Control can be turned on or off using the Uconnect System. Refer to “Uconnect Settings” in “Multimedia” for further information.
- Broken, muddy, or obstructed headlights and taillights of vehicles in the field of view will cause headlights to remain on longer (closer to the vehicle). Also, dirt, film, and other obstructions on the windshield or camera lens will cause the system to function improperly.

When set to AUTO, the system automatically turns the headlights on or off based on ambient light levels.

Parking Lights

Rotate the headlight switch to the first detent to turn on the parking lights. The parking light indicator in the instrument cluster display will illuminate.

Headlight Delay

This feature provides the safety of headlight illumination for up to 90 seconds when leaving your vehicle in an unlit area.

The time delay of the headlights is programmable between 0, 30, 60 and 90 seconds. Refer to "Uconnect Settings" in "Multimedia" for further information.

Headlight Delay Activation

To activate the delay feature, place the ignition in the STOP/OFF position while the headlights are still on. The delay interval begins when the headlight switch is turned off from the low beam position.

If the headlight switch is in AUTO position and headlights were on before the ignition is STOP/OFF, the delay interval begins automatically.

Headlight Delay Deactivation

The feature is disabled by turning on the headlights, the parking lights or by placing the ignition in the RUN position.

If you shut off the lights before the ignition is turned on, they will turn off in the normal manner.

NOTE:
The lights must be turned off within two minutes of placing the ignition in the STOP/OFF position to activate this feature.

Front Fog Lights — If Equipped

The front fog light switch is built into the headlight switch.



To activate the front fog lights, turn on the parking lights or the low beam headlights and push the fog light button on the headlight switch. The front fog lights feature is latching, which means that every time that the button is pressed and the fog lights are activated, the vehicle memorizes the request and re-activates the front fog lights every time that the parking lights or low beams are active. To deactivate the feature, push the front fog button again. The front fog lights are deactivated each time the parking or low beam lights are deactivated or the ignition is placed in the OFF position.

An indicator light in the instrument cluster illuminates when the fog lights are turned on.

NOTE:
The fog lights will operate with the low beam headlights or parking lights on. Selecting the high beam headlights will turn off the fog lights.

Cornering Lights

The cornering lights are a feature to improve visibility at night while turning the vehicle. When activated, a light incorporated in the front fog light will illuminate on the side of the vehicle the steering wheel is rotated or the turn signal indicator is on. It can be activated through the Uconnect System.

Refer to "Uconnect Settings" in "Multimedia" for further information.

Turn Signals

Move the multifunction lever up or down and the arrows on each side of the instrument cluster flash to show proper operation of the front and rear turn signal lights.

NOTE:
In the bulb lighting version, if the Daytime Running Lights are on and a turn signal is activated, the Daytime Running Lamp will turn off on the side of the vehicle in which the turn signal is flashing. The Daytime Running Lamp will turn back on when the turn signal is turned off.

Lane Change Assist

Tap the lever up or down once, without moving beyond the detent, and the turn signal (left or right) will flash to signal other drivers of a lane change, then automatically turn off.

Courtesy Lights

The Courtesy Lights feature allows you to activate the low beam, parking lights, and sidemarker lights for 25 seconds when the vehicle is unlocked (through the key fob or the Passive Entry door handles [if equipped]). The Courtesy Lights feature can be activated or deactivated through the Uconnect Settings. When a door is open with the feature active, the activation of the lights is extended for 10 seconds. The feature is disabled when the vehicle is locked or when the ignition is placed in the OFF position.

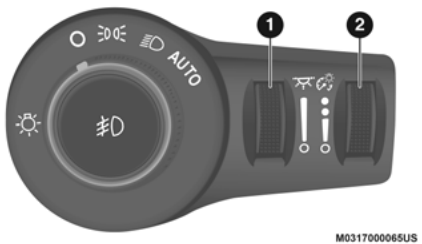
INTERIOR LIGHTS

Courtesy Lights

Interior Lights Dimmer Switch

Rotate the ambient dimmer control upward or downward to increase or decrease the brightness of the ambient light located in the overhead console, door handle lights, lower instrument panel lights, door map pocket lights, and cubby bin lights.

With the parking lights or headlights on, rotate the instrument panel dimmer control upward or downward to increase or decrease the brightness of the instrument panel. The instrument panel dimmer has two positions at the top of the thumb wheel. The first top detent position puts the interior lighting into daytime mode and the very top detent position illuminates all the interior lights. The bottom detent position of the instrument panel dimmer dims the internal backlights to their lowest dimmable setting and disables the interior lights.

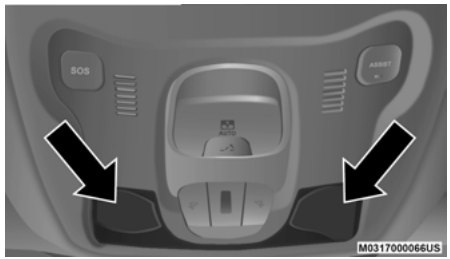


Headlight Switch

1 — Ambient Light Control
2 — Instrument Panel Dimmer

Front Lights

The courtesy lights are mounted between the sun visors above the rear view mirror. The light switches are used to turn the lights on or off.



Driver's Courtesy Lights



Courtesy Light Switches

1— Left Switch
2— Right Switch

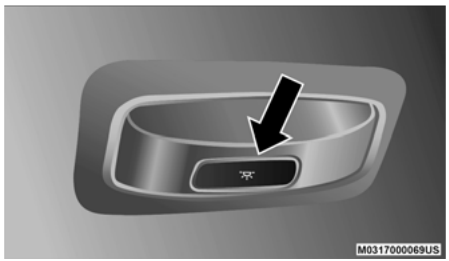
To operate the courtesy lights, push either the driver or passenger light switch.

NOTE:

- Before exiting the vehicle, make sure that the interior lights are turned off. This will prevent the battery from discharging once the doors are closed.
- If a light is left on, it will automatically be turned off after approximately 15 minutes after the ignition is in the OFF position.

Rear Lights

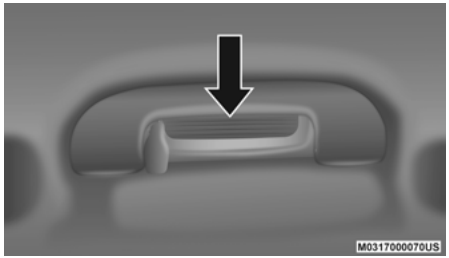
Push the button on the rear dome light once to turn the light on, and the lights will remain on at all times. Push the button a second time to turn the light off, and the lights will remain off at all times.



Rear Dome Light Button

Vehicles With Retractable Roof

For vehicles equipped with a retractable roof, there are two interior lights located above the grab handles of the rear doors.



Rear Interior Light

The lights come on by opening any of the doors.

Dome Light Timing

The Dome Light will automatically illuminate when the doors are unlocked, the doors are opened or after the doors are closed.

Timing Entering The Vehicle

The dome lights illuminate in the following ways:

- When the doors are unlocked, the dome light will illuminate for approximately 27 seconds.
- When one of the doors is opened, the dome light will illuminate for approximately three minutes.
- When the doors are closed, the dome light will automatically shut off after approximately 27 seconds.

The timing stops once the ignition is placed in the ON/RUN position.

The dome light will turn off under any of the following conditions:

- The dome light is disabled when the ignition is placed in the ON/RUN position.
- The dome lights will turn off automatically when the doors are locked.
- The dome lights will automatically turn off after approximately 15 minutes of inactivity to preserve the battery.

Timing Exiting The Vehicle

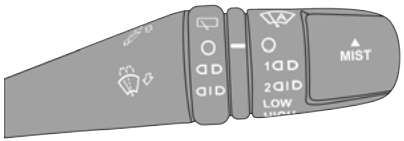
The dome light will illuminate under the following conditions when the ignition is placed to the OFF position and the key is removed:

- The dome light will illuminate for 27 seconds after the ignition is placed in the OFF position.
- The opening of one of the doors (approximately three minutes).
- After closing a door (approximately 27 seconds).

The dome light timing is disabled when the doors are locked.

WIPERS AND WASHERS

The windshield wiper/washer controls are located on the lever on the right side of the steering column. The front wipers are operated by rotating a switch, located on the end of the lever.



M0318000052US

Windshield Wiper Lever

CAUTION!

Always remove any buildup of snow that prevents the windshield wiper blades from returning to the “park” position. If the windshield wiper switch is turned off, and the blades cannot return to the “park” position, damage to the wiper motor may occur.

Front Wiper Operation

Rotate the windshield wiper knob to one of the two detent positions for intermittent settings, the third detent for low wiper operation and the fourth for high wiper operation.

Windshield Washer Operation

To use the washer, pull the lever toward you and hold while spray is desired. If the lever is pulled while in the intermittent setting, the wipers will turn on and operate for several wipe cycles after the lever is released, and then resume the intermittent interval previously selected.

If the lever is pulled while the wipers are in the off position, the wipers will operate for several wipe cycles, then turn off.

WARNING!

Sudden loss of visibility through the windshield could lead to a collision. You might not see other vehicles or other obstacles. To avoid sudden icing of the windshield during freezing weather, warm the windshield with the defroster before and during windshield washer use.

Mist

Use this feature when weather conditions make occasional usage of the wipers necessary. Push the lever upward to the MIST position and release for a single wiping cycle.

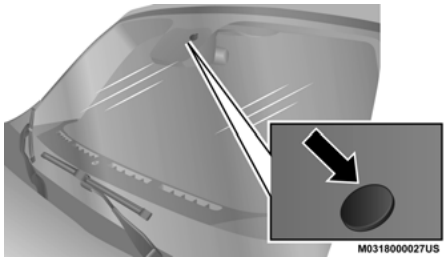
NOTE:
The Mist feature does not activate the washer pump; therefore, no washer fluid will be sprayed on the windshield. The wash function must be used in order to spray the windshield with washer fluid.

Rain Sensing Wipers — If Equipped

This feature senses moisture on the windshield and automatically activates the wipers for the driver. The feature is especially useful for road splash or overspray from the windshield washers of the vehicle ahead. Rotate the end of the multifunction lever to one of the two detent positions for intermittent settings, to activate this feature.

NOTE:
If the end of the multifunction lever rotates from off to the first intermittent setting or from the first intermittent setting to the second intermittent setting, the wipers will perform a round up to clean the windshield.

This function can be activated or deactivated by the Uconnect Settings through the radio. Refer to “Uconnect Settings” in “Multimedia” for further information.



Rain Sensor

The sensitivity of the system can be adjusted with the multifunction lever. Wiper delay position one is the least sensitive, and wiper delay position two is the most sensitive. Place the wiper switch in the off position when not using the system.

Rain Sensing Wipers – Inhibition

When the user changes the ignition position from OFF to ON/RUN with the lever already in the intermittent position, no wipe cycle is performed for safety reasons. This temporary inhibition avoids accidental activations of the wiping (e.g during the hand washing of the windscreen, blocking the blades in ice/snow conditions). The user can activate the Rain Sensing Wipers in three ways:

- Moving the lever in off position and then to an intermittent position.
- One MIST command actuation.
- The vehicle speed exceeds 3 mph (5 km/h) and the rain sensor detects the presence of rain.

NOTE:
On vehicles equipped with automatic transmission, the Rain Sensing Wipers will become inactive even if the lever is in one of the intermittent positions if the vehicle is placed in NEUTRAL and the vehicle speed is less than 3 mph (5 km/h). This prevents damage to the windshield wipers during an automatic car wash.

NOTE:

- The Rain Sensing feature will not operate when the wiper switch is in the low or high-speed position.
- The Rain Sensing feature may not function properly when ice, or dried salt water is present on the windshield.

- Use of Rain-X or products containing wax or silicone may reduce Rain Sensing performance.
- The Rain Sensing feature can be turned on and off using the Uconnect System, refer to "Uconnect Settings" in "Multimedia" for further information.

Rear Wiper Operation

The rear wiper/washer controls are located on the lever on the right side of the steering column. The rear wiper/washer is operated by rotating a switch, located at the middle of the lever.

NOTE:
If the front wiper is moving and the vehicle is shifted in REVERSE, the rear wiper will perform one round up to clean the rear window.



Rotate the center portion of the lever upward to the first detent for intermittent operation and to the second detent for continuous rear wiper operation. If the front wiper is set to Automatic Mode (on the wiper lever as well as "Enabled" through Uconnect settings), placing the rear wiper in an intermittent position will cause the front and rear wipers to sync up. Turning the front wipers off will cause the rear wipers to also stop.



To use the washer, push the lever forward and hold while spray is desired. If the lever is pushed while in the intermittent setting, the wiper will turn on and operate for several wipe cycles after the end of the lever is released, and then resume the intermittent interval previously selected.

If the lever is pushed while the wiper is in the off position, the wiper will operate for several wipe cycles, then turn off.

NOTE:
As a protective measure, the pump will stop if the switch is held for more than 30 seconds. Once the lever is released, the pump will resume normal operation.

Rear Window Defroster



The rear window defroster button is located with the Climate Controls on the instrument panel. Push this button to turn on the rear window defroster. An indicator in the button will illuminate when the rear window defroster is on. The rear window defroster automatically turns off after approximately 20 minutes. To manually shut the defroster off, push the button a second time.

Auto Comfort Systems — If Equipped

In vehicles equipped with Auto On Comfort, when turning on the vehicle the driver's heated seat will automatically turn on when temperatures are below 40°F (4.4°C).

Auto Comfort Systems can be enabled or disabled. Refer to "Uconnect Settings" in "Multimedia" for further information.

CAUTION!

Failure to follow these cautions can cause damage to the heating elements:

- Use care when washing the inside of the rear window. Do not use abrasive window cleaners on the interior surface of the window. Use a soft cloth and a mild washing solution, wiping parallel to the heating elements. Labels can be peeled off after soaking with warm water.

(Continued)

CAUTION! *(Continued)*

- Do not use scrapers, sharp instruments, or abrasive window cleaners on the interior surface of the window.
- Keep all objects a safe distance from the window.

Windshield Wiper De-Icer — If Equipped

Your vehicle may be equipped with a Windshield Wiper De-Icer feature that may be activated under the following conditions:

- **Activation By Front Defrost** — The Windshield Wiper De-Icer will be activated automatically in the case of a cold weather manual start with full front defrost, and the ambient temperature is below 40°F (4.4°C).
- **Activation By Rear Defrost** — The Windshield Wiper De-Icer will be activated automatically when the rear defrost is turned on and the ambient temperature is below 40°F (4.4°C).
- **Activation By Remote Start Operation** — When Remote Start is active and the outside ambient temperature is less than 40°F (4.4°C), the Windshield Wiper De-Icer will be enabled. Upon exiting remote start mode the Windshield Wiper De-Icer will remain on. Remote Start Operation can be enabled or disabled. Refer to "Uconnect Settings" in "Multimedia" for further information.

Auto-On Rear Window Defroster/Windshield Wiper De-Icer — If Equipped

When placing the vehicle's ignition in the ON/RUN position, the Rear Window Defroster and Windshield Wiper De-Icer will automatically turn on when the outside ambient temperature is less than 40°F (4.4°C).

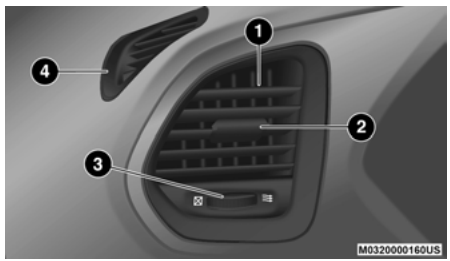
The Rear Window Defroster and Windshield Wiper De-Icer automatically turn off after approximately 20 minutes. To manually shut the defroster/windshield off, push the button a second time.

Auto On can be enabled or disabled. Refer to "Uconnect Settings" in "Multimedia" for further information.

CLIMATE CONTROLS

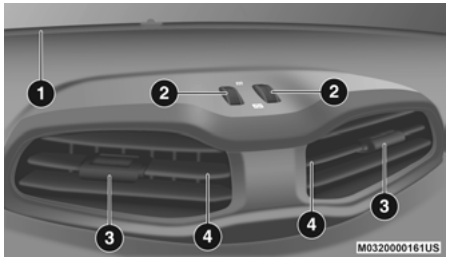
The Climate Control System allows you to regulate the temperature, air flow amount or air flow speed, and direction of air circulating throughout the vehicle. The controls are located on the touchscreen (if equipped) and on the instrument panel below the radio.

Air Outlet And Diffuser Locations — Passenger Compartment



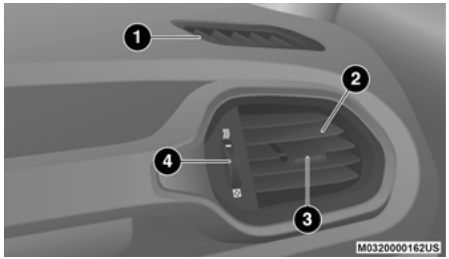
Left Side Air Outlets

1 — Adjustable Air Outlet
2 — Air Vane Adjustment
3 — Air Flow Outlet Adjustment
4 — Fixed Air Outlet



Center Air Outlets

1 — Fixed Air Outlet
2 — Air Flow Outlet Adjustment
3 — Air Vane Adjustment
4 — Adjustable Air Outlet



Right Side Air Outlets

1 — Fixed Air Outlet
2 — Adjustable Air Outlet
3 — Air Vane Adjustment
4 — Air Flow Outlet Adjustment

Manual Climate Controls Overview



Manual Climate Controls

Manual Climate Control Descriptions

Icon	Description
	**MAX A/C Control** MAX A/C sets the system for maximum cooling performance. Rotate the Temperature Control Knob counterclockwise until it is set to MAX A/C. In MAX A/C, the blower speed and mode position can be adjusted to desired user settings.
	**A/C Button** Push the A/C button to engage the Air Conditioning. The A/C LED light illuminates when the A/C is on.

Icon	Description
	**Recirculation Button** Push the Recirculation button on the Blower Control knob to change the system between recirculation mode and outside air mode. The Recirculation LED light illuminates when Recirculation mode is on. Recirculation can be used when outside conditions, such as smoke, odors, dust, or humidity are present. Recirculation can be used in all modes except for Defrost. The A/C can be deselected manually without disturbing the mode control selection. Continuous use of the Recirculation mode may make the inside air stuffy and window fogging may occur. Extended use of this mode is not recommended.
	**Rear Defrost Button** Push and release the Rear Defrost Control button on the Mode Control knob to turn on the rear window defroster and the heated outside mirrors (if equipped). The Rear Defrost indicator illuminates when the Rear Defrost is on.
	**Temperature Control** Use the Temperature Control Knob to regulate the temperature of the air inside the passenger compartment. Rotating the knob counterclockwise, from the top center into the blue area of the scale, indicates cooler temperatures. Rotating the knob clockwise, into the red area, indicates warmer temperature.
	**Blower Control** Rotate the control knob to regulate the amount of air forced through the ventilation system in any mode. The blower speed increases as you move the control clockwise from the “O” (off) position.
	**Modes Control Knob** Air is directed through the floor, defrost, and side window demister outlets. This setting works best in cold or snowy conditions that require extra heat to the windshield. This setting is good for maintaining comfort while reducing moisture on the windshield.

Automatic Climate Control Overview



Uconnect 4 with 7-inch Display Automatic Climate Controls



Uconnect 4C NAV with 8.4-inch Display Automatic Climate Controls

Automatic Climate Control Descriptions

Icon	Description
	**MAX A/C Button** MAX A/C sets the system for maximum cooling performance. Push the button to turn on the MAX A/C setting. In MAX A/C, the blower speed and mode position can be adjusted to desired user settings. **NOTE:** The MAX A/C button is only on the touchscreen.
	**A/C Button** Push the A/C control button to change the current setting. The indicator illuminates when the A/C is ON. Pushing the AUTO control button will cause the A/C operation to change to AUTO mode and the A/C indicator will turn off.
	**Recirculation Button** Press and release this button on the touchscreen or push the button on the faceplate, to change the system between recirculation mode and outside air mode. Recirculation can be used when outside conditions, such as smoke, odors, dust, or high humidity are present. Recirculation can be used in all modes. Recirculation may be unavailable (button on the touchscreen greyed out) if conditions exist that could create fogging on the inside of the windshield. Continuous use of the Recirculation mode may make the inside air stuffy and window fogging may occur. Extended use of this mode is not recommended.
	**AUTO Button** Pushing this button will automatically control the interior cabin temperature by adjusting the airflow temperature, distribution and amount. Performing this function will cause the automatic climate controls to change between manual mode and automatic mode. Refer to “Automatic Operation” within this section for more information.

Icon	Description
	**Front Defrost Button** The Front Defrost button changes the current airflow setting to Defrost mode. The indicator illuminates when this feature is on. Air comes from the windshield and side window demist outlets. When the defrost button is selected, the blower level may increase. Use Defrost mode with maximum temperature settings for best windshield and side window defrosting and defogging. When toggling the front defrost mode button, the climate system will return to previous setting.
	**Rear Defrost Button** Push the Rear Defrost button to turn on the rear window defroster and the heated outside mirrors (if equipped). The indicator will illuminate when the rear window defroster is on.
Faceplate Knob  **Touchscreen Buttons** 	**Blower Control** Blower Control is used to regulate the amount of air forced through the climate system. There are seven blower speeds available. The speeds can be selected using either the blower control knob on the faceplate or the buttons on the touchscreen. • **Faceplate:** The blower speed increases as you turn the blower control knob clockwise from the lowest blower setting. The blower speed decreases as you turn the blower control knob counterclockwise. • **Touchscreen:** Use the small blower icon to reduce the blower setting and the large blower icon to increase the blower setting. Blower speed can also be selected by pressing the blower bar area between the icons.

Icon	Description
	**Driver and Passenger Temperature Control** Push these buttons to regulate the temperature of the driver and passenger settings independently. Pushing the blue arrow indicates cooler temperatures, while pushing the red button indicates warmer temperatures.
	**SYNC Button** Press the SYNC button on the touchscreen to toggle the SYNC feature on/off. The SYNC indicator is illuminated when this feature is enabled. SYNC is used to synchronize the passenger temperature setting with the driver temperature setting. Changing the passenger's temperature setting while in SYNC will automatically exit this feature. **NOTE:** The SYNC button is only on the touchscreen.
Faceplate Knob  **Touchscreen Mode Button** 	**Mode Control** **Faceplate:** Push the Mode Button to change the airflow distribution mode. The airflow distribution mode can be adjusted so air comes from the instrument panel outlets, floor outlets, defrost outlets and demist outlets. **Touchscreen:** Press one of the "MODE" buttons to change the airflow distribution mode. The airflow distribution mode can be adjusted so air comes from the instrument panel outlets, floor outlets, defrost outlets and demist outlets. The Mode settings are as follows:

Icon	Description
Panel Mode 	**Panel Mode** Air comes from the outlets in the instrument panel. Each of these outlets can be individually adjusted to direct the flow of air. The air vanes of the center outlets and outboard outlets can be moved up and down or side to side to regulate airflow direction. There are shut off wheels located below the air vanes, above the center air outlet, and next to the passenger air outlet to shut off or adjust the amount of airflow from these outlets.
Bi-Level Mode 	**Bi-Level Mode** Air comes from the instrument panel outlets and floor outlets. A slight amount of air is directed through the defrost and side window demister outlets. **NOTE:** Bi-Level mode is designed under comfort conditions to provide cooler air out of the panel outlets and warmer air from the floor outlets.
Floor Mode 	**Floor Mode** Air comes from the floor outlets. A slight amount of air is directed through the defrost and side window demister outlets.
Mix Mode 	**Mix Mode** Air is directed through the floor, defrost, and side window demister outlets. This setting works best in cold or snowy conditions that require extra heat to the windshield. This setting is good for maintaining comfort while reducing moisture on the windshield.
	**Climate Control OFF Button** This button turns the Climate Control System off.

Automatic Temperature Control (ATC)

Automatic Operation

1. Push the AUTO button on the front ATC panel. The system regulates the amount of airflow.
2. Adjust the temperature you would like the system to maintain, by adjusting the driver, and passenger temperatures. Once the desired temperature is displayed, the system will achieve and automatically maintain that comfort level.
3. When the system is set up for your comfort level, it is not necessary to change the settings. You will experience the greatest efficiency by simply allowing the system to function automatically.

NOTE:
It is not necessary to move the temperature settings. The system automatically adjusts the temperature, mode, and fan speed to provide comfort as quickly as possible.

To provide you with maximum comfort in the automatic mode, during cold start-ups, the blower fan will remain on low until the engine warms up. The fan will engage immediately if the Defrost mode is selected, or by changing the front blower knob setting.

Climate Voice Commands

Adjust vehicle temperatures hands-free and keep everyone comfortable while you keep moving ahead. (If vehicle is equipped with climate control.)

Push the VR button on the steering wheel. After the beep, say one of the following commands:

- "**Set the driver temperature to** 70 **degrees**"
- "**Set the passenger temperature to** 70 **degrees**"

Did You Know: Voice Command for Climate may only be used to adjust the interior temperature of your vehicle. Voice Command will not work to adjust the heated seats or steering wheel if equipped.

Operating Tips

NOTE:
Refer to the chart at the end of this section for suggested control settings for various weather conditions.

Summer Operation

The engine cooling system must be protected with a high-quality antifreeze coolant to provide proper corrosion protection and to protect against engine overheating. OAT coolant (conforming to MS.90032) is recommended.

Winter Operation

To ensure the best possible heater and defroster performance, make sure the engine cooling system is functioning properly and the proper amount, type, and concentration of coolant is used. Use of the Air Recirculation mode during Winter months is not recommended, because it may cause window fogging.

Vacation/Storage

Before you store your vehicle, or keep it out of service (i.e., vacation) for two weeks or more, run the air conditioning system at idle for about five minutes, in fresh air with the blower setting on high. This will ensure adequate system lubrication to minimize the possibility of compressor damage when the system is started again.

Window Fogging

Vehicle windows tend to fog on the inside in mild, rainy, and/or humid weather. To clear the windows, select Defrost or Mix mode and increase the front blower speed. Do not use the Recirculation mode without A/C for long periods, as fogging may occur.

CAUTION!

Failure to follow these cautions can cause damage to the heating elements:

- Use care when washing the inside of the rear window. Do not use abrasive window cleaners on the interior surface of the window. Use a soft cloth and a mild washing solution, wiping parallel to the heating elements. Labels can be peeled off after soaking with warm water.
- Do not use scrapers, sharp instruments, or abrasive window cleaners on the interior surface of the window.
- Keep all objects a safe distance from the window.

Outside Air Intake

Make sure the air intake, located directly in front of the windshield, is free of obstructions, such as leaves. Leaves collected in the air intake may reduce airflow, and if they enter the plenum, they could plug the water drains. In Winter months, make sure the air intake is clear of ice, slush, and snow.

Cabin Air Filter

The climate control system filters out dust and pollen from the air. Contact an authorized dealer to service your cabin air filter, and to have it replaced when needed.

Rear Window Defrosting

Push and release the rear window defrost button to turn the function on/off.

Activation of this function is indicated by the rear defrost indicator light on the instrument panel turning on. If equipped, push the rear defrost button to activate the defrosting of door mirrors and heated rear window.

CAUTION!

To avoid causing damage to the rear window defroster heating filaments do not affix stickers or other objects to the inside of the rear glass.

Air Recirculation

Push and release the Air Recirculation button so that the LED is on, to enter recirculation mode. It is recommended to turn the internal air recirculation on while standing in traffic or in tunnels to prevent the introduction of polluted air.

Do not use the function for a long period of time, particularly if there are many passengers in the vehicle, to prevent the windows from misting up.

NOTE:
Internal air recirculation makes it possible to reach the required heating or cooling conditions quickly depending on the mode selected. Do not use the internal air recirculation function on rainy/cold days as it would considerably increase the possibility of the windows misting.

System Maintenance

In Winter, the Climate Control system must be turned on at least once a month for approximately 10 minutes.

Have the system inspected at an authorized dealership before the Summer.

NOTE:
This AC system uses R1234yf Refrigerant.

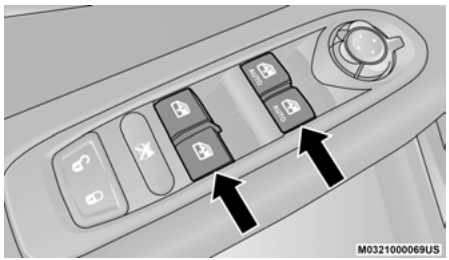
Operating Tips Chart

WEATHER	CONTROL SETTINGS
Hot Weather And Vehicle Interior Is Very Hot	Set the mode control to , A/C on, and blower on high. Roll down the windows for a minute to flush out the hot air. Adjust the controls as needed to achieve comfort.
Warm Weather	Turn A/C on and set the mode control to the position.
Cool Sunny	Operate in position.
Cool & Humid Conditions	Set the mode control to and turn A/C on to keep windows clear.
Cold Weather	Set the mode control to the position. If windshield fogging starts to occur, move the control to the position.

WINDOWS

Power Window Controls

The power window switch is located on the driver's door panel. The driver's power window switch controls the operation of all the windows.

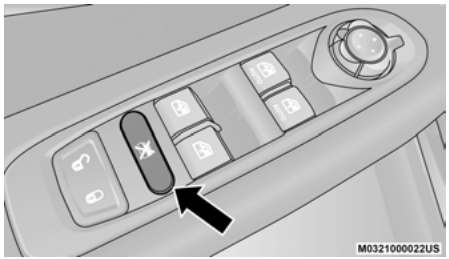


Power Window Switches

There are single window controls on each passenger door trim panel, which operate the passenger door windows. The window controls will operate only when the ignition is in the ON/RUN position.

NOTE:

- If the Remote Start functionality is active, it is not possible to move any windows.
- The power window switches will remain active for up to three minutes after the ignition is placed in the OFF position. Opening either front door will cancel this feature.



Power Window Lockout Switch

Push the Power Window Lockout switch to disable rear passenger window controls. When this feature is active, the LED light will illuminate and only the driver can operate the rear passenger windows. To undo this feature, push the switch again and the LED will turn off.

WARNING!

Never leave children unattended in a vehicle, and do not let children play with power windows. Do not leave the key fob in or near the vehicle, or in a location accessible to children, and do not leave the ignition of a vehicle equipped with Keyless Enter-N-Go in the ACC or ON/RUN mode. Occupants, particularly unattended children, can become entrapped by the windows while operating the power window switches. Such entrapment may result in serious injury or death.

Auto-Down Feature

The driver door power window switch and the front and rear passenger doors window switches have an Auto-Down feature.

Push the window switch down for half a second and release. The window will go down automatically.

To stop the window from going all the way down during the Auto-Down operation, pull up or push down on the switch briefly.

To open the window part way (manually), push the window switch down briefly and release.

Auto-Up Feature With Auto-Reverse Protection — If Equipped

The driver door power window switch and the front passenger door window switch have an Auto-Up feature.

Pull the window switch up, for about half a second, and release and the window will go up automatically.

To stop the window from going all the way up during the Auto-Up operation, pull up or push down on the switch briefly.

To close the window part way (manually), pull the window switch up briefly and release it.

NOTE:

- If the window runs into any obstacle during auto-closure, it will reverse direction and then go back down. Remove the obstacle and use the window switch again to close the window.
- Any impact due to rough road conditions may trigger the auto-reverse function unexpectedly during auto-closure. If this happens, pull the switch and hold to close the window manually.

WARNING!

There is no auto-reverse protection when the window is almost closed. To avoid personal injury be sure to clear your arms, hands, fingers and all objects from the window path before closing.

Reset Auto-Up

Should the Auto-Up feature stop working, the window probably needs to be reset. To reset Auto-Up:

1. Pull the window switch up to close the window completely and continue to hold the switch up for an additional two seconds after the window is closed.
2. Push the window switch down firmly to open the window completely and continue to hold the switch down for an additional two seconds after the window is fully open.

Wind Buffeting

Wind buffeting can be described as the perception of pressure on the ears or a helicopter-type sound in the ears. Your vehicle may exhibit wind buffeting with the windows down, or the sunroof (if equipped) in certain open or partially open positions. This is a normal occurrence and can be minimized. If the buffeting occurs with the rear windows open, open the front and rear windows together to minimize the buffeting. If the buffeting occurs with the sunroof open, adjust the sunroof opening to minimize the buffeting or open any window.

POWER MY SKY SUNROOF — IF EQUIPPED

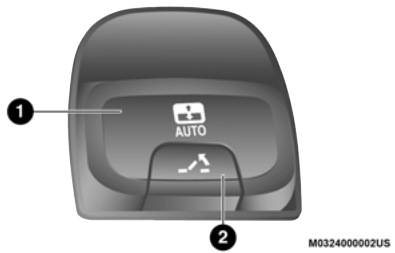
Power My Sky Operation

Open/Close The Front Panel

The power My Sky switches are located on the overhead console. The switches are used to open and close the front panel.



Front Panel Operation Switch



Operation Switch

1 — Front Panel Open/Close Switch
2 — Front Panel Vent Switch

To automatically retract the front panel to the open position, push the open/close button and release. From the fully open position, pull the open/close switch and release. The front panel will close completely.

To stop the movement of the front panel during automatic closing or opening, briefly push the open/close switch.

Venting The Front Panel

To vent the front panel push and release the vent switch.

During the vent operation any push on the open/close switch will stop the closing of the panel.

NOTE:

- If the My Sky is in open position, the vent switch must be held until the panel vents.
- The power roof controls will operate only when the ignition is in the ON/RUN position.
- If the Remote Start functionality is active, it will not be possible to move the roof.

Auto-Reverse Feature

The front panel of the retractable roof is equipped with an auto-reverse safety system that is able to detect the presence of an obstacle during the opening and closing motion of the panel.

When this event occurs, the front panel stops and reverses immediately.

NOTE:
With both panels removed the retractable roof cannot be opened or closed.

Sunroof Reinitialization

The following procedure must be followed to reinitialize the sunroof and calibrate obstacle detection:

1. Place the ignition in the ON/RUN position.
2. Push and hold the front panel close switch until the sunroof panel is fully closed, then release the switch.
3. Open the driver side front door.
4. Place the ignition in the OFF position.
5. After 10 seconds, place the ignition back in the ON/RUN position.
6. Push and hold the front panel close switch again. The reinitialization process will begin within 10 seconds. Do not release the switch.
7. The sunroof will stop and an audible “click” will be heard.
8. Release the front panel close switch, then push and hold it again within 5 seconds. Do not release the switch.

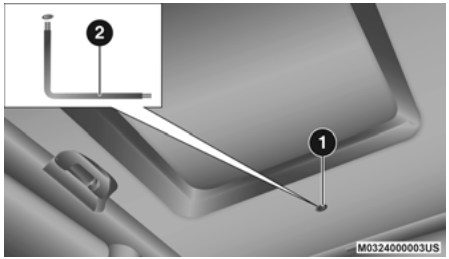
9. As the front panel close switch is held, the sunroof panel will cycle to the fully open position and then back to the fully closed position again.
10. Once all sunroof motion has stopped, release the front panel close switch. Sunroof reinitialization and obstacle calibration is now complete.

NOTE:
If the switch is released prior to the sunroof completing the above procedure, the entire process must be repeated.

Emergency Open/Close

If the power My Sky switch fails, the retractable roof can be operated manually as follows:

1. Remove the protective cap located on the inner lining.
2. Remove the Allen Key or My Sky Key that is supplied in the tool bag in the cargo area.
3. Insert the Allen Key or My Sky Key into the key hole and turn it clockwise to open the roof or counter-clockwise to close.



Emergency Key And Key Hole

1 — Key Hole
2 — Allen Key

CAUTION!

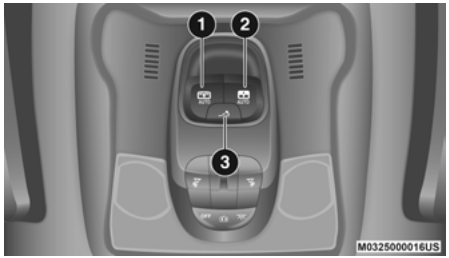
- When refitting panels, be careful to avoid fingers, scarves, ties and items of clothing from getting caught under the panels themselves.
- Do not open the roof in the presence of snow or ice. There is risk of damage.

Wind Buffeting

Wind buffeting can be described as the perception of pressure on the ears or a helicopter-type sound in the ears. Your vehicle may exhibit wind buffeting with the windows down, or the sunroof (if equipped) in certain open or partially open positions. This is a normal occurrence and can be minimized. If the buffeting occurs with the rear windows open, then open the front and rear windows together to minimize the buffeting. If the buffeting occurs with the sunroof open, adjust the sunroof opening to minimize the buffeting or open any window.

POWER GLASS SUNROOF WITH POWER SHADE — IF EQUIPPED

The power sunroof switches are located between the sun visors on the overhead console.



Power Sunroof Switches

1 — Power Sunshade Open/Close
2 — Power Sunroof Open/Close
3 — Venting Sunroof

WARNING!

- Never leave children unattended in a vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Never leave the key fob in or near the vehicle, or in a location accessible to children. Do not leave the ignition of a vehicle equipped with Keyless Enter-N-Go in the ON/RUN mode. Occupants, particularly unattended children, can become entrapped by the power sunroof while operating the power sunroof switch. Such entrapment may result in serious injury or death.
- In a collision, there is a greater risk of being thrown from a vehicle with an open sunroof. You could also be seriously injured or killed. Always fasten your seat belt properly and make sure all passengers are also properly secured.
- Do not allow small children to operate the sunroof. Never allow your fingers, other body parts, or any object, to project through the sunroof opening. Injury may result.

Opening

Opening Sunroof

To retract the sunroof to the open position, push the Open/Close switch and the sunroof will fully open. The sunroof can be stopped in any position by pushing/pulling the switch a second time while opening.

Venting Sunroof

To vent the sunroof push the Vent switch.

NOTE:
The vent switch has the automatic function only at the opening of the sunroof. During the closing of the sunroof, the switch must be held until closed.

Closing

Closing Sunroof

To close the sunroof completely, pull the Open/Close switch and the sunroof will fully close. The sunroof can be stopped in any position by pushing/pulling the switch a second time while it is closing.

Wind Buffeting

Wind buffeting can be described as the perception of pressure on the ears or a helicopter-type sound in the ears. Your vehicle may exhibit wind buffeting with the windows down, or the sunroof (if equipped) in certain open or partially open positions. This is a normal occurrence and can be minimized. If the buffeting occurs with the rear windows open, then open the front and rear windows together to minimize the buffeting. If the buffeting occurs with the sunroof open, adjust the sunroof opening to minimize the buffeting or open any window.

Power Sun Shade

Opening Power Shade — Automatic Mode

Push the shade switch for about one-half second and the shade will automatically open. During the automatic open operation, any movement of the shade switch will stop the shade.

Opening Power Shade — Manual Mode

To open the shade part way (manually), push the shade switch briefly and release.

Closing Power Shade — Automatic Mode

Pull the shade switch for about one-half second and the shade will automatically close. During the automatic close operation, any movement of the shade switch will stop the shade.

Closing Power Shade — Manual Mode

To close the shade part way (manually), pull the shade switch briefly and release.

NOTE:

- The sunroof and the shade controls will operate only when the ignition is in the ON/RUN position.
- If the Remote Start functionality is active, it is not possible to move the sunroof.

Auto Reverse Feature

This feature will detect an obstruction in the opening of the sunroof during the Automatic Close operation. If an obstruction in the path of the sunroof is detected, the sunroof will automatically retract. Remove the obstruction if this occurs.

WARNING!

- Do not let children play with the sunroof. Never leave children unattended in a vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Do not leave the key fob in or near the vehicle, and do not leave the ignition of a vehicle equipped with Keyless Enter-N-Go in the ACC or ON/RUN mode. Occupants, particularly unattended children, can become entrapped by the power sunroof while operating the power sunroof switch. Such entrapment may result in serious injury or death.
- In a collision, there is a greater risk of being thrown from a vehicle with an open sunroof. You could also be severely injured or killed. Always fasten your seat belt properly and make sure all passengers are properly secured.
- Do not allow small children to operate the sunroof. Never allow your fingers, other body parts, or any object to project through the sunroof opening. Injury may result.

Sunroof Maintenance

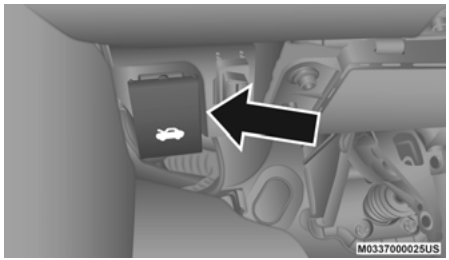
Use only a non-abrasive cleaner and a soft cloth to clean the glass panel.

HOOD

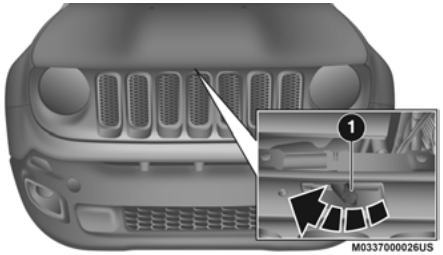
To Open The Hood

Two latches must be released to open the hood.

1. Pull the hood release lever located under the driver's side of the instrument panel.
2. Move to the outside of the vehicle and push the safety latch release lever toward the passenger side of the vehicle. The hood release lever is located behind the center front edge of the hood.



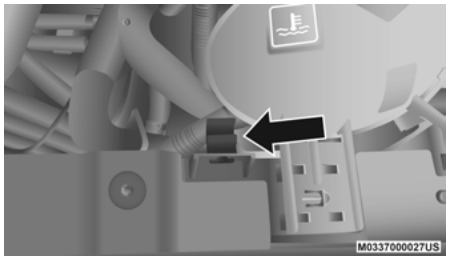
Hood Release Lever



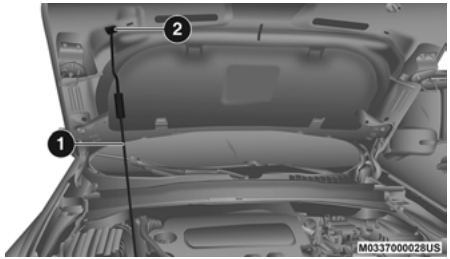
Safety Latch

1 — Safety Latch Location

Remove the support rod from the locking tab and insert it into the seat located on the underside of the hood. Be sure the rod is locked into position.



Locking Tab



Support Rod And Seat

1 — Support Rod
2 — Support Rod Seat

To Close The Hood

Hold up the hood with one hand, and with the other hand, remove the support rod from its seat and reinsert it into the locking tab.

Lower the hood to approximately 12 inches (30 cm) from the engine compartment and drop. Make sure that the hood is completely closed.

WARNING!

Be sure the hood is fully latched before driving your vehicle. If the hood is not fully latched, it could open when the vehicle is in motion and block your vision. Failure to follow this warning could result in serious injury or death.

CAUTION!

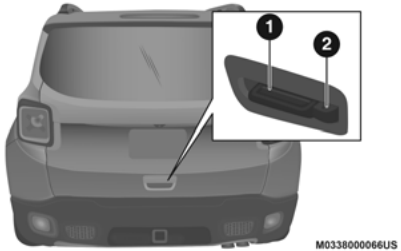
To prevent possible damage, do not slam the hood to close it. Lower hood to approximately 12 inches (30 cm) and drop the hood to close. Make sure hood is fully closed for both latches. Never drive vehicle unless hood is fully closed, with both latches engaged.

LIFTGATE

Opening

To unlock the liftgate, use the key fob or activate the power door lock switches located on the driver door handle.

To open the liftgate, squeeze the electronic liftgate release and pull the liftgate open with one fluid motion.



Liftgate Handle Location

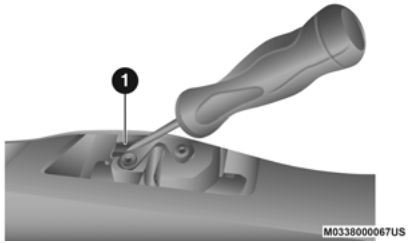
1 — Electronic Liftgate Release
2 — Liftgate Passive Entry Location (If Equipped)

The Liftgate Passive Entry unlock feature is built into the electronic liftgate release. With a valid Passive Entry key fob within 5 ft (1.5 m) of the liftgate, push the electronic liftgate release to open with one fluid motion.

Emergency Opening

Proceed as follows:

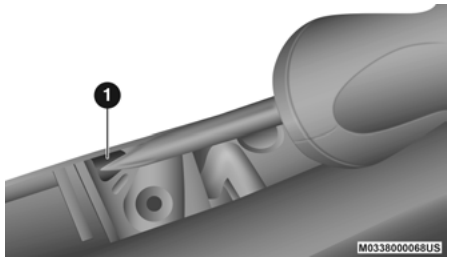
1. Remove the rear shelf (if equipped).
2. Fold the rear seats forward.
3. Using the supplied screwdriver (located under cargo floor in tool kit), remove the yellow tab.



Emergency Opening Tab Location

1 — Yellow Tab

4. Insert the screwdriver into the release tab slot to trigger the release tab of the liftgate.



Emergency Release Tab Slot Location

1 — Release Tab Slot

Closing

Grasp the liftgate pull handle and initiate lowering the liftgate. Release the handle when the liftgate reaches self closing position.



Closing Liftgate

1 — Liftgate Pull Handle

NOTE:
Before closing the liftgate, make sure to be in possession of the key fob because the liftgate may be locked.

To Lock The Liftgate

With a valid Passive Entry key fob within 5 ft (1.5 m) of the liftgate, pushing the Keyless Enter-N-Go — Passive Entry lock button located to the right of the outside handle release will lock the vehicle.

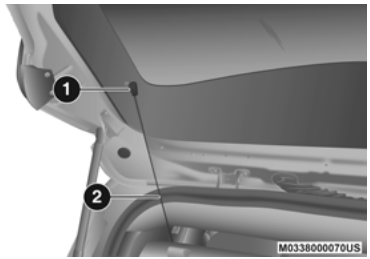
NOTE:
The liftgate unlock feature is built into the electronic liftgate release.

Cargo Area Features

Removable Rear Shelf — If Equipped

To remove rear shelf, proceed as follows:

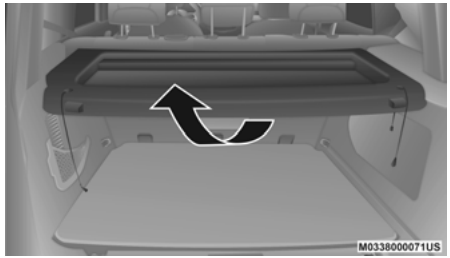
1. Disconnect the two links that support the shelf at the eyelets.



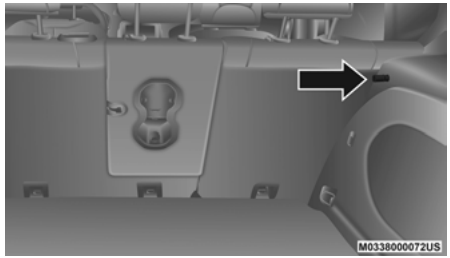
Rear Shelf Support Links

1 — Eyelets
2 — Links

2. Lift the rear part of the overhead luggage shelf.
3. Clear the pins placed outside of the shelf, and then remove the rear shelf pulling it upwards.
4. The rear shelf can be stored in the cargo area, or behind the front seatbacks.



Adjusting The Rear Shelf



Rear Shelf Pin

Cargo Load Floor

The vehicle is equipped with a load floor that can be adjusted as needed.

Position 1 (Lowered Position):

This position allows you to make the load floor flat for ease of loading/unloading objects from the cargo area. This position also makes it possible to use the space below as another compartment for storing fragile or smaller objects.

Position 2 (Elevated Position):

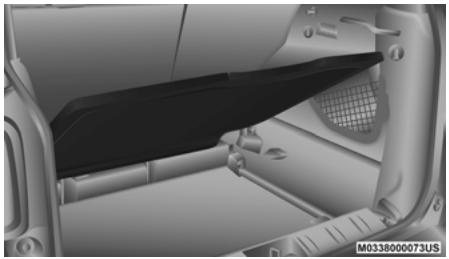
When the rear seatbacks and front passenger seat is folded flat, it will allow for loading objects of long dimensions. It is recommended to use this position only during the actual transporting of the objects, then bring the load floor in position 1.

Table Tilt Load

In addition to the two positions described above, the load floor can also be placed in a tilted position, slanted toward the rear seatbacks as to ease the access to the underlying zone of the luggage compartment (e.g. to pick up the spare tire or the Tire Service Kit).

Place the load floor in a way that it rests at the supports 1 and 2 on the sides of the cargo area.

The load floor provides securing of any cargo inside this position, so that the cargo will not slide in the case of sudden braking.



Load Floor

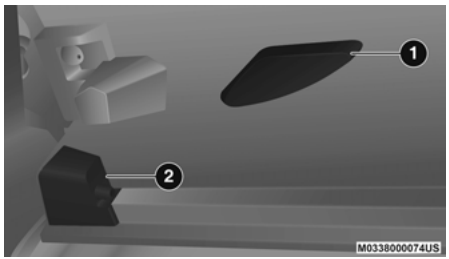


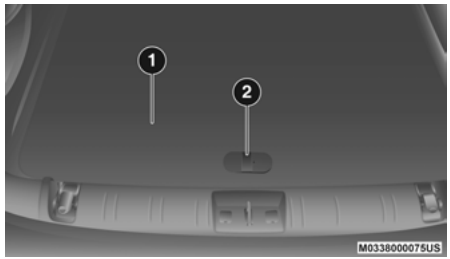
Table Tilt Load Supports

1 — Loading Floor Support One
2 — Loading Floor Support Two

Access To The Loading Floor

To access the double load compartment, proceed as follows:

1. Lift up on the Load Floor Handle.

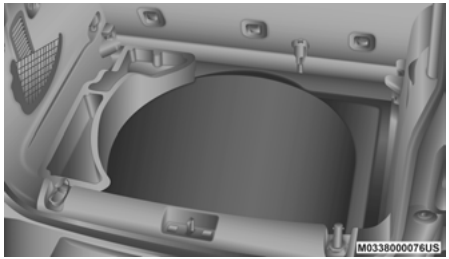


Load Floor Handle

1 — Cargo Load Floor
2 — Cargo Load Floor Handle

2. Place the desired objects inside the compartment.

3. Reposition the load floor.



Cargo Area Storage

CAUTION!
The load floor must be arranged in a central position with respect to cargo area.

Displacement Load Floor

To position the load floor from the lower to the upper position, proceed as follows:

1. Grasp the load floor handle and lift up the load floor.
2. Correctly place the load floor on the side panel guides and on the rear cross member.

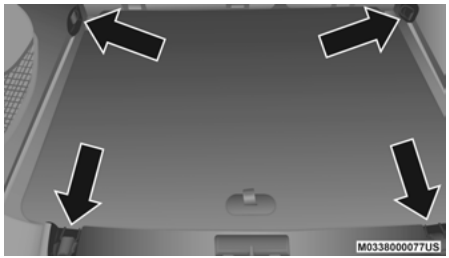
Access To Tire Service Kit Or Spare Tire

To access the Tire Service Kit or spare tire and container carrier, proceed as follows:

1. Grasp the load floor handle and remove the floor.
2. Pull the tab and lift up on the carpet.

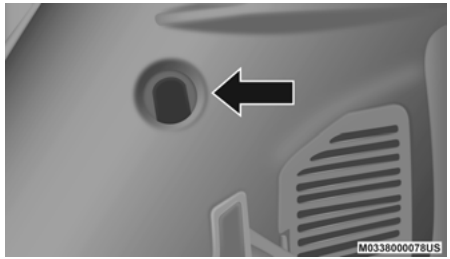
Anchoring Of The Load

The cargo tie-downs, located on the cargo area floor, should be used to safely secure loads when the vehicle is moving.

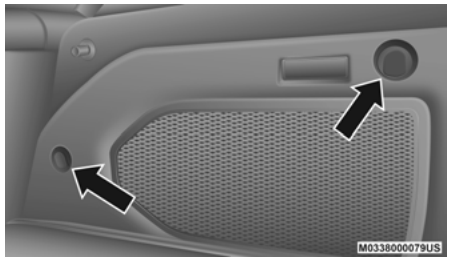


Tie-Downs

The side panels may be equipped with three grocery hooks (one on the left side and two on the right side) for securing loads that are not excessively heavy.



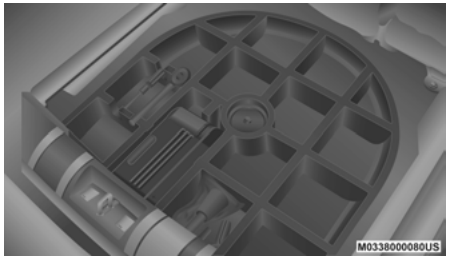
Grocery Hook



Grocery Hooks

Cargo Box — If Equipped

The cargo area contains a preformed cargo box that can be used for the storage of objects that allows you to obtain a uniform level when loading.



Cargo Box

NOTE:
The cargo box is sized for a maximum capacity of distributed weight equal to 242 lbs (110 kg).

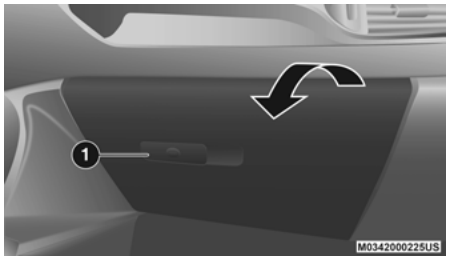
INTERNAL EQUIPMENT

Glove Compartment

The glove compartment is located on the passenger's side of the instrument panel.

To open the glove compartment proceed as follows:

1. Unlock the compartment using the vehicle emergency key.
2. Pull the handle to open the compartment.



Opening The Glove Compartment

1 — Glove Compartment Handle

Once the glove compartment is open, a light will turn on to illuminate the compartment.

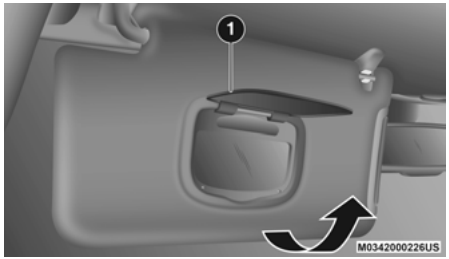
NOTE:

- Do not insert objects in the glove compartment that will not allow the compartment to fully close.
- The glove compartment should be completely closed while the vehicle is in motion.

Sun Visors

Sun visors are located on both sides of the rearview mirror. The visors can be lowered or moved to the side to help block sunlight from entering the windshield or door glass.

To move the sun visor against the driver or passenger door glass, remove the sun visor from the hook and turn it toward the side window.



Sun Visor Mirror

1 — Sun Visor Mirror Cover

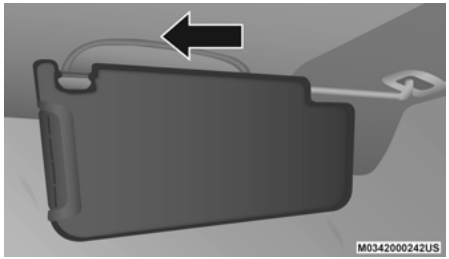
The visors also have illuminated vanity mirrors to allow use in low light conditions.

Lift upward on the mirror cover to access the mirror.

Extendible Sun Visor

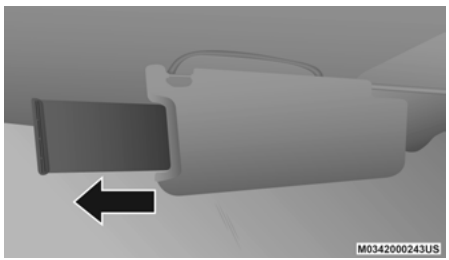
To extend the sun visor, proceed as follows:

1. Place the sun visor against the door glass by detaching it from the hook and turning it toward the side window.
2. Slide the visor along the rod to provide coverage more to the rear.



Sliding Sun Visor

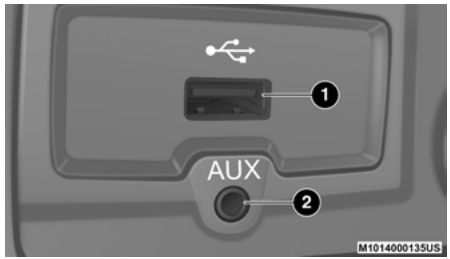
3. Slide out the sun visor extender for even more side coverage toward the rear.



Using The Extender

USB/Media Player Control

This feature allows an external device to be plugged into the USB port or AUX Jack.



Front USB Port And AUX Jack

1 — USB Port

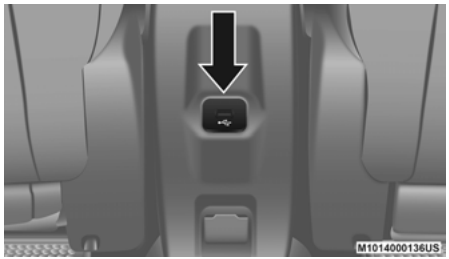
2 — AUX Jack

Located below the heating ventilation and air conditioning controls is the front USB port and AUX jack.

Rear Center Console USB Port

Located on the rear of the center console is a second USB port.

NOTE:
Depending on vehicle configuration, the USB port may be charge only, or media file capable.



Rear Center Console USB (Charge Only) Port — If Equipped

Power Outlets

The front power outlet is located under the center stack of the instrument panel. It only operates with the ignition in the ON/RUN position. The power outlet can power mobile phones, electronics and other low power devices.



12 Volt Power Outlet

Models equipped with the optional "Smoker Kit", will have a cigar lighter instead of the power outlet. Refer to "Cigar Lighter" in this section for further information.

WARNING!

To avoid serious injury or death:

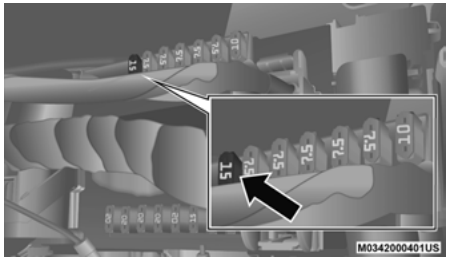
- Only devices designed for use in this type of outlet should be inserted into any 12 Volt outlet.
- Do not touch with wet hands.
- Close the lid when not in use and while driving the vehicle.
- If this outlet is mishandled, it may cause an electric shock and failure.

CAUTION!

Do not connect devices with power higher than 180 Watts (15 Amps) to the socket. Do not damage the socket by using unsuitable adaptors. If the 180 Watt (15 Amp) power rating is exceeded the fuse protecting the system will need to be replaced.

CAUTION!

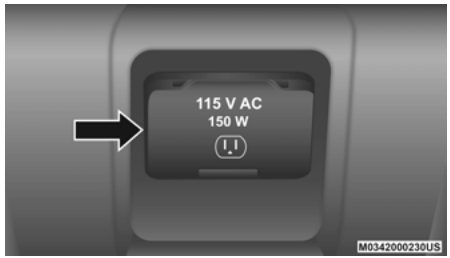
- Many accessories that can be plugged in draw power from the vehicle's battery, even when not in use (i.e., cellular phones, etc.). Eventually, if plugged in long enough, the vehicle's battery will discharge sufficiently to degrade battery life and/or prevent the engine from starting.
- Accessories that draw higher power (i.e., coolers, vacuum cleaners, lights, etc.) will degrade the battery even more quickly. Only use these intermittently and with greater caution.
- After the use of high power draw accessories, or long periods of the vehicle not being started (with accessories still plugged in), the vehicle must be driven a sufficient length of time to allow the generator to recharge the vehicle's battery.



F94 Fuse 15A Blue Instrument Panel Power Outlet

Power Inverter — If Equipped

There is a 115 Volt, 150 Watt Power Inverter outlet located on the back of the center console to convert DC current to AC current. The Power Inverter can power cellular phones, electronics and other low power devices requiring up to 150 Watts. Certain high-end video game consoles will exceed this power limit, as will most power tools.



115 Volt Power Inverter

The Power Inverter will automatically turn on and off when the device is plugged in or removed.

In order for the Power Inverter to work, the engine must be running and there must be no faults detected with the alternator.

The Power Inverter is designed with built-in overload protection. If the power rating of 150 Watts is exceeded, the Power Inverter will automatically shut down. Once the electrical device has been removed from the Power Inverter it will automatically reset. To avoid overloading the circuit, check the power ratings on electrical devices prior to using the Power Inverter.

WARNING!

To avoid serious injury or death:

- Do not insert any objects into the receptacles.
- Do not touch with wet hands.
- Close the lid when not in use.
- If this outlet is mishandled, it may cause an electric shock and failure.

Cigar Lighter — If Equipped

NOTE:
Cigar lighters can be purchased at an authorized dealer through Mopar parts.

The cigar lighter is located under the center stack of the Instrument Panel. Push lighter inward to heat.



Cigar Lighter

After a few seconds, the lighter automatically returns to its initial position and is ready to be used.

WARNING!

When the cigar lighter is in use it becomes very hot. To avoid serious injury, handle the cigar lighter with care. Always check that the cigar lighter has turned off.

CAUTION!

Do not connect devices with power higher than 180 Watts (15 Amps) to the socket. Do not damage the socket by using unsuitable adaptors. If the 180 Watt (15 Amp) power rating is exceeded the fuse protecting the system will need to be replaced.

Ashtray — If Equipped

NOTE:
Ashtrays can be purchased at an authorized dealer through Mopar parts.

The ashtray is a plastic container that can be placed into one of the cup holders.

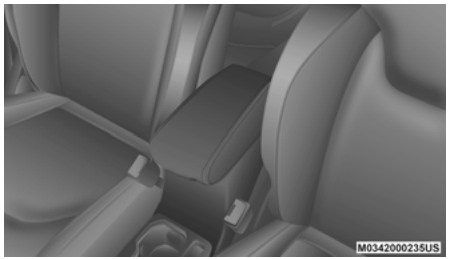


Ashtray Location

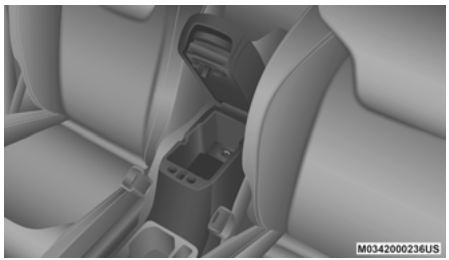
Front Armrest

The front armrest is located between the front seats.

The armrest can be adjusted by moving it forward or rearward.



Front Armrest



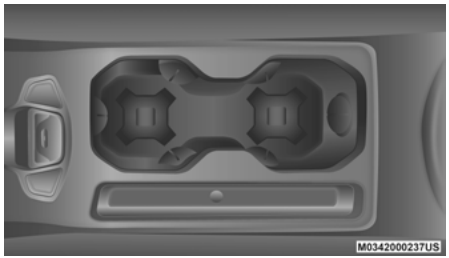
Storage Compartment

Push the storage handle and lift up the armrest to access the storage compartment.

WARNING!
Do not operate this vehicle with a console compartment lid in the open position. Driving with the console compartment lid open may result in injury in a collision.

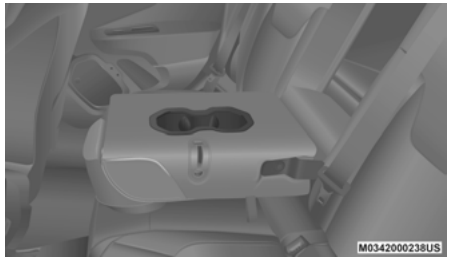
Cupholders

There are two cupholders for the front seat passengers, located in the center console.



Front Cupholders

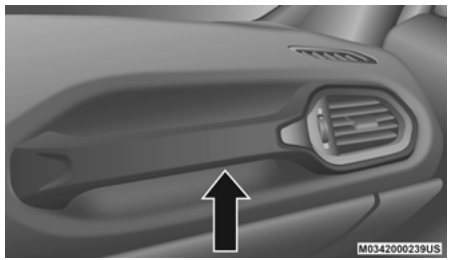
There are two cupholders located in the rear armrest if equipped.



Rear Cupholders

Handle Grip

The handle grip is located on the passenger side of the instrument panel. The handle can be used to enter or exit the vehicle or when traveling on rough terrain.



Handle Grip

ROOF LUGGAGE RACK — IF EQUIPPED

Your vehicle may be equipped with a Roof Luggage Rack for transporting accessories.

Crossbars should always be used whenever cargo is placed on the Roof Luggage Rack. Check the straps frequently to be sure that the load remains securely attached.

NOTE:
Crossbars can be purchased at an authorized dealer through Mopar parts. External racks do not increase the total load carrying capacity of the vehicle. Be sure that the total occupant and luggage load inside the vehicle, plus the load on the Roof Luggage Rack, do not exceed the maximum vehicle load capacity.

The load carried on the roof, when equipped with a luggage rack, must not exceed 150 lbs (68 kg), and it should be uniformly distributed over the cargo area.

Do not use the retractable roof when using the crossbars.

WARNING!

Cargo must be securely tied down before driving your vehicle. Improperly secured loads can fly off the vehicle, particularly at high speeds, resulting in personal injury or property damage. Follow the roof rack cautions when carrying cargo on your roof rack.

CAUTION!

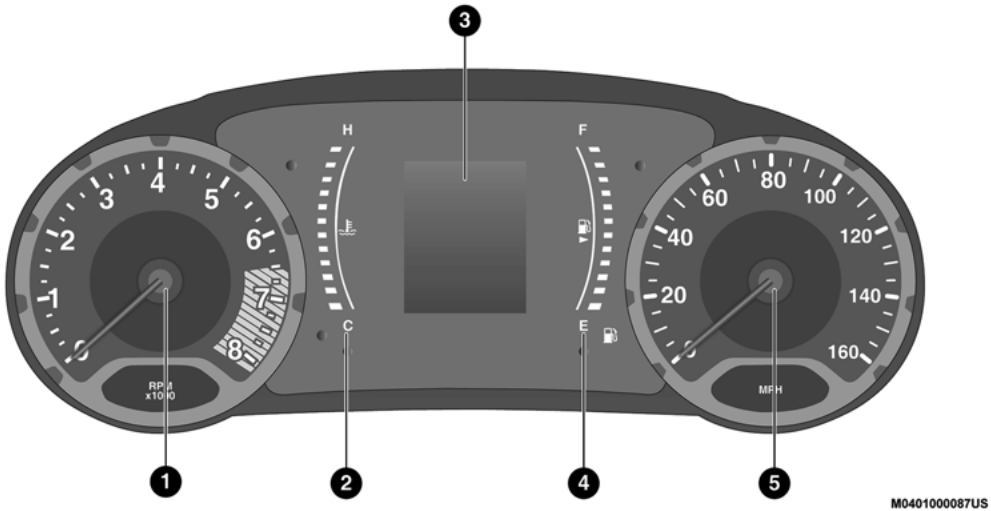
- To avoid damage to the roof rack and vehicle, do not exceed the maximum roof rack load capacity. Always distribute heavy loads as evenly as possible and secure the load appropriately.
- Long loads, which extend over the windshield, should be secured to both the front and rear of the vehicle.
- Place a blanket or other protection between the surface of the roof and the load.

(Continued)

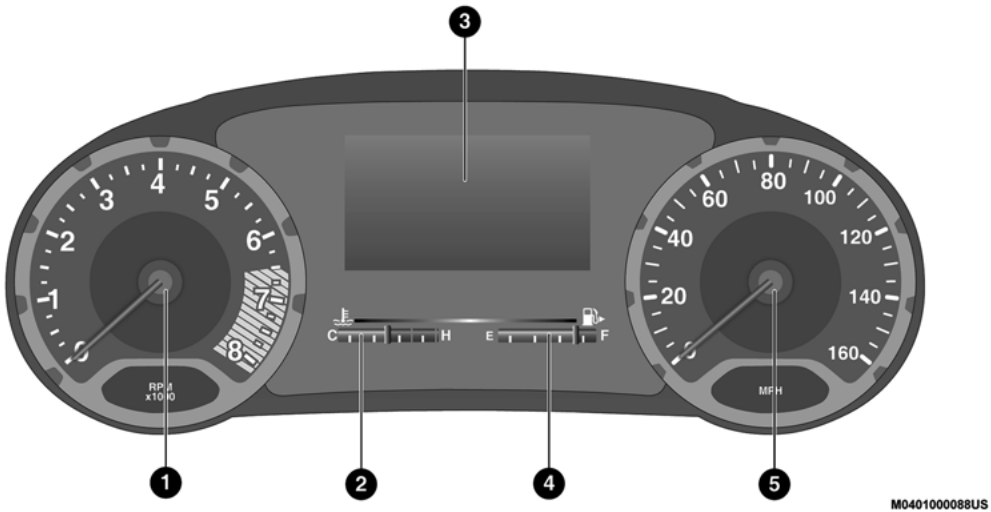
CAUTION! *(Continued)*

- Travel at reduced speeds and turn corners carefully when carrying large or heavy loads on the roof rack. Wind forces, due to natural causes or nearby truck traffic, can add sudden upward lift. It is recommended to not carry large flat loads, such as wood panels or surfboards, which may result in damage to the cargo or your vehicle.
- Load should always be secured to crossbars first, with tie down loops used as additional securing points if needed. Tie loops are intended as supplementary tie down points only. Do not use ratcheting mechanisms with the tie loops. Check the straps frequently to be sure that the load remains securely attached.

INSTRUMENT CLUSTER



Base Instrument Cluster



Premium Instrument Cluster

Instrument Cluster Descriptions

1. Tachometer
   - Indicates the engine speed in revolutions per minute (RPM x 1000).
2. Temperature Gauge
   - The temperature gauge shows engine coolant temperature. Any reading within the normal range indicates that the engine cooling system is operating satisfactorily.
   - The gauge will likely indicate a higher temperature when driving in hot weather or up mountain grades. It should not be allowed to exceed the upper limits of the normal operating range.

WARNING!

A hot engine cooling system is dangerous. You or others could be badly burned by steam or boiling coolant. You may want to call an authorized dealer for service if your vehicle overheats.

CAUTION!

Driving with a hot engine cooling system could damage your vehicle. If the temperature gauge reads "H" pull over and stop the vehicle. Idle the vehicle with the air conditioner turned off until the pointer drops back into the normal range. If the pointer remains on the "H", turn the engine off immediately and call an authorized dealer for service.

3. Instrument Cluster Display
   - The instrument cluster display features a driver interactive display. Refer to "Instrument Cluster Display" in "Getting To Know Your Instrument Panel" for further information.
4. Fuel Gauge
   - The fuel gauge shows the level of fuel in the fuel tank when the ignition is in the ON/RUN position.



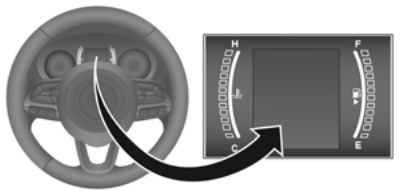
   - The fuel pump symbol points to the side of the vehicle where the fuel door is located.
5. Speedometer
   - Indicates vehicle speed.

INSTRUMENT CLUSTER DISPLAY

Your vehicle may be equipped with an instrument cluster display, which offers useful information to the driver. With the ignition in the OFF position, opening/closing of a door will activate the display for viewing, and display the total miles, or kilometers, in the odometer. Your instrument cluster display is designed to display important information about your vehicle's systems and features. Using a driver interactive display located on the instrument panel, your instrument cluster display can show you how systems are working and give you warnings when they aren't. The steering wheel mounted controls allow you to scroll through and enter the main menus and submenus. You can access the specific information you want and make selections and adjustments.

Instrument Cluster Display Location And Controls

The instrument cluster display features a driver interactive display that is located in the instrument cluster.



M0402000039US

Instrument Cluster Display Location

The instrument cluster display menu items consist of the following:

- Speedometer
- Vehicle Info
- Driver Assist
- Fuel Economy
- Trip
- Stop/Start — If Equipped
- Audio
- Messages
- Screen Setup
- Settings

Setting the system allows the driver to select information by pushing the following buttons mounted on the steering wheel:



Instrument Cluster Display Control Buttons

- **UP Arrow Button**

  Push and release the **up** arrow button to scroll upward through the main menu and submenus.

- **DOWN Arrow Button**

  Push and release the **down** arrow button to scroll downward through the main menu and submenus.

- **RIGHT Arrow Button**

  Push and release the **right** arrow button to access the information screens or submenu screens of a main menu item.

- **BACK/LEFT Arrow Button**

  Push and release the **left** arrow button to access the information screens or submenu screens of a main menu item.

- **OK Button**

  The **OK** button may be used to confirm selection or held to reset specific screens.

Oil Change Reset

Oil Change Due

Your vehicle is equipped with an engine oil change indicator system. The “Oil Change Due” message will display in the instrument cluster display for five seconds after a single chime has sounded to indicate the next scheduled oil change interval. The engine oil change indicator system is duty cycle based, which means the engine oil change interval may fluctuate, dependent upon your personal driving style.

Unless reset, this message will continue to display each time the ignition is cycled to the ON or RUN position. To reset the oil change indicator system (after performing the scheduled maintenance), refer to the following procedure:

1. Without pushing the brake pedal, push the ENGINE START/STOP button and cycle the ignition to the ON/RUN position (do not start the engine).
2. Fully push the accelerator pedal, slowly, three times within 10 seconds.
3. Without pushing the brake pedal, push the ENGINE START/STOP button once to return the ignition to the OFF/LOCK position.

NOTE:
If the indicator message illuminates when you start the vehicle, the oil change indicator system did not reset. See an authorized dealer to have the oil life reset.

Instrument Cluster Display Menu Items

NOTE:
The instrument cluster display menu items display in the center of the instrument cluster. Menu items may vary depending on your vehicle features.

Speedometer

Push and release the **up** or **down** arrow button until the speedometer is displayed in the instrument cluster display. Push and release the **OK** button to toggle units (mph or km/h) of the speedometer.

Vehicle Info

Push and release the **up** or **down** arrow button until “Vehicle Info” is highlighted in the instrument cluster display. Push and release the **right** arrow button and Coolant Temp will be displayed. Push the **right** or **left** arrow button to scroll through the following information displays:

- Tire Pressure — View the information relating to the Tire Pressure Monitoring System (If Equipped).
- Coolant Temperature — View the engine coolant temperature.
- Trans Temperature — View the trans oil temperature.
- Oil Temperature — View the oil temperature.
- Battery Voltage — View the voltage value (state of charge) of the battery.
- Service — View the service status message(s) (If Equipped).

Driver Assist — If Equipped

Push and release the **up** or **down** arrow button until the Driver Assist menu title displayed is highlighted in the instrument cluster display.

LaneSense — If Equipped

The instrument cluster display displays the current LaneSense system settings. The information displayed depends on LaneSense system status and the conditions that need to be met.

Fuel Economy

This menu item allows you to view the fuel economy of the vehicle. The following will display:

- Range (Miles or km)
- Current Consumption (mpg or L/100km or km/l)
- Average Consumption (mpg or L/100km or km/l)

Reset procedure shown at the bottom of the display.

Trip Info

Push and release the **up** or **down** arrow button until the Trip menu title is displayed in the instrument cluster display. Toggle the **left** or **right** arrow button to select Trip A or Trip B. The Trip information will display the following:

- Distance – Shows the total distance (mi or km) traveled for Trip A or Trip B since the last reset.
- Average Fuel Economy – Shows the average fuel economy (MPG or L/100 km or km/L) of Trip A or Trip B since the last reset.
- Elapsed Time – Shows the total elapsed time of travel since Trip A or Trip B has been reset.

Hold the **OK** button to reset feature information.

Stop/Start – If Equipped

Push and release the **up** or **down** arrow button until the Stop/Start menu title is displayed in the instrument cluster display.

This menu shows messages related to Stop/ Start. Only one message can be viewed at a time until the condition is cleared. When the Stop/ Start is engaged (and the engine is off), the associated hardware telltale is turned on. Whenever a user pushes the Stop/Start button on the central stack, a pop up message of the Stop/Start status will appear on the instrument cluster display.

Audio

Push and release the **up** or **down** arrow button until the Audio menu title is displayed in the instrument cluster display.

Stored Messages

Push and release the **up** or **down** arrow button until the Messages Menu Icon is highlighted in the instrument cluster display. This feature shows the number of stored warning messages.

Pushing the **left** or **right** arrow button will allow you to scroll through the stored messages.

Screen Setup

This menu item allows you to change the position of the information on the display.

Display Gears (Vehicles With Reconfigurable Multi-Functional Display And Automatic Transmission)

By selecting this item, you can select the display mode, the particulars relating to the automatic transmission, and choose between the following options:

- **"Single digit"**

  The right side of the display will show the letter concerning the automatic transmission gear selector (P,R,N or D) position. After approximately two seconds, the letter will be displayed in a central position.

- **"Full PRND"**

  (Default): The letters PRND will display on the right side, the position assumed by the gear selector will be highlighted in the display. During the operation in sequential mode ("AutoStick"), in place of the letter D, the gear will be will be displayed.

In The Upper Left/Top Right

The information relating to the following can be displayed:

- External temperature
- Ignition Button — If Equipped
- Compass — If Equipped
- Date (Month/Day)
- Time (Hours/Minutes)

In the central area of the display, you can view all of the information listed above as well as the following:

- Compass — If Equipped
- Speed Display — If Equipped
- Date (Day/Month/Year)
- Time
- Compass — If Equipped
- Ignition Button — If Equipped
- External Temp — If equipped
- Menu Item
- Distance Traveled A (Trip A)
- Distance Traveled B (Trip B)

Restore Default Settings

Selecting this item, and you can reset and restore the default settings.

Settings

This menu item allows you to change the settings for the following:

- Display
- Units
- Clock and Date
- Security
- Safety and Assistance
- Lights
- Doors and Locks

NOTE:

Some items may be displayed and managed through the Uconnect system.

Vehicles Equipped With Multi-functional Display Reconfigurable:

The following menu/submenu items are available in the cluster display.

"Vehicle Shut Off (If Equipped)"

By selecting the item "Vehicle Shut Off", you can turn off the engine from the instrument cluster. This feature is available in the event of an ignition switch failure, and will display instructions for turning off the engine via the instrument cluster display controls.

"Display"

By selecting the "Display," you can access the following setting:

- **Language**: allows you to select the language in which to display the information/warnings.

"Units Of Measure"

By selecting the item "Units of Measure," you can select the unit of measure to use for displaying various magnitudes.

Possible options are:

- US
- Metric
- Custom

"Clock & Date"

By selecting the item, "Clock & Date" you can adjust the clock.

Possible options are:

- Set Time: adjust hours/minutes
- Set Format: adjust the time format "12h" (12 hours) or "24h" (24 hours)
- Set Date: adjust day/month/year

"Security"

By selecting the item "Security," you can make the following adjustments:

- **Speed Warning:**

  Set the vehicle speed limit, which the driver is notified through a visual and acoustic signaling (display of a message and a symbol on the display).

  When the speed warning is set, the icon should remain visualized for the same duration time of the pop up. If the driver exceeded the set speed, the icon should remain for however long the vehicle is over the set speed.

  Driver may also turn the Speed Warning "OFF" should you choose not to use this feature.

- **Seat Belt Reminder:**

  This function is only viewable when the Seat Belt Reminder (SBR) system is active.

- **Hill Start Assist:**

  Activation/Deactivation of the Hill Start Assist system.

- **Passenger Air Bag — If Equipped**

  Front passenger air bag may be enabled or disabled.

"Lights"

By selecting the item "Lights," you can make the following adjustments:

- Headlight Off Delay: set the delay for headlight shutoff after engine shutoff
- Headlight Sensitivity: adjust the sensitivity of headlight brightness
- Daytime Running Lights: activate/deactivate the daytime running lights
- Cornering lights: activate/deactivate the cornering lights (If Equipped)
- Interior Ambient lights: adjust the level of interior ambient lights
- Greeting Lights: activate / deactivate greeting lights

"Doors & Locks"

By selecting the item "Doors & Locks," you can make the following adjustments:

- Auto Door Lock: activate/deactivate the automatic locking of the doors with the vehicle moving
- Auto Unlock On Exit: automatic unlocking of the doors when exiting the vehicle
- Flash Light with Lock: activate the direction indicators when closing the doors
- Sound Horn With Lock: activate/deactivate the horn when pushing the LOCK button on the key fob. The options are "Off," "First Press," and "Second Press"
- Horn With Remote Start: activate/deactivate the horn at the Remote Starting of the engine with the key fob

- Remote Door Unlock: allows you to open the driver door only on the first push of the UNLOCK button on the key fob
- Passive Entry (If Equipped): activate the automatic locking of the doors

"Compass"

By selecting the item "Compass" you can make the following adjustments:

- Compass Calibration
- Compass Variance

TRIP COMPUTER

The Trip computer is used to display information on car operation when the key is turned to the RUN position.

This function allows you to define two separate trips called "Trip A" and "Trip B" where the car's "complete trips" are monitored in an independent manner.

Both trips can be reset (reset - start of a new trip). To perform a reset, push and hold the **OK** button on the steering wheel controls.

"Trip A" and "Trip B" are used to display the figures relating to:

- Distance Traveled
- Average Consumption
- Travel Time (driving time)

Quantities Displayed

Distance Traveled

- Indicates the distance traveled by the start of the new trip.

Average Consumption

- Represents the average fuel consumption since the start of the new trip.

Travel Time

- Elapsed time since the start of the new trip.

OK Button

Short Push Of The Button: display of various parameters.

Long Push Of The Button: reset quantities and begin a new trip.

New trip

Starts after reset:

- "Manual" by pushing the **OK** button.
- "Automatic" when the "distance" reaches the value of 62140 (99999.9 km) or when the "time travel" reaches the value of 999.59 (999 hours and 59 minutes).
- After each disconnection and reconnection of the battery.

WARNING/INDICATOR LIGHTS AND MESSAGES

The warning/indicator light switches on in the instrument panel together with a dedicated message and/or acoustic signal when applicable. These indications are indicative and precautionary and as such must not be considered as exhaustive and/or alternative to the information contained in the Owner Manual, which you are advised to read carefully in all cases. Always refer to the information in this chapter in the event of a failure indication.

All active telltales will display first, if applicable. The system check menu may appear different based upon equipment options and current vehicle status. Some telltales are optional and may not appear.

The following warning lamps and indicators will alert you to a vehicle condition that may become serious. Some lamps will illuminate when you start your vehicle to make sure they work. If any lamps remain on after starting your vehicle, refer to the respective system warning lamp for further information.

Red Warning Lights

Air Bag Warning Light



ThisThis light will turn on for four to eight seconds as a bulb check when the ignition is placed in the ON/RUN or MAR/ON/RUN position. If the light is either not on during startup, stays on, or turns on while driving, have the system inspected at an authorized dealer as soon as possible. This light will illuminate with a single chime when a fault with the Air Bag Warning Light has been detected, it will stay on until the fault is cleared. If the light comes on intermittently or remains on while driving, have an authorized dealer service the vehicle immediately.

Brake Warning Light

BRAKE

This light monitors various brake functions, including brake fluid level and parking brake application. If the brake light turns on it may indicate that the parking brake is applied, that the brake fluid level is low, or that there is a problem with the anti-lock brake system reservoir.

If the light remains on when the parking brake has been disengaged, and the fluid level is at the full mark on the master cylinder reservoir, it indicates a possible brake hydraulic system malfunction or that a problem with the Brake Booster has been detected by the Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS) / Electronic Stability Control (ESC) system. In this case, the light will remain on until the condition has been corrected. If the problem is related to the brake booster, the ABS pump will run when applying the brake, and a brake pedal pulsation may be felt during each stop.

The dual brake system provides a reserve braking capacity in the event of a failure to a portion of the hydraulic system. A leak in either half of the dual brake system is indicated by the Brake Warning Light, which will turn on when the brake fluid level in the master cylinder has dropped below a specified level.

The light will remain on until the cause is corrected.

NOTE:
The light may flash momentarily during sharp cornering maneuvers, which change fluid level conditions. The vehicle should have service performed, and the brake fluid level checked.

If brake failure is indicated, immediate repair is necessary.

WARNING!
Driving a vehicle with the red brake light on is dangerous. Part of the brake system may have failed. It will take longer to stop the vehicle. You could have a collision. Have the vehicle checked immediately.

Vehicles equipped with the Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS) are also equipped with Electronic Brake Force Distribution (EBD). In the event of an EBD failure, the Brake Warning Light will turn on along with the ABS Light. Immediate repair to the ABS system is required.

Operation of the Brake Warning Light can be checked by turning the ignition switch from the OFF position to the ON/RUN position. The light should illuminate for approximately two seconds. The light should then turn off unless the parking brake is applied or a brake fault is detected. If the light does not illuminate, have the light inspected by an authorized dealer.

The light also will turn on when the parking brake is applied with the ignition switch in the ON/RUN position.

NOTE:
This light shows only that the parking brake is applied. It does not show the degree of brake application.

Battery Charge Warning Light



This warning light will illuminate when the battery is not charging properly. If it stays on while the engine is running, there may be a malfunction with the charging system. Contact an authorized dealer as soon as possible.

This indicates a possible problem with the electrical system or a related component.

Door Open Warning Light



This indicator will illuminate when a door is ajar/open and not fully closed.

NOTE:
If the vehicle is moving, there will also be a single chime.

Electric Power Steering Fault Warning Light



This warning light will turn on when there's a fault with the Electric Power Steering (EPS) system. Refer to “Power Steering” in “Starting And Operating” for further information.

WARNING!
Continued operation with reduced assist could pose a safety risk to yourself and others. Service should be obtained as soon as possible.

Electronic Throttle Control (ETC) Warning Light



This light informs you of a problem with the Electronic Throttle Control (ETC) system. If a problem is detected while the vehicle is running, the light will either stay on or flash depending on the nature of the problem. Cycle the ignition when the vehicle is safely and completely stopped and the transmission is placed in the PARK position. The light should turn off. If the light remains on with the vehicle running, your vehicle will usually be drivable; however, see an authorized dealer for service as soon as possible.

NOTE:
This light may turn on if the accelerator and brake pedals are pressed at the same time.

If the light continues to flash when the vehicle is running, immediate service is required and you may experience reduced performance, an elevated/rough idle, or engine stall and your vehicle may require towing. The light will come on when the ignition is placed in the ON/RUN or ACC/ON/RUN position and remain on briefly as a bulb check. If the light does not come on during starting, have the system checked by an authorized dealer.

Engine Temperature Warning Light



This warning light will illuminate to warn of an overheated engine condition. If the engine coolant temperature is too high, this light will illuminate and a single chime will sound.

If the light turns on while driving, safely pull over and stop the vehicle. If the Air Conditioning (A/C) system is on, turn it off. Also, shift the transmission into NEUTRAL and idle the vehicle. If the temperature reading does not return to normal, turn the engine off immediately and call for service.

Refer to “If Your Engine Overheats” in “In Case Of Emergency” for further information.

Hood Open Warning Light



This warning light will illuminate when the hood is left open and not fully closed.

NOTE:
If the vehicle is moving, there will also be a single chime.

Liftgate Open Warning Light



This indicator will illuminate when the liftgate is left open and not fully closed.

NOTE:
If the vehicle is moving, there will also be a single chime.

Oil Pressure Warning Light



This warning light will illuminate to indicate low engine oil pressure. If the light turns on while driving, stop the vehicle, shut off the engine as soon as possible, and contact an authorized dealer. A chime will sound when this light turns on.

Do not operate the vehicle until the cause is corrected. This light does not indicate how much oil is in the engine. The engine oil level must be checked under the hood.

Oil Pressure Sensor Failure Warning Light



This light will illuminate if there is a failure of the oil pressure sensor. If this light illuminates, take it to an authorized dealer and have them inspect it.

Oil Temperature Warning Light



This warning light will illuminate to indicate the engine oil temperature is high. If the light turns on while driving, stop the vehicle and shut off the engine as soon as possible. Wait for oil temperature to return to normal levels.

Seat Belt Reminder Warning Light



This warning light indicates when the driver or passenger seat belt is unbuckled. When the ignition is first placed in the ON/RUN or ACC/ON/RUN position and if the driver’s seat belt is unbuckled, a chime will sound and the light will turn on. When driving, if the driver or front passenger seat belt remains unbuckled, the Seat Belt Reminder Light will flash or remain on continuously and a chime will sound.

Refer to “Occupant Restraint Systems” in “Safety” for further information.

Transmission Fault Warning Light — If Equipped



This light will illuminate (together with a message in the instrument cluster display and a buzzer) to indicate a transmission fault. Contact an authorized dealer if the message remains after restarting the engine.

Vehicle Security Warning Light — If Equipped



This light will flash at a fast rate for approximately 15 seconds when the vehicle security alarm is arming, and then will flash slowly until the vehicle is disarmed.

Yellow Warning Lights

Active Speed Limiter Fault Indicator Light — If Equipped



This warning light will illuminate to signal when there is a fault detected with the Active Speed Limiter.

Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) Fault Warning Light — If Equipped



This warning light will illuminate to indicate a fault in the ACC system. Contact a local authorized dealer for service.

For further information, refer to “Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC)” in “Starting And Operating.”

Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS) Warning Light



This warning light monitors the Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS). The light will turn on when the ignition is placed in the ON/RUN or ACC/ON/RUN position and may stay on for as long as four seconds.

If the ABS light remains on or turns on while driving, then the Anti-Lock portion of the brake system is not functioning and service is required as soon as possible. However, the conventional brake system will continue to operate normally, assuming the Brake Warning Light is not also on.

If the ABS light does not turn on when the ignition is placed in the ON/RUN or ACC/ON/RUN position, have the brake system inspected by an authorized dealer.

Audio System Failure Light — If Equipped



This light will illuminate to report a failure of the Audio System. Contact an authorized dealership as soon as possible.

Electronic Park Brake Warning Light



This warning light will illuminate to indicate the Electronic Park Brake is not functioning properly and service is required. Contact an authorized dealer.

Forward Collision Warning Off Indicator Light — If Equipped



This indicator light illuminates to indicate that Forward Collision Warning is off.

Icy Road Condition Indicator Light — If Equipped



This light will illuminate during an icy road condition.

Low Fuel Warning Light



When the fuel level reaches approximately 1.3–1.8 gal (5–7 L) this light will turn on, and remain on until fuel is added.

LaneSense Warning Light — If Equipped



The LaneSense system provides the driver with visual and steering torque warnings when the vehicle starts to drift out of its lane unintentionally without the use of a turn signal.

- When the LaneSense system senses a lane drift situation, the LaneSense indicator changes from solid green to solid yellow.
- When the LaneSense system senses the lane has been approached and is in a lane departure situation, the LaneSense indicator changes from solid white/green to flashing yellow.
- Refer to “LaneSense – If Equipped” in “Starting And Operating” for further information.

Service LaneSense Warning Light — If Equipped



This warning light will illuminate when the LaneSense system is not operating and requires service. Please see an authorized dealer.

Engine Check/Malfunction Indicator Warning Light (MIL)



The Engine Check/Malfunction Indicator Light (MIL) is a part of an Onboard Diagnostic System called OBD II that monitors engine and automatic transmission control systems. This warning light will illuminate when the ignition is in the ON/RUN position before engine start. If the bulb does not come on when turning the ignition switch from OFF to ON/RUN, have the condition checked promptly.

The vehicle should be serviced if the light stays on through several typical driving styles. In most situations, the vehicle will drive normally and will not require towing.

When the engine is running, the MIL may flash to alert serious conditions that could lead to immediate loss of power or severe catalytic converter damage. The vehicle should be serviced as soon as possible if this occurs.

WARNING!

A malfunctioning catalytic converter, as referenced above, can reach higher temperatures than in normal operating conditions. This can cause a fire if you drive slowly or park over flammable substances such as dry plants, wood, cardboard, etc. This could result in death or serious injury to the driver, occupants or others.

CAUTION!

Prolonged driving with the Malfunction Indicator Light (MIL) on could cause damage to the vehicle control system. It also could affect fuel economy and driveability. If the MIL is flashing, severe catalytic converter damage and power loss will soon occur. Immediate service is required.

Service 4WD Warning Light — If Equipped

SERV 4WD

This warning light will illuminate to signal a fault with the 4WD system. If the light stays on or comes on during driving, it means that the 4WD system is not functioning properly and that service is required. We recommend you drive to the nearest service center and have the vehicle serviced immediately.

Service Forward Collision Warning (FCW) Light — If Equipped



This warning light will illuminate to indicate a fault in the Forward Collision Warning System. Contact an authorized dealer for service. Refer to "Forward Collision Warning (FCW)" in "Safety" for further information.

Service Stop/Start System Warning Light — If Equipped



This warning light will illuminate when the Stop/Start system is not functioning properly and service is required. Contact an authorized dealer for service.

Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) Warning Light



The warning light switches on and a message is displayed to indicate that the tire pressure is lower than the recommended value and/or that slow pressure loss is occurring. In these cases, optimal tire duration and fuel consumption may not be guaranteed.

Should one or more tires be in the condition mentioned above, the display will show the indications corresponding to each tire.

CAUTION!

Do not continue driving with one or more flat tires as handling may be compromised. Stop the vehicle, avoiding sharp braking and steering. If a tire puncture occurs, repair immediately using the dedicated tire repair kit and contact an authorized dealer as soon as possible.

Each tire, including the spare (if provided), should be checked monthly when cold and inflated to the inflation pressure recommended by the vehicle manufacturer on the vehicle placard or tire inflation pressure label. If your vehicle has tires of a different size than the size indicated on the vehicle placard or tire inflation pressure label, you should determine the proper tire inflation pressure for those tires.

As an added safety feature, your vehicle has been equipped with a Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) that illuminates a low tire pressure telltale when one or more of your tires is significantly under-inflated. Accordingly, when the low tire pressure telltale illuminates, you should stop and check your tires as soon as possible, and inflate them to the proper pressure. Driving on a significantly under-inflated tire causes the tire to overheat and can lead to tire failure. Under-inflation also reduces fuel efficiency and tire tread life, and may affect the vehicle's handling and stopping ability.

Please note that the TPMS is not a substitute for proper tire maintenance, and it is the driver's responsibility to maintain correct tire pressure, even if under-inflation has not reached the level to trigger illumination of the TPMS low tire pressure telltale.

Your vehicle has also been equipped with a TPMS malfunction indicator to indicate when the system is not operating properly. The TPMS malfunction indicator is combined with the low tire pressure telltale. When the system detects a malfunction, the telltale will flash for approximately one minute and then remain continuously illuminated. This sequence will continue upon subsequent vehicle start-ups as long as the malfunction exists. When the malfunction indicator is illuminated, the system may not be able to detect or signal low tire pressure as intended. TPMS malfunctions may occur for a variety of reasons, including the installation of replacement or alternate tires or wheels on the vehicle that prevent the TPMS from functioning properly. Always check the TPMS malfunction telltale after replacing one or more tires or wheels on your vehicle to ensure that the replacement or alternate tires and wheels allow the TPMS to continue to function properly.

CAUTION!

The TPMS has been optimized for the original equipment tires and wheels. TPMS pressures and warning have been established for the tire size equipped on your vehicle. Undesirable system operation or sensor damage may result when using replacement equipment that is not of the same size, type, and/or style. Aftermarket wheels can cause sensor damage. Using aftermarket tire sealants may cause the Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) sensor to become inoperable. After using an aftermarket tire sealant it is recommended that you take your vehicle to an authorized dealer to have your sensor function checked.

Towing Hook Breakdown Warning Light — If Equipped



This light illuminates when there is a failure with the tow hook. Contact an authorized dealer for service.

Transmission Temperature Warning Light



This light indicates that the transmission fluid temperature is running hot. This may occur with severe usage, such as trailer towing. If this light turns on, safely pull over and stop the vehicle. Then, shift the transmission into PARK and run the engine at idle or slightly higher until the light turns off.

WARNING!

If you continue operating the vehicle when the Transmission Temperature Warning Light is illuminated you could cause the fluid to boil over, come in contact with hot engine or exhaust components and cause a fire.

CAUTION!

Continuous driving with the Transmission Temperature Warning Light illuminated will eventually cause severe transmission damage or transmission failure.

4WD Over Temperature Warning Light



The icon will appear on the instrument panel display to indicate overheating of the 4WD system. The mode selected by the user will be applied as soon as the system exits the overheating condition.

Yellow Indicator Lights

4WD Low Indicator Light — If Equipped

4WD LOW

This light alerts the driver that the vehicle is in the four-wheel drive LOW mode. The front and rear driveshafts are mechanically locked together forcing the front and rear wheels to rotate at the same speed. Low range provides a greater gear reduction ratio to provide increased torque at the wheels.

Refer to "Four Wheel Drive" in "Starting And Operating" for further information on four-wheel drive operation and proper use.

4WD Lock Indicator Light

4WD LOCK

This light alerts the driver that the vehicle is in the four-wheel drive LOCK mode. The front and rear driveshafts are mechanically locked together, forcing the front and rear wheels to rotate at the same speed.

Refer to "Four Wheel Drive" in "Starting And Operating" for further information on four-wheel drive operation and proper use.

Electronic Stability Control (ESC) Active Warning Light — If Equipped



This warning light will indicate when the Electronic Stability Control system is Active. The "ESC Indicator Light" in the instrument cluster will come on when the ignition is placed in the ON/RUN or ACC/ON/RUN position, and when ESC is activated. It should go out with the engine running. If the "ESC Indicator Light" comes on continuously with the engine running, a malfunction has been detected in the ESC system. If this warning light remains on after several ignition cycles, and the vehicle has been driven several miles (kilometers) at speeds greater than 30 mph (48 km/h), see an authorized dealer as soon as possible to have the problem diagnosed and corrected.

- The "ESC OFF Indicator Light" and the "ESC Indicator Light" come on momentarily each time the ignition is placed in the ON/RUN or ACC/ON/RUN position.
- The ESC system will make buzzing or clicking sounds when it is active. This is normal; the sounds will stop when ESC becomes inactive.
- This light will come on when the vehicle is in an ESC event.

Electronic Stability Control (ESC) OFF Warning Light — If Equipped



This warning light indicates the Electronic Stability Control (ESC) is off.

Each time the ignition is turned to ON/RUN or ACC/ON/RUN, the ESC system will be on, even if it was turned off previously.

Exterior Bulb Failure Indicator Light — If Equipped



This light will illuminate when there is a malfunction in one of the exterior bulbs.

Fuel Cutoff Warning Light — If Equipped



This warning light will illuminate after an accident has occurred, and the system has shut the fuel off.

Fuel Cutoff Failure Light — If Equipped



This light will illuminate if there is a fuel cutoff failure. If this light illuminates, take it to an authorized dealer and have them inspect it.

Immobilizer Fail / VPS Electrical Alarm Indicator Light



This telltale will illuminate when the vehicle security alarm system has detected an attempt to break into the vehicle.

NOTE:
After cycling the ignition to the ON/RUN position, the Vehicle Security Warning Light could illuminate if a problem with the system is detected. This condition will result in the engine being shut off after two seconds.

Service 4WD Warning Light — If Equipped



This warning light will illuminate to signal a fault with the 4WD system. If the light stays on or comes on during driving, it means that the 4WD system is not functioning properly and that service is required. We recommend you drive to the nearest service center and have the vehicle serviced immediately.

White Indicator Lights

Hill Descent Control (HDC) Indicator Light — If Equipped



This indicator shows when the Hill Descent Control (HDC) feature is turned on. The lamp will be on solid when HDC is armed. HDC can only be armed when the transfer case is in the “4WD LOW” position and the vehicle speed is less then 30 mph (48 km/h). If these conditions are not met while attempting to use the HDC feature, the HDC indicator light will flash on/off.

Light Sensor Failure



This light illuminates when there is light sensor failure. If this light illuminates, have an authorized dealer inspect it.

Speed Warning Indicator Light — If Equipped



When Set Speed Warning is turned on, the speed warning telltale will illuminate in the instrument cluster with a number matching the set speed. When the set speed is exceeded, a single chime will sound along with pop up message of “Speed Warning Exceeded.” Speed Warning can be turned on and off in the instrument cluster display, for further nformation refer to “Instrument Cluster Display Menu Items” in “Getting To Know Your nstrument Panel.”

Blue Indicator Lights

High Beam Indicator Light



This indicator light will illuminate to indicate that the high beam headlights are on. With the low beams activated, push the multifunction lever forward (toward the front of the vehicle) to turn on the high beams. Pull the multifunction lever rearward (toward the rear of the vehicle) to turn off the high beams. If the high beams are off, pull the lever toward you for a temporary high beam on, “flash to pass” scenario.

Green Indicator Lights

Automatic High Beam Indicator Light — If Equipped



This indicator shows that the automatic high beam headlights are on.

Cruise Control Set Indicator Light



This light will turn on when the speed control is set to the desired speed. Refer to “Speed Control” in “Starting And Operating” for further information.

Front Fog Indicator Light — If Equipped



This indicator light will illuminate when the front fog lights are on. Refer to “Exterior Lights” in “Getting To Know Your Vehicle” for further information.

Hazard Warning Lights



The hazard warning indicators light up when the vehicles Hazard Warning flasher switch has been pushed.

Park / Headlight On Indicator Light



This indicator light will illuminate when the park lights or headlights are turned on. Refer to “Exterior Lights” in “Getting To Know Your Vehicle” for further information.

Stop / Start Active Indicator Light — If Equipped



This indicator light will illuminate when the Stop/Start function is in “Autostop” mode.

Turn Signal Indicator Lights



When the left or right turn signal is activated, the turn signal indicator will flash independently and the corresponding exterior turn signal lamps will flash. Turn signals can be activated when the multifunction lever is moved down (left) or up (right).

Gray Indicator Lights

Electronic Speed Control Ready/Canceled Indicator Light



This indicator light will illuminate when the speed control function is ready (but not set), or canceled, by the driver. Refer to “Speed Control — If Equipped” in “Starting and Operating” for further information.

ONBOARD DIAGNOSTIC SYSTEM (OBD II)

Your vehicle is equipped with a sophisticated onboard diagnostic system called OBD II. This system monitors the performance of the emissions, engine, and automatic transmission control systems. When these systems are operating properly, your vehicle will provide excellent performance and fuel economy, as well as engine emissions well within current government regulations.

If any of these systems require service, the OBD II system will turn on the “Malfunction Indicator Light (MIL).” It will also store diagnostic codes and other information to assist your service

technician in making repairs. Although your vehicle will usually be drivable and not need towing, see an authorized dealer for service as soon as possible.

CAUTION!

- Prolonged driving with the MIL on could cause further damage to the emission control system. It could also affect fuel economy and driveability. The vehicle must be serviced before any emissions tests can be performed.
- If the MIL is flashing, while the engine is running, severe catalytic converter damage and power loss will soon occur. Immediate service is required.

Onboard Diagnostic System (OBD II) Cybersecurity

Your vehicle is required to have an Onboard Diagnostic system (OBD II) and a connection port to allow access to information related to the performance of your emissions controls. Authorized service technicians may need to access this information to assist with the diagnosis and service of your vehicle and emissions system.

WARNING!

- ONLY an authorized service technician should connect equipment to the OBD II connection port in order to read the VIN, diagnose, or service your vehicle.
- If unauthorized equipment is connected to the OBD II connection port, such as a driver-behavior tracking device, it may:
  - Be possible that vehicle systems, including safety related systems, could be impaired or a loss of vehicle control could occur that may result in an accident involving serious injury or death.
  - Access, or allow others to access, information stored in your vehicle systems, including personal information.

For further information, refer to “Cybersecurity” in “Multimedia”.

EMISSIONS INSPECTION AND MAINTENANCE PROGRAMS

In some localities, it may be a legal requirement to pass an inspection of your vehicle's emissions control system. Failure to pass could prevent vehicle registration.



For states that require an Inspection and Maintenance (I/M), this check verifies the Malfunction Indicator Light (MIL) is functioning and is not on when the engine is running, and that the OBD II system is ready for testing.

Normally, the OBD II system will be ready. The OBD II system may **not** be ready if your vehicle was recently serviced, recently had a depleted battery or a battery replacement. If the OBD II system should be determined not ready for the I/M test, your vehicle may fail the test.

Your vehicle has a simple ignition actuated test, which you can use prior to going to the test station. To check if your vehicle's OBD II system is ready, you must do the following:

1. Cycle the ignition switch to the ON position, but do not crank or start the engine.

NOTE:
If you crank or start the engine, you will have to start this test over.

2. As soon as you cycle the ignition switch to the ON position, you will see the "Malfunction Indicator Light (MIL)" symbol come on as part of a normal bulb check.
3. Approximately 15 seconds later, one of two things will happen:
   - The MIL will flash for about 10 seconds and then return to being fully illuminated until you turn OFF the ignition or start the engine. This means that your vehicle's OBD II system is **not ready** and you should **not** proceed to the I/M station.
   - The MIL will not flash at all and will remain fully illuminated until you place the ignition in the off position or start the engine. This means that your vehicle's OBD II system is **ready** and you can proceed to the I/M station.

If your OBD II system is **not ready,** you should see an authorized dealer or repair facility. If your vehicle was recently serviced or had a battery failure or replacement, you may need to do nothing more than drive your vehicle as you normally would in order for your OBD II system to update. A recheck with the above test routine may then indicate that the system is **now ready**.

Regardless of whether your vehicle's OBD II system is ready or not, if the MIL is illuminated during normal vehicle operation you should have your vehicle serviced before going to the I/M station. The I/M station can fail your vehicle because the MIL is on with the engine running.

SAFETY FEATURES

Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS)

The Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS) provides increased vehicle stability and brake performance under most braking conditions. The system automatically prevents wheel lock, and enhances vehicle control during braking.

The ABS performs a self-check cycle to ensure that the ABS is working properly each time the vehicle is started and driven. During this self-check, you may hear a slight clicking sound as well as some related motor noises.

ABS is activated during braking when the system detects one or more wheels begin to lock. Road conditions such as ice, snow, gravel, bumps, railroad tracks, loose debris, or panic stops may increase the likelihood of ABS activation(s).

You also may experience the following when ABS activates:

- The ABS motor noise (it may continue to run for a short time after the stop)
- The clicking sound of solenoid valves
- Brake pedal pulsations
- A slight drop of the brake pedal at the end of the stop

These are all normal characteristics of ABS.

WARNING!

- The ABS contains sophisticated electronic equipment that may be susceptible to interference caused by improperly installed or high output radio transmitting equipment. This interference can cause possible loss of anti-lock braking capability. Installation of such equipment should be performed by qualified professionals.
- Pumping of the Anti-Lock Brakes will diminish their effectiveness and may lead to a collision. Pumping makes the stopping distance longer. Just press firmly on your brake pedal when you need to slow down or stop.

(Continued)

WARNING! *(Continued)*

- The ABS cannot prevent the natural laws of physics from acting on the vehicle, nor can it increase braking or steering efficiency beyond that afforded by the condition of the vehicle brakes and tires or the traction afforded.
- The ABS cannot prevent collisions, including those resulting from excessive speed in turns, following another vehicle too closely, or hydroplaning.
- The capabilities of an ABS equipped vehicle must never be exploited in a reckless or dangerous manner that could jeopardize the user's safety or the safety of others.

ABS is designed to function with the Original Equipment Manufacturer (OEM) tires. Modification may result in degraded ABS performance.

Anti-Lock Brake Warning Light

The yellow “Anti-Lock Brake Warning Light” will turn on when the ignition is placed in the ON/RUN mode and may stay on for as long as four seconds.

If the “Anti-Lock Brake Warning Light” remains on or comes on while driving, it indicates that the anti-lock portion of the brake system is not functioning and that service is required. However, the conventional brake system will continue to operate normally if the “Anti-Lock Brake Warning Light” is on.

If the “Anti-Lock Brake Warning Light” is on, the brake system should be serviced as soon as possible to restore the benefits of anti-lock brakes. If the “Anti-Lock Brake Warning Light” does not come on when the ignition is placed in the ON/RUN mode, have the light repaired as soon as possible.

Electronic Brake Control (EBC) System

Your vehicle is equipped with an advanced Electronic Brake Control (EBC) system. This system includes Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS), Brake Assist System (BAS), Hill Start Assist (HSA), Traction Control System (TCS), Electronic Stability Control (ESC), and Electronic Roll Mitigation (ERM). These systems work together to enhance both vehicle stability and control in various driving conditions.

Your vehicle may also be equipped with Trailer Sway Control (TSC), Dynamic Steering Torque (DST), and Hill Descent Control (HDC).

Brake Assist System (BAS)

The Brake Assist System (BAS) is designed to optimize the vehicle’s braking capability during emergency braking maneuvers. The system detects an emergency braking situation by sensing the rate and amount of brake application and then applies optimum pressure to the brakes. This can help reduce braking distances. The BAS complements the Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS). Applying the brakes very quickly results in the best BAS assistance. To receive the benefit of the system, you must apply continuous braking pressure during the stopping sequence, (do not “pump” the brakes). Do not reduce brake pedal pressure unless braking is no longer desired. Once the brake pedal is released, the BAS is deactivated.

WARNING!

The Brake Assist System (BAS) cannot prevent the natural laws of physics from acting on the vehicle, nor can it increase the traction afforded by prevailing road conditions. BAS cannot prevent collisions, including those resulting from excessive speed in turns, driving on very slippery surfaces, or hydroplaning. The capabilities of a BAS-equipped vehicle must never be exploited in a reckless or dangerous manner, which could jeopardize the user's safety or the safety of others.

Dynamic Steering Torque (DST)

The Dynamic Steering Torque (DST) function uses the integration of the ESC system with the electric power steering to increase the safety level of the whole car. In critical situations (understeering, oversteering, braking with different grip conditions), through the DST function the ESC system controls the steering to implement an additional torque contribution on the steering wheel, to suggest the most correct

maneuver to the driver. The coordinated action of brakes and steering increases the safety and car control feeling.

NOTE:
The DST is a driving aid system and does not replace the driver's actions while driving the car.

Electronic Roll Mitigation (ERM)

The Electronic Roll Mitigation (ERM) system anticipates the potential for wheel lift by monitoring the driver's steering wheel input and the speed of the vehicle. When Electronic Roll Mitigation (ERM) determines that the rate of change of the steering wheel angle and vehicle's speed are sufficient to potentially cause wheel lift, it then applies the appropriate brake and may also reduce engine power to lessen the chance that wheel lift will occur. ERM can only reduce the chance of wheel lift occurring during severe or evasive driving maneuvers, and it will only intervene during these types of maneuvers. It cannot prevent wheel lift due to other factors, such as road conditions, leaving the roadway, or striking objects or other vehicles.

NOTE:
ERM is disabled anytime the ESC is in "Full Off" mode. Refer to Electronic Stability Control (ESC) in Safety for a complete explanation of the available ESC modes.

WARNING!

Many factors, such as vehicle loading, road conditions, and driving conditions, influence the chance that wheel lift or rollover may occur. Electronic Roll Mitigation (ERM) cannot prevent all wheel lift or rollovers, especially those that involve leaving the roadway or striking objects or other vehicles. The capabilities of an ERM-equipped vehicle must never be exploited in a reckless or dangerous manner, which could jeopardize the user's safety or the safety of others.

Electronic Stability Control (ESC)

The Electronic Stability Control (ESC) system enhances directional control and stability of the vehicle under various driving conditions. ESC corrects for oversteering or understeering of the vehicle by applying the brake of the appropriate wheel(s) to assist in counteracting the oversteer or understeer condition. Engine power may also be reduced to help the vehicle maintain the desired path.

ESC uses sensors in the vehicle to determine the vehicle path intended by the driver and compares it to the actual path of the vehicle. When the actual path does not match the intended path, ESC applies the brake of the appropriate wheel to assist in counteracting the oversteer or understeer condition.

- Oversteer — when the vehicle is turning more than appropriate for the steering wheel position.
- Understeer — when the vehicle is turning less than appropriate for the steering wheel position.

The "ESC Activation/Malfunction Indicator Light" located in the instrument cluster will start to flash as soon as the ESC system becomes active. The "ESC Activation/Malfunction Indicator Light" also flashes when the TCS is active. If the "ESC Activation/Malfunction Indicator Light" begins to flash during acceleration, ease up on the accelerator and apply as little throttle as possible. Be sure to adapt your speed and driving to the prevailing road conditions.

WARNING!

- Electronic Stability Control (ESC) cannot prevent the natural laws of physics from acting on the vehicle, nor can it increase the traction afforded by prevailing road conditions. ESC cannot prevent accidents, including those resulting from excessive speed in turns, driving on very slippery surfaces, or hydroplaning. ESC also cannot prevent accidents resulting from loss of vehicle control due to inappropriate driver input for the conditions. Only a safe, attentive, and skillful driver can prevent accidents. The capabilities of an ESC equipped vehicle must never be exploited in a reckless or dangerous manner which could jeopardize the user's safety or the safety of others.

(Continued)

WARNING! *(Continued)*

- Vehicle modifications, or failure to properly maintain your vehicle, may change the handling characteristics of your vehicle, and may negatively affect the performance of the ESC system. Changes to the steering system, suspension, braking system, tire type and size or wheel size may adversely affect ESC performance. Improperly inflated and unevenly worn tires may also degrade ESC performance. Any vehicle modification or poor vehicle maintenance that reduces the effectiveness of the ESC system can increase the risk of loss of vehicle control, vehicle rollover, personal injury and death.

ESC Operation Modes

To disable ESC and other safety systems, follow the instruction below.

There are three modes of active safety systems present on the vehicle:

- ESC On
- Partial Off
- Full Off

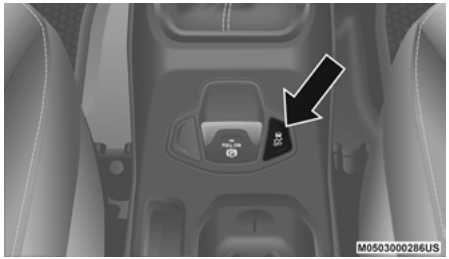
ESC On – Two Wheel Drive Vehicles And Four Wheel Drive Vehicles In 2WD And 4H Range

This is the normal operating mode for ESC when operating a two-wheel drive vehicle. It is also the normal mode for operating a four-wheel drive vehicle in 2WD or 4H Range. The ESC system will be in "ESC On" mode whenever the vehicle is started or the power transfer unit (if equipped) is shifted out of 4L Range. This mode should be used for most driving situations. ESC should only be turned to "Partial Off" or "Full Off" for specific reasons as noted. Refer to "Partial Off" and to "Full Off" for additional information.

NOTE:
It is recommended to select the mode "Partial Off" or "Full Off" only for specific reasons.

Partial Off – Two Wheel Drive Vehicles And Four Wheel Drive Vehicles In 2WD And 4H Range

The "Partial Off" mode is intended for driving in deep snow, sand, or gravel. This mode raises the threshold for TCS and ESC activation, which allows for more wheel spin than what ESC normally allows.



ESC OFF Button

To enter the “Partial Off” mode, momentarily push the “ESC OFF” button and the ESC OFF indicator light will illuminate. To turn the ESC on again, momentarily push the “ESC OFF” button and the ESC OFF indicator light will turn off. This will restore the normal “ESC On” mode of operation.

NOTE:
To improve the vehicle’s traction when driving with snow chains, or when starting off in deep snow, sand, or gravel, it may be desirable to switch to the “Partial Off” mode by momentarily pushing the “ESC OFF” button. Once the situation requiring “Partial Off” mode is overcome, turn ESC back on by momentarily pushing the “ESC OFF” button. This may be done while the vehicle is in motion.

WARNING!

- When in “Partial Off” mode, the TCS functionality of ESC, (except for the limited slip feature described in the TCS section), has been disabled and the “ESC Off Indicator Light” will be illuminated. When in “Partial Off” mode, the engine power reduction feature of TCS is disabled, and the enhanced vehicle stability offered by the ESC system is reduced.
- Trailer Sway Control (TSC) is disabled when the ESC system is in the “Partial Off” mode.

Full Off – Four-Wheel Drive Vehicles In 4H And 4L Range

The “Full Off” mode is intended for off-highway and off-road use when ESC stability features could inhibit vehicle maneuverability due to trail conditions. The “ESC OFF” button is located in the lower switch bank above the climate control panel. To enter “Full Off” mode, push and hold the “ESC OFF” button for five seconds while the vehicle is stopped with the engine running. After five seconds, the ESC OFF indicator light will illuminate and an “ESC OFF” message will appear in the odometer.

In this mode, ESC and TCS are turned off (except for the “limited slip” feature described in the TCS section) until the vehicle reaches a speed of 40 mph (64 km/h). At speeds over 40 mph (64 km/h), the system automatically switches to “Partial Off” mode, described above. When the vehicle speed returns to less than 35 mph (56 km/h), the ESC system will return to “Full Off” mode. The ESC OFF indicator light is always illuminated when ESC is off. To turn ESC on again, momentarily push the “ESC OFF” button. This will restore the normal “ESC On” mode of operation.

NOTE:
With the ESC switched off, the enhanced vehicle stability offered by ESC is unavailable. In an emergency evasive maneuver, the ESC system will not engage to assist in maintaining stability. “Full Off” mode is only intended for off-highway or off-road use.

NOTE:

- "Full Off" is the only operating mode for ESC in 4L Range. The ESC system will be in this mode whenever the vehicle is started in 4L range or the power transfer unit is shifted into 4L Range.
- The "ESC OFF" message will display and a chime will sound when the gear selector is moved from any position to the PARK (P) position and then moved out of the PARK position. This will occur even if the message was cleared previously.

Selec-Terrain — If Equipped

On models equipped with Selec-Terrain, the activation of some driving modes provide partial off or full off of some active safety systems in order to optimize performance in specific modes.

Partial or full off of the active safety systems will be indicated by a light in the instrument cluster.

In "SAND" and "MUD", the active safety systems are partially disabled and put in place to ensure maximum performance in the specific mode of operation. However, you can reactivate them completely at any time by pushing the ESC button.

NOTE:
In 4L Range, the active safety systems are completely bypassed in order to ensure maximum off-road performance.

ESC Activation/Malfunction Indicator Light And ESC OFF Indicator Light



The "ESC Activation/Malfunction Indicator Light" in the instrument cluster will come on when the ignition switch is placed in the ON position. It should go out with the engine running. If the "ESC Activation/Malfunction Indicator Light" comes on continuously with the engine running, a malfunction has been detected in the ESC system. If this light remains on after several ignition cycles, and the vehicle has been driven several miles/kilometers at speeds greater than 30 mph (48 km/h), see an authorized dealer as soon as possible to have the problem diagnosed and corrected.

The "ESC Activation/Malfunction Indicator Light" (located in the instrument cluster) starts to flash as soon as the tires lose traction and the ESC system becomes active. The "ESC Activation/Malfunction Indicator Light" also flashes when Traction Control System is active. If the "ESC Activation/Malfunction Indicator Light" begins to flash during acceleration, ease up on the accelerator and apply as little throttle as possible. Be sure to adapt your speed and driving to the prevailing road conditions.

NOTE:

- The "ESC Activation/Malfunction Indicator Light" and the "ESC OFF Indicator Light" come on momentarily each time the ignition switch is placed in the ON position.
- Each time the ignition is placed in the ON position, the ESC system will be on even if it was turned off previously.
- The ESC system will make buzzing or clicking sounds when it is active. This is normal; the sounds will stop when ESC becomes inactive following the maneuver that caused the ESC activation.



The "ESC OFF Indicator Light" indicates the Electronic Stability Control (ESC) is in "Partial Off" or "Full Off" modes.

The ESC OFF switch is located in the center console.

Hill Descent Control (HDC) — If Equipped



Hill Descent Control (Trailhawk)

Hill Descent Control (HDC) is intended for low speed off-road driving while in 4L Range. HDC maintains vehicle speed while descending hills during various driving situations. HDC controls vehicle speed by actively controlling the brakes.

HDC has three states:

1. Off (feature is not enabled and will not activate).
2. Enabled (feature is enabled and ready but activation conditions are not met, or driver is actively overriding with brake or throttle application).
3. Active (feature is enabled and actively controlling vehicle speed).

Enabling HDC

HDC is enabled by pushing the HDC switch, but the following conditions must also be met to enable HDC:

- Driveline is in 4L Range.
- Vehicle speed is below 7.5 mph (12 km/h).
- Electric Park Brake (EPB) is released.
- Driver's door is closed.

Activating HDC

Once HDC is enabled, it will activate automatically if driven down a grade of sufficient magnitude (greater than approximately 8%). The set speed for HDC is selectable by the driver and can be adjusted using brake and throttle input.

Driver Override:

The driver may override HDC activation with throttle or brake application at any time.

Deactivating HDC

HDC will be deactivated but remain available if any of the following conditions occur:

- Driver overrides HDC set speed with throttle or brake application.
- Vehicle speed exceeds 7.5 mph (12 km/h) but remains below 25 mph (40 km/h).
- Vehicle is on a downhill grade of insufficient magnitude (less than approximately 8%), is on level ground, or is on an uphill grade.
- Vehicle is shifted to PARK (P).

Disabling HDC

HDC will be deactivated and disabled if any of the following conditions occur:

- The driver pushes the HDC switch.
- The driveline is shifted out of 4L Range.
- The driver's door opens.
- The vehicle is driven greater than 25 mph (40 km/h) (HDC exits immediately.)

Feedback To The Driver:

The instrument cluster has an HDC icon and the HDC switch has an LED, which offers feedback to the driver about the state HDC is in.

- The cluster icon and switch lamp will illuminate and remain solid when HDC is enabled or activated. This is the normal operating condition for HDC.
- The switch lamp will flash for several seconds then extinguish when the driver pushes the HDC switch when enable conditions have not been met.

The Hill Descent Switch is located within the Selec-Terrain knob in the upper right position.

WARNING!

HDC is only intended to assist the driver in controlling vehicle speed when descending hills. The driver must remain attentive to the driving conditions and is responsible for maintaining a safe vehicle speed.

Hill Start Assist (HSA)

The Hill Start Assist (HSA) system is designed to help the driver accelerate the vehicle from a complete stop while on an incline. If the driver releases the brake while stopped on an incline, HSA will continue to hold the brake pressure for a short period. If the driver does not apply the throttle before this time expires, the system will release brake pressure and the vehicle will roll down the hill as normal. The system will release brake pressure in proportion to amount of throttle applied.

The following conditions must be met in order for HSA to activate:

- The vehicle must be stopped.
- The vehicle must be on a 5% (approximate) grade or greater hill.
- The gear selection must match vehicle uphill direction (i.e., vehicle facing uphill is in forward gear; vehicle backing uphill is in REVERSE gear).
- For vehicles equipped with an automatic transmission, the HSA will work in REVERSE gear and all forward gears. The system will not activate if the transmission is in PARK.

WARNING!

There may be situations where the Hill Start Assist (HSA) will not activate and slight rolling may occur, such as on minor hills or with a loaded vehicle, or while pulling a trailer. HSA is not a substitute for active driving involvement. It is always the driver's responsibility to be attentive to distance to other vehicles, people, and objects, and most importantly brake operation to ensure safe operation of the vehicle under all road conditions. Your complete attention is always required while driving to maintain safe control of your vehicle. Failure to follow these warnings can result in a collision or serious personal injury.

Disabling and Enabling HSA

This feature can be turned on or turned off. To change the current setting, proceed as follows:

- For vehicles equipped with the instrument cluster display, refer to "Instrument Cluster Display" in "Getting To Know Your Instrument Panel" for further information.

Traction Control System (TCS)

The Traction Control System (TCS) monitors the amount of wheel spin of each of the driven wheels. If wheel spin is detected, brake pressure is applied to the slipping wheel(s) and engine power is reduced to provide enhanced acceleration and stability. A feature of the TCS system, Brake Limited Differential (BLD), functions similar to a limited slip differential and controls the wheel spin across a driven axle. If one wheel on a driven axle is spinning faster than the other, the system will apply the brake of the spinning wheel. This will allow more engine torque to be applied to the wheel that is not spinning. This feature remains active even if TCS and Electronic Stability Control (ESC) are in the "Partial Off" mode or the "Full Off" mode. Refer to "Electronic Stability Control (ESC)" in this section for further information.

Trailer Sway Control (TSC) — If Equipped

Trailer Sway Control (TSC) uses sensors in the vehicle to recognize an excessively swaying trailer and will take the appropriate actions to attempt to stop the sway. The system may reduce engine power and apply the brake of the appropriate wheel(s) to counteract the sway of the trailer. TSC will become active automatically once an excessively swaying trailer is recognized.

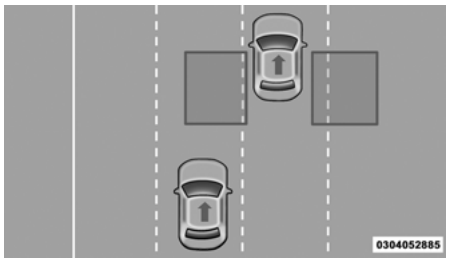
NOTE:
TSC cannot stop all trailers from swaying. Always use caution when towing a trailer and follow the trailer tongue weight recommendations. Refer to "Trailer Towing" in "Starting And Operating" for further information. When TSC is functioning, the "ESC Activation/Malfunction Indicator Light" will flash, the engine power may be reduced and you may feel the brakes being applied to individual wheels to attempt to stop the trailer from swaying. TSC is disabled when the ESC system is in the "Partial Off" mode.

WARNING!
If TSC activates while driving, slow the vehicle down, stop at the nearest safe location, and adjust the trailer load to eliminate trailer sway.

AUXILIARY DRIVING SYSTEMS

Blind Spot Monitoring (BSM) — If Equipped

The Blind Spot Monitoring (BSM) system uses two radar-based sensors, located inside the rear bumper fascia, to detect highway licensable vehicles (automobiles, trucks, motorcycles, etc.) that enter the blind spot zones from the rear/front/side of the vehicle.



Rear Detection Zones

When the vehicle is started, the BSM warning light will momentarily illuminate in both outside rear view mirrors to let the driver know that the system is operational. The BSM system sensors operate when the vehicle is in any forward gear or REVERSE (R) and enters standby mode when the vehicle is in PARK (P).

The BSM detection zone covers approximately one lane width on both sides of the vehicle, 10 ft (3 m). The zone length starts at the outside mirror and extends approximately 20 ft (6 m) beyond the rear bumper of the vehicle. The BSM system monitors the detection zones on both sides of the vehicle when the vehicle speed reaches approximately 6 mph (10 km/h) or higher and will alert the driver of vehicles in these areas.

NOTE:

- The BSM system does NOT alert the driver about rapidly approaching vehicles that are outside the detection zones.
- If a trailer is connected to the vehicle, it is necessary to deactivate the BSM system manually through the settings menu to avoid a misdetection. Refer to “Uconnect Settings” in “Multimedia” for further information.

The area on the rear fascia where the radar sensors are located must remain free of snow, ice, and dirt/road contamination so that the BSM system can function properly. Do not block the radar sensors located on the rear fascia with foreign objects (bumper stickers, bicycle racks, etc.).



Rear Sensor Locations

The BSM system notifies the driver of objects in the detection zones by illuminating the BSM warning light located in the outside mirrors in addition to sounding an audible (chime) alert and reducing the radio volume. Refer to “Modes Of Operation” in this section for further information.

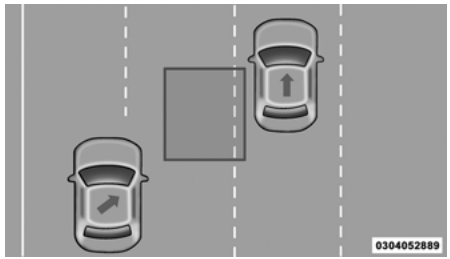


BSM Warning Light

The BSM system monitors the detection zone from three different entry points (side, rear, front) while driving to see if an alert is necessary. The BSM system will issue an alert during these types of zone entries.

Entering From The Side

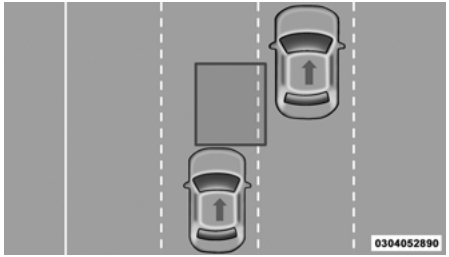
Vehicles that move into your adjacent lanes from either side of the vehicle.



Side Monitoring

Entering From The Rear

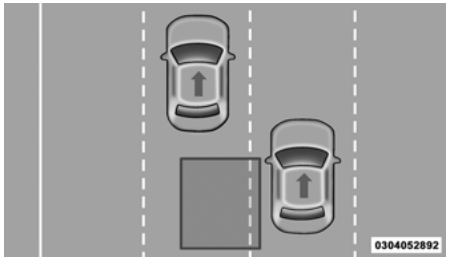
Vehicles that come up from behind your vehicle on either side and enter the rear detection zone with a relative speed of less than 31 mph (50 km/h).



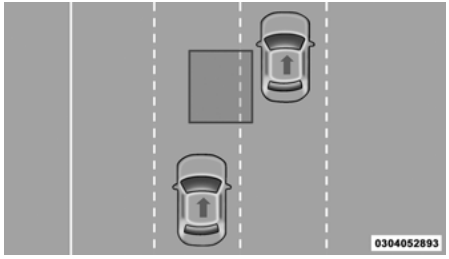
Rear Monitoring

Overtaking Traffic

If you pass another vehicle slowly with a relative speed of less than 15 mph (25 km/h) and the vehicle remains in the blind spot for approximately 1.5 seconds, the warning light will be illuminated. If the difference in speed between the two vehicles is greater than 15 mph (25 km/h), the warning light will not illuminate.



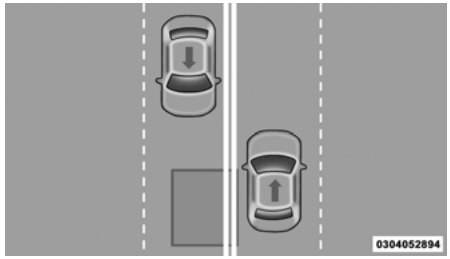
Overtaking/Approaching



Overtaking/Passing

The BSM system is designed not to issue an alert on stationary objects such as guardrails, posts, walls, foliage, berms, etc. However, occasionally the system may alert on such objects. This is normal operation and your vehicle does not require service.

The BSM system will not alert you of objects that are traveling in the opposite direction of the vehicle in adjacent lanes.



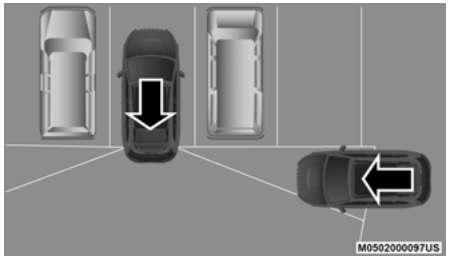
Opposing Traffic

WARNING!

The Blind Spot Monitoring system is only an aid to help detect objects in the blind spot zones. The BSM system is not designed to detect pedestrians, bicyclists, or animals. Even if your vehicle is equipped with the BSM system, always check your vehicle's mirrors, glance over your shoulder, and use your turn signal before changing lanes. Failure to do so can result in serious injury or death.

Rear Cross Path (RCP)

The Rear Cross Path (RCP) feature is intended to aid the driver when backing out of parking spaces where their vision of oncoming vehicles may be blocked. Proceed slowly and cautiously out of the parking space until the rear end of the vehicle is exposed. The RCP system will then have a clear view of the cross traffic and if an oncoming vehicle is detected, alert the driver.



RCP Detection Zones

RCP monitors the rear detection zones on both sides of the vehicle, for objects that are moving toward the side of the vehicle with a minimum speed of approximately 1 mph (2 km/h), to objects moving a maximum of approximately 22 mph (35 km/h), such as in parking lot situations.

NOTE:

In a parking lot situation, oncoming vehicles can be obscured by vehicles parked on either side. If the sensors are blocked by other structures or vehicles, the system will not be able to alert the driver.

When RCP is on and the vehicle is in REVERSE (R), the driver is alerted using both the visual and audible alarms, including reducing the radio volume.

WARNING!

Rear Cross Path Detection (RCP) is not a back up aid system. It is intended to be used to help a driver detect an oncoming vehicle in a parking lot situation. Drivers must be careful when backing up, even when using RCP. Always check carefully behind your vehicle, look behind you, and be sure to check for pedestrians, animals, other vehicles, obstructions, and blind spots before backing up. Failure to do so can result in serious injury or death.

Modes Of Operation

Three selectable modes of operation are available in the Uconnect System. Refer to “Uconnect Settings” in “Multimedia” for further information.

Blind Spot Alert Lights Only

When operating in Blind Spot Alert mode, the BSM system will provide a visual alert in the appropriate side view mirror based on a detected object. However, when the system is operating in Rear Cross Path (RCP) mode, the system will respond with both visual and audible alerts when a detected object is present. Whenever an audible alert is requested, the radio is muted.

Blind Spot Alert Lights/Chime

When operating in Blind Spot Alert Lights/Chime mode, the BSM system will provide a visual alert in the appropriate side view mirror based on a detected object. If the turn signal is then activated, and it corresponds to an alert present on that side of the vehicle, an audible chime will also be sounded. Whenever a turn signal and detected object are present on the same side at the same time, both the visual and audible alerts will be issued. In addition to the audible alert, the radio (if on) will also be muted.

NOTE:
Whenever an audible alert is requested by the BSM system, the radio is also muted.

When the system is in RCP, the system will respond with both visual and audible alerts when a detected object is present. Whenever an audible alert is requested, the radio is also muted. Turn/hazard signal status is ignored; the RCP state always requests the chime.

Blind Spot Alert Off

When the BSM system is turned off, there will be a related message on instrument cluster display. If BSM system is off, this message will be visualized every time the vehicle is restarted.

NOTE:
The BSM system will store the current operating mode when the vehicle is shut off. Each time the vehicle is started the previously stored mode will be recalled and used.

Blind Spot Monitoring Fault Warnings

Blinded Sensor

In the case of a sensor that is blinded:

- BSM Mirror Warning Lights are turned on continuously
- A instrument cluster dedicated message will display

NOTE:
The rear bumper must be clean and free of any obstructing debris.

System Not Available

In the case of the system being temporarily unavailable:

- BSM Mirror Warning Lights are turned on continuously
- A instrument cluster dedicated message will display

In the case of the system being completely unavailable:

- A chime will sound
- A instrument cluster dedicated message will display

NOTE:
Vehicle must be taken to the nearest authorized dealer for service.

General Information

The following regulatory statement applies to all Radio Frequency (RF) devices equipped in this vehicle:

FCC ID: RX2TCUFCA025N

IC: 4983A-TCUFCA02SN

This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules and with Innovation, Science and Economic Development Canada license-exempt RSS standard(s). Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

1. This device may not cause harmful interference, and
2. This device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

Le présent appareil est conforme aux CNR d`Innovation, Science and Economic Development applicables aux appareils radio exempts de licence. L'exploitation est autorisée aux deux conditions suivantes:

1. l'appareil ne doit pas produire de brouillage, et
2. l'utilisateur de l'appareil doit accepter tout brouillage radioélectrique subi, même si le brouillage est susceptible d'en compromettre le fonctionnement.

La operación de este equipo está sujeta a las siguientes dos condiciones:

1. es posible que este equipo o dispositivo no cause interferencia perjudicial y
2. este equipo o dispositivo debe aceptar cualquier interferencia, incluyendo la que pueda causar su operación no deseada.

NOTE:
Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

Forward Collision Warning (FCW) With Mitigation Operation — If Equipped

The Forward Collision Warning (FCW) System with Mitigation provides the driver with audible warnings, visual warnings (within the instrument cluster display), and may apply a brake jerk to warn the driver when it detects a potential frontal collision. The warnings and limited braking are intended to provide the driver with enough time to react, avoid or mitigate the potential collision.

NOTE:

- FCW monitors the information from the forward looking sensors as well as the Electronic Brake Controller (EBC), to calculate the probability of a forward collision. When the system determines that a forward collision is probable, the driver will be provided with audible and visual warnings and may provide a brake jerk warning.
- If the driver does not take action based upon these progressive warnings, then the system will provide a limited level of active braking to help slow the vehicle and mitigate the potential forward collision. If the driver reacts to the warnings by braking and the system determines that the driver intends to avoid the collision by braking but has not applied sufficient brake force, the system will compensate and provide additional brake force as required.

Vehicles With A Manual Transmission: After the end of the intervention of automatic braking, the engine could stall, unless the driver can depress the clutch pedal.

Vehicles With Automatic Transmission: After the end of the intervention of automatic braking, the transmission may remain in last gear stored: therefore the vehicle could lurch forward, once the brakes release a few seconds later. If the Forward Collision Warning with Mitigation event stops the vehicle completely, the system will hold the vehicle at standstill for two seconds and then release the brakes.

If a Forward Collision Warning with Mitigation event begins at a speed below 26 mph (42 km/h), the system may provide the maximum braking possible to mitigate the potential forward collision. If the Forward Collision Warning with Mitigation event stops the vehicle completely, the system will hold the vehicle at standstill for two seconds and then release the brakes.



FCW Message

When the system determines a collision with the vehicle in front of you is no longer probable, the warning message will be deactivated.

NOTE:

- The minimum speed for FCW activation is 3 mph (5 km/h).
- The FCW alerts may be triggered on objects other than vehicles such as guard rails or sign posts based on the course prediction. This is expected and is a part of normal FCW activation and functionality.
- The FCW system is intended for on-road use only. If the vehicle is taken off-road, the FCW system should be deactivated to prevent unnecessary warnings to the surroundings.
- If the vehicle enters 4L Range, the FCW system will be automatically deactivated.
- The active braking is disabled when a trailer is connected with a Mopar Trailer Towing system. If the vehicle is equipped with an aftermarket system, it is recommended that the Active Braking is turned off manually.

WARNING!
Forward Collision Warning (FCW) is not intended to avoid a collision on its own, nor can FCW detect every type of potential collision. The driver has the responsibility to avoid a collision by controlling the vehicle via braking and steering. Failure to follow this warning could lead to serious injury or death.

Turning FCW On Or Off

The Forward Collision menu setting is located in the Uconnect settings.

NOTE:
The default status of FCW is “Warning + Active Braking,” this allows the system to warn you of a possible collision with the vehicle in front of you and enable the active braking.

- Changing the FCW status to “Off” deactivates the system, so no warning or active braking will be available in case of a possible collision
- Changing the FCW status to “Only warning” prevents the system from providing limited active braking, or additional brake support if the driver is not braking adequately in the event of a potential frontal collision, but maintains the audible and visual warnings.

Changing the status of the system is only possible with the vehicle at a complete stop.

NOTE:
The FCW system state is not kept in memory from one ignition position to the next. If the system is turned off, it will turn on when the vehicle is restarted.

Changing FCW Sensitivity

By changing the settings on the menu of the Uconnect system, you can change the sensitivity of the system by choosing one of the following three options: "Near", "Medium" or "Far". Refer to “Uconnect Settings” in “Multimedia” for further information.

The default option is "Medium". This setting provides that the system notify the driver of a possible accident with the vehicle ahead of it when the latter is at a standard distance, intermediate between the other two possible settings.

By setting the sensitivity of the system to "Far", the system will warn the driver of a possible accident with the vehicle in front when the latter is at a greater distance, giving you the chance to act on the brakes in a more limited and gradual way. This setting gives the driver the maximum possible time of reaction to prevent a possible accident.

By changing the option to "Near", the system will warn the driver of a possible accident with the vehicle ahead of it when the latter is a reduced distance. This setting offers a reaction time to the driver lower than the settings "Medium" and "Far", in the case of a potential accident, providing a more dynamic driving of the vehicle.

The setting of the sensitivity of the system is maintained in memory when the engine is switched off.

FCW Limited Warning

If the instrument cluster display reads “FCW Limited Functionality” or “FCW Limited Functionality Wipe Front Windshield” momentarily, there may be a condition that limits FCW functionality. Although the vehicle is still drivable under normal conditions, the active braking may not be fully available. Once the condition that limited the system performance is no longer present, the system will return to its full performance state. If the problem persists, see an authorized dealer.

Service FCW Warning

If the system turns off, and the instrument cluster display reads: “FCW Unavailable Service Required”

This indicates there is an internal system fault. Although the vehicle is still drivable under normal conditions, have the system checked by an authorized dealer.

“FCW Front Radar Sensor Temporarily Blocked” Warning

The “FCW Front Radar Sensor Temporarily Blocked” warning will display when conditions temporarily limit system performance. This most often occurs at times of poor visibility, such as in snow or heavy rain. The system may also become temporarily blinded due to obstructions, such as mud, dirt or ice. In these cases, the instrument cluster display will read “FCW Front Radar Sensor Temporarily Blocked” and the system will deactivate.

The “FCW Front Radar Sensor Temporarily Blocked” message can sometimes be displayed while driving in highly reflective areas (i.e. tunnels with reflective tiles, or ice and snow). The system will recover after the vehicle has left these areas. Under rare conditions, when the radar is not tracking any vehicles or objects in its path, this warning may temporarily occur.

If weather conditions are not a factor, the driver should examine the sensor. It may require cleaning or removal of an obstruction. In absence of visible obstructions on the bumper, it could be necessary to wipe off the radar directly on the surface, after having the radar cover removed. It’s recommended that an authorized dealer perform this operation.

NOTE:

- If the “FCW Front Radar Sensor Temporarily Blocked” message occurs frequently (e.g. more than once on every trip) without any snow, rain, mud, or other obstruction, have the radar sensor realigned at an authorized dealer.
- Installing a snow plow or front-end protector is not recommended. Doing so may block the sensor and inhibit FCW operation.
- Use only a soft cloth for cleaning. Do not use solvents or abrasive pastes.
- The radar is equipped with a defrost system, so in some climatic conditions it could reach high temperatures. Wait at least 30 seconds after the engine has been turned off before touching the sensor.

Precautions While Driving With FCW

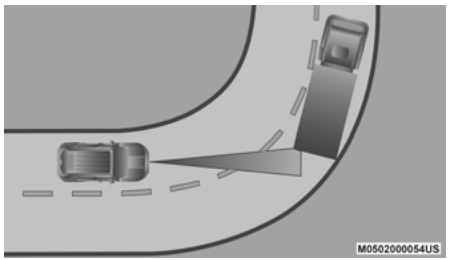
In certain driving conditions, such as:

- Driving in the vicinity of a curve
- Small vehicles and/or not aligned to the lane
- Lane changing of other vehicles
- Passing of vehicles in an oncoming intersection

The intervention of the system could be unexpected or delayed. The driver must therefore always pay particular attention, while maintaining control of the vehicle to drive in complete safety.

Driving In The Vicinity Of A Curve

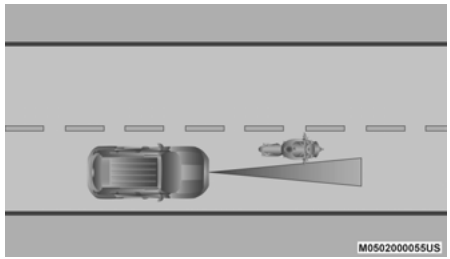
Entering or exiting a large curve, the system could detect the presence of a vehicle that is in front of the vehicle, but that does not preside in the same lane. In cases such as this, the system might respond.



Driving In The Vicinity Of A Curve

Small Vehicles And/Or Not Aligned To The Lane

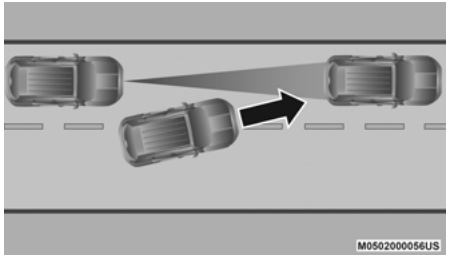
The system is not able to detect the presence of vehicles that are in front of the vehicle but placed outside the field of action of the radar sensor and could therefore not react in the presence of small vehicles such as bicycles or motorcycles.



Small Vehicles And/Or Not Aligned To The Lane

Lane Changing Of Other Vehicles

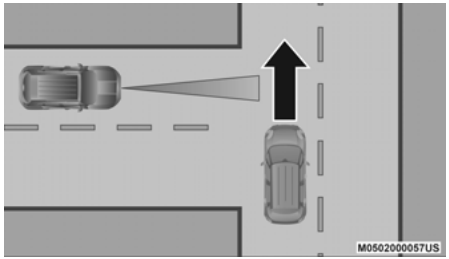
Vehicles that suddenly change lane, while standing in the traffic lane of their vehicle and inside the field of action of the radar sensor may cause the intervention of the system.



Lane Changing Of Other Vehicles

Passing Of Vehicles In An Oncoming Intersection

The system could temporarily react to a vehicle that crossed the range of the radar sensor, in an oncoming intersection.



Passing Of Vehicles In An Oncoming Intersection

General Information

The following regulatory statement applies to all Radio Frequency (RF) devices equipped in this vehicle:

FCC ID: RX2TCUFCA025N

IC: 4983A-TCUFCA02SN

This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules and with Innovation, Science and Economic Development Canada license-exempt RSS standard(s). Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

1. This device may not cause harmful interference, and
2. This device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

Le présent appareil est conforme aux CNR d`Innovation, Science and Economic Development applicables aux appareils radio exempts de licence. L'exploitation est autorisée aux deux conditions suivantes:

1. l'appareil ne doit pas produire de brouillage, et
2. l'utilisateur de l'appareil doit accepter tout brouillage radioélectrique subi, même si le brouillage est susceptible d'en compromettre le fonctionnement.

La operación de este equipo está sujeta a las siguientes dos condiciones:

1. es posible que este equipo o dispositivo no cause interferencia perjudicial y
2. este equipo o dispositivo debe aceptar cualquier interferencia, incluyendo la que pueda causar su operación no deseada.

NOTE:
Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS)

The Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) will warn the driver of a low tire pressure based on the vehicle recommended cold placard pressure.

The tire pressure will vary with temperature by approximately 1 psi (7 kPa) for every 12°F (6.5°C). This means that when the outside temperature decreases, the tire pressure will decrease. Tire pressure should always be set based on cold inflation tire pressure. This is defined as the tire pressure after the vehicle has not been driven for at least three hours, or driven less than 1 mile (1.6 km) after a three hour period. The cold tire inflation pressure must not exceed the maximum inflation pressure molded into the tire sidewall. Refer to "Tires" in "Servicing And Maintenance" for information on how to properly inflate the vehicle's tires. The tire pressure will also increase as the vehicle is driven. This is normal and there should be no adjustment for this increased pressure.

The TPMS will warn the driver of a low tire pressure if the tire pressure falls below the low-pressure warning limit for any reason, including low temperature effects and natural pressure loss through the tire.

The TPMS will continue to warn the driver of low tire pressure as long as the condition exists, and will not turn off until the tire pressure is at or above the recommended cold placard pressure. Once the low tire pressure warning "Tire Pressure Monitoring Light" illuminates, you must increase the tire pressure to the recommended cold placard pressure in order for the "Tire Pressure Monitoring Light" to turn off.

The system will automatically update and the "Tire Pressure Monitoring Light" will turn off once the system receives the updated tire pressures. The vehicle may need to be driven for up to 20 minutes above 15 mph (24 km/h) in order for the TPMS to receive this information.

For example, your vehicle may have a recommended cold (parked for more than three hours) placard pressure of 33 psi (227 kPa). If the ambient temperature is 68°F (20°C) and the measured tire pressure is 28 psi (193 kPa), a temperature drop to 20°F (-7°C) will decrease the tire pressure to approximately 24 psi (165 kPa). This tire pressure is low enough to turn ON the "Tire Pressure Monitoring Light." Driving the vehicle may cause the tire pressure to rise to approximately 28 psi (193 kPa), but the "Tire Pressure Monitoring Light" will still be on. In this situation, the "Tire Pressure Monitoring Light" will turn off only after the tires are inflated to the vehicle's recommended cold placard pressure value.

NOTE:
When filling warm tires, the tire pressure may need to be increased up to an additional 4 psi (28 kPa) above the recommended cold placard pressure in order to turn the Tire Pressure Monitoring Light off.

CAUTION!

- The TPMS has been optimized for the original equipment tires and wheels. TPMS pressures and warning have been established for the tire size equipped on your vehicle. Undesirable system operation or sensor damage may result when using replacement equipment that is not of the same size, type, and/or style. The TPM sensor is not designed for use on aftermarket wheels, and may contribute to a poor overall system performance. Customers are encouraged to use OEM wheels to assure TPMS feature operation.
- Using aftermarket tire sealants may cause the Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) sensor to become inoperable. After using an aftermarket tire sealant it is recommended that you take your vehicle to an authorized dealer to have your sensor function checked.
- After inspecting or adjusting the tire pressure always reinstall the valve stem cap. This will prevent moisture and dirt from entering the valve stem, which could damage the TPMS sensor.

NOTE:

- The TPMS is not intended to replace normal tire care and maintenance, or to provide warning of a tire failure or condition.
- The TPMS should not be used as a tire pressure gauge while adjusting your tire pressure.
- Driving on a significantly underinflated tire causes the tire to overheat and can lead to tire failure. Underinflation also reduces fuel efficiency and tire tread life, and may affect the vehicle's handling and stopping ability.
- The TPMS is not a substitute for proper tire maintenance, and it is the driver's responsibility to maintain correct tire pressure using an accurate tire pressure gauge, even if underinflation has not reached the level to trigger illumination of the "Tire Pressure Monitoring Light".
- Seasonal temperature changes will affect TPMS information on your instrument cluster.

Base System

The Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) uses wireless technology with wheel rim mounted electronic sensors to monitor tire pressure levels. Sensors, mounted to each wheel as part of the valve stem, transmit tire pressure readings to the receiver module.

NOTE:
It is particularly important for you to check the tire pressure in all of the tires on your vehicle monthly and to maintain the proper pressure.

The TPMS consists of the following components:

- Receiver Module.
- Four Tire Pressure Monitoring sensors.
- Tire Pressure Monitoring Light.

Tire Pressure Monitoring Low Pressure Warnings



The "Tire Pressure Monitoring Light" will illuminate in the instrument cluster, a "LOW TIRE PRESSURE" message will display in the instrument cluster, an "Inflate to XX" message will be displayed and a chime will sound when tire pressure is low in one or more of the four active road tires. Should this occur, you should stop as soon as possible, check the inflation pressure of each tire on your vehicle, and inflate each tire to the vehicle's recommended cold placard pressure value as

shown in the "Inflate to XX" message. Once the system receives the updated tire pressures, the system will automatically update and the “Tire Pressure Monitoring Light” will turn off.

NOTE:
When filling warm tires, the tire pressure may need to be increased up to an additional 4 psi (28 kPa) above the recommended cold placard pressure in order to turn the Tire Pressure Monitoring Light off. The vehicle may need to be driven for up to 20 minutes above 15 mph (24 km/h) in order for the TPMS to receive this information.

Service TPMS Warning

When a system fault is detected, the “Tire Pressure Monitoring Light” will flash on and off for 75 seconds and then remain on solid. The system fault will also sound a chime. If the ignition is cycled, this sequence will repeat, providing the system fault still exists. The “Tire Pressure Monitoring Light” will turn off when the fault condition no longer exists. A system fault can occur due to any of the following:

- Jamming due to electronic devices or driving next to facilities emitting the same radio frequencies as the TPMS sensors.
- Installing some form of aftermarket window tinting that affects radio wave signals.
- Lots of snow or ice around the wheels or wheel housings.
- Using tire chains on the vehicle.
- Using wheels/tires not equipped with TPMS sensors.

Vehicles With Compact Spare or Non-Matching Full Size Spare

1. The compact spare tire or non-matching full size spare tire does not have a Tire Pressure Monitoring sensor. Therefore, the TPMS will not monitor the pressure in the spare tire.
2. If you install the compact or non-matching full size spare tire in place of a road tire that has a pressure below the low-pressure warning limit, a chime will sound and the “TPMS Light” and “LOW TIRE PRESSURE” and "Inflate to XX" messages will turn on upon the next ignition cycle.
3. After driving the vehicle for up to 20 minutes above 15 mph (24 km/h), the “TPMS Light” will flash on and off for 75 seconds and then remain on solid.
4. For each subsequent ignition cycle, a chime will sound and the “TPMS Light” will flash on and off for 75 seconds and then remain on solid.
5. Once you repair or replace the original road tire and reinstall it on the vehicle in place of the compact spare or non-matching full size spare, the TPMS will update automatically and the “TPMS Light” will turn off, as long as no tire pressure is below the low-pressure warning limit in any of the four active road tires. The vehicle may need to be driven for up to 20 minutes above 15 mph (24 km/h) in order for the TPMS to receive this information.

Tire Pressure Monitoring System Operation

The Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) uses wireless technology with wheel rim mounted electronic sensors to monitor tire pressure levels. Sensors, mounted to each wheel as part of the valve stem, transmit tire pressure readings to the receiver module.

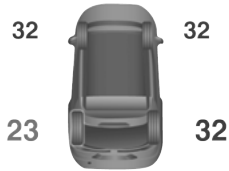
NOTE:
It is particularly important for you to check the tire pressure in all of the tires on your vehicle monthly and to maintain the proper pressure.

The TPMS consists of the following components:

- Receiver Module.
- Four Tire Pressure Monitoring sensors.
- Various Tire Pressure Monitoring System messages, which display in the instrument cluster.
- Tire Pressure Monitoring Light.

Tire Pressure Monitoring Low Pressure Warnings

The “Tire Pressure Monitoring Light” will illuminate in the instrument cluster and a chime will sound when tire pressure is low in one or more of the four active road tires. In addition, the instrument cluster will display a "Tire Low" message for a minimum of five seconds and a graphic showing the pressure values of each tire with the low tire pressure values in a different color.



Tire Pressure Monitoring Low Pressure Warning

Should this occur, you should stop as soon as possible and inflate the tires with low pressure (those in a different color in the instrument cluster graphic) to the vehicle’s recommended cold placard pressure value as shown in the "Inflate to XX" message. Once the system receives the updated tire pressures, the system will automatically update, the pressure values in the graphic display in the instrument cluster will return to their original color, and the “Tire Pressure Monitoring Light” will turn off.

NOTE:
When filling warm tires, the tire pressure may need to be increased up to an additional 4 psi (28 kPa) above the recommended cold placard pressure in order to turn the Tire Pressure Monitoring Light off.

The vehicle may need to be driven for up to 20 minutes above 15 mph (24 km/h) in order for the TPMS to receive this information.

Service TPMS Warning

When a system fault is detected, the “Tire Pressure Monitoring Light” will flash on and off for 75 seconds and then remain on solid. The system fault will also sound a chime. In addition, the instrument cluster will display a "SERVICE TPM SYSTEM" message for a minimum of five seconds and then display dashes (–) in place of the pressure value to indicate which sensor is not being received.

If the ignition key is cycled, this sequence will repeat, providing the system fault still exists. If the system fault no longer exists, the “Tire Pressure Monitoring Light” will no longer flash, and the “SERVICE TPM SYSTEM” message will no longer display, and a pressure value will display in place of the dashes. A system fault can occur due to any of the following:

- Jamming due to electronic devices or driving next to facilities emitting the same radio frequencies as the TPMS sensors
- Installing some form of aftermarket window tinting that affects radio wave signals

- Lots of snow or ice around the wheels or wheel housings
- Using tire chains on the vehicle
- Using wheels/tires not equipped with TPMS sensors

Vehicles With Matching Full-Size Spare

1. The matching full size spare wheel and tire assembly has a tire pressure monitoring sensor that can be monitored by the TPMS.
2. If you install the full size spare in place of a road tire that has a pressure below the low-pressure warning limit, a chime will sound and the “TPMS Light” will turn on upon the next ignition key cycle. In addition, the instrument cluster will display a Tire Low message, an "Inflate to XX" message and a graphic showing the low tire pressure value in a different color.
3. After driving the vehicle for up to 20 minutes above 15 mph (24 km/h) the “TPMS Light” will turn off, as long as no tire pressure is below the low-pressure warning limit in any of the four active road tires.
4. The instrument cluster will display a graphic showing the tire pressure value in the same color as the other pressure values in place of the different color low tire pressure value. The instrument cluster will also display a dedicated message to remind you to service the flat tire.

Vehicles With Compact Spare or Non-Matching Full Size Spare

1. The compact spare tire or non-matching full size does not have a Tire Pressure Monitoring sensor. Therefore, the TPMS will not monitor the pressure in the compact spare tire.
2. If you install the compact or non-matching full size spare tire in place of a road tire that has a pressure below the low-pressure warning limit, upon the next ignition key cycle, the “TPMS Light” will remain on and a chime will sound. In addition, the graphic in the instrument cluster will still display a different color pressure value and an "Inflate to XX" message.
3. After driving the vehicle for up to 20 minutes above 15 mph (24 km/h), the “TPMS Light” will flash on and off for 75 seconds and then remain on solid. In addition, the instrument cluster will display a “SERVICE TPM SYSTEM” message for five seconds and then display dashes (--) in place of the pressure value.
4. For each subsequent ignition key cycle, a chime will sound, the “TPMS Light” will flash on and off for 75 seconds and then remain on solid, and the instrument cluster will display a “SERVICE TPM SYSTEM” message for five seconds and then display dashes (--) in place of the pressure value.
5. Once you repair or replace the original road tire and reinstall it on the vehicle in place of the compact spare or non-matching full size, the TPMS will update automatically. In addition, the “TPMS Light” will turn off and the graphic in the instrument cluster will display a new pressure value instead of dashes (--), as long as no tire pressure is below the low-pressure warning limit in any of the four active road tires. The vehicle may need to be driven for up to 20 minutes above 15 mph (24 km/h) in order for the TPMS to receive this information.

TPMS Deactivation — If Equipped

The TPMS can be deactivated if replacing all four wheel and tire assemblies (road tires) with wheel and tire assemblies that do not have TPMS sensors, such as when installing Winter wheel and tire assemblies on your vehicle. To deactivate the TPMS, first, replace all four wheel and tire assemblies (road tires) with tires not equipped with Tire Pressure Monitoring (TPM) sensors. Then, drive the vehicle for 20 minutes above 15 mph (24 km/h). The TPMS will chime, the "TPM Light" will flash on and off for 75 seconds and then remain on and the instrument cluster will display the "SERVICE TPM SYSTEM" message and then display dashes (–) in place of the pressure values. Beginning with the next ignition switch cycle, the TPMS will no longer chime or flash the TPM and display the "SERVICE TPM SYSTEM" message in the instrument cluster display but dashes (–) will remain in place of the pressure values.

To reactivate the TPMS, replace all four wheel and tire assemblies (road tires) with tires equipped with TPM sensors. Then, drive the vehicle for up to 20 minutes above 15 mph (24 km/h). The TPMS will chime, the "TPM Light" will flash on and off for 75 seconds and then turn off, and the instrument cluster will display the "SERVICE TPM SYSTEM" message. The instrument cluster will also display pressure values in place of the dashes. On the next ignition switch cycle the "SERVICE TPM SYSTEM" message will no longer be displayed as long as no system fault exists.

General Information

The following regulatory statement applies to all Radio Frequency (RF) devices equipped in this vehicle:

FCC ID: RX2TCUFCA025N

IC: 4983A-TCUFCA02SN

This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules and with Innovation, Science and Economic Development Canada license-exempt RSS standard(s). Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

1. This device may not cause harmful interference, and
2. This device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

Le présent appareil est conforme aux CNR d`Innovation, Science and Economic Development applicables aux appareils radio exempts de licence. L'exploitation est autorisée aux deux conditions suivantes:

1. l'appareil ne doit pas produire de brouillage, et
2. l'utilisateur de l'appareil doit accepter tout brouillage radioélectrique subi, même si le brouillage est susceptible d'en compromettre le fonctionnement.

La operación de este equipo está sujeta a las siguientes dos condiciones:

1. es posible que este equipo o dispositivo no cause interferencia perjudicial y
2. este equipo o dispositivo debe aceptar cualquier interferencia, incluyendo la que pueda causar su operación no deseada.

NOTE:
Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

OCCUPANT RESTRAINT SYSTEMS

Some of the most important safety features in your vehicle are the restraint systems:

Occupant Restraint Systems

- Seat Belt Systems
- Supplemental Restraint Systems (SRS) Air Bags
- Child Restraints

Some of the safety features described in this section may be standard equipment on some models, or may be optional equipment on others. If you are not sure, ask an authorized dealer.

Important Safety Precautions

Please pay close attention to the information in this section. It tells you how to use your restraint system properly, to keep you and your passengers as safe as possible.

Here are some simple steps you can take to minimize the risk of harm from a deploying air bag:

1. Children 12 years old and under should always ride buckled up in the rear seat of a vehicle with a rear seat.
2. A child who is not big enough to wear the vehicle seat belt properly (Refer to “Child Restraints” in this section for further information) must be secured in the appropriate child restraint or belt-positioning booster seat in a rear seating position.
3. If a child from 2 to 12 years old (not in a rear-facing child restraint) must ride in the front passenger seat, move the seat as far back as possible and use the proper child restraint. Refer to “Child Restraints” in this section for further information.
4. Never allow children to slide the shoulder belt behind them or under their arm.
5. You should read the instructions provided with your child restraint to make sure that you are using it properly.
6. All occupants should always wear their lap and shoulder belts properly.
7. The driver and front passenger seats should be moved back as far as practical to allow the front air bags room to inflate.
8. Do not lean against the door or window. If your vehicle has side air bags, and deployment occurs, the side air bags will inflate forcefully into the space between occupants and the door and occupants could be injured.
9. If the air bag system in this vehicle needs to be modified to accommodate a disabled person, refer to “Customer Assistance” for customer service contact information.

WARNING!

- Never place a rear-facing child restraint in front of an air bag. A deploying passenger front air bag can cause death or serious injury to a child 12 years or younger, including a child in a rear-facing child restraint.

(Continued)

WARNING! *(Continued)*

- Never install a rear-facing child restraint in the front seat of a vehicle. Only use a rear-facing child restraint in the rear seat. If the vehicle does not have a rear seat, do not transport a rear-facing child restraint in that vehicle.

Seat Belt Systems

Buckle up even though you are an excellent driver, even on short trips. Someone on the road may be a poor driver and could cause a collision that includes you. This can happen far away from home or on your own street.

Research has shown that seat belts save lives, and they can reduce the seriousness of injuries in a collision. Some of the worst injuries happen when people are thrown from the vehicle. Seat belts reduce the possibility of ejection and the risk of injury caused by striking the inside of the vehicle. Everyone in a motor vehicle should be belted at all times.

Enhanced Seat Belt Use Reminder System (BeltAlert)

Front Seat BeltAlert

BeltAlert is a feature intended to remind the driver and outboard front seat passenger to buckle their seat belts. The BeltAlert feature is active whenever the ignition switch is in the START or ON/RUN position.

Initial Indication

If the driver is unbuckled when the ignition switch is first in the START or ON/RUN position a chime will signal for a few seconds. If the driver or outboard front seat passenger is unbuckled when the ignition switch is first in the START or ON/RUN position the respective Seat Belt Reminder Light will turn solid red and remain red until the seat belt is buckled. The respective Seat Belt Reminder Light will turn solid green once the seat belt is buckled. After the driver and outboard front seat passenger have buckled their seat belts all Seat Belt Reminder Lights will turn off. The outboard front passenger seat BeltAlert is not active when the outboard front passenger seat is unoccupied.

BeltAlert Warning Sequence

The BeltAlert warning sequence is activated when the vehicle is moving above a specified vehicle speed range and the driver or outboard front seat passenger is unbuckled (the outboard front passenger seat BeltAlert is not active when the outboard front passenger seat is unoccupied). The BeltAlert warning sequence starts by blinking the respective Seat Belt Reminder Light and sounding an intermittent chime. Once the BeltAlert warning sequence has completed, the Seat Belt Reminder Light will remain solid red until the driver and outboard front seat passenger are buckled. The BeltAlert warning sequence may repeat based on vehicle speed until the driver and occupied outboard front seat passenger seat belts are buckled. The driver should instruct all occupants to buckle their seat belts.

Change Of Status

If the driver or outboard front seat passenger unbuckles their seat belt while the vehicle is traveling, the BeltAlert warning sequence will begin until the seat belts are buckled again.

The outboard front passenger seat BeltAlert is not active when the outboard front passenger seat is unoccupied. BeltAlert may be triggered

when an animal or other items are placed on the outboard front passenger seat or when the seat is folded flat (if equipped). It is recommended that pets be restrained in the rear seat (if equipped) in pet harnesses or pet carriers that are secured by seat belts, and cargo is properly stowed.

BeltAlert can be activated or deactivated by an authorized dealer. FCA US LLC does not recommend deactivating BeltAlert.

NOTE:
If BeltAlert has been deactivated, the Seat Belt Reminder Light will turn on and remain on until the driver and outboard front seat passenger seat belts are buckled.

Lap/Shoulder Belts

All seating positions in your vehicle are equipped with lap/shoulder belts.

The seat belt webbing retractor will lock only during very sudden stops or collisions. This feature allows the shoulder part of the seat belt to move freely with you under normal conditions. However, in a collision the seat belt will lock and reduce your risk of striking the inside of the vehicle or being thrown out of the vehicle.

WARNING!

- Relying on the air bags alone could lead to more severe injuries in a collision. The air bags work with your seat belt to restrain you properly. In some collisions, the air bags won't deploy at all. Always wear your seat belt even though you have air bags.
- In a collision, you and your passengers can suffer much greater injuries if you are not properly buckled up. You can strike the interior of your vehicle or other passengers, or you can be thrown out of the vehicle. Always be sure you and others in your vehicle are buckled up properly.
- It is dangerous to ride in a cargo area, inside or outside of a vehicle. In a collision, people riding in these areas are more likely to be seriously injured or killed.
- Do not allow people to ride in any area of your vehicle that is not equipped with seats and seat belts.

(Continued)

WARNING! *(Continued)*

- Be sure everyone in your vehicle is in a seat and using a seat belt properly. Occupants, including the driver, should always wear their seat belts whether or not an air bag is also provided at their seating position to minimize the risk of severe injury or death in the event of a crash.
- Wearing your seat belt incorrectly could make your injuries in a collision much worse. You might suffer internal injuries, or you could even slide out of the seat belt. Follow these instructions to wear your seat belt safely and to keep your passengers safe, too.
- Two people should never be belted into a single seat belt. People belted together can crash into one another in a collision, hurting one another badly. Never use a lap/shoulder belt or a lap belt for more than one person, no matter what their size.

WARNING!

- A lap belt worn too high can increase the risk of injury in a collision. The seat belt forces won't be at the strong hip and pelvic bones, but across your abdomen. Always wear the lap part of your seat belt as low as possible and keep it snug.
- A twisted seat belt may not protect you properly. In a collision, it could even cut into you. Be sure the seat belt is flat against your body, without twists. If you can't straighten a seat belt in your vehicle, take it to an authorized dealer immediately and have it fixed.
- A seat belt that is buckled into the wrong buckle will not protect you properly. The lap portion could ride too high on your body, possibly causing internal injuries. Always buckle your seat belt into the buckle nearest you.
- A seat belt that is too loose will not protect you properly. In a sudden stop, you could move too far forward, increasing the possibility of injury. Wear your seat belt snugly.

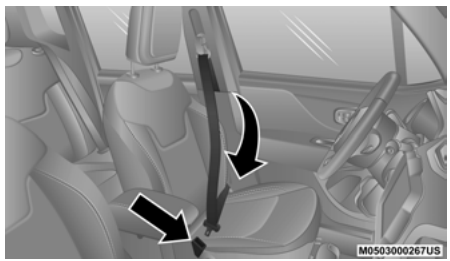
(Continued)

WARNING! *(Continued)*

- A seat belt that is worn under your arm is dangerous. Your body could strike the inside surfaces of the vehicle in a collision, increasing head and neck injury. A seat belt worn under the arm can cause internal injuries. Ribs aren't as strong as shoulder bones. Wear the seat belt over your shoulder so that your strongest bones will take the force in a collision.
- A shoulder belt placed behind you will not protect you from injury during a collision. You are more likely to hit your head in a collision if you do not wear your shoulder belt. The lap and shoulder belt are meant to be used together.
- A frayed or torn seat belt could rip apart in a collision and leave you with no protection. Inspect the seat belt system periodically, checking for cuts, frays, or loose parts. Damaged parts must be replaced immediately. Do not disassemble or modify the seat belt system. Seat belt assemblies must be replaced after a collision.

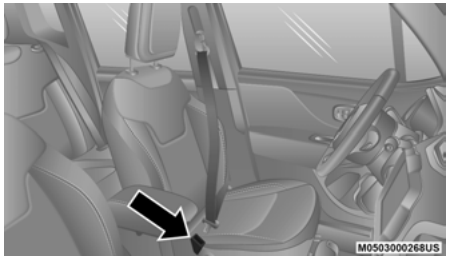
Lap/Shoulder Belt Operating Instructions

1. Enter the vehicle and close the door. Sit back and adjust the seat.
2. The seat belt latch plate is above the back of the front seat, and next to your arm in the rear seat (for vehicles equipped with a rear seat). Grasp the latch plate and pull out the seat belt. Slide the latch plate up the webbing as far as necessary to allow the seat belt to go around your lap.



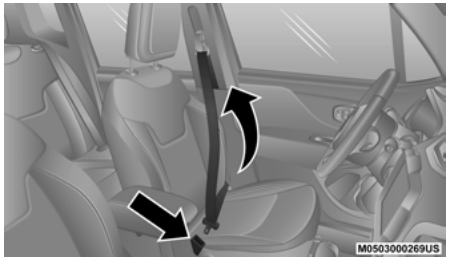
Pulling Out The Latch Plate

3. When the seat belt is long enough to fit, insert the latch plate into the buckle until you hear a “click.”



Inserting Latch Plate Into Buckle

4. Position the lap belt so that it is snug and lies low across your hips, below your abdomen. To remove slack in the lap belt portion, pull up on the shoulder belt. To loosen the lap belt if it is too tight, tilt the latch plate and pull on the lap belt. A snug seat belt reduces the risk of sliding under the seat belt in a collision.



Positioning The Lap Belt

5. Position the shoulder belt across the shoulder and chest with minimal, if any slack so that it is comfortable and not resting on your neck. The retractor will withdraw any slack in the shoulder belt.

6. To release the seat belt, push the red button on the buckle. The seat belt will automatically retract to its stowed position. If necessary, slide the latch plate down the webbing to allow the seat belt to retract fully.

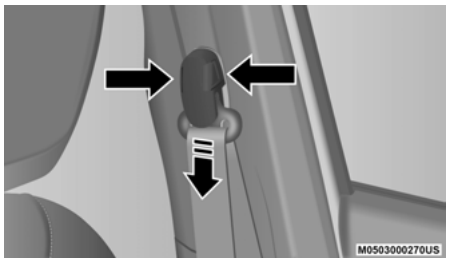
Lap/Shoulder Belt Untwisting Procedure

Use the following procedure to untwist a twisted lap/shoulder belt.

1. Position the latch plate as close as possible to the anchor point.
2. At about 6 to 12 inches (15 to 30 cm) above the latch plate, grasp and twist the seat belt webbing 180 degrees to create a fold that begins immediately above the latch plate.
3. Slide the latch plate upward over the folded webbing. The folded webbing must enter the slot at the top of the latch plate.
4. Continue to slide the latch plate up until it clears the folded webbing and the seat belt is no longer twisted.

Adjustable Upper Shoulder Belt Anchorage

In the driver and outboard front passenger seats, the top of the shoulder belt can be adjusted upward or downward to position the seat belt away from your neck. Push or squeeze the anchorage button to release the anchorage, and move it up or down to the position that serves you best.



Adjustable Upper Anchorage

As a guide, if you are shorter than average, you will prefer the shoulder belt anchorage in a lower position, and if you are taller than average, you will prefer the shoulder belt anchorage in a higher position. After you release the anchorage button, try to move it up or down to make sure that it is locked in position.

NOTE:
The adjustable upper shoulder belt anchorage is equipped with an Easy Up feature. This feature allows the shoulder belt anchorage to be adjusted in the upward position without pushing or squeezing the release button. To verify the shoulder belt anchorage is latched, pull downward on the shoulder belt anchorage until it is locked into position.

WARNING!

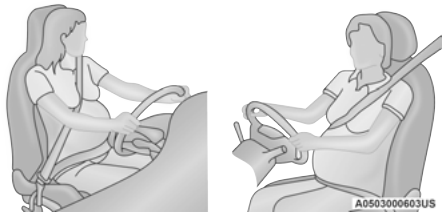
- Wearing your seat belt incorrectly could make your injuries in a collision much worse. You might suffer internal injuries, or you could even slide out of the seat belt. Follow these instructions to wear your seat belt safely and to keep your passengers safe, too.
- Position the shoulder belt across the shoulder and chest with minimal, if any slack so that it is comfortable and not resting on your neck. The retractor will withdraw any slack in the shoulder belt.
- Misadjustment of the seat belt could reduce the effectiveness of the safety belt in a crash.

(Continued)

WARNING! *(Continued)*

- Always make all seat belt height adjustments when the vehicle is stationary.

Seat Belts And Pregnant Women



Seat Belts And Pregnant Women

Seat belts must be worn by all occupants including pregnant women: the risk of injury in the event of an accident is reduced for the mother and the unborn child if they are wearing a seat belt.

Position the lap belt snug and low below the abdomen and across the strong bones of the hips. Place the shoulder belt across the chest and away from the neck. Never place the shoulder belt behind the back or under the arm.

Seat Belt Pretensioner

The front outboard seat belt system is equipped with pretensioning devices that are designed to remove slack from the seat belt in the event of a collision. These devices may improve the performance of the seat belt by removing slack from the seat belt early in a collision. Pretensioners work for all size occupants, including those in child restraints.

NOTE:
These devices are not a substitute for proper seat belt placement by the occupant. The seat belt still must be worn snugly and positioned properly.

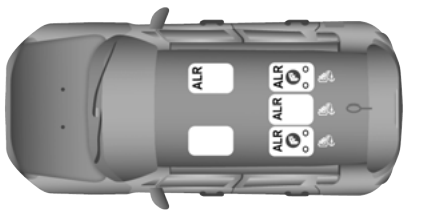
The pretensioners are triggered by the Occupant Restraint Controller (ORC). Like the air bags, the pretensioners are single use items. A deployed pretensioner or a deployed air bag must be replaced immediately.

Energy Management Feature

The front outboard seat belt system is equipped with an Energy Management feature that may help further reduce the risk of injury in the event of a collision. The seat belt system has a retractor assembly that is designed to release webbing in a controlled manner.

Switchable Automatic Locking Retractor (ALR)

The seat belts in the passenger seating positions are equipped with a Switchable Automatic Locking Retractor (ALR) which is used to secure a child restraint system. For additional information, refer to “Installing Child Restraints Using The Vehicle Seat Belt” under the “Child Restraints” section of this manual. The figure below illustrates the locking feature for each seating position.



Switchable Automatic Locking Retractor (ALR) Locations

If the passenger seating position is equipped with an ALR and is being used for normal usage, only pull the seat belt webbing out far enough to comfortably wrap around the occupant’s mid-section so as to not activate the ALR. If the ALR is activated, you will hear a clicking sound as the seat belt retracts. Allow the webbing to retract completely in this case and then carefully pull out only the amount of webbing necessary to comfortably wrap around the occupant’s mid-section. Slide the latch plate into the buckle until you hear a "click.”

In Automatic Locking Mode, the shoulder belt is automatically pre-locked. The seat belt will still retract to remove any slack in the shoulder belt. Use the Automatic Locking Mode anytime a child restraint is installed in a seating position that has a seat belt with this feature. Children 12 years old and under should always be properly restrained in the rear seat of a vehicle with a rear seat.

WARNING!

- Never place a rear-facing child restraint in front of an air bag. A deploying passenger front air bag can cause death or serious injury to a child 12 years or younger, including a child in a rear-facing child restraint.

(Continued)

WARNING! *(Continued)*

- Never install a rear-facing child restraint in the front seat of a vehicle. Only use a rear-facing child restraint in the rear seat. If the vehicle does not have a rear seat, do not transport a rear-facing child restraint in that vehicle.

How To Engage The Automatic Locking Mode

1. Buckle the combination lap and shoulder belt.
2. Grasp the shoulder portion and pull downward until the entire seat belt is extracted.
3. Allow the seat belt to retract. As the seat belt retracts, you will hear a clicking sound. This indicates the seat belt is now in the Automatic Locking Mode.

How To Disengage The Automatic Locking Mode

Unbuckle the combination lap/shoulder belt and allow it to retract completely to disengage the Automatic Locking Mode and activate the vehicle sensitive (emergency) locking mode.

WARNING!

- The seat belt assembly must be replaced if the switchable Automatic Locking Retractor (ALR) feature or any other seat belt function is not working properly when checked according to the procedures in the Service Manual.
- Failure to replace the seat belt assembly could increase the risk of injury in collisions.
- Do not use the Automatic Locking Mode to restrain occupants who are wearing the seat belt or children who are using booster seats. The locked mode is only used to install rear-facing or forward-facing child restraints that have a harness for restraining the child.

Supplemental Restraint Systems (SRS)

Some of the safety features described in this section may be standard equipment on some models, or may be optional equipment on others. If you are not sure, ask an authorized dealer.

The air bag system must be ready to protect you in a collision. The Occupant Restraint Controller (ORC) monitors the internal circuits and interconnecting wiring associated with the electrical Air Bag System Components. Your vehicle may be equipped with the following Air Bag System Components:

Air Bag System Components

- Occupant Restraint Controller (ORC)
- Air Bag Warning Light
- Steering Wheel and Column
- Instrument Panel
- Knee Impact Bolsters
- Driver and Front Passenger Air Bags
- Seat Belt Buckle Switch
- Supplemental Side Air Bags

- Supplemental Knee Air Bags
- Front and Side Impact Sensors
- Seat Belt Pretensioners
- Seat Track Position Sensors

Air Bag Warning Light



The Occupant Restraint Controller (ORC) monitors the readiness of the electronic parts of the air bag system whenever the ignition switch is in the AVV/START or MAR/ACC/ON/RUN position. If the ignition switch is in the STOP/OFF/LOCK position the air bag system is not on and the air bags will not inflate.

The ORC contains a backup power supply system that may deploy the air bag system even if the battery loses power or it becomes disconnected prior to deployment.

The ORC turns on the Air Bag Warning Light in the instrument panel for approximately four to eight seconds for a self-check when the ignition switch is in the MAR/ACC/ON/RUN position. After the self-check, the Air Bag Warning Light will turn off. If the ORC detects a malfunction in any part of the system, it turns on the Air Bag Warning Light, either momentarily or continuously. A single chime will sound to alert you if the light comes on again after initial startup.

The ORC also includes diagnostics that will illuminate the instrument panel Air Bag Warning Light if a malfunction is detected that could affect the air bag system. The diagnostics also record the nature of the malfunction. While the air bag system is designed to be maintenance free, if any of the following occurs, have an authorized dealer service the air bag system immediately.

- The Air Bag Warning Light does not come on during the four to eight seconds when the ignition switch is first in the MAR/ACC/ON/RUN position.
- The Air Bag Warning Light remains on after the four to eight-second interval.
- The Air Bag Warning Light comes on intermittently or remains on while driving.

NOTE:
If the speedometer, tachometer, or any engine related gauges are not working, the Occupant Restraint Controller (ORC) may also be disabled. In this condition the air bags may not be ready to inflate for your protection. Have an authorized dealer service the air bag system immediately.

WARNING!

Ignoring the Air Bag Warning Light in your instrument panel could mean you won't have the air bag system to protect you in a collision. If the light does not come on as a bulb check when the ignition is first turned on, stays on after you start the vehicle, or if it comes on as you drive, have an authorized dealer service the air bag system immediately.

Redundant Air Bag Warning Light



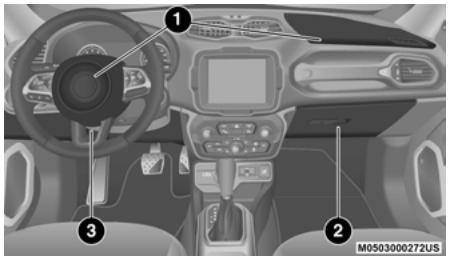
If a fault with the Air Bag Warning Light is detected, which could affect the Supplemental Restraint System (SRS), the Redundant Air Bag Warning Light will illuminate on the instrument panel. The Redundant Air Bag Warning Light will stay

on until the fault is cleared. In addition, a single chime will sound to alert you that the Redundant Air Bag Warning Light has come on and a fault has been detected. If the Redundant Air Bag Warning Light comes on intermittently or remains on while driving have an authorized dealer service the vehicle immediately.

For additional information regarding the Redundant Air Bag Warning Light refer to "Getting To Know Your Instrument Panel" section of this manual.

Front Air Bags

This vehicle has front air bags and lap/shoulder belts for both the driver and front passenger. The front air bags are a supplement to the seat belt restraint systems. The driver front air bag is mounted in the center of the steering wheel. The passenger front air bag is mounted in the instrument panel, above the glove compartment. The words "SRS AIRBAG" or "AIRBAG" are embossed on the air bag covers.



Front Air Bag/Knee Impact Bolster Locations

1 — Driver And Passenger Front Air Bags
2 — Passenger Knee Impact Bolster
3 — Driver Knee Impact Bolster/Supplemental Driver Knee Air Bag

WARNING!

- Being too close to the steering wheel or instrument panel during front air bag deployment could cause serious injury, including death. Air bags need room to inflate. Sit back, comfortably extending your arms to reach the steering wheel or instrument panel.

(Continued)

WARNING! *(Continued)*

- Never place a rear-facing child restraint in front of an air bag. A deploying passenger front air bag can cause death or serious injury to a child 12 years or younger, including a child in a rear-facing child restraint.
- Never install a rear-facing child restraint in the front seat of a vehicle. Only use a rear-facing child restraint in the rear seat. If the vehicle does not have a rear seat, do not transport a rear-facing child restraint in that vehicle.

Driver And Passenger Front Air Bag Features

The Advanced Front Air Bag system has multistage driver and front passenger air bags. This system provides output appropriate to the severity and type of collision as determined by the Occupant Restraint Controller (ORC), which may receive information from the front impact sensors (if equipped) or other system components.

The first stage inflator is triggered immediately during an impact that requires air bag deployment. A low energy output is used in less severe collisions. A higher energy output is used for more severe collisions.

This vehicle may be equipped with a driver and/or front passenger seat belt buckle switch that detects whether the driver or front passenger seat belt is buckled. The seat belt buckle switch may adjust the inflation rate of the Advanced Front Air Bags.

This vehicle may be equipped with driver and/or front passenger seat track position sensors that may adjust the inflation rate of the Advanced Front Air Bags based upon seat position.

WARNING!

- No objects should be placed over or near the air bag on the instrument panel or steering wheel because any such objects could cause harm if the vehicle is in a collision severe enough to cause the air bag to inflate.

(Continued)

WARNING! *(Continued)*

- Do not put anything on or around the air bag covers or attempt to open them manually. You may damage the air bags and you could be injured because the air bags may no longer be functional. The protective covers for the air bag cushions are designed to open only when the air bags are inflating.
- Relying on the air bags alone could lead to more severe injuries in a collision. The air bags work with your seat belt to restrain you properly. In some collisions, air bags won't deploy at all. Always wear your seat belts even though you have air bags.

Front Air Bag Operation

Front Air Bags are designed to provide additional protection by supplementing the seat belts. Front air bags are not expected to reduce the risk of injury in rear, side, or rollover collisions. The front air bags will not deploy in all frontal collisions, including some that may produce substantial vehicle damage — for example, some pole collisions, truck underrides, and angle offset collisions.

On the other hand, depending on the type and location of impact, front air bags may deploy in crashes with little vehicle front-end damage but that produce a severe initial deceleration.

Because air bag sensors measure vehicle deceleration over time, vehicle speed and damage by themselves are not good indicators of whether or not an air bag should have deployed.

Seat belts are necessary for your protection in all collisions, and also are needed to help keep you in position, away from an inflating air bag.

When the Occupant Restraint Controller (ORC) detects a collision requiring the front air bags, it signals the inflator units. A large quantity of non-toxic gas is generated to inflate the front air bags.

The steering wheel hub trim cover and the upper passenger side of the instrument panel separate and fold out of the way as the air bags inflate to their full size. The front air bags fully inflate in less time than it takes to blink your eyes. The front air bags then quickly deflate while helping to restrain the driver and front passenger.

Knee Impact Bolsters

The Knee Impact Bolsters help protect the knees of the driver and front passenger, and position the front occupants for improved interaction with the front air bags.

WARNING!

- Do not drill, cut, or tamper with the knee impact bolsters in any way.
- Do not mount any accessories to the knee impact bolsters such as alarm lights, stereos, citizen band radios, etc.

Supplemental Driver Knee Air Bag

This vehicle is equipped with a Supplemental Driver Knee Air Bag mounted in the instrument panel below the steering column. The Supplemental Driver Knee Air Bag provides enhanced protection during a frontal impact by working together with the seat belts, pretensioners, and front air bags.

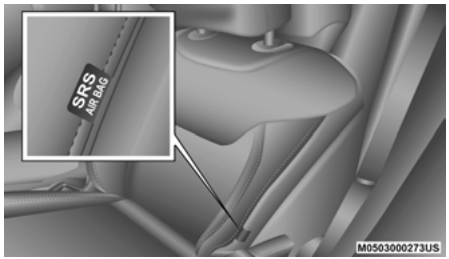
Supplemental Side Air Bags

Supplemental Seat-Mounted Side Air Bags (SABs)

This vehicle is equipped with Supplemental Seat-Mounted Side Air Bags (SABs).

Supplemental Seat-Mounted Side Air Bags (SABs) are located in the outboard side of the front seats. The SABs are marked with “SRS AIRBAG” or “AIRBAG” on a label or on the seat trim on the outboard side of the seats.

The SABs may help to reduce the risk of occupant injury during certain side impacts, in addition to the injury reduction potential provided by the seat belts and body structure.



Front Supplemental Seat-Mounted Side Air Bag

When the SAB deploys, it opens the seam on the outboard side of the seatback’s trim cover. The inflating SAB deploys through the seat seam into the space between the occupant and the door. The SAB moves at a very high speed and with such a high force that it could injure occupants if they are not seated properly, or if items are positioned in the area where the SAB inflates. Children are at an even greater risk of injury from a deploying air bag.

WARNING!

Do not use accessory seat covers or place objects between you and the Side Air Bags; the performance could be adversely affected and/or objects could be pushed into you, causing serious injury.

Supplemental Side Air Bag Inflatable Curtains (SABICs)

This vehicle is equipped with Supplemental Side Air Bag Inflatable Curtains (SABICs).

Supplemental Side Air Bag Inflatable Curtains (SABICs) are located above the side windows. The trim covering the SABICs is labeled “SRS AIRBAG” or “AIRBAG.”



Supplemental Side Air Bag Inflatable Curtain (SABIC) Label Location

SABICs may help reduce the risk of head and other injuries to front and rear seat outboard occupants in certain side impacts, in addition to the injury reduction potential provided by the seat belts and body structure.

The SABIC deploys downward, covering the side windows. An inflating SABIC pushes the outside edge of the headliner out of the way and covers the window. The SABICs inflate with enough force to injure occupants if they are not belted and seated properly, or if items are positioned in the area where the SABICs inflate. Children are at an even greater risk of injury from a deploying air bag.

The SABICs may help reduce the risk of partial or complete ejection of vehicle occupants through side windows in certain side impact events.

WARNING!

- Do not mount equipment, or stack luggage or other cargo up high enough to block the deployment of the SABICs. The trim covering above the side windows where the SABIC and its deployment path are located should remain free from any obstructions.
- In order for the SABICs to work as intended, do not install any accessory items in your vehicle which could alter the roof. Do not add an aftermarket sunroof to your vehicle. Do not add roof racks that require permanent attachments (bolts or screws) for installation on the vehicle roof. Do not drill into the roof of the vehicle for any reason.

Side Impacts

The Side Air Bags are designed to activate in certain side impacts. The Occupant Restraint Controller (ORC) determines whether the deployment of the Side Air Bags in a particular impact event is appropriate, based on the severity and type of collision. The side impact sensors aid the ORC in determining the appropriate response to impact events. The system is calibrated to deploy the Side Air Bags on the impact side of the vehicle during impacts that require Side Air Bag occupant protection. In side impacts, the Side Air Bags deploy independently; a left side impact deploys the left Side Air Bags only and a right-side impact deploys the right Side Air Bags only. Vehicle damage by itself is not a good indicator of whether or not Side Air Bags should have deployed.

The Side Air Bags will not deploy in all side collisions, including some collisions at certain angles, or some side collisions that do not impact the area of the passenger compartment. The Side Air Bags may deploy during angled or offset frontal collisions where the front air bags deploy.

Side Air Bags are a supplement to the seat belt restraint system. Side Air Bags deploy in less time than it takes to blink your eyes.

WARNING!

- Occupants, including children, who are up against or very close to Side Air Bags can be seriously injured or killed. Occupants, including children, should never lean on or sleep against the door, side windows, or area where the side air bags inflate, even if they are in an infant or child restraint.
- Seat belts (and child restraints where appropriate) are necessary for your protection in all collisions. They also help keep you in position, away from an inflating Side Air Bag. To get the best protection from the Side Air Bags, occupants must wear their seat belts properly and sit upright with their backs against the seats. Children must be properly restrained in a child restraint or booster seat that is appropriate for the size of the child.

WARNING!

- Side Air Bags need room to inflate. Do not lean against the door or window. Sit upright in the center of the seat.

(Continued)

WARNING! *(Continued)*

- Being too close to the Side Air Bags during deployment could cause you to be severely injured or killed.
- Relying on the Side Air Bags alone could lead to more severe injuries in a collision. The Side Air Bags work with your seat belt to restrain you properly. In some collisions, Side Air Bags won't deploy at all. Always wear your seat belt even though you have Side Air Bags.

NOTE:
Air bag covers may not be obvious in the interior trim, but they will open during air bag deployment.

Rollover Events

Side Air Bags and seat belt pretensioners are designed to activate in certain rollover events. The Occupant Restraint Controller (ORC) determines whether deployment in a particular rollover event is appropriate, based on the severity and type of collision. Vehicle damage by itself is not a good indicator of whether or not Side Air Bags and seat belt pretensioners should have deployed.

The Side Air Bags and seat belt pretensioners will not deploy in all rollover events. The rollover sensing system determines if a rollover event may be in progress and whether deployment is appropriate. In the event the vehicle experiences a rollover or near rollover event, and deployment is appropriate, the rollover sensing system will deploy the side air bags and seat belt pretensioners on both sides of the vehicle.

The SABICs may help reduce the risk of partial or complete ejection of vehicle occupants through side windows in certain rollover or side impact events.

Air Bag System Components

NOTE:
The Occupant Restraint Controller (ORC) monitors the internal circuits and interconnecting wiring associated with electrical Air Bag System Components listed below:

- Occupant Restraint Controller (ORC)
- Air Bag Warning Light
- Steering Wheel and Column
- Instrument Panel

- Knee Impact Bolsters
- Driver and Front Passenger Air Bags
- Seat Belt Buckle Switch
- Supplemental Side Air Bags
- Supplemental Knee Air Bags
- Front and Side Impact Sensors
- Seat Belt Pretensioners
- Seat Track Position Sensors

If A Deployment Occurs

The front air bags are designed to deflate immediately after deployment.

NOTE:
Front and/or side air bags will not deploy in all collisions. This does not mean something is wrong with the air bag system.

If you do have a collision which deploys the air bags, any or all of the following may occur:

- The air bag material may sometimes cause abrasions and/or skin reddening to the occupants as the air bags deploy and unfold. The abrasions are similar to friction rope burns or those you might get sliding along a carpet or gymnasium floor. They are not caused by contact with chemicals. They are not permanent and normally heal quickly. However, if you haven't healed significantly within a few days, or if you have any blistering, see your doctor immediately.
- As the air bags deflate, you may see some smoke-like particles. The particles are a normal by-product of the process that generates the non-toxic gas used for air bag inflation. These airborne particles may irritate the skin, eyes, nose, or throat. If you have skin or eye irritation, rinse the area with cool water. For nose or throat irritation, move to fresh air. If the irritation continues, see your doctor. If these particles settle on your clothing, follow the garment manufacturer's instructions for cleaning.

Do not drive your vehicle after the air bags have deployed. If you are involved in another collision, the air bags will not be in place to protect you.

WARNING!

Deployed air bags and seat belt pretensioners cannot protect you in another collision. Have the air bags, seat belt pretensioners, and the seat belt retractor assemblies replaced by an authorized dealer immediately. Also, have the Occupant Restraint Controller System serviced as well.

NOTE:

- Air bag covers may not be obvious in the interior trim, but they will open during air bag deployment.
- After any collision, the vehicle should be taken to an authorized dealer immediately.

Enhanced Accident Response System

In the event of an impact, if the communication network remains intact, and the power remains intact, depending on the nature of the event, the Occupant Restraint Controller (ORC) will determine whether to have the Enhanced Accident Response System perform the following functions:

- Cut off fuel to the engine (if equipped)
- Cut off battery power to the electric motor (if equipped)
- Flash hazard lights as long as the battery has power
- Turn on the interior lights, which remain on as long as the battery has power or for 15 minutes from the intervention of the Enhanced Accident Response System
- Unlock the power door locks

Your vehicle may also be designed to perform any of these other functions in response to the Enhanced Accident Response System:

- Turn off the Fuel Filter Heater, Turn off the HVAC Blower Motor, Close the HVAC Circulation Door
- Cut off battery power to the:
  - Engine
  - Electric Motor (if equipped)
  - Electric power steering
  - Brake booster
  - Electric park brake
  - Automatic transmission gear selector
  - Horn
  - Front wiper
  - Headlamp washer pump

NOTE:
After an accident, remember to cycle the ignition to the STOP (OFF/LOCK) position and remove the key from the ignition switch to avoid draining the battery. Carefully check the vehicle for fuel leaks in the engine compartment and on the ground near the engine compartment and fuel tank before resetting the system and starting the engine. If there are no fuel leaks or damage to the vehicle electrical devices (e.g. headlights) after an accident, reset the system by following the procedure described below. If you have any doubt, contact an authorized dealer.

Enhanced Accident Response System Reset Procedure

After the event occurs, when the system is active, a message regarding fuel cutoff is displayed. Turn the ignition switch from ignition AVV/START or MAR/ACC/ON/RUN to ignition STOP/OFF/LOCK. Carefully check the vehicle for fuel leaks in the engine compartment and on the ground near the engine compartment and fuel tank before resetting the system and starting the engine.

Depending on the nature of the event the left and right turn signal lights, located in the instrument panel, may both be blinking and will continue to blink. In order to move your vehicle to the side of the road, you must follow the system reset procedure.

Customer Action	Customer Will See NOTE: Each step MUST BE held for at least two seconds
1. Turn ignition STOP/OFF/LOCK. (Turn Signal Switch Must be placed in Neutral State).	
2. Turn ignition MAR/ACC/ON/RUN.	Right turn light BLINKS. Left turn light is OFF.
3. Turn right turn signal switch ON.	Right turn light is ON SOLID. Left turn light BLINKS.
4. Place turn signal in neutral state.	Right turn light is OFF. Left turn light BLINKS.
5. Turn left turn signal switch ON.	Right turn light BLINKS. Left turn light is ON SOLID.
6. Place turn signal in neutral state.	Right turn light BLINKS. Left turn light is OFF.
7. Turn right turn signal switch ON.	Right turn light is ON SOLID. Left turn light BLINKS.
8. Place turn signal in neutral state.	Right turn light is OFF. Left turn light BLINKS.
9. Turn left turn signal switch ON.	Right turn light is ON SOLID. Left turn light is ON SOLID.
10. Turn left turn signal switch OFF. (Turn Signal Switch Must be placed in Neutral State).	Right turn light is OFF. Left turn light is OFF.
11. Turn ignition STOP/OFF/LOCK.	

Customer Action	Customer Will See NOTE: Each step MUST BE held for at least two seconds
12. Turn ignition MAR/ACC/ON/RUN. (Entire sequence needs to be completed within one minute or sequence will need to be repeated).	System is now reset and the engine may be started.
Turn hazard flashers OFF (Manually).	

If a reset procedure step is not completed within 60 seconds, then the turn signal lights will blink and the reset procedure must be performed again in order to be successful.

Maintaining Your Air Bag System

WARNING!

- Modifications to any part of the air bag system could cause it to fail when you need it. You could be injured if the air bag system is not there to protect you. Do not modify the components or wiring, including adding any kind of badges or stickers to the steering wheel hub trim cover or the upper passenger side of the instrument panel. Do not modify the front bumper, vehicle body structure, or add aftermarket side steps or running boards.

(Continued)

WARNING! *(Continued)*

- It is dangerous to try to repair any part of the air bag system yourself. Be sure to tell anyone who works on your vehicle that it has an air bag system.

(Continued)

WARNING! *(Continued)*

- Do not attempt to modify any part of your air bag system. The air bag may inflate accidentally or may not function properly if modifications are made. Take your vehicle to an authorized dealer for any air bag system service. If your seat, including your trim cover and cushion, needs to be serviced in any way (including removal or loosening/tightening of seat attachment bolts), take the vehicle to an authorized dealer. Only manufacturer approved seat accessories may be used. If it is necessary to modify the air bag system for persons with disabilities, contact an authorized dealer.

Event Data Recorder (EDR)

This vehicle is equipped with an Event Data Recorder (EDR). The main purpose of an EDR is to record, in certain crash or near crash-like situations, such as an air bag deployment or hitting a road obstacle, data that will assist in understanding how a vehicle's systems performed. The EDR is designed to record data related to vehicle dynamics and safety systems for a short period of time, typically 30 seconds or less. The EDR in this vehicle is designed to record such data as:

- How various systems in your vehicle were operating;
- Whether or not the driver and passenger safety belts were buckled/fastened;
- How far (if at all) the driver was depressing the accelerator and/or brake pedal; and,
- How fast the vehicle was traveling.

These data can help provide a better understanding of the circumstances in which crashes and injuries occur.

NOTE:
EDR data are recorded by your vehicle only if a non-trivial crash situation occurs; no data are recorded by the EDR under normal driving conditions and no personal data (e.g., name, gender, age, and crash location) are recorded. However, other parties, such as law enforcement, could combine the EDR data with the type of personally identifying data routinely acquired during a crash investigation.

To read data recorded by an EDR, special equipment is required, and access to the vehicle or the EDR is needed. In addition to the vehicle manufacturer, other parties, such as law enforcement, that have the special equipment, can read the information if they have access to the vehicle or the EDR.

Child Restraints

Everyone in your vehicle needs to be buckled up at all times, including babies and children. Every state in the United States, and every Canadian province, requires that small children ride in proper restraint systems. This is the law, and you can be prosecuted for ignoring it.

Children 12 years or younger should ride properly buckled up in a rear seat, if available. According to crash statistics, children are safer when properly restrained in the rear seats rather than in the front.

WARNING!

In a collision, an unrestrained child can become a projectile inside the vehicle. The force required to hold even an infant on your lap could become so great that you could not hold the child, no matter how strong you are. The child and others could be badly injured or killed. Any child riding in your vehicle should be in a proper restraint for the child's size.

There are different sizes and types of restraints for children from newborn size to the child almost large enough for an adult safety belt. Always check the child seat Owner's Manual to make sure you have the correct seat for your child. Carefully read and follow all the instructions and warnings in the child restraint Owner's Manual and on all the labels attached to the child restraint.

Before buying any restraint system, make sure that it has a label certifying that it meets all applicable Safety Standards. You should also make sure that you can install it in the vehicle where you will use it.

NOTE:

- For additional information, refer to http://www.nhtsa.gov/parents-and-caregivers or call 1-888-327-4236.
- Canadian residents should refer to Transport Canada's website for additional information: https://www.tc.gc.ca/en/services/road/child-car-seat-safety.html.

Summary Of Recommendations For Restraining Children In Vehicles

	Child Size, Height, Weight Or Age	Recommended Type Of Child Restraint
Infants and Toddlers	Children who are two years old or younger and who have not reached the height or weight limits of their child restraint	Either an Infant Carrier or a Convertible Child Restraint, facing rearward in a rear seat of the vehicle
Small Children	Children who are at least two years old or who have outgrown the height or weight limit of their rear-facing child restraint	Forward-Facing Child Restraint with a five-point Harness, facing forward in a rear seat of the vehicle
Larger Children	Children who have outgrown their forward-facing child restraint, but are too small to properly fit the vehicle's seat belt	Belt Positioning Booster Seat and the vehicle seat belt, seated in a rear seat of the vehicle
Children Too Large for Child Restraints	Children 12 years old or younger, who have outgrown the height or weight limit of their booster seat	Vehicle Seat Belt, seated in a rear seat of the vehicle

Infant And Child Restraints

Safety experts recommend that children ride rear-facing in the vehicle until they are two years old or until they reach either the height or weight limit of their rear-facing child restraint. Two types of child restraints can be used rear-facing: infant carriers and convertible child seats.

The infant carrier is only used rear-facing in the vehicle. It is recommended for children from birth until they reach the weight or height limit of the infant carrier. Convertible child seats can be used either rear-facing or forward-facing in the vehicle. Convertible child seats often have a higher weight limit in the rear-facing direction than infant carriers do, so they can be used rear-facing by children who have outgrown their infant carrier but are still less than at least two

years old. Children should remain rear-facing until they reach the highest weight or height allowed by their convertible child seat.

WARNING!

- Never place a rear-facing child restraint in front of an air bag. A deploying passenger front air bag can cause death or serious injury to a child 12 years or younger, including a child in a rear-facing child restraint.
- Never install a rear-facing child restraint in the front seat of a vehicle. Only use a rear-facing child restraint in the rear seat. If the vehicle does not have a rear seat, do not transport a rear-facing child restraint in that vehicle.

Older Children And Child Restraints

Children who are two years old or who have outgrown their rear-facing convertible child seat can ride forward-facing in the vehicle. Forward-facing child seats and convertible child seats used in the forward-facing direction are for children who are over two years old or who have outgrown the rear-facing weight or height limit of their rear-facing convertible child seat. Children should remain in a forward-facing child seat with a harness for as long as possible, up to the highest weight or height allowed by the child seat.

All children whose weight or height is above the forward-facing limit for the child seat should use a belt-positioning booster seat until the vehicle's seat belts fit properly. If the child cannot sit with knees bent over the vehicle's seat cushion while the child's back is against the seatback, they should use a belt-positioning booster seat. The child and belt-positioning booster seat are held in the vehicle by the seat belt.

WARNING!

- Improper installation can lead to failure of an infant or child restraint. It could come loose in a collision. The child could be badly injured or killed. Follow the child restraint manufacturer's directions exactly when installing an infant or child restraint.

(Continued)

WARNING! *(Continued)*

- After a child restraint is installed in the vehicle, do not move the vehicle seat forward or rearward because it can loosen the child restraint attachments. Remove the child restraint before adjusting the vehicle seat position. When the vehicle seat has been adjusted, reinstall the child restraint.
- When your child restraint is not in use, secure it in the vehicle with the seat belt or LATCH anchorages, or remove it from the vehicle. Do not leave it loose in the vehicle. In a sudden stop or accident, it could strike the occupants or seatbacks and cause serious personal injury.

Children Too Large For Booster Seats

Children who are large enough to wear the shoulder belt comfortably, and whose legs are long enough to bend over the front of the seat when their back is against the seatback, should use the seat belt in a rear seat. Use this simple 5-step test to decide whether the child can use the vehicle's seat belt alone:

1. Can the child sit all the way back against the back of the vehicle seat?
2. Do the child's knees bend comfortably over the front of the vehicle seat – while the child is still sitting all the way back?
3. Does the shoulder belt cross the child's shoulder between the neck and arm?
4. Is the lap part of the belt as low as possible, touching the child's thighs and not the stomach?
5. Can the child stay seated like this for the whole trip?

If the answer to any of these questions was "no", then the child still needs to use a booster seat in this vehicle. If the child is using the lap/shoulder belt, check seat belt fit periodically and make sure the seat belt buckle is latched.

A child's squirming or slouching can move the belt out of position. If the shoulder belt contacts the face or neck, move the child closer to the center of the vehicle, or use a booster seat to position the seat belt on the child correctly.

WARNING!

Never allow a child to put the shoulder belt under an arm or behind their back. In a crash, the shoulder belt will not protect a child properly, which may result in serious injury or death. A child must always wear both the lap and shoulder portions of the seat belt correctly.

Recommendations For Attaching Child Restraints

Restraint Type	Combined Weight of the Child + Child Restraint	Use Any Attachment Method Shown With An "X" Below			
		LATCH – Lower Anchors Only	Seat Belt Only	LATCH – Lower Anchors + Top Tether Anchor	Seat Belt + Top Tether Anchor
Rear-Facing Child Restraint	Up to 65 lbs (29.5 kg)	X	X		
Rear-Facing Child Restraint	More than 65 lbs (29.5 kg)		X		

Restraint Type	Combined Weight of the Child + Child Restraint	Use Any Attachment Method Shown With An "X" Below			
		LATCH – Lower Anchors Only	Seat Belt Only	LATCH – Lower Anchors + Top Tether Anchor	Seat Belt + Top Tether Anchor
Forward-Facing Child Restraint	Up to 65 lbs (29.5 kg)			X	X
Forward-Facing Child Restraint	More than 65 lbs (29.5 kg)				X

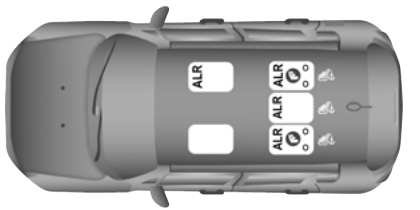
Lower Anchors And Tethers For CHildren (LATCH) Restraint System



LATCH Label

Your vehicle is equipped with the child restraint anchorage system called LATCH, which stands for Lower Anchors and Tethers for CHildren. The LATCH system has three vehicle anchor points for installing LATCH-equipped child seats. There are two lower anchorages located at the back of the seat cushion where it meets the seatback and one top tether anchorage located behind the seating position. These anchorages are used to install LATCH-equipped child seats without using the vehicle's seat belts. Some seating positions may have a top tether anchorage but no lower anchorages. In these seating positions, the seat belt must be used with the top tether anchorage to install the child restraint. Please see the following table for more information.

LATCH Positions For Installing Child Restraints In This Vehicle



LATCH Positions

— Lower Anchorage Symbol (2 Anchorages Per Seating Position)

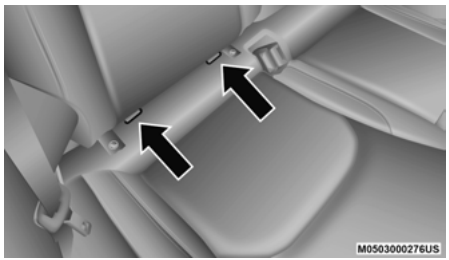
— Top Tether Anchorage Symbol

Frequently Asked Questions About Installing Child Restraints With LATCH		
What is the weight limit (child's weight + weight of the child restraint) for using the LATCH anchorage system to attach the child restraint?	65 lbs (29.5 kg)	Use the LATCH anchorage system until the combined weight of the child and the child restraint is 65 lbs (29.5 kg). Use the seat belt and tether anchor instead of the LATCH system once the combined weight is more than 65 lbs (29.5 kg).
Can the LATCH anchorages and the seat belt be used together to attach a rear-facing or forward-facing child restraint?	No	Do not use the seat belt when you use the LATCH anchorage system to attach a rear-facing or forward-facing child restraint. Booster seats may be attached to the LATCH anchorages if allowed by the booster seat manufacturer. See your booster seat owner's manual for more information.
Can a child seat be installed in the center position using the inner LATCH lower anchorages from the outboard seating positions?	No	Use the seat belt and tether anchor to install a child seat in the center seating position.
Can two child restraints be attached using a common lower LATCH anchorage?	No	Never "share" a LATCH anchorage with two or more child restraints. If the center position does not have dedicated LATCH lower anchorages, use the seat belt to install a child seat in the center position next to a child seat using the LATCH anchorages in an outboard position.

Frequently Asked Questions About Installing Child Restraints With LATCH		
Can the rear-facing child restraint touch the back of the front passenger seat?	Yes	The child seat may touch the back of the front passenger seat if the child restraint manufacturer also allows contact. See your child restraint owner's manual for more information.
Can the rear head restraints be removed?	No	

Locating The LATCH Anchorages

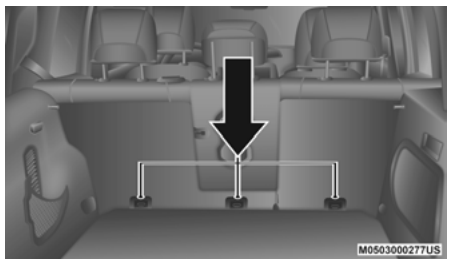
The lower anchorages are round bars that are found at the rear of the seat cushion where it meets the seatback, below the anchorage symbols on the seatback. They are just visible when you lean into the rear seat to install the child restraint. You will easily feel them if you run your finger along the gap between the seatback and seat cushion.



Lower Anchorage Location - Rear Outboard Seats Passenger Side (Example Shown)

Locating The Upper Tether Anchorages

There are tether strap anchorages behind each rear seating position located on the back of the seat.



Tether Anchorage Locations

LATCH-compatible child restraint systems will be equipped with a rigid bar or a flexible strap on each side. Each will have a hook or connector to attach to the lower anchorage and a way to tighten the connection to the anchorage. Forward-facing child restraints and some rear-facing child restraints will also be equipped with a tether strap. The tether strap will have a hook at the end to attach to the top tether anchorage and a way to tighten the strap after it is attached to the anchorage.

Center Seat LATCH

WARNING!

- Do not install a child restraint in the center position using the LATCH system. This position is not approved for installing child seats using the LATCH attachments. You must use the seat belt and tether anchor to install a child seat in the center seating position.
- Never use the same lower anchorage to attach more than one child restraint. Please refer to "To Install A LATCH-Compatible Child Restraint" for typical installation instructions.

Always follow the directions of the child restraint manufacturer when installing your child restraint. Not all child restraint systems will be installed as described here.

To Install A LATCH-Compatible Child Restraint

If the selected seating position has a Switchable Automatic Locking Retractor (ALR) seat belt, stow the seat belt, following the instructions below. See the section "Installing Child Restraints Using the Vehicle Seat Belt" to check what type of seat belt each seating position has.

1. Loosen the adjusters on the lower straps and on the tether strap of the child seat so that you can more easily attach the hooks or connectors to the vehicle anchorages.
2. Place the child seat between the lower anchorages for that seating position. For some second row seats, you may need to recline the seat and / or raise the head restraint (if adjustable) to get a better fit. If the rear seat can be moved forward and rearward in the vehicle, you may wish to move it to its rear-most position to make room for the child seat. You may also move the front seat forward to allow more room for the child seat.
3. Attach the lower hooks or connectors of the child restraint to the lower anchorages in the selected seating position.
4. If the child restraint has a tether strap, connect it to the top tether anchorage. See the section "Installing Child Restraints Using the Top Tether Anchorage" for directions to attach a tether anchor.
5. Tighten all of the straps as you push the child restraint rearward and downward into the seat. Remove slack in the straps according to the child restraint manufacturer's instructions.
6. Test that the child restraint is installed tightly by pulling back and forth on the child seat at the belt path. It should not move more than 1 inch (25.4 mm) in any direction.

How To Stow An Unused Switchable-ALR (ALR) Seat Belt:

When using the LATCH attaching system to install a child restraint, stow all ALR seat belts that are not being used by other occupants or being used to secure child restraints. An unused belt could injure a child if they play with it and accidentally lock the seat belt retractor. Before installing a child restraint using the LATCH system, buckle the seat belt behind the child restraint and out of the child's reach. If the buckled seat belt interferes with the child restraint installation, instead of buckling it behind the child restraint, route the seat belt through the child restraint belt path and then buckle it. Do not lock the seat belt. Remind all children in the vehicle that the seat belts are not toys and that they should not play with them.

WARNING!

- Improper installation of a child restraint to the LATCH anchorages can lead to failure of the restraint. The child could be badly injured or killed. Follow the child restraint manufacturer's directions exactly when installing an infant or child restraint.

(Continued)

WARNING! *(Continued)*

- Child restraint anchorages are designed to withstand only those loads imposed by correctly-fitted child restraints. Under no circumstances are they to be used for adult seat belts, harnesses, or for attaching other items or equipment to the vehicle.

Installing Child Restraints Using The Vehicle Seat Belt

Child restraint systems are designed to be secured in vehicle seats by lap belts or the lap belt portion of a lap/shoulder belt.

WARNING!

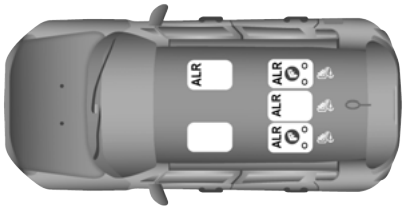
- Improper installation or failure to properly secure a child restraint can lead to failure of the restraint. The child could be badly injured or killed.
- Follow the child restraint manufacturer's directions exactly when installing an infant or child restraint.

The seat belts in the passenger seating positions are equipped with a Switchable Automatic Locking Retractor (ALR) that is designed to keep the lap portion of the seat belt tight around the child restraint so that it is not necessary to use a locking clip. The ALR retractor can be "switched" into a locked mode by pulling all of the webbing out of the retractor and then letting the webbing retract back into the retractor. If it is locked, the ALR will make a clicking noise while the webbing is pulled back into the retractor.

Refer to the "Automatic Locking Mode" description in "Switchable Automatic Locking Retractors (ALR)" under "Occupant Restraint Systems" for additional information on ALR.

Please see the table below and the following sections for more information.

Lap/Shoulder Belt Systems For Installing Child Restraints In This Vehicle



Automatic Locking Retractor (ALR) Locations

ALR — Switchable Automatic Locking Retractor

— Top Tether Anchorage Symbol

Frequently Asked Questions About Installing Child Restraints With Seat Belts		
What is the weight limit (child's weight + weight of the child restraint) for using the Tether Anchor with the seat belt to attach a forward facing child restraint?	Weight limit of the Child Restraint	Always use the tether anchor when using the seat belt to install a forward facing child restraint, up to the recommended weight limit of the child restraint.
Can the rear-facing child restraint touch the back of the front passenger seat?	Yes	Contact between the front passenger seat and the child restraint is allowed, if the child restraint manufacturer also allows contact.
Can the rear head restraints be removed?	No	

Frequently Asked Questions About Installing Child Restraints With Seat Belts		
Can the buckle stalk be twisted to tighten the seat belt against the belt path of the child restraint?	No	Do not twist the buckle stalk in a seating position with an ALR retractor.

Installing A Child Restraint With A Switchable Automatic Locking Retractor (ALR):

Child restraint systems are designed to be secured in vehicle seats by lap belts or the lap belt portion of a lap/shoulder belt.

WARNING!

- Improper installation or failure to properly secure a child restraint can lead to failure of the restraint. The child could be badly injured or killed.
- Follow the child restraint manufacturer's directions exactly when installing an infant or child restraint.

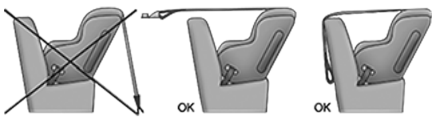
1. Place the child seat in the center of the seating position. For some second row seats, you may need to recline the seat and/or raise the head restraint (if adjustable) to get a better fit. If the rear seat can be moved forward and rearward in the vehicle, you may wish to move it to its rear-most position to make room for the child seat. You may also move the front seat forward to allow more room for the child seat.
2. Pull enough of the seat belt webbing from the retractor to pass it through the belt path of the child restraint. Do not twist the belt webbing in the belt path.
3. Slide the latch plate into the buckle until you hear a "click."
4. Pull on the webbing to make the lap portion tight against the child seat.
5. To lock the seat belt, pull down on the shoulder part of the belt until you have pulled all the seat belt webbing out of the retractor. Then, allow the webbing to retract back into the retractor. As the webbing retracts, you will hear a clicking sound. This means the seat belt is now in the Automatic Locking mode.
6. Try to pull the webbing out of the retractor. If it is locked, you should not be able to pull out any webbing. If the retractor is not locked, repeat step 5.
7. Finally, pull up on any excess webbing to tighten the lap portion around the child restraint while you push the child restraint rearward and downward into the vehicle seat.
8. If the child restraint has a top tether strap and the seating position has a top tether anchorage, connect the tether strap to the anchorage and tighten the tether strap. See the section "Installing Child Restraints Using the Top Tether Anchorage" for directions to attach a tether anchor.
9. Test that the child restraint is installed tightly by pulling back and forth on the child seat at the belt path. It should not move more than 1 inch (25.4 mm) in any direction.

Any seat belt system will loosen with time, so check the belt occasionally, and pull it tight if necessary.

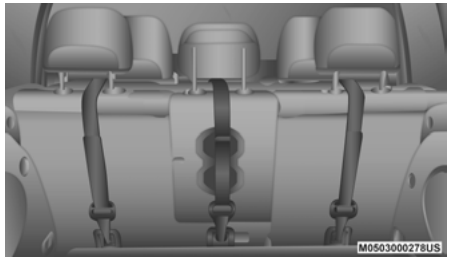
Installing Child Restraints Using The Top Tether Anchorage:

WARNING!

Do not attach a tether strap for a rear-facing car seat to any location in front of the car seat, including the seat frame or a tether anchorage. Only attach the tether strap of a rear-facing car seat to the tether anchorage that is approved for that seating position, located behind the top of the vehicle seat. See the section “Lower Anchors and Tethers for CHildren (LATCH) Restraint System” for the location of approved tether anchorages in your vehicle.



1. Look behind the seating position where you plan to install the child restraint to find the tether anchorage. You may need to move the seat forward to provide better access to the tether anchorage. If there is no top tether anchorage for that seating position, move the child restraint to another position in the vehicle if one is available.
2. Route the tether strap to provide the most direct path for the strap between the anchor and the child seat. If your vehicle is equipped with adjustable rear head restraints, raise the head restraint, and where possible, route the tether strap under the head restraint and between the two posts. If not possible, lower the head restraint and pass the tether strap around the outboard side of the head restraint.
3. Attach the tether strap hook of the child restraint to the top tether anchorage as shown in the diagram.
4. Remove slack in the tether strap according to the child restraint manufacturer’s instructions.



Rear Seat Tether Anchors

WARNING!

- An incorrectly anchored tether strap could lead to increased head motion and possible injury to the child. Use only the anchorage position directly behind the child seat to secure a child restraint top tether strap.
- If your vehicle is equipped with a split rear seat, make sure the tether strap does not slip into the opening between the seat-backs as you remove slack in the strap.

Transporting Pets

Air Bags deploying in the front seat could harm your pet. An unrestrained pet will be thrown about and possibly injured, or injure a passenger during panic braking or in a collision.

Pets should be restrained in the rear seat in pet harnesses or pet carriers that are secured by seat belts.

SAFETY TIPS

Transporting Passengers

NEVER TRANSPORT PASSENGERS IN THE CARGO AREA.

WARNING!

- Do not leave children or animals inside parked vehicles in hot weather. Interior heat build-up may cause serious injury or death.
- It is extremely dangerous to ride in a cargo area, inside or outside of a vehicle. In a collision, people riding in these areas are more likely to be seriously injured or killed.

(Continued)

WARNING! *(Continued)*

- Do not allow people to ride in any area of your vehicle that is not equipped with seats and seat belts.
- Be sure everyone in your vehicle is in a seat and using a seat belt properly.

Exhaust Gas

WARNING!

Exhaust gases can injure or kill. They contain carbon monoxide (CO), which is colorless and odorless. Breathing it can make you unconscious and can eventually poison you. To avoid breathing (CO), follow these safety tips:

- Do not run the engine in a closed garage or in confined areas any longer than needed to move your vehicle in or out of the area.
- If you are required to drive with the trunk/liftgate/rear doors open, make sure that all windows are closed and the climate control BLOWER switch is set at high speed. DO NOT use the recirculation mode.

(Continued)

WARNING! *(Continued)*

- If it is necessary to sit in a parked vehicle with the engine running, adjust your heating or cooling controls to force outside air into the vehicle. Set the blower at high speed.

The best protection against carbon monoxide entry into the vehicle body is a properly maintained engine exhaust system.

Whenever a change is noticed in the sound of the exhaust system, when exhaust fumes can be detected inside the vehicle, or when the underside or rear of the vehicle is damaged, have a competent mechanic inspect the complete exhaust system and adjacent body areas for broken, damaged, deteriorated, or mispositioned parts. Open seams or loose connections could permit exhaust fumes to seep into the passenger compartment. In addition, inspect the exhaust system each time the vehicle is raised for lubrication or oil change. Replace as required.

Safety Checks You Should Make Inside The Vehicle

Seat Belts

Inspect the seat belt system periodically, checking for cuts, frays, and loose parts. Damaged parts must be replaced immediately. Do not disassemble or modify the system.

Front seat belt assemblies must be replaced after a collision. Rear seat belt assemblies must be replaced after a collision if they have been damaged (i.e., bent retractor, torn webbing, etc.). If there is any question regarding seat belt or retractor condition, replace the seat belt.

Air Bag Warning Light

The Air Bag warning light will turn on for four to eight seconds as a bulb check when the ignition switch is first turned to ON/RUN. If the light is either not on during starting, stays on, or turns on while driving, have the system inspected at an authorized dealer as soon as possible. After the bulb check, this light will illuminate with a single chime when a fault with the Air Bag System has been detected. It will stay on until the fault is removed. If the light comes on intermittently or remains on while driving, have an authorized dealer service the vehicle immediately.

Refer to “Occupant Restraint Systems” in “Safety” for further information.

Defroster

Check operation by selecting the defrost mode and place the blower control on high speed. You should be able to feel the air directed against the windshield. See an authorized dealer for service if your defroster is inoperable.

Floor Mat Safety Information

Always use floor mats designed to fit your vehicle. Only use a floor mat that does not interfere with the operation of the accelerator, brake or clutch pedals. Only use a floor mat that is securely attached using the floor mat fasteners so it cannot slip out of position and interfere with the accelerator, brake or clutch pedals or impair safe operation of your vehicle in other ways.

WARNING!

An improperly attached, damaged, folded, or stacked floor mat, or damaged floor mat fasteners may cause your floor mat to interfere with the accelerator, brake, or clutch pedals and cause a loss of vehicle control. To prevent SERIOUS INJURY or DEATH:

- ALWAYS securely attach your floor mat using the floor mat fasteners. DO NOT install your floor mat upside down or turn your floor mat over. Lightly pull to confirm mat is secured using the floor mat fasteners on a regular basis.
- ALWAYS REMOVE THE EXISTING FLOOR MAT FROM THE VEHICLE before installing any other floor mat. NEVER install or stack an additional floor mat on top of an existing floor mat.
- ONLY install floor mats designed to fit your vehicle. NEVER install a floor mat that cannot be properly attached and secured to your vehicle. If a floor mat needs to be replaced, only use a FCA approved floor mat for the specific make, model, and year of your vehicle.

(Continued)

WARNING! *(Continued)*

- ONLY use the driver's side floor mat on the driver's side floor area. To check for interference, with the vehicle properly parked with the engine off, fully depress the accelerator, the brake, and the clutch pedal (if present) to check for interference. If your floor mat interferes with the operation of any pedal, or is not secure to the floor, remove the floor mat from the vehicle and place the floor mat in your trunk.
- ONLY use the passenger's side floor mat on the passenger's side floor area.
- ALWAYS make sure objects cannot fall or slide into the driver's side floor area when the vehicle is moving. Objects can become trapped under accelerator, brake, or clutch pedals and could cause a loss of vehicle control.
- NEVER place any objects under the floor mat (e.g., towels, keys, etc.). These objects could change the position of the floor mat and may cause interference with the accelerator, brake, or clutch pedals.

(Continued)

WARNING! *(Continued)*

- If the vehicle carpet has been removed and re-installed, always properly attach carpet to the floor and check the floor mat fasteners are secure to the vehicle carpet. Fully depress each pedal to check for interference with the accelerator, brake, or clutch pedals then re-install the floor mats.
- It is recommended to only use mild soap and water to clean your floor mats. After cleaning, always check your floor mat has been properly installed and is secured to your vehicle using the floor mat fasteners by lightly pulling mat.

Periodic Safety Checks You Should Make Outside The Vehicle

Tires

Examine tires for excessive tread wear and uneven wear patterns. Check for stones, nails, glass, or other objects lodged in the tread or sidewall. Inspect the tread for cuts and cracks. Inspect sidewalls for cuts, cracks, and bulges. Check the wheel nuts for tightness. Check the tires (including spare) for proper cold inflation pressure.

Lights

Have someone observe the operation of brake lights and exterior lights while you work the controls. Check turn signal and high beam indicator lights on the instrument panel.

Door Latches

Check for proper closing, latching, and locking.

Fluid Leaks

Check area under the vehicle after overnight parking for fuel, coolant, oil, or other fluid leaks. Also, if gasoline fumes are detected or if fuel, or brake fluid leaks are suspected, the cause should be located and corrected immediately.

STARTING THE ENGINE

Before starting your vehicle, adjust your seat, adjust the inside and outside mirrors, fasten your seat belt, and if present, instruct all other occupants to buckle their seat belts.

WARNING!

- Never leave children alone in a vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle.
- Allowing children to be in a vehicle unattended is dangerous for a number of reasons. A child or others could be seriously or fatally injured. Children should be warned not to touch the parking brake, brake pedal or the gear selector.
- Do not leave the key fob in or near the vehicle (or in a location accessible to children), and do not leave the ignition in the ON or RUN mode. A child could operate power windows, other controls, or move the vehicle.

Start the engine with the gear selector in the NEUTRAL or PARK position. Apply the brake before shifting to any driving range.

Proceed as follows:

1. Set the Electric Park Brake (EPB) and put the gear selector in the PARK or NEUTRAL position.
2. Press on the brake pedal, without pressing the accelerator.
3. Place the ignition in the START mode and release it as soon as the engine is started.
4. If the engine does not start, place the ignition in the OFF mode and wait 10-15 seconds before attempting to restart the engine.

Tip Start Feature

Do not press the accelerator. Place the ignition switch briefly to the START mode and release it. The starter motor will continue to run but will automatically disengage when the engine is running.

If Engine Fails To Start

WARNING!

Never pour fuel or other flammable liquid into the throttle body air inlet opening in an attempt to start the vehicle. This could result in flash fire causing serious personal injury.

If the engine fails to start after you have followed the "Normal Starting" procedure, and has not experienced an extended park condition as identified in "Extended Park Starting" procedure it may be flooded. Push the accelerator pedal all the way to the floor and hold it there. Crank the engine for no more than 15 seconds. This should clear any excess fuel in case the engine is flooded. Leave the ignition in RUN mode, release the accelerator pedal and repeat the “Normal Starting” procedure.

WARNING!

- Never pour fuel or other flammable liquid into the throttle body air inlet opening in an attempt to start the vehicle. This could result in flash fire causing serious personal injury.
- Do not attempt to push or tow your vehicle to get it started. Vehicles equipped with an automatic transmission cannot be started this way. Unburned fuel could enter the catalytic converter and once the engine has started, ignite and damage the converter and vehicle.
- If the vehicle has a discharged battery, booster cables may be used to obtain a start from a booster battery or the battery in another vehicle. This type of start can be dangerous if done improperly. Refer to "Jump Starting" in "In Case Of Emergency" for further information.

CAUTION!

To prevent damage to the starter, do not continuously crank the engine for more than 25 seconds at a time. Wait 60 seconds before trying again.

Cold Weather Operation

To ensure reliable starting under extreme cold conditions an externally powered electric block heater (if equipped) is required for the 1.3L Turbo engine below -20°F (-29°C) and for the 2.4L engine below -31°F (-35°C) and is recommended for the 2.4L engine below -20°F (-29°C).

To prevent possible engine damage while starting at low temperatures, this vehicle will inhibit engine cranking when the ambient temperature is less than -20°F (-29°C) for the 1.3L Turbo engine, and -31°F (-35°C) for the 2.4L engine, and the oil temperature sensor reading indicates an engine block heater has not been used. The message "plug in engine heater" will be displayed in the instrument cluster when the ambient temperature is below -4°F (-20°C) at the time the engine is shut off as a reminder to avoid possible crank delays at the next cold start.

Extended Park Starting

NOTE:
Extended Park condition occurs when the vehicle has not been started or driven for at least 30 days.

1. Install a battery charger or jumper cables to the battery to ensure a full battery charge during the crank cycle.
2. Place the ignition in the START mode and release it when the engine starts.
3. If the engine fails to start within 10 to 15 seconds, place the ignition in the OFF mode, wait five seconds to allow the starter to cool, then repeat the Extended Park Starting procedure.
4. If the engine fails to start after eight attempts, allow the starter to cool for at least 10 minutes, then repeat the procedure.

CAUTION!

To prevent damage to the starter, do not crank continuously for more than 10 seconds at a time. Wait 10 to 15 seconds before trying again.

After Starting — Warming Up The Engine

Proceed as follows:

- Travel slowly, letting the engine run at a reduced RPM, without accelerating suddenly.
- It is recommended to wait until the engine coolant temperature gauge starts to rise for maximum performance.

Stopping The Engine

To shut off the engine with vehicle speed greater than 5 mph (8 km/h), you must push and hold the ignition or push the START/STOP button three times consecutively within a few seconds. The engine will shut down, and the ignition will be placed in the RUN position.

Turning off the car (cycle the ignition from the RUN mode to the OFF mode), the power supply to the accessories are maintained for a period of three minutes.

NOTE:
If the vehicle fails to shut off using the ignition, refer to “Instrument Cluster Display” in “Getting To Know Your Instrument Panel” for further information.

Opening the driver side door with the ignition in RUN will sound a short chime that reminds the driver to place the ignition to OFF.

When the ignition is in the OFF mode, the window switches remain active for three minutes. Opening a front door will cancel this function.

After severe driving, idle the engine to allow the temperature inside the engine compartment to cool before shutting off the engine.

Turbocharger “Cool Down” — If Equipped

This vehicle is equipped with an after-run pump to cool the turbocharger after the engine is shut off. Depending on the type of driving and the amount of cargo, the pump will run for up to 10 minutes after the engine has been shut off to circulate coolant through the turbocharger. Although the pump is rubber-mounted for quiet operation, it is normal to hear it running during this time.

ENGINE BREAK-IN RECOMMENDATIONS

A long break-in period is not required for the engine and drivetrain (transmission and axle) in your vehicle.

Drive moderately during the first 300 miles (500 km). After the initial 60 miles (100 km), speeds up to 50 or 55 mph (80 or 90 km/h) are desirable.

While cruising, brief full-throttle acceleration within the limits of local traffic laws contributes to a good break-in. Wide-open throttle acceleration in low gear can be detrimental and should be avoided.

The engine oil installed in the engine at the factory is a high-quality energy conserving type lubricant. Oil changes should be consistent with anticipated climate conditions under which vehicle operations will occur. For the recommended viscosity and quality grades, refer to “Dealer Service” in “Servicing And Maintenance”.

CAUTION!
Never use Non-Detergent Oil or Straight Mineral Oil in the engine or damage may result.

NOTE:
A new engine may consume some oil during its first few thousand miles (kilometers) of operation. This should be considered a normal part of the break-in and not interpreted as a problem.

ELECTRIC PARK BRAKE (EPB)

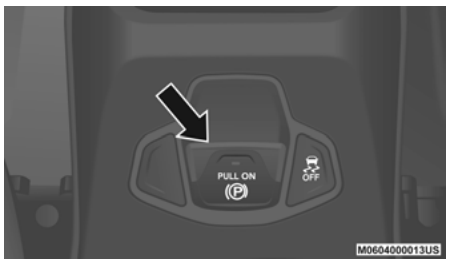
Your vehicle is equipped with an Electric Park Brake System (EPB) that offers simple operation, and some additional features that make the parking brake more convenient and useful.

The parking brake is primarily intended to prevent the vehicle from rolling while parked. Before leaving the vehicle, make sure that the parking brake is applied. Also, be certain to leave the transmission in PARK.

The EPB switch is located in the center console.

You can engage the EPB in two ways;

- Manually, by applying the park brake switch.
- Automatically, by enabling the Auto Park Brake feature in the customer programmable features section of the Uconnect settings or in “Safe Hold” conditions.



Electric Park Brake Switch

To apply the EPB manually, pull up on the switch momentarily. You may hear a slight whirring sound from the back of the vehicle while the EPB engages. Once the parking brake is fully engaged, the BRAKE warning lamp in the instrument cluster and an indicator on the switch will illuminate. If your foot is on the brake pedal while you apply the EPB, you may notice a small amount of brake pedal movement. The EPB can be applied even when the ignition is in the OFF mode however, it can only be released when the ignition is in the RUN mode.

NOTE:
The EPB fault lamp will illuminate if the EPB switch is held for longer than 60 seconds in either the released or applied position. The light will extinguish upon releasing the switch.

If the Auto Park Brake feature is enabled, the EPB will automatically engage whenever the transmission is moved into PARK, or with a manual transmission, when the ignition switch is in the STOP/OFF position. If your foot is on the brake pedal, you may notice a small amount of brake pedal movement while the EPB is engaging.

The electric park brake will be automatically released if the driver's seat belt is buckled (only in case of automatic transmission) and driver's intention to start (in forward or reverse direction) is recognized by the system.

To release the EPB manually, the ignition must be in the RUN mode. Put your foot on the brake pedal, then push the EPB switch down momentarily. You may hear a slight whirring sound from the back of the car while the parking brake disengages. You may also notice a small amount of movement in the brake pedal. Once the EPB is fully disengaged, the BRAKE warning lamp in the instrument cluster and the LED indicator on the switch will extinguish.

NOTE:

- When parking on a hill, it is important to turn the front wheels toward the curb on a downhill grade and away from the curb on an uphill grade. Apply the EPB before placing the gear selector in PARK, otherwise the load on the transmission locking mechanism may make it difficult to move the gear selector out of PARK. The EPB should always be applied whenever the driver is not in the vehicle.
- If the clutch pedal is released at the same time the gas pedal is pressed, the EPB will be automatically released (manual transmissions only).

WARNING!

- When exiting the vehicle, always remove the key fob from the vehicle and lock your vehicle.
- Never leave children alone in a vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Allowing children to be in a vehicle unattended is dangerous for a number of reasons. A child or others could be seriously or fatally injured. Children should be warned not to touch the parking brake, brake pedal or the transmission gear selector.
- Do not leave the key fob in or near the vehicle (or in a location accessible to children), and do not leave the ignition in the ON or RUN mode. A child could operate power windows, other controls, or move the vehicle.
- Be sure the parking brake is fully disengaged before driving; failure to do so can lead to brake failure and a collision.

(Continued)

WARNING! *(Continued)*

- Always fully apply the parking brake when leaving your vehicle, or it may roll and cause damage or injury. Also be certain to leave the transmission in PARK. Failure to do so may allow the vehicle to roll and cause damage or injury.

CAUTION!

If the Brake System Warning Light remains on with the parking brake released, a brake system malfunction is indicated. Have the brake system serviced by an authorized dealer immediately.

If exceptional circumstances should make it necessary to engage the EPB while the vehicle is in motion, maintain upward pressure on the EPB switch for as long as engagement is desired. The brake warning lamp could illuminate in case of the hydraulic system is not available. The rear stop lamps will also be illuminated automatically while the vehicle remains in motion.

To disengage the EPB while the vehicle is in motion, release the switch. If the vehicle is brought to a complete stop using the EPB, when the vehicle reaches approximately 1.9 mph (3 km/h) the EPB will remain engaged.

WARNING!

Driving the vehicle with the parking brake engaged, or repeated use of the parking brake to slow the vehicle may cause serious damage to the brake system. Be sure the parking brake is fully disengaged before driving; failure to do so can lead to brake failure and a collision.

In the unlikely event of a malfunction of the EPB system, a yellow EPB fault lamp will illuminate. This may be accompanied by the Brake warning lamp flashing. In this status some EPB functionalities may be deactivated. In this event, urgent service of the EPB system is required. Do not rely on the EPB to hold the vehicle stationary.

Auto Park Brake

The EPB can be programmed to be applied automatically whenever the vehicle speed is below 1.9 mph (3 km/h) and the automatic transmission is placed in PARK, or with a manual transmission, whenever the ignition is in the OFF mode. Auto Park Brake is enabled and disabled by customer selection through the Customer Programmable Features section of the Uconnect Settings.

Any single Auto Park Brake application can be bypassed by pushing the EPB switch to the release position while the transmission is placed in PARK (automatic transmission) and the ignition is in the RUN mode. In some cases, with an automatic transmission, if the ignition is cycled from ON/RUN to OFF and the gear selector is not firmly locked in the PARK position, EPB applies automatically even if Auto Park Brake has been previously disabled.

SafeHold

SafeHold is a safety feature of the EPB system that will engage the park brake automatically if the vehicle is left unsecured while the ignition is in the RUN mode.

For automatic transmissions, the EPB will automatically engage if all of the following conditions are met:

- Vehicle speed is below 1.9 mph (3 km/h).
- There is no attempt to depress the brake pedal or accelerator pedal.
- The seat belt is unbuckled.
- The driver door is open.
- The vehicle is not in the PARK position.

For manual transmissions, the EPB will automatically engage if all of the following conditions are met:

- Vehicle speed is below 1.9 mph (3 km/h).
- There is no attempt to depress the brake pedal or accelerator pedal.
- The clutch pedal is not pressed.
- The seat belt is unbuckled.
- The driver door is open.

SafeHold can be temporarily bypassed by pushing the EPB Switch while the driver door is open and the brake pedal is pressed. Once manually bypassed, SafeHold will be enabled again once the vehicle reaches 12 mph (20 km/h) or the ignition is cycled to the OFF mode and back to RUN again.

Brake Service Mode

We recommend having your brakes serviced by an authorized dealer. You should only make repairs for which you have the knowledge and the right equipment. You should only enter Brake Service Mode during brake service.

When servicing your rear brakes, it may be necessary for you or your technician to push the rear piston into the rear caliper bore. With the electric park brake system, this can only be done after retracting the EPB actuator. The actuator retraction can be done easily by entering the Brake Service Mode through the Uconnect Settings in your vehicle. This menu based system will guide you through the steps necessary to retract the EPB actuator in order to perform rear brake service.

Service Mode has requirements that must be met in order to be activated:

- The vehicle must be at a standstill.
- The parking brake must be disabled.
- The transmission must be in park or neutral.
- The EPB switch not activated.
- The vehicle in ignition RUN mode.
- The brake pedal not pressed.

While in service mode, the EPB fault lamp will flash continuously while the ignition is in the RUN mode.

NOTE:
A dedicated message will appear in the instrument cluster if Brake Service Mode cannot be activated.

When brake service work is complete, the following steps must be followed to reset the parking brake system to normal operation:

- Ensure the vehicle is at a standstill.
- Press the brake pedal with moderate force.
- Apply the EPB Switch.

NOTE:
A dedicated message will appear in the instrument cluster if Brake Service Mode cannot be deactivated.

WARNING!
You can be badly injured working on or around a motor vehicle. Do only that service work for which you have the knowledge and the right equipment. If you have any doubt about your ability to perform a service job, take your vehicle to a competent mechanic.

MANUAL TRANSMISSION — IF EQUIPPED

WARNING!

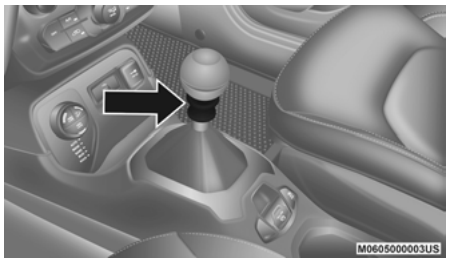
You or others could be injured if you leave the vehicle unattended without having the parking brake fully applied. The parking brake should always be applied when the driver is not in the vehicle, especially on an incline.

CAUTION!

Never drive with your foot resting on the clutch pedal, or attempt to hold the vehicle on a hill with the clutch pedal partially engaged, as this will cause abnormal wear on the clutch.

NOTE:
During cold weather, you may experience increased effort in shifting until the transmission fluid warms up. This is normal.

To shift the gears, press the clutch pedal to the floor and put the gear selector to the desired position (the diagram for the engagement of the gears is displayed on the handle of the lever).



REVERSE Ring

To engage REVERSE gear from the NEUTRAL position, lift the REVERSE ring, located below the knob and simultaneously move the lever to the left and then forward.

Shifting

Fully press the clutch pedal before shifting gears. As you release the clutch pedal, lightly press the accelerator pedal.

You should always use FIRST gear when starting from a standing position.

Recommended Vehicle Shift Speeds

To utilize your manual transmission efficiently for fuel economy and performance, it should be upshifted as listed in the recommended shift speed chart. Shift at the vehicle speeds listed for acceleration. When heavily loaded or pulling a trailer, these recommended up-shift speeds may not apply.

Manual Transmission Shift Speeds in MPH (KM/H)					
All Engines	Gear Selection	2 to 3	3 to 4	4 to 5	5 to 6
	Accel.	24 (39)	34 (55)	47 (76)	56 (90)
	Cruise	19 (31)	27 (43)	37 (60)	41 (66)

NOTE:
A certain amount of noise from the transmission is normal. This noise can be most noticeable when the vehicle is idling in NEUTRAL with the clutch engaged (clutch pedal released), but it may also be heard when driving. The noise may also be more noticeable when the transmission is warm. This noise is normal and is not an indication of a problem with your clutch or transmission.

Downshifting

Moving from a high gear down to a lower gear is recommended to preserve brakes when driving down steep hills. In addition, downshifting at the right time provides better acceleration when you desire to resume speed. Downshift progressively. Do not skip gears to avoid overspeeding the engine and clutch.

WARNING!

Do not downshift for additional engine braking on a slippery surface. The drive wheels could lose their grip, and the vehicle could skid.

CAUTION!

- Skipping gears and downshifting into lower gears at higher vehicle speeds can damage the engine and clutch systems, Any attempt to shift into lower gear with clutch pedal depressed may result damage to the clutch system. Shifting into lower gear and releasing the clutch may result in engine damage.
- When descending a hill, be very careful to downshift one gear at a time to prevent overspeeding the engine which can cause engine damage, and/or clutch damage, even if the clutch pedal is pressed. If transfer case is in low range the vehicle speeds to cause engine and clutch damage are significantly lower.

(Continued)

CAUTION! *(Continued)*

- Failure to follow the maximum recommended downshifting speeds may cause the engine damage and/or damage the clutch, even if the clutch pedal is pressed.
- Descending a hill in low range with clutch pedal depressed could result in clutch damage.

Maximum Recommended Downshift Speeds

CAUTION!

Failure to follow the maximum recommended downshifting speeds may cause the engine to overspeed and/or damage the clutch disc, even if the clutch pedal is pressed.

Manual Transmission Downshift Speeds in MPH (KM/H)					
Gear Selection	6 to 5	5 to 4	4 to 3	3 to 2	2 to 1
Maximum Speed	80 (129)	70 (113)	50 (81)	30 (48)	15 (24)

CAUTION!

If you skip a gear while downshifting or downshift at too high of a vehicle speed, these conditions may cause the engine to overspeed if too low of a gear is selected and the clutch pedal is released. Damage to the clutch and the transmission can result from skipping a gear while downshifting or downshifting at too high of a vehicle speed even if the clutch pedal is held pressed (i.e., not released).

NINE-SPEED AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION — IF EQUIPPED

Your vehicle is equipped with a state of the art, fuel efficient nine-speed transmission.

The transmission gear range (PRND) is displayed beside the gear selector and in the instrument cluster display. To select a gear range, push the lock button on the gear selector and move the selector rearward or forward. You must also press the brake pedal to shift the transmission out of PARK, or to shift from NEUTRAL into DRIVE or REVERSE when the vehicle is stopped or moving at low speeds (refer to "Brake/Transmission Shift Interlock System" in this section). Select the DRIVE range for normal driving.

The electronically-controlled transmission adapts its shift schedule based on driver inputs, along with environmental and road conditions. The transmission electronics are self-calibrating; therefore, the first few shifts on a new vehicle may be somewhat abrupt. This is a normal condition, and precision shifts will develop within a few hundred miles (kilometers).

WARNING!

- It is dangerous to shift out of PARK or NEUTRAL if the engine speed is higher than idle speed. If your foot is not firmly pressing the brake pedal, the vehicle could accelerate quickly forward or in reverse. You could lose control of the vehicle and hit someone or something. Only shift into gear when the engine is idling normally and your foot is firmly pressing the brake pedal.
- Unintended movement of a vehicle could injure those in or near the vehicle. As with all vehicles, you should never exit a vehicle while the engine is running. Before exiting a vehicle, always come to a complete stop, then apply the parking brake, shift the transmission into PARK, and turn the ignition OFF. When the ignition is in the OFF mode, the transmission is locked in PARK, securing the vehicle against unwanted movement.

(Continued)

WARNING! *(Continued)*

- When leaving the vehicle, always make sure the ignition is in the OFF mode, remove the key fob from the vehicle, and lock the vehicle.
- Never leave children alone in a vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Allowing children to be in a vehicle unattended is dangerous for a number of reasons. A child or others could be seriously or fatally injured. Children should be warned not to touch the parking brake, brake pedal or the transmission gear selector.
- Do not leave the key fob in or near the vehicle (or in a location accessible to children), and do not leave the ignition in the ON or RUN mode. A child could operate power windows, other controls, or move the vehicle.

CAUTION!

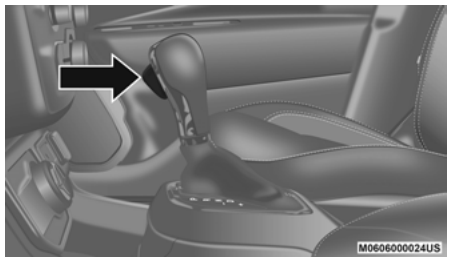
- Shift into or out of PARK or REVERSE only after the vehicle has come to a complete stop.
- Do not shift between PARK, REVERSE, NEUTRAL, or DRIVE when the engine is above idle speed.
- Before shifting into any gear, make sure your foot is firmly pressing the brake pedal.

NOTE:
You must press and hold the brake pedal while shifting out of PARK.

Gear Selector

The transmission gear selector has PARK, REVERSE, NEUTRAL, DRIVE, and AutoStick (+/-) shift positions. Manual shifts can be made using the AutoStick shift control (refer to "AutoStick" in this section for further information). Toggling the gear selector forward (-) or rearward (+) while in the AutoStick position (beside the DRIVE position) will manually select the transmission gear, and will display the current gear in the instrument cluster as 1, 2, 3, etc.

NOTE:
If the gear selector cannot be moved to the PARK, REVERSE, or NEUTRAL position (when pushed forward) it is probably in the AutoStick (+/-) position (beside the DRIVE position). In AutoStick mode, the transmission gear (1, 2, 3, etc.) is displayed in the instrument cluster. Move the gear selector to the right (into the DRIVE [D] position) for access to PARK, REVERSE, and NEUTRAL.



Gear Selector Lock Button

The nine-speed transmission has been developed to meet the needs of FCA current and future lineup of FWD/AWD vehicles. Software and calibration is refined to optimize the customer's driving experience and fuel

economy. By design, some vehicle and drive-line combinations utilize 9th gear only in very specific driving situations and conditions.

Only shift from DRIVE to PARK or REVERSE when the accelerator pedal is released and the vehicle is stopped. Be sure to keep your foot on the brake pedal when shifting between these gears.

DO NOT depress the accelerator pedal when shifting from PARK or NEUTRAL into another gear range.

CAUTION!

After selecting any gear range, wait a moment to allow the selected gear to engage before accelerating. This is especially important when the engine is cold.

Gear Ranges

PARK (P)

This range supplements the Electric Park Brake (EPB) by locking the transmission. The engine can be started in this range. Never attempt to use PARK while the vehicle is in motion. Apply the EPB when exiting the vehicle in this range.

When parking on a level surface, you may shift the transmission into PARK first, and then apply the EPB.

When parking on a hill, apply the EPB before shifting the transmission to PARK, otherwise the load on the transmission locking mechanism may make it difficult to move the gear selector out of PARK. As an added precaution, turn the front wheels toward the curb on a downhill grade and away from the curb on an uphill grade.

When exiting the vehicle, always:

- Apply the parking brake.
- Shift the transmission into PARK.
- Turn the ignition OFF.
- Remove the key fob from the vehicle.

WARNING!

- Never use the PARK position as a substitute for the park brake. Always apply the park brake fully when exiting the vehicle to guard against vehicle movement and possible injury or damage.

(Continued)

WARNING! *(Continued)*

- Your vehicle could move and injure you and others if it is not in PARK. Check by trying to move the transmission gear selector out of PARK with the brake pedal released. Make sure the transmission is in PARK before exiting the vehicle.
- The transmission may not engage PARK if the vehicle is moving. Always bring the vehicle to a complete stop before shifting to PARK, and verify that the transmission gear position indicator solidly indicates PARK (P) without blinking. Ensure that the vehicle is completely stopped, and the PARK position is properly indicated, before exiting the vehicle.
- It is dangerous to shift out of PARK or NEUTRAL if the engine speed is higher than idle speed. If your foot is not firmly pressing the brake pedal, the vehicle could accelerate quickly forward or in reverse. You could lose control of the vehicle and hit someone or something. Only shift into gear when the engine is idling normally (or stopped) and your foot is firmly pressing the brake pedal.

(Continued)

WARNING! *(Continued)*

- Unintended movement of a vehicle could injure those in or near the vehicle. As with all vehicles, you should never exit a vehicle while the engine is running or the propulsion system is active. Before exiting a vehicle, always come to a complete stop, then apply the park brake, shift the transmission into PARK, and turn the ignition OFF. When the ignition is in the OFF mode, the transmission is locked in PARK, securing the vehicle against unwanted movement.
- When leaving the vehicle, always make sure the ignition is in the OFF mode, remove the key fob from the vehicle, and lock the vehicle.
- Never leave children alone in a vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Allowing children to be in a vehicle unattended is dangerous for a number of reasons. A child or others could be seriously or fatally injured. Children should be warned not to touch the park brake, brake pedal or the transmission gear selector.

(Continued)

WARNING! *(Continued)*

- Do not leave the key fob in or near the vehicle (or in a location accessible to children), and do not leave the ignition in the ON/RUN mode. A child could operate power windows, other controls, or move the vehicle.

CAUTION!

- Before moving the transmission gear selector out of PARK, you must turn the ignition to the ON/RUN mode, and also press the brake pedal. Otherwise, damage to the gear selector could result.
- DO NOT race the engine when shifting from PARK or NEUTRAL into another gear range, as this can damage the drivetrain.

The following indicators should be used to ensure that you have properly engaged the transmission into the PARK position:

- When shifting into PARK, press the lock button on the gear selector, and firmly move the gear selector all the way forward until it stops and is fully seated.
- Look at the transmission gear position display and verify that it indicates the PARK position (P), and is not blinking.
- With the brake pedal released, verify that the gear selector will not move out of PARK.

REVERSE (R)

This range is for moving the vehicle backward. Shift into REVERSE only after the vehicle has come to a complete stop.

NEUTRAL (N)

Use this range when the vehicle is standing for prolonged periods with the engine running. The engine may be started in this range. Apply the electric park brake and shift the transmission into PARK if you must exit the vehicle.

WARNING!

Do not coast in NEUTRAL and never turn off the ignition to coast down a hill. These are unsafe practices that limit your response to changing traffic or road conditions. You might lose control of the vehicle and have a collision.

CAUTION!

Towing the vehicle, coasting, or driving for any other reason with the transmission in NEUTRAL can cause severe transmission damage. Refer to “Recreational Towing” in “Starting And Operating” and “Towing A Disabled Vehicle” in “In Case Of Emergency” for further information.

DRIVE (D)

This range should be used for most city and highway driving. It provides the smoothest upshifts and downshifts, and the best fuel economy. The transmission automatically upshifts through all forward gears. The DRIVE position provides optimum driving characteristics under all normal operating conditions.

When frequent transmission shifting occurs (such as when operating the vehicle under heavy loading conditions, in hilly terrain, traveling into strong head winds or while towing a heavy trailer), use the AutoStick shift control (refer to “AutoStick” in this section for further information) to select a lower gear. Under these conditions, using a lower gear will improve performance and extend transmission life by reducing excessive shifting and heat buildup.

If the transmission temperature exceeds normal operating limits, the transmission controller may modify the transmission shift schedule, reduce engine torque, and/or expand the range of torque converter clutch engagement. This is done to prevent transmission damage due to overheating.

If the transmission becomes extremely hot, the “Transmission Temperature Warning Light” may illuminate and the transmission may operate differently until the transmission cools down.

During cold temperatures, transmission operation may be modified depending on engine and transmission temperature as well as vehicle speed. This feature improves warm up time of the engine and transmission to achieve maximum efficiency. Engagement of the torque converter clutch, and shifts into 8th or 9th gear, are inhibited until the transmission fluid is warm. Normal operation will resume once the transmission temperature has risen to a suitable level.

AutoStick

AutoStick is a driver-interactive transmission feature providing manual shift control, giving you more control of the vehicle. AutoStick allows you to maximize engine braking, eliminate undesirable upshifts and downshifts, and improve overall vehicle performance. This system can also provide you with more control during passing, city driving, cold slippery conditions, mountain driving, trailer towing and many other situations.

Operation

When the gear selector is in the AutoStick position (beside the DRIVE position), it can be moved forward and rearward. This allows the driver to manually select the transmission gear being used. Moving the gear selector forward (-) triggers a downshift, and rearward (+) an upshift. The current gear is displayed in the instrument cluster.

NOTE:
In AutoStick mode, the transmission will only shift up or down when the driver moves the gear selector rearward (+) or forward (-), except as described below.

- The transmission will automatically upshift when necessary to prevent engine overspeed.
- The transmission will automatically downshift as the vehicle slows (to prevent engine lugging) and will display the current gear.
- The transmission will automatically downshift to FIRST or SECOND gear (depending on model) when coming to a stop. After a stop, the driver should manually upshift (+) the transmission as the vehicle is accelerated.
- You can start out (from a stop) in FIRST or SECOND gear. Starting out in SECOND gear can be helpful in snow or icy conditions. Tap the gear selector forward or rearward to select the desired gear after the vehicle is brought to a stop.
- If a requested downshift would cause the engine to overspeed, that shift will not occur.
- The system will ignore attempts to upshift at too low of a vehicle speed.
- Avoid using speed control when AutoStick is engaged because the transmission will not shift automatically.
- Transmission shifting will be more noticeable when AutoStick is enabled.
- The system may revert to automatic shift mode if a fault or overheat condition is detected.

To disengage AutoStick mode, return the gear selector to the DRIVE position. You can shift in or out of the AutoStick position at any time without taking your foot off the accelerator pedal.

WARNING!

Do not downshift for additional engine braking on a slippery surface. The drive wheels could lose their grip and the vehicle could skid, causing a collision or personal injury.

Transmission Limp Home Mode

Transmission function is electronically monitored for abnormal conditions. If a condition is detected that could result in transmission damage, Transmission Limp Home Mode is activated. In this mode, the transmission may operate only in a fixed gear, or may remain in neutral. The Malfunction Indicator Light (MIL) may be illuminated. Limp Home Mode may allow the vehicle to be driven to an authorized dealer for service without damaging the transmission.

In the event of a momentary problem, the transmission can be reset to regain all forward gears by performing the following steps:

1. Stop the vehicle.
2. Shift the transmission into PARK, if possible. If not, shift the transmission to NEUTRAL.
3. Push and hold the ignition switch until the engine turns off.
4. Wait approximately 30 seconds.

5. Restart the engine.
6. Shift into the desired gear range. If the problem is no longer detected, the transmission will return to normal operation.

NOTE:
Even if the transmission can be reset, we recommend that you visit an authorized dealer at your earliest possible convenience. An authorized dealer has diagnostic equipment to determine if the problem could recur. If the transmission cannot be reset, authorized dealer service is required.

Ignition Park Interlock

This vehicle is equipped with an Ignition Park Interlock, which requires the transmission to be in PARK before the ignition can be turned to the OFF mode. Also, the transmission is locked in PARK whenever the ignition is in the OFF mode.

Brake/Transmission Shift Interlock System

This vehicle is equipped with a Brake Transmission Shift Interlock system (BTSI) that holds the transmission gear selector in PARK unless the brakes are applied. To shift the transmission out of PARK, the ignition must be in the RUN mode (engine running or not) and the brake pedal must be pressed.

The brake pedal must also be pressed before pushing the button on the gear selector to shift from NEUTRAL into DRIVE or REVERSE when the vehicle is stopped or moving at low speeds.

FOUR WHEEL DRIVE

Jeep Active Drive (4WD) And Jeep Active Drive Low (4WD Low)

Your vehicle may be equipped with a Power Transfer Unit (PTU). This system is automatic with no driver inputs or additional driving skills required. Under normal driving conditions, the front wheels provide most of the traction. If the front wheels begin to lose traction, power is shifted automatically to the rear wheels. The greater the front wheel traction loss, the greater the power transfer to the rear wheels.

Additionally, on dry pavement under heavy throttle input (where one may have no wheel spin), torque will be sent to the rear in a preemptive effort to improve vehicle launch and performance characteristics.

CAUTION!

All wheels must have the same size and type tires. Unequal tire sizes must not be used. Unequal tire size may cause failure of the power transfer unit.

Four Wheel Drive (4x4)

The four wheel drive (4WD) is fully automatic in normal driving mode.

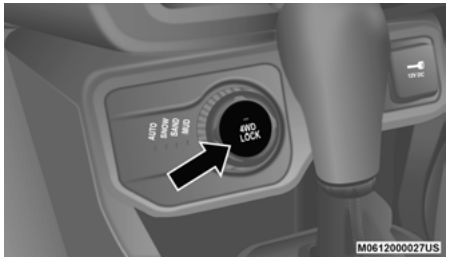
NOTE:
It is not possible to carry out the change of mode when the vehicle exceeds the speed of 75 mph (120 km/h).

Enabling Four Wheel Drive (4x4)

The buttons for the activation of four wheel drive are located on the device Selec-Terrain and allow you to select the following:

- 4WD LOCK
- 4WD LOW — (Trailhawk models only)

Active Drive Control — If Equipped

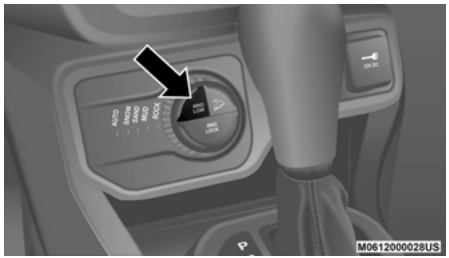


4WD LOCK Button

The Power Transfer Unit (PTU) is locked to ensure immediate availability of torque to the rear drive axles. This feature is selectable in AUTO mode and automatic in the other driving mode. 4WD LOCK can be enabled by the following ways:

- When the 4WD LOCK button is pushed.
- When the Selec-Terrain switch is rotated from AUTO to any other off-road modes.

Active Drive With Low Control — (Trailhawk Models Only)



4WD LOW Button (Trailhawk)

The 4WD LOW mode helps to improve the off-road performance in all modes. To enable 4WD Low, please follow the steps below:

Enabling 4WD LOW

With the vehicle stationary, the ignition in RUN mode or with the engine running, shift the transmission into NEUTRAL and push the button once 4WD LOW. The instrument cluster will display the message "4WD LOW" once the shift is complete.

NOTE:

- Both LOCK and LOW LED lights will blink and then become active on the Selec-Terrain switch until the shift is complete.
- The instrument cluster display will illuminate the "4WD Low" icon.

Disabling 4WD LOW

To disable the 4WD LOW mode, the vehicle must be stationary and the transmission shifted into NEUTRAL. Push the 4WD LOW button once.

SELEC-TERRAIN

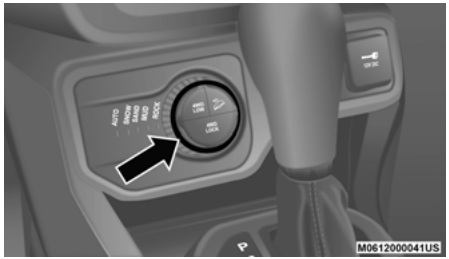
Selec-Terrain combines the capabilities of the vehicle control systems, along with driver input, to provide the best performance for all terrains.

Mode Selection Guide

Rotate the Selec-Terrain knob to select the desired mode.



Selec-Terrain Switch



Selec-Terrain Switch (Trailhawk)

- **AUTO**: This four-wheel drive operation is a continuous operation, is fully automatic and can be used on and off-road. This mode balances traction to ensure maneuverability and acceleration improvement compared to a vehicle with two-wheel drive. This mode also reduces fuel consumption, since it allows the disconnect of the drive shaft where conditions permit.
- **SNOW**: This mode allows you to have greater stability under conditions of bad weather. It's used on and off-road and on surfaces with poor traction, such as roads covered with snow. When in SNOW mode (depending on certain operating conditions), the transmission will use SECOND gear (rather than FIRST gear) during launches, to minimize wheel slippage, except for in 4WD LOW (Trailhawk models only).
- **SAND**: For off-road driving or use on surfaces with poor traction, such as sandy bottoms. The transmission is set to provide maximum traction. This mode allows more wheel spin and higher shift points to help motor through loose areas.
- **MUD**: For off-road driving or use on surfaces with poor traction, such as roads covered by mud or wet grass.
- **ROCK** (Trailhawk only): This mode is only available in 4WD LOW range. The device sets the vehicle to maximize traction and allow the highest steering capacity for off-road surfaces. This mode gives you the maximum performance off-road. Use for low speed obstacles such as large rocks, deep ruts, etc.

NOTE:

- ROCK mode is only available on the vehicles equipped with the Trailhawk package.
- Activate the Hill Descent Control or Selec Speed Control for steep downhill control. Refer to “Electronic Brake Control (EBC) System” in “Safety” for further information.

5

ACTIVE GRILLE SHUTTERS — IF EQUIPPED

Your vehicle may be equipped with Active Grille Shutters, an automatic system with mobile flaps applied in front of the cooling module, whose automatic opening/closing movement aims at improving the vehicle aerodynamic efficiency and thus reducing consumption while ensuring optimal engine operating temperature conditions.

When a greater air flow is required for cooling (e.g. when driving in urban traffic) the flaps open, whereas when temperature is low or air flow is enough (example when driving on highways), the flaps close.

If there is a failure detected, the instrument panel will illuminate the engine check/ malfunction indicator warning light.

POWER STEERING

The Electric Power Steering system will give you good vehicle response and increased ease of maneuverability in tight spaces. The system will vary its assist to provide light efforts while parking and good feel while driving. If the electric steering system experiences a fault that reduces assist or prevents the vehicle from providing assist, you will still have the ability to steer the vehicle manually.

WARNING!
Continued operation with reduced assist could pose a safety risk to yourself and others. Service should be obtained as soon as possible.

If the "SERVICE POWER STEERING" OR "POWER STEERING ASSIST OFF - SERVICE SYSTEM" message and a steering wheel icon are displayed on the instrument cluster screen, it indicates that the vehicle needs to be taken to the dealer for service. It is likely the vehicle has lost power steering assistance. Refer to "Instrument Cluster Display" in "Getting To Know Your Instrument Panel" for further information.

NOTE:

- Even if the power steering assistance is no longer operational, it is still possible to steer the vehicle. Under these conditions there will be a substantial increase in steering effort, especially at low speeds and during parking maneuvers.
- If the condition persists, see an authorized dealer for service.

STOP/START SYSTEM

The Stop/Start function was developed to reduce fuel consumption. The system will stop the engine automatically during a vehicle stop if the required conditions are met. Releasing the brake pedal or pressing the accelerator pedal will automatically restart the engine.

Automatic Mode

The Stop/Start feature is enabled after every normal customer engine start. At that time, the system will go into STOP/START READY and if all other conditions are met, can go into a STOP/ START AUTOSTOP ACTIVE "Autostop" mode.

To Activate The Autostop Mode, The Following Must Occur:

- The system must be in STOP/START READY state. A STOP/START READY message will be displayed in the instrument cluster display within the Stop/Start section. Refer to "Warning/Indicator Lights And Messages" in "Getting To Know Your Instrument Panel" for further information.

- The vehicle must be completely stopped.
- The gear selector must be in a forward gear and the brake pedal depressed.

The engine will shut down, the tachometer will move to the zero position and the Stop/Start telltale will illuminate indicating you are in Autostop. Customer settings will be maintained upon return to an engine running condition.

Possible Reasons The Engine Does Not Autostop

Prior to engine shut down, the system will check many safety and comfort conditions to see if they are fulfilled. Detailed information about the operation of the Stop/Start system may be viewed in the instrument cluster display Stop/Start Screen. In the following situations the engine will not stop:

- Driver's seat belt is not buckled.
- Driver's door is not closed.
- Battery temperature is too warm or cold.
- Battery charge is low.
- The vehicle is on a steep grade.
- Cabin heating or cooling is in process and an acceptable cabin temperature has not been achieved.
- HVAC is set to full defrost mode at a high blower speed.
- HVAC set to MAX A/C.
- Engine has not reached normal operating temperature.
- The transmission is not in a forward gear.
- Hood is open.
- Vehicle is in 4WD LOW transfer case mode (if equipped with 4WD).
- Brake pedal is not pressed with sufficient pressure with vehicle in DRIVE position.

Other Factors Which Can Inhibit Autostop Include:

- Accelerator pedal input.
- Engine temp too high.
- 5 mph (8 km/h) threshold not achieved from previous AUTOSTOP.
- Steering angle beyond threshold.

It may be possible for the vehicle to be driven several times without the Stop/Start system going into a STOP/START READY state under more extreme conditions of the items listed above.

To Start The Engine While In Autostop Mode

While in a forward gear, the engine will start when the brake pedal is released or the throttle pedal is depressed. The transmission will automatically re-engage upon engine restart.

Conditions That Will Cause The Engine To Start Automatically While In Autostop Mode:

- The transmission gear selector is moved out of DRIVE except in the PARK and NEUTRAL position.
- To maintain cabin temperature comfort.
- HVAC is set to full defrost mode.
- HVAC system temperature or fan speed is manually adjusted.
- Battery voltage drops too low.
- Low brake vacuum (e.g. after several brake pedal applications).
- Stop/Start OFF switch is pushed.

- A Stop/Start system error occurs.
- 4WD system is put into 4WD LOW mode (if equipped with 4WD).

Conditions That Force An Application Of The Electric Park Brake While In Autostop Mode:

- The driver's door is open and brake pedal released.
- The driver's door is open and the driver's seat belt is unbuckled.
- The engine hood has been opened.
- A Stop/Start system error occurs.

If the Electric Park Brake is applied with the engine off, the engine may require a manual restart and the electric park brake may require a manual release (depress brake pedal and push Electric Park Brake switch). Refer to "Instrument Cluster Display" in "Getting To Know Your Instrument Panel" for further information.

To Manually Turn Off The Stop/Start System

1. Push the Stop/Start OFF switch (located on the switch bank). The light on the switch will illuminate.



Stop/Start OFF Switch

2. The "STOP/START OFF" message will appear in the instrument cluster display. Refer to "Warning/Indicator Lights And Messages" in "Getting To Know Your Instrument Panel" for further information.
3. At the next vehicle stop (after turning off the Stop/Start system), the engine will not be stopped.
4. The Stop/Start system will reset itself back to the ON mode every time the ignition is turned off and back on.

To Manually Turn On The Stop/Start System

Push the Stop/Start OFF switch (located on the switch bank). The light on the switch will turn off.

System Malfunction

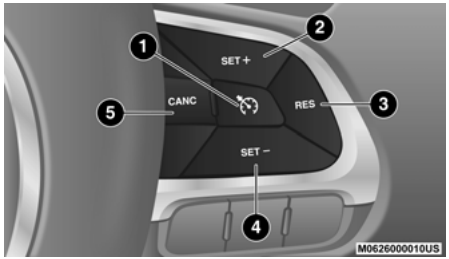
If there is a malfunction in the Stop/Start system, the system will not shut down the engine. A "SERVICE STOP/START SYSTEM" message will appear in the instrument cluster display. Refer to "Warning/Indicator Lights And Messages" in "Getting To Know Your Instrument Panel" for further information.

If the "SERVICE STOP/START SYSTEM" message appears in the instrument cluster display, have the system checked by an authorized dealer.

SPEED CONTROL — IF EQUIPPED

When engaged, the Speed Control takes over accelerator operations at speeds greater than 20 mph (40 km/h).

The Speed Control buttons are located on the right side of the steering wheel.



Speed Control Buttons

1 — On/Off
2 — SET (+)/Accel
3 — RES/Resume
4 — SET (-)/Decel
5 — CANC/Cancel

NOTE:

- In order to ensure proper operation, the Speed Control System has been designed to shut down if multiple Speed Control functions are operated at the same time. If this occurs, the Speed Control System can be reactivated by pushing the Speed Control on/off button and resetting the desired vehicle set speed.
- The Speed Control function will not work in 4WD Low Range.

Activation

Push the on/off button to activate the Speed Control. The Cruise Indicator Light in the instrument cluster display will illuminate. To turn the system off, push the on/off button a second time. The Cruise Indicator Light will turn off. The system should be turned off when not in use.

WARNING!

Leaving the Speed Control system on when not in use is dangerous. You could accidentally set the system or cause it to go faster than you want. You could lose control and have an accident. Always leave the system off when you are not using it.

Setting A Desired Speed

Turn the Speed Control on.

NOTE:
The vehicle should be traveling at a steady speed and on level ground before pushing the SET (+) or SET (-) button.

When the vehicle has reached the desired speed, push the SET (+) or SET (-) button and release. Release the accelerator and the vehicle will operate at the selected speed.

Varying The Speed

To Increase Speed

When the Speed Control is set, you can increase speed by pushing the SET **(+)** button.

The driver's preferred units can be selected through the instrument panel settings. Refer to "Instrument Cluster Display" in "Getting To Know Your Instrument Panel" for more information. The speed increment shown is dependent on the chosen speed unit of U.S. (mph) or Metric (km/h):

U.S. Speed (mph)

- Pushing the SET **(+)** button once will result in a 1 mph increase in set speed. Each subsequent tap of the button results in an increase of 1 mph.
- If the button is continually pushed, the set speed will continue to increase until the button is released, then the new set speed will be established.

5

Metric Speed (km/h)

- Pushing the SET **(+)** button once will result in a 1 km/h increase in set speed. Each subsequent tap of the button results in an increase of 1 km/h.
- If the button is continually pushed, the set speed will continue to increase until the button is released, then the new set speed will be established.

To Decrease Speed

When the Speed Control is set, you can decrease speed by pushing the SET **(-)** button.

The driver's preferred units can be selected through the instrument panel settings. Refer to "Instrument Cluster Display" in "Getting To Know Your Instrument Panel" for further information. The speed increment shown is dependent on the chosen speed unit of U.S. (mph) or Metric (km/h):

U.S. Speed (mph)

- Pushing the SET **(-)** button once will result in a 1 mph decrease in set speed. Each subsequent tap of the button results in a decrease of 1 mph.
- If the button is continually pushed, the set speed will continue to decrease until the button is released, then the new set speed will be established.

Metric Speed (km/h)

- Pushing the SET **(-)** button once will result in a 1 km/h decrease in set speed. Each subsequent tap of the button results in a decrease of 1 km/h.
- If the button is continually pushed, the set speed will continue to decrease until the button is released, then the new set speed will be established.

Accelerating For Passing

Press the accelerator as you would normally. When the pedal is released, the vehicle will return to the set speed.

Resume Speed

To resume a previously set speed, push the RES button and release. Resume can be used at any speed above 20 mph (32 km/h).

Deactivation

A soft tap on the brake pedal, pushing the CANC button, or normal brake pressure while slowing the vehicle will deactivate the Speed Control without erasing the set speed from memory.

Pushing the on/off button or placing the ignition in the OFF position erases the set speed from memory.

ADAPTIVE CRUISE CONTROL (ACC) — IF EQUIPPED

Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) increases the driving convenience provided by cruise control while traveling on highways and major roadways. However, it is not a safety system and not designed to prevent collisions. **Speed Control function performs differently. Please refer to the proper section within this chapter.**

ACC will allow you to keep cruise control engaged in light to moderate traffic conditions without the constant need to reset your cruise control. ACC utilizes a radar sensor and a forward facing camera designed to detect a vehicle directly ahead of you.

NOTE:

- If the sensor does not detect a vehicle ahead of you, ACC will maintain a fixed set speed.
- If the ACC sensor detects a vehicle ahead, ACC will apply limited braking or acceleration (not to exceed the original set speed) automatically to maintain a preset following distance, while matching the speed of the vehicle ahead.

The Cruise Control system has two control modes:

- Adaptive Cruise Control mode for maintaining an appropriate distance between vehicles.
- Normal (Fixed Speed) Cruise Control mode for cruising at a constant preset speed. For additional information, refer to "Normal (Fixed Speed) Cruise Control Mode" in this section.

NOTE:
Normal (Fixed Speed) Cruise Control will not react to preceding vehicles. Always be aware of the mode selected.

You can change the mode by using the cruise control buttons. The two control modes function differently. Always confirm which mode is selected.

WARNING!

- Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) is a convenience system. It is not a substitute for active driver involvement. It is always the driver's responsibility to be attentive of road, traffic, and weather conditions, vehicle speed, distance to the vehicle ahead; and, most importantly, brake operation to ensure safe operation of the vehicle under all road conditions. Your complete attention is always required while driving to maintain safe control of your vehicle. Failure to follow these warnings can result in a collision and death or serious personal injury.
- The ACC system:
  - Does not react to pedestrians, oncoming vehicles, and stationary objects (e.g., a stopped vehicle in a traffic jam or a disabled vehicle).

(Continued)

WARNING! *(Continued)*

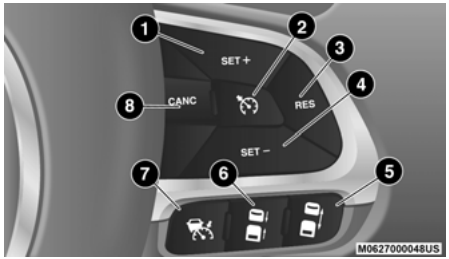
  - Cannot take street, traffic, and weather conditions into account, and may be limited upon adverse sight distance conditions.
  - Does not always fully recognize complex driving conditions, which can result in wrong or missing distance warnings.

You should turn the ACC system off:

- When driving in fog, heavy rain, heavy snow, sleet, heavy traffic, and complex driving situations (i.e., in highway construction zones).
- When entering a turn lane or highway off ramp; when driving on roads that are winding, icy, snow-covered, slippery, or have steep uphill or downhill slopes.
- When towing a trailer up or down steep slopes.
- When circumstances do not allow safe driving at a constant speed.

Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) Operation

The Speed Control buttons (located on the right side of the steering wheel) operate the ACC System.



Adaptive Cruise Control Buttons

1 — SET (+)/Accel
2 — Normal (Fixed Speed) Cruise Control On/Off
3 — RES/Resume
4 — SET (-)/Decel
5 — Distance Setting Increase
6 — Distance Setting Decrease
7 — Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) On/Off
8 — CANC/Cancel

NOTE:
Any chassis/suspension or tire size modifications to the vehicle will affect the performance of the Adaptive Cruise Control and Forward Collision Warning System.

To Activate/Deactivate

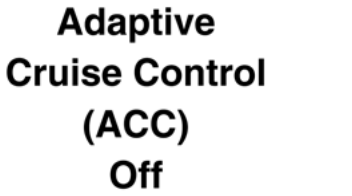
Push and release the Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) on/off button. The ACC menu in the instrument cluster display will read “ACC Ready.”



0323001278

Adaptive Cruise Control Ready

To turn the system off, push and release the Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) on/off button again. At this time, the system will turn off and the instrument cluster display will read “Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) Off.”



0323001263

Adaptive Cruise Control Off

WARNING!

Leaving the Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) system on when not in use is dangerous. You could accidentally set the system or cause it to go faster than you want. You could lose control and have a collision. Always leave the system off when you are not using it.

Activating Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC)

The minimum set speed for the ACC system is 20 mph (32 km/h).

When the system is turned on and in the ready state, the instrument cluster display will read “ACC Ready.”

When the system is off, the instrument cluster display will read “Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) Off.”

NOTE:
You cannot engage ACC under the following conditions:

- When in Four-Wheel Drive Low.
- When you apply the brakes.
- When the parking brake is applied.
- When the automatic transmission is in PARK, REVERSE or NEUTRAL.
- When the vehicle speed is outside of the speed range.
- When the brakes are overheated.
- When driver switches ESC to Full Off mode.

To Set A Desired ACC Speed

When the vehicle reaches the speed desired, push the SET **(+)** button or the SET **(-)** button and release. The instrument cluster display will show the set speed.

NOTE:
ACC cannot be set if there is a stationary vehicle in front of your vehicle in close proximity.

Remove your foot from the accelerator pedal. If you do not, the vehicle may continue to accelerate beyond the set speed. If this occurs:

- The message “Adaptive Cruise Control Override” will display in the instrument cluster display.
- The system will not be controlling the distance between your vehicle and the vehicle ahead. The vehicle speed will only be determined by the position of the accelerator pedal.

To Cancel

The following conditions cancel the system:

- The brake pedal is applied.
- The CANC button is pushed.
- An Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS) event occurs.
- The gear selector is removed from the DRIVE position.
- The braking temperature exceeds normal range (overheated).
- The Electronic Stability Control/Traction Control System (ESC/TCS) activates.
- The vehicle parking brake is applied.
- The driver switches ESC to Full Off mode.
- Manual transmission is not in a forward gear (if equipped).
- Manual transmission is in NEUTRAL or clutch pressed down for a fixed amount of time (if equipped).

To Turn Off

The system will turn off and clear the set speed in memory if:

- The Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) on/off button is pushed.
- The Normal (Fixed Speed) Cruise Control on/off button is pushed.
- The ignition is placed in the OFF position.
- You switch to Four-Wheel Drive Low.

To Resume

If there is a set speed in the memory, push the RES button and then remove your foot from the accelerator pedal. The instrument cluster display will show the last set speed.

WARNING!

The Resume function should only be used if traffic and road conditions permit. Resuming a set speed that is too high or too low for prevailing traffic and road conditions could cause the vehicle to accelerate or decelerate too sharply for safe operation. Failure to follow these warnings can result in a collision and death or serious personal injury.

To Vary The Speed Setting

To Increase Speed

While ACC is set, you can increase the set speed by pushing the SET **(+)** button.

The driver's preferred units can be selected through the instrument panel settings (if equipped). Refer to “Getting To Know Your Instrument Panel” for more information. The speed increment shown is dependent on the chosen speed unit of U.S. (mph) or Metric (km/h):

U.S. Speed (mph)

- Pushing the SET **(+)** button once will result in a 1 mph increase in set speed. Each subsequent tap of the button results in an increase of 1 mph.
- If the button is continually pushed, the set speed will continue to increase in 5 mph increments until the button is released. The increase in set speed is reflected in the instrument cluster display.

Metric Speed (km/h)

- Pushing the SET **(+)** button once will result in a 1 km/h increase in set speed. Each subsequent tap of the button results in an increase of 1 km/h.
- If the button is continually pushed, the set speed will continue to increase in 5 km/h increments until the button is released. The increase in set speed is reflected in the instrument cluster display.

To Decrease Speed

While ACC is set, the set speed can be decreased by pushing the SET **(-)** button.

The driver's preferred units can be selected through the instrument panel settings (if equipped). Refer to “Getting To Know Your Instrument Panel” for more information. The speed decrement shown is dependent on the chosen speed unit of U.S. (mph) or Metric (km/h):

U.S. Speed (mph)

- Pushing the SET **(-)** button once will result in a 1 mph decrease in set speed. Each subsequent tap of the button results in a decrease of 1 mph.
- If the button is continually pushed, the set speed will continue to decrease in 5 mph decrements until the button is released. The decrease in set speed is reflected in the instrument cluster display.

Metric Speed (km/h)

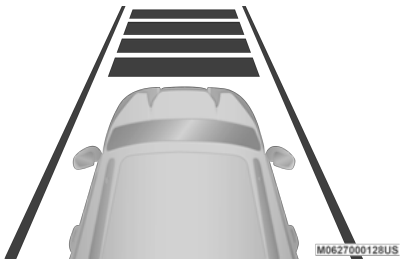
- Pushing the SET **(-)** button once will result in a 1 km/h decrease in set speed. Each subsequent tap of the button results in a decrease of 1 km/h.
- If the button is continually pushed, the set speed will continue to decrease in 5 km/h decrements until the button is released. The decrease in set speed is reflected in the instrument cluster display.

NOTE:

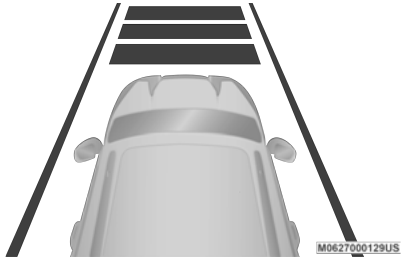
- When you override and push the SET (+) button or SET (-) button, the new set speed will be the current speed of the vehicle.
- When you use the SET (-) button to decelerate, if the engine's braking power does not slow the vehicle sufficiently to reach the set speed, the brake system will automatically slow the vehicle.
- If equipped with a manual transmission, it is possible to make gear changes during the normal operation of ACC that will allow the driver to engage the appropriate gear with respect to the set speed in order to keep the feature activated. It is canceled when the clutch pedal is held down, or when placing the gearbox in NEUTRAL for a certain maximum time.
- If equipped with an automatic transmission, ACC systems could automatically downshift to a lower gear when driving downhill or during accelerations. Therefore, a slight speed change on moderate hills is normal. This is normal and necessary to maintain the set speed. When driving uphill and downhill, the ACC system will cancel if the braking temperature exceeds normal range (overheated).

Setting The Following Distance In ACC

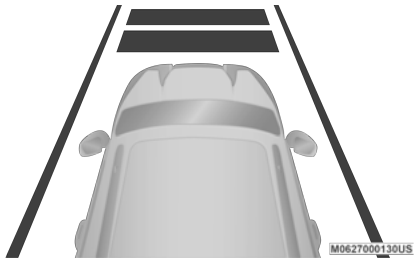
The specified following distance for ACC can be set by varying the distance setting between four bars (longest), three bars (long), two bars (medium) and one bar (short). Using this distance setting and the vehicle speed, ACC calculates and sets the distance to the vehicle ahead. This distance setting will show in the instrument cluster display.



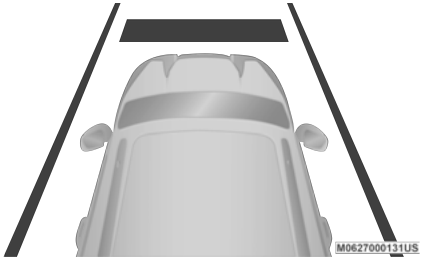
Distance Setting 4 Bars (Longest)



Distance Setting 3 Bars (Long)



Distance Setting 2 Bars (Medium)



Distance Setting 1 Bar (Short)

To increase the distance setting, push the Distance Setting Increase button and release. Each time the button is pushed, the distance setting increases by one bar (longer). Once the longest setting is reached, if the button is pushed again it will be set to the shortest setting available.

If there is no vehicle ahead, the vehicle will maintain the set speed. If a slower moving vehicle is detected in the same lane, the instrument cluster display will show the ACC Set With Target Detected Indicator Light, and the system adjusts vehicle speed automatically to maintain the distance setting, regardless of the set speed.

The vehicle will then maintain the set distance until:

- The vehicle ahead accelerates to a speed above the set speed.
- The vehicle ahead moves out of your lane or view of the sensor.
- The distance setting is changed.
- The system disengages. (Refer to “Activating Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC)” in this chapter).

The maximum braking applied by ACC is limited; however, the driver can always apply the brakes manually, if necessary.

NOTE:
The brake lights will illuminate whenever the ACC system applies the brakes.

A Proximity Warning will alert the driver if ACC predicts that its maximum braking level is not sufficient to maintain the set distance. If this occurs, a visual alert “BRAKE!” will appear in the instrument cluster display and a chime will sound while ACC continues to apply its maximum braking capacity.



Brake Alert

NOTE:
The “BRAKE!” Screen in the instrument cluster display is a warning for the driver to take action and does not necessarily mean that the Forward Collision Warning system is applying the brakes autonomously.

Overtake Aid

When driving with ACC engaged and following a vehicle, the system will provide an additional acceleration up to the ACC set speed to assist in passing the vehicle. This additional acceleration is triggered when the driver utilizes the left turn signal and will only be active when passing on the left hand side.

Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) Menu

The instrument cluster display shows the current ACC system settings. The instrument cluster display is located in the center of the instrument cluster. The information it displays depends on ACC system status.

Push the Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) on/off button (located on the steering wheel) until one of the following shows in the instrument cluster display:

Adaptive Cruise Control Off

When ACC is deactivated, the display will read "Adaptive Cruise Control Off."

Adaptive Cruise Control Ready

When ACC is activated but the vehicle speed setting has not been selected, the display will read "Adaptive Cruise Control Ready."

Push the SET (+) button or the SET (-) button (located on the steering wheel) and the following will read in the instrument cluster display:

ACC SET

When ACC is set, the set speed will appear in the instrument cluster display.

The ACC screen may display once again if any ACC activity occurs, which may include any of the following:

- System Cancel
- Driver Override
- System Off
- ACC Proximity Warning
- ACC Unavailable Warning

  The instrument cluster display will return to the last display selected after five seconds of no ACC display activity

Display Warnings And Maintenance

"Front Radar Sensor Temporarily Blocked" Warning

The "ACC Front Radar Sensor Temporarily Blocked" warning will display and also a chime will indicate when conditions temporarily limit system performance.

This most often occurs at times of poor visibility, such as in snow or heavy rain. The ACC system may also become temporarily blinded due to obstructions, such as mud, dirt or ice. In these cases, the instrument cluster display will read "ACC Front Radar Sensor Temporarily Blocked" and the system will deactivate.

The "ACC Front Radar Sensor Temporarily Blocked" message can sometimes be displayed while driving in highly reflective areas (i.e. tunnels with reflective tiles, or ice and snow). The ACC system will recover after the vehicle has left these areas. Under rare conditions, when the radar is not tracking any vehicles or objects in its path this warning may temporarily occur.

NOTE:
If the "ACC Front Radar Sensor Temporarily Blocked" warning is active, Normal (Fixed Speed) Cruise Control is still available. For additional information refer to "Normal (Fixed Speed) Cruise Control Mode" in this section.

If weather conditions are not a factor, the driver should examine the sensor. It may require cleaning or removal of an obstruction. The sensor is located in the center of the fascia/bumper.

To keep the ACC System operating properly, it is important to note the following maintenance items:

- Always keep the sensor clean. Carefully wipe the sensor lens with a soft cloth. Be cautious not to damage the sensor lens.
- Do not use solvents or abrasive pastes. The radar is equipped with a defrost system, so in some climatic conditions it could reach high temperatures. Wait at least 30 seconds after the engine has been placed in the OFF mode before touching the sensor.
- Do not remove any screws from the sensor. Doing so could cause an ACC system malfunction or failure and require a sensor realignment.
- If the sensor or front end of the vehicle is damaged due to a collision, see your authorized dealer for service.
- Do not attach or install any accessories near the sensor, including transparent material. Doing so could cause an ACC system failure or malfunction.

When the condition that deactivated the system is no longer present, the system will return to the "Adaptive Cruise Control Off" state and will resume function when reactivated.

NOTE:

- If the "ACC Front Radar Sensor Temporarily Blocked" message occurs frequently (e.g. more than once on every trip) without any snow, rain, mud, or other obstruction, have the radar sensor realigned at your authorized dealer.
- Installing a snow plow or front-end protector is not recommended. Doing so may block the sensor and inhibit ACC/FCW operation.

"Clean Front Windshield" Warning

The "ACC/FCW Limited Functionality Wipe Front Windshield" warning will display to indicate when conditions temporarily limit system performance. This most often occurs at times of poor visibility, such as in snow or heavy rain and fog. The ACC system may also become temporarily blinded due to obstructions, such as mud, dirt, or ice on windshield and fog on the inside of glass. In these cases, the instrument cluster display will read "ACC/FCW Limited Functionality Wipe Front Windshield" and the system will have degraded performance.

The "ACC/FCW Limited Functionality Wipe Front Windshield" message can sometimes be displayed while driving in adverse weather conditions. The ACC/FCW system will recover after the vehicle has left these areas. Under rare conditions, when the camera is not tracking any vehicles or objects in its path this warning may temporarily occur.

If weather conditions are not a factor, the driver should examine the windshield and the camera located on the back side of the inside rear view mirror. They may require cleaning or removal of an obstruction.

When the condition that created limited functionality is no longer present, the system will return to full functionality.

NOTE:

If the "ACC/FCW Limited Functionality Wipe Front Windshield" message occurs frequently (e.g. more than once on every trip) without any snow, rain, mud, or other obstruction, have the windshield and forward facing camera inspected at your authorized dealer.

Service ACC/FCW Warning

If the system turns off, and the instrument cluster display reads “ACC/FCW Limited Functionality Frontal Camera Service Required”, “Cruise Control Service Required”, or “Cruise Control Temporarily Unavailable", there may be an internal system fault or a temporary malfunction that limits ACC functionality. Although the vehicle is still drivable under normal conditions, ACC will be temporarily unavailable. If this occurs, try activating ACC again later, following an ignition cycle. If the problem persists, see an authorized dealer.

Precautions While Driving With ACC

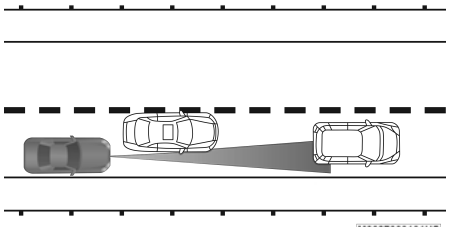
In certain driving situations, ACC may have detection issues. In these cases, ACC may brake late or unexpectedly. The driver needs to stay alert and may need to intervene.

Towing A Trailer

Towing a trailer is not advised when using ACC.

Offset Driving

ACC may not detect a vehicle in the same lane that is offset from your direct line of travel, or a vehicle merging in from a side lane. There may not be sufficient distance to the vehicle ahead. The offset vehicle may move in and out of the line of travel, which can cause your vehicle to brake or accelerate unexpectedly.

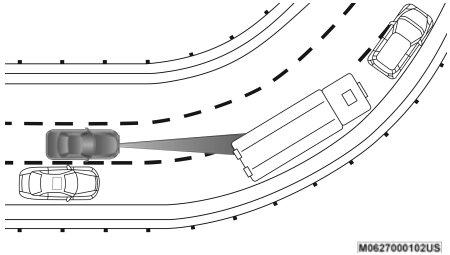


Offset Driving Condition Example

Turns And Bends

When driving on a curve with ACC engaged, the system may decrease the vehicle speed and acceleration for stability reasons, with no target vehicle detected. Once the vehicle is out of the curve the system will resume your original set speed. This is a part of normal ACC system functionality.

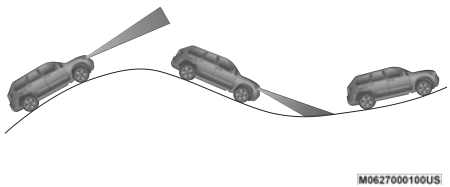
NOTE:
On tight turns ACC performance may be limited.



Turn Or Bend Example

Using ACC On Hills

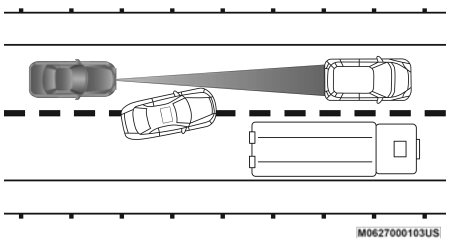
When driving on hills, ACC may not detect a vehicle in your lane. Depending on the speed, vehicle load, traffic conditions, and the steepness of the hills, ACC performance may be limited.



ACC Hill Example

Lane Changing

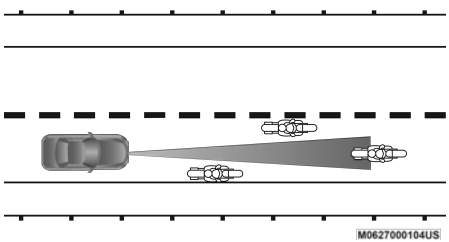
ACC may not detect a vehicle until it is completely in the lane in which you are traveling. In the illustration shown, ACC has not yet detected the vehicle changing lanes and it may not detect the vehicle until it's too late for the ACC system to take action. ACC may not detect a vehicle until it is completely in the lane. There may not be sufficient distance to the lane-changing vehicle. Always be attentive and ready to apply the brakes if necessary.



Lane Changing Example

Narrow Vehicles

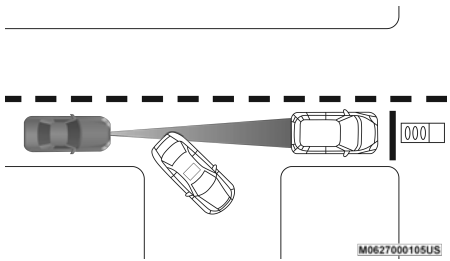
Some narrow vehicles traveling near the outer edges of the lane or edging into the lane are not detected until they have moved fully into the lane. There may not be sufficient distance to the vehicle ahead.



Narrow Vehicle Example

Stationary Objects And Vehicles

ACC does not react to stationary objects and stationary vehicles. For example, ACC will not react in situations where the vehicle you are following exits your lane and the vehicle ahead is stopped in your lane. Always be attentive and ready to apply the brakes if necessary.



Stationary Object And Stationary Vehicle Example

General Information

The following regulatory statement applies to all Radio Frequency (RF) devices equipped in this vehicle:

FCC ID: RX2TCUFCA025N

IC: 4983A-TCUFCA02SN

This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules and with Innovation, Science and Economic Development Canada license-exempt RSS standard(s). Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

1. This device may not cause harmful interference, and
2. This device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

Le présent appareil est conforme aux CNR d`Innovation, Science and Economic Development applicables aux appareils radio exempts de licence. L'exploitation est autorisée aux deux conditions suivantes:

1. l'appareil ne doit pas produire de brouillage, et
2. l'utilisateur de l'appareil doit accepter tout brouillage radioélectrique subi, même si le brouillage est susceptible d'en compromettre le fonctionnement.

La operación de este equipo está sujeta a las siguientes dos condiciones:

1. es posible que este equipo o dispositivo no cause interferencia perjudicial y
2. este equipo o dispositivo debe aceptar cualquier interferencia, incluyendo la que pueda causar su operación no deseada.

NOTE:
Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

Normal (Fixed Speed) Cruise Control Mode

In addition to Adaptive Cruise Control mode, a Normal (Fixed Speed) Cruise Control mode is available for cruising at fixed speeds. The Normal (Fixed Speed) Cruise Control mode is designed to maintain a set cruising speed without requiring the driver to operate the accelerator. Speed Control can only be operated if the vehicle speed is above 20 mph (32 km/h).

To change between the different control modes, push the Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) on/off button which turns the ACC on and the Normal (Fixed Speed) Cruise Control off. Pushing of the Normal (Fixed Speed) Cruise Control on/off button will result in turning on (changing to) the Normal (Fixed Speed) Cruise Control mode.

WARNING!
In the Normal (Fixed Speed) Cruise Control mode, the system will not react to vehicles ahead. In addition, the proximity warning does not activate and no alarm will sound even if you are too close to the vehicle ahead since neither the presence of the vehicle ahead nor the vehicle-to-vehicle distance is detected. Be sure to maintain a safe distance between your vehicle and the vehicle ahead. Always be aware which mode is selected.

To Set A Desired Speed



Turn the Normal (Fixed Speed) Cruise Control on. When the vehicle has reached the desired speed, push the SET (+) or SET (-) button and release. Release the accelerator and the vehicle will operate at the selected speed. Once a speed has been set a message (CRUISE CONTROL SET TO MPH/km/h) will appear indicating what speed was set. This light will turn on when the speed control is set.

To Vary The Speed Setting

To Increase Speed

When the Normal (Fixed Speed) Cruise Control is set, you can increase speed by pushing the SET **(+)** button.

The driver's preferred units can be selected through the instrument panel settings. Refer to "Instrument Cluster Display" in "Getting To Know Your Instrument Panel" for more information. The speed increment shown is dependent on the speed of U.S. (mph) or Metric (km/h) units:

U.S. Speed (mph)

- Pushing the SET **(+)** button once will result in a 1 mph increase in set speed. Each subsequent tap of the button results in an increase of 1 mph.
- If the button is continually pushed, the set speed will continue to increase in 5 mph increments until the button is released. The increase in set speed is reflected in the instrument cluster display.

Metric Speed (km/h)

- Pushing the SET **(+)** button once will result in a 1 km/h increase in set speed. Each subsequent tap of the button results in an increase of 1 km/h.
- If the button is continually pushed, the set speed will continue to increase in 5 km/h increments until the button is released. The increase in set speed is reflected in the instrument cluster display.

To Decrease Speed

When the Normal (Fixed Speed) Cruise Control is set, you can decrease speed by pushing the SET **(-)** button.

The driver's preferred units can be selected through the instrument panel settings. Refer to "Instrument Cluster Display" in "Getting To Know Your Instrument Panel" for more information. The speed decrement shown is dependent on the speed of U.S. (mph) or Metric (km/h) units:

U.S. Speed (mph)

- Pushing the SET **(-)** button once will result in a 1 mph decrease in set speed. Each subsequent tap of the button results in a decrease of 1 mph.
- If the button is continually pushed, the set speed will continue to decrease in 5 mph decrements until the button is released. The decrease in set speed is reflected in the instrument cluster display.

Metric Speed (km/h)

- Pushing the SET **(-)** button once will result in a 1 km/h decrease in set speed. Each subsequent tap of the button results in a decrease of 1 km/h.
- If the button is continually pushed, the set speed will continue to decrease in 5 km/h decrements until the button is released. The decrease in set speed is reflected in the instrument cluster display.

To Cancel

The following conditions will cancel the Normal (Fixed Speed) Cruise Control without clearing the memory:

- The brake pedal is applied.
- The CANC button is pushed.
- The Electronic Stability Control/Traction Control System (ESC/TCS) activates.
- The vehicle parking brake is applied.
- The braking temperature exceeds normal range (overheated).
- The gear selector is removed from the DRIVE position.
- Manual transmission is not in a forward gear (if equipped).
- Manual transmission is in NEUTRAL or clutch pressed down (if equipped).
- The driver switches ESC to Full Off mode.

To Resume Speed

To resume a previously set speed, push the RES button and release. Resume can be used at any speed above 20 mph (32 km/h).

To Turn Off

The system will turn off and erase the set speed in memory if:

- The Normal (Fixed Speed) Cruise Control on/off button is pushed.
- The ignition is placed in the OFF position.
- You engage Four-Wheel Drive Low.
- The Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) on/off button is pushed.

REAR PARKSENSE — IF EQUIPPED

The Rear ParkSense system provides visual and audible indications of the distance between the rear fascia and a detected obstacle when backing up (e.g. during a parking maneuver). Refer to “ParkSense System Usage Precautions” for limitations of this system and recommendations.

Rear ParkSense will retain the last system state (enabled or disabled) from the last ignition cycle when the ignition is changed to the RUN position.

Rear ParkSense can be active only when the gear selector is in REVERSE.

Rear ParkSense Sensors

The four Rear ParkSense sensors, located in the rear fascia/bumper, monitor the area behind the vehicle that is within the sensors’ field of view. The sensors can detect obstacles from approximately 12 inches (30 cm) up to 59 inches (150 cm) from the rear fascia/bumper in the horizontal direction, depending on the location, type and orientation of the obstacle.



Parking Sensors

Chime

By shifting the vehicle in REVERSE and in the case of the presence of a rear obstacle, an acoustic signal that varies with the distance of the obstacle from the fascia/bumper is activated.

The frequency of the acoustic signal:

- Increases as the distance between vehicle and object decreases.
- Becomes continuous when the distance that separates the vehicle from the obstacle is less than approximately 12 inches (30 cm), while terminates immediately if the distance to the obstacle increases.
- Remains constant if the distance between vehicle and obstacle remains unchanged. If this situation occurs for the external sensors, the signal is stopped after approximately three seconds to avoid, for example, activation in case of maneuver along a wall.

When the system emits a beeping sound, the volume of the Uconnect system, if turned on, is automatically lowered by Rear ParkSense.

Detection Distances

If the sensors detect more obstacles, only the obstacle with the shortest distance is taken into account.

Instrument Cluster Display

Rear ParkSense is displayed on the instrument cluster only if you have selected "Sound and Display" within the "Safety And Driving Assistance" menu of the Uconnect system.

If an obstacle is detected in the center rear region, the display will show a single solid arc in the center rear region and will produce a one-half second tone. As the vehicle moves closer to the obstacle, the display will show the single arc moving closer to the vehicle and the sound tone will change from slow, to fast, to continuous.

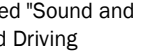
If an obstacle is detected in the left and/or right rear region, the display will show a single flashing arc in the left and/or right rear region and will produce a fast sound tone. As the vehicle moves closer to the obstacle, the display will show the single arc moving closer to the vehicle and the tone will change from fast to continuous.

In general, the vehicle is closest to the obstacle when the display shows only a flashing arc and the chime becomes continuous.

The color on the display depends on the distance and location of the obstacle.

Enabling And Disabling Rear ParkSense

ParkSense can be enabled and disabled with the ParkSense switch.



When the Rear ParkSense switch is pushed to disable the system, the instrument cluster display will show a message such as “PARKSENSE DISABLED” for approximately five seconds. Refer to “Instrument Cluster Display” in “Getting To Know Your Instrument Panel” for further information.

The Rear ParkSense switch LED turns on when the system is disabled by pressing the switch, as well as in case of failure or temporary disabling conditions. The Rear ParkSense switch LED will be off when the system is enabled. If the Rear ParkSense switch is pushed, and requires service, the Rear ParkSense switch LED will blink momentarily, and then the LED will be on.

Rear ParkSense will remember the previous state when the ignition is placed in the OFF position.

CAUTION!
After turning OFF the ignition, the Rear ParkSense remains in this setting until the next ignition cycle, even in the case of changing the setting of starting RUN to OFF and then again in RUN.

Operation With A Trailer

The operation of the rear sensors is automatically deactivated when the trailer's electric plug is inserted in the vehicle's tow hook socket. In this situation, the ParkSense switch LED turns on.

The rear sensors are automatically reactivated when the trailer's cable plug is removed.

Service The Rear ParkSense System

During vehicle start up, when the Rear ParkSense System has detected a faulted condition, the instrument cluster will actuate a single chime, once per ignition cycle, and it will display a message such as "PARKSENSE UNAVAILABLE WIPE REAR SENSORS" or the "PARKSENSE UNAVAILABLE SERVICE REQUIRED". Refer to "Instrument Cluster Display" for further information. When the gear selector is moved to REVERSE and the system has detected a faulted condition, the instrument cluster display will show a message such as "PARKSENSE UNAVAILABLE WIPE REAR SENSORS" or "PARKSENSE UNAVAILABLE SERVICE REQUIRED" for approximately five seconds. Under this condition, Rear ParkSense will not operate.

If "PARKSENSE UNAVAILABLE WIPE REAR SENSORS" appears in the instrument cluster display, make sure the outer surface and the underside of the rear fascia/bumper is clean and clear of snow, ice, mud, dirt or other obstructions and then cycle the ignition. if the message continues to appear, see an authorized dealer.

If "PARKSENSE UNAVAILABLE SERVICE REQUIRED" appears in the instrument cluster display, see an authorized dealer.

ParkSense System Usage Precautions

NOTE:

- Ensure that the outer surface and the underside of the rear bumper is clean and clear of snow, ice, mud, dirt or other obstruction to keep the Rear ParkSense system operating properly.
- Jackhammers, large trucks, and other vibrations could affect the performance of Rear ParkSense.
- Clean the Rear ParkSense sensors regularly, taking care not to scratch or damage them. The sensors must not be covered with ice, snow, slush, mud, dirt or debris. Failure to do so can result in the system not working properly. The Rear ParkSense system might not detect an obstacle behind the fascia/bumper, or it could provide a false indication that an obstacle is behind the fascia/bumper.
- Objects such as bicycle carriers, etc., must not be placed within 12 inches (30 cm) from the rear fascia/bumper while driving the vehicle. Failure to do so can result in the system misinterpreting a close object as a sensor problem, causing a failure indication to be displayed in the instrument cluster.

WARNING!

- Drivers must be careful when backing up even when using ParkSense. Always check carefully behind your vehicle, look behind you, and be sure to check for pedestrians, animals, other vehicles, obstructions, and blind spots before backing up. You are responsible for safety and must continue to pay attention to your surroundings. Failure to do so can result in serious injury or death.

(Continued)

WARNING! *(Continued)*

- Before using ParkSense, it is strongly recommended that the ball mount and hitch ball assembly is disconnected from the vehicle when the vehicle is not used for towing. Failure to do so can result in injury or damage to vehicles or obstacles because the hitch ball will be much closer to the obstacle than the rear fascia when the loudspeaker sounds the continuous tone. Also, the sensors could detect the ball mount and hitch ball assembly, depending on its size and shape, giving a false indication that an obstacle is behind the vehicle.

CAUTION!

- ParkSense is only a parking aid and it is unable to recognize every obstacle, including small obstacles. Parking curbs might be temporarily detected or not detected at all. Obstacles located above or below the sensors will not be detected when they are in close proximity.

(Continued)

CAUTION! *(Continued)*

- The vehicle must be driven slowly when using ParkSense in order to be able to stop in time when an obstacle is detected. It is recommended that the driver looks over his/her shoulder when using ParkSense.

If it's necessary to keep the trailer hitch and hitch ball assembly mounted for a long period, it is possible to filter out the trailer hitch and hitch ball assembly presence in sensor field of view. The filtering operation must be performed only by an authorized dealer.

FRONT AND REAR PARKSENSE — IF EQUIPPED

The ParkSense Park Assist system provides visual and audible indications of the distance between the rear and/or front fascia and a detected obstacle when backing up or moving forward (e.g. during a parking maneuver).

Refer to "ParkSense System Usage Precautions" in this section for limitations of this system and recommendations.

ParkSense will retain the last system state (enabled or disabled) from the last ignition cycle when the ignition is changed to the ON/RUN position.

ParkSense is active when the gear selector is shifted to REVERSE or to a forward gear and an obstacle is detected, as long as the system is on. When the gear selector shifted to NEUTRAL (or PARK in case of automatic gearbox), the system becomes inactive. When the vehicle is moving forward, the system will remain active until the vehicle speed remains below approximately 11 mph (18 km/h). Reducing the speed approximately below 9 mph (15 km/h), the system will come back active. When the vehicle is moving in REVERSE, the system will remain active as long as the speed remains below the maximum operating speed of 7 mph (11 km/h). When the maximum speed limit is exceeded, the system is disabled and the ParkSense switch LED with illuminate. The system will become active again if the vehicle speed reduces below approximately 6 mph (9 km/h).

ParkSense Sensors

The six ParkSense sensors, located in the rear fascia/bumper, monitor the area behind the vehicle that is within the sensors' field of view. The sensors can detect obstacles from approximately 12 inches (30 cm) up to 59 inches (150 cm) from the rear fascia/ bumper in the horizontal direction, depending on the location, type and orientation of the obstacle.

NOTE:
For further information on Active Park Assist, refer to the "ParkSense Active Park Assist System" section.

The six ParkSense sensors, located in the front fascia/bumper, monitor the area in front of the vehicle that is within the sensors' field of view. The sensors can detect obstacles from approximately 12 inches (30 cm) up to 39 inches (100 cm) from the front fascia/ bumper in the horizontal direction, depending on the location, type and orientation of the obstacle.

ParkSense Warning Display

The ParkSense Warning screen will only be displayed if "Sound and Display" is selected from the Customer - Programmable Features section of the Uconnect System. Refer to "Uconnect Settings" in "Multimedia" for further information.

The ParkSense Warning screen is located within the instrument cluster display. It provides visual warnings to indicate the distance between the rear fascia/bumper and/or front fascia/bumper and the detected obstacle. Refer to "Instrument Cluster Display" in "Getting To Know Your Instrument Panel" for further information.

ParkSense Display

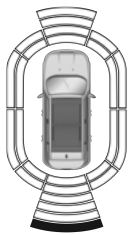
Rear Park Assist

When the vehicle is in REVERSE, the instrument cluster display will show the park assist ready system status.

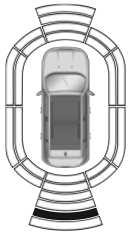
The system will indicate a detected obstacle by showing a single arc in one or more regions based on the obstacle's distance and location relative to the vehicle.

If an obstacle is detected in the center rear region, the display will show a single solid arc in the center rear region. As the vehicle moves closer to the obstacle, the display will show the single arc moving closer to the vehicle and the audible chime will increase as the object gets closer to the vehicle.

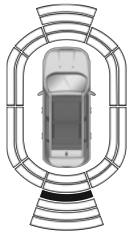
If an obstacle is detected in the left and/or right rear region, the display will show a single flashing arc in the left and/or right rear region As the vehicle moves closer to the obstacle, the display will show the single arc moving closer to the vehicle and the audible chime will increase as the object gets closer to the vehicle.



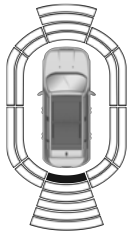
Single 1/2 Second Tone/Solid Arc



Slow Tone/Solid Arc

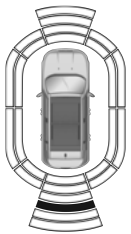


Fast Tone/Flashing Arc

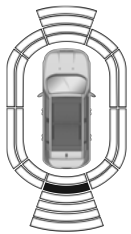


Continuous Tone/Flashing Arc

The vehicle is close to the obstacle when the warning display shows one flashing arc and sounds a continuous tone. The following chart shows the warning alert operation when the system is detecting an obstacle:



Slow Tone/Solid Arc



Fast Tone/Flashing Arc

WARNING ALERTS							
Rear Distance (inches/cm)	Greater than 59 inches (150 cm)	59–52 inches (150-130 cm)	52-41 inches (130-105 cm)	41-34 inches (105-85 cm)	34-24 inches (85-60 cm)	24-12 inches (60-30 cm)	Less than 12 inches (30 cm)
Arcs — Left	None	None	None	None	None	2nd Flashing	1st Flashing

WARNING ALERTS							
Arcs — Center	None	6th Solid	5th Solid	4th Solid	3rd Flashing	2nd Flashing	1st Flashing
Arcs — Right	None	None	None	None	None	2nd Flashing	1st Flashing
Audible Alert Chime	None	Single, 1/2 second, audible chime is heard.	Audible chime increases as the object gets closer to the vehicle.				Continuous
Radio Volume Reduced	No	Yes					

NOTE:
ParkSense will reduce the volume of the radio, if on, when the system is sounding an audible tone.

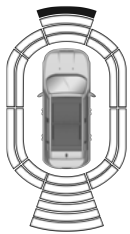
Front Park Assist

The ParkSense warning screen will be displayed when the gear selector is in the DRIVE position and an obstacle is detected, as long as the vehicle speed is below approximately 11 mph (18 km/h).

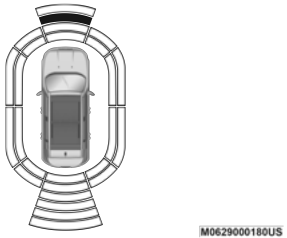
The system will indicate a detected obstacle by showing a single arc in one or more regions based on the obstacle's distance and location relative to the vehicle.

If an obstacle is detected in the center front region, the display will show a single arc in the center front region. As the vehicle moves closer to the obstacle, the display will show the single arc moving closer to the vehicle and the audible chime will increase as the object gets close to the vehicle.

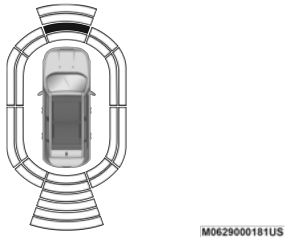
If an obstacle is detected in the left and/or right front region, the display will show a single flashing arc in the left and/or right front region. As the vehicle moves closer to the obstacle, the display will show the single arc moving closer to the vehicle and the audible chime will increase as the object gets close to the vehicle.



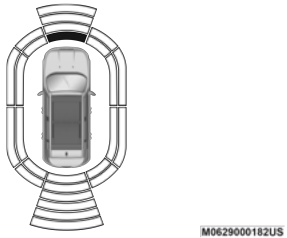
No Tone/Solid Arc



No Tone/Flashing Arc



Fast Tone/Flashing Arc



Continuous Tone/Flashing Arc

The vehicle is close to the obstacle when the warning display shows one flashing arc and sounds a continuous tone. The following chart shows the warning alert operation when the system is detecting an obstacle:

WARNING ALERTS					
Front Distance (inches/cm)	Greater than 39 inches (100 cm)	39-32 inches (100-80 cm)	32-24 inches (80-60 cm)	24-12 inches (60-30 cm)	Less than 12 inches (30 cm)
Arcs — Left	None	None	None	2nd Flashing	1st Flashing
Arcs — Center	None	4th Solid	3rd Flashing	2nd Flashing	1st Flashing
Arcs — Right	None	None	None	2nd Flashing	1st Flashing

WARNING ALERTS					
Audible Alert Chime	None	None	None	Audible chime increases as the object gets close to the vehicle.	Continuous
Radio Volume Reduced	No	No	No	Yes	

NOTE:
ParkSense will reduce the volume of the radio, if on, when the system is sounding an audible tone.

Front Park Assist Audible Alerts

ParkSense will turn off the Front Park Assist audible alert (chime) after approximately three seconds when an obstacle has been detected, and the vehicle is stationary. If the obstacle has been detected within less than 12 inches (30 cm), then the Parksense will not turn off the Front Park Assist audible alert.

Adjustable Chime Volume Settings

Front and Rear chime volume settings can be selected from the Customer-Programmable Features section of the Uconnect System, refer to “Uconnect Settings” in “Multimedia” for further information.

If the Uconnect System is equipped, chime volume settings will not be accessible from the instrument cluster display.

The chime volume settings include low, medium, and high. The factory default volume setting is medium.

ParkSense will retain its last known configuration state through ignition cycles.

Enabling And Disabling ParkSense

ParkSense can be enabled and disabled with the ParkSense switch, located on the switch panel below the Uconnect display.



When the ParkSense switch is pushed to disable the system, the instrument cluster display will show the “ParkSense Disabled” message for approximately five seconds. Refer to “Instrument Cluster Display” in “Getting To Know Your Instrument Panel” for further information.

The ParkSense switch LED turns on when the system is disabled by pushing the switch, as well as in case of failure or temporary disabling conditions. The ParkSense switch LED will be off when the system is enabled. If the ParkSense switch is pushed, and requires service, the ParkSense switch LED will blink momentarily, and then the LED will be on.

Service The ParkSense Park Assist System

When the ParkSense System has detected a faulted condition, the instrument cluster display will actuate a single chime, and it will show the "PARKSENSE UNAVAILABLE WIPE REAR SENSORS", "PARKSENSE UNAVAILABLE WIPE FRONT SENSORS", or the "PARKSENSE UNAVAILABLE SERVICE REQUIRED" message for five seconds. Under this condition, ParkSense will not operate.

If "PARKSENSE UNAVAILABLE WIPE REAR SENSORS" or "PARKSENSE UNAVAILABLE WIPE FRONT SENSORS" appears in the instrument cluster display make sure the outer surface and the underside of the rear fascia/bumper and/or front fascia/bumper is clean and clear of snow, ice, mud, dirt or other obstruction and then cycle the ignition. If the message continues to appear see an authorized dealer.

If the "PARKSENSE UNAVAILABLE SERVICE REQUIRED" message appears in the instrument cluster display, see an authorized dealer.

Cleaning The ParkSense System

Clean the ParkSense sensors with water, car wash soap and a soft cloth. Do not use rough or hard cloths. Do not scratch or poke the sensors. Otherwise, you could damage the sensors.

ParkSense System Usage Precautions

NOTE:

- Ensure that the front and rear fascia/bumper are free of snow, ice, mud, dirt and debris to keep the ParkSense system operating properly.
- Construction equipment, large trucks, and other vibrations could affect the performance of ParkSense.
- When you turn ParkSense off, the instrument cluster display will read “PARKSENSE OFF.” Furthermore, once you turn ParkSense off, it remains off until you turn it on again, even if you cycle the ignition key.
- ParkSense, when on, will reduce the volume of the radio when it is sounding a tone.
- Clean the ParkSense sensors regularly, taking care not to scratch or damage them. The sensors must not be covered with ice, snow, slush, mud, dirt or debris. Failure to do so can result in the system not working properly. The ParkSense system might not detect an obstacle behind or in front of the fascia/bumper, or it could provide a false indication that an obstacle is behind or in front of the fascia/bumper.
- Use the ParkSense switch to turn the ParkSense system off if objects such as bicycle carriers, etc. are placed within 12 inches (30 cm) from the rear fascia/bumper. Failure to do so can result in the system misinterpreting a close object as a sensor problem, causing the “PARKSENSE UNAVAILABLE SERVICE REQUIRED” message to be displayed in the instrument cluster display.

NOTE:
If any objects are attached to the bumper within a 6.5 ft (2 m) field of view, they will interfere and cause false alerts and possibly blockage.

- There may be a delay in the object detection rate if the object is moving.
- The operation of the rear sensors is automatically deactivated when the trailer's electric plug is inserted in the vehicle's tow hook socket, while the front sensors stay active and can provide acoustic and visual warnings. The rear sensors are automatically reactivated when the trailer's cable plug is removed.

WARNING!

- Drivers must be careful when backing up even when using ParkSense. Always check carefully behind your vehicle, look behind you, and be sure to check for pedestrians, animals, other vehicles, obstructions, and blind spots before backing up. You are responsible for safety and must continue to pay attention to your surroundings. Failure to do so can result in serious injury or death.

(Continued)

WARNING! *(Continued)*

- Before using ParkSense, it is strongly recommended that the ball mount and hitch ball assembly is disconnected from the vehicle when the vehicle is not used for towing. Failure to do so can result in injury or damage to vehicles or obstacles because the hitch ball will be much closer to the obstacle than the rear fascia when the loudspeaker sounds the continuous tone. Also, the sensors could detect the ball mount and hitch ball assembly, depending on its size and shape, giving a false indication that an obstacle is behind the vehicle.

CAUTION!

- ParkSense is only a parking aid and it is unable to recognize every obstacle, including small obstacles. Parking curbs might be temporarily detected or not detected at all. Obstacles located above or below the sensors will not be detected when they are in close proximity.

(Continued)

CAUTION! *(Continued)*

- The vehicle must be driven slowly when using ParkSense in order to be able to stop in time when an obstacle is detected. It is recommended that the driver looks over his/her shoulder when using ParkSense.

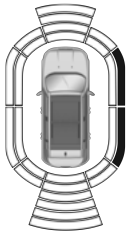
Side Distance Warning (SDW) System

The Side Distance Warning system has the function of detecting the presence of side obstacles near the vehicle using the parking sensors located in the front and rear bumpers.

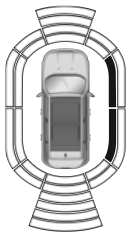
Side Distance Warning Display

The Side Distance Warning screen will only be displayed if “Sound and Display” is selected from the Customer - Programmable Features section of the Uconnect System. Refer to "Uconnect Settings” in “Multimedia” for further information.

The system warns the driver with an acoustic signal and where provided, with visual indications on the instrument panel display.



Fast Tone/Flashing Arcs



Continuous Tone/Flashing Arcs

WARNING ALERTS		
Distance (inches/cm)	Less than 12 inches (30 cm)	12–65 inches (30–60 cm)
Arcs-Left	Flashing	Flashing
Arcs-Right	Flashing	Flashing
Audible Alert Chime	Continuous	Audible chime increases as the objects within the vehicle's path get close to the vehicle.
Radio Volume Reduced	Yes	Yes

NOTE:
Parksense will reduce the volume of the radio if on when the system is sounding an audible tone.

Activation — Deactivation

The system can operate only after driving a short distance and if the vehicle speed is between 0 and 11 mph (0 and 18 km/h). The system can be activated/deactivated via the "Settings" menu of the Uconnect system. If the ParkSense System is deactivated via the ParkSense Hard switch then the Side Distance Warning system will automatically be deactivated.

Message on the display for Side Distance Warning feature:

"Wipe Sensors" — This message is displayed in the case of a failure of the Side Distance Warning system sensors. Free the bumpers of any obstacles, ensure that the front and rear bumper are free of snow, ice, mud, dirt and debris to keep the ParkSense system operating properly.

"SDW Not Available" — This message is displayed if the Side Distance Warning system is not available. The failed operation of the system might be due to the insufficient voltage from the battery or other failures on the electrical system. Contact an authorized dealer as soon as possible to have the electrical system checked.

Operation With A Trailer

The system is automatically deactivated when the trailer's electric plug is inserted in the vehicle's tow hook socket. The rear sensors are automatically reactivated when the trailer's cable plug is removed.

ParkSense Usage Precautions

Some conditions may influence the performance of the Side Distance Warning System:

NOTE:

- Ensure that the front and rear bumper are free of snow, ice, mud, dirt and debris to keep the ParkSense system operating properly.
- Construction equipment, large trucks, and other vibrations could affect the performance of ParkSense.
- When you turn ParkSense off, the message to appear in the instrument cluster display will read “PARKSENSE OFF.” Furthermore, once you turn ParkSense off, it remains off until you turn it on again, even if you cycle the ignition key.
- ParkSense, when on, will reduce the volume of the radio when it is sounding a tone.
- Clean the ParkSense sensors regularly, taking care not to scratch or damage them. The sensors must not be covered with ice, snow, slush, mud, dirt or debris. Failure to do so can result in the system not working properly. The ParkSense system might not detect an obstacle behind or in front of the fascia/bumper, or it could provide a false indication that an obstacle is behind or in front of the fascia/bumper.
- The presence of a tow hook without a trailer may interfere with the correct operation of the parking sensors. Before using the ParkSense system, it is recommended to remove the removable tow hook ball assembly and any attachments from the vehicle when it is not used for towing operations. If you wish to leave the tow hook fitted without towing a trailer, it is advisable to contact your authorized dealer for the ParkSense system update operations because the tow hook could be detected as an obstacle by the central sensors.

WARNING!

- Drivers must be careful when backing up even when using ParkSense. Always check carefully behind your vehicle, look behind you, and be sure to check for pedestrians, animals, other vehicles, obstructions, and blind spots before backing up. You are responsible for safety and must continue to pay attention to your surroundings. Failure to do so can result in serious injury or death.
- Before using ParkSense, it is strongly recommended that the ball mount and hitch ball assembly is disconnected from the vehicle when the vehicle is not used for towing. Failure to do so can result in injury or damage to vehicles or obstacles because the hitch ball will be much closer to the obstacle than the rear fascia when the loudspeaker sounds the continuous tone. Also, the sensors could detect the ball mount and hitch ball assembly, depending on its size and shape, giving a false indication that an obstacle is behind the vehicle.

CAUTION!

- ParkSense is only a parking aid and it is unable to recognize every obstacle, including small obstacles. Parking curbs might be temporarily detected or not detected at all. Obstacles located above or below the sensors will not be detected when they are in close proximity.
- The vehicle must be driven slowly when using ParkSense in order to be able to stop in time when an obstacle is detected. It is recommended that the driver looks over his/her shoulder when using ParkSense.

PARKSENSE ACTIVE PARK ASSIST SYSTEM — IF EQUIPPED

The ParkSense Active Park Assist system is intended to assist the driver during Parallel, Perpendicular, and Parallel Park Exit maneuvers by identifying a proper parking space, providing audible/visual instructions, and controlling the steering wheel. The ParkSense Active Park Assist system is defined as “semi-automatic” since the driver maintains control of the accelerator, gear selector and brakes. Depending on the driver's parking maneuver selection, the ParkSense Active Park Assist system is capable of maneuvering a vehicle into a parallel or a perpendicular parking space on either side (i.e., driver side or passenger side), as well as exiting a parallel parking space.

NOTE:

- The driver is always responsible for controlling the vehicle, responsible for any surrounding objects, and must intervene as required.
- The system is provided to assist the driver and not to substitute the driver.
- During a semi-automatic maneuver, if the driver touches the steering wheel after being instructed to remove their hands from the steering wheel, the system will cancel, and the driver will be required to manually complete the parking maneuver.
- The system may not work in all conditions (e.g. environmental conditions such as heavy rain, snow, etc., or if searching for a parking space that has surfaces that will absorb the ultrasonic sensor waves).

Enabling And Disabling The ParkSense Active Park Assist System

The ParkSense Active Park Assist system can be enabled and disabled with the ParkSense Active Park Assist switch, located on the switch panel below the Uconnect display.



To enable the ParkSense Active Park Assist system, push the ParkSense Active Park Assist switch once (LED turns on).

To disable the ParkSense Active Park Assist system, push the ParkSense Active Park Assist switch again (LED turns off).

The ParkSense Active Park Assist system will turn off automatically for any of the following conditions:

- The parking maneuver is completed.
- Vehicle speed greater than 18 mph (30 km/h) when searching for a parking space.
- Vehicle speed greater than 5 mph (7 km/h) during active steering guidance into the parking space.

- Touching the steering wheel during active steering guidance into the parking space.
- Pushing the ParkSense Front and Rear Park Assist switch.
- Driver's door is opened.
- Rear liftgate is opened.
- Electronic Stability Control/Anti-Lock Brake System intervention.
- The ParkSense Active Park Assist system will allow a maximum number of shifts between DRIVE and REVERSE. If the maneuver cannot be completed within the maximum amount of shifts, the system will cancel and the instrument cluster display will instruct the driver to complete the maneuver manually.

The ParkSense Active Park Assist system will only operate and search for a parking space when the following conditions are present:

- Gear selector is in DRIVE.
- Ignition is in the RUN position.
- ParkSense Active Park Assist switch is activated.
- Driver's door is closed.
- Rear liftgate is closed.
- Vehicle speed is less than 15 mph (25 km/h).

NOTE:
If the vehicle is driven above approximately 15 mph (25 km/h), the instrument cluster display will instruct the driver to slow down. If the vehicle is driven above approximately 18 mph (30 km/h), the system will cancel. The driver must then reactivate the system by pushing the ParkSense Active Park Assist switch.

- The outer surface and the underside of the front and rear fascias/bumpers are clean and clear of snow, ice, mud, dirt or other obstruction.

When pushed, the LED on the ParkSense Active Park Assist switch will blink momentarily, and then the LED will turn off if any of the above conditions are not present.

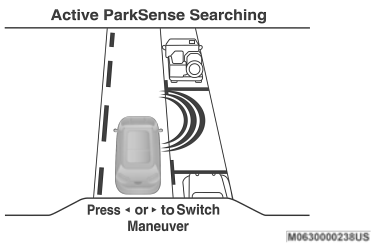
Parallel Parking Space Assistance Operation/Display

When the ParkSense Active Park Assist system is enabled the “Active ParkSense Searching - Press ◁ or ▷ to Switch Maneuver” message will appear in the instrument cluster display. You may switch to perpendicular parking or Parallel Park Exit if you desire. The arrow buttons on the left side of the steering wheel can be used to switch parking maneuvers.

NOTE:

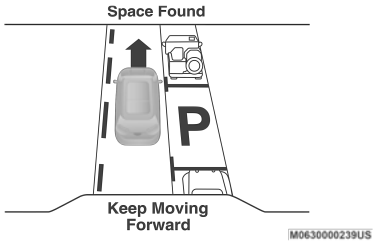
- When searching for a parking space, use the turn signal indicator to select which side of the vehicle you want to perform the parking maneuver. The ParkSense Active Park Assist system will automatically search for a parking space on the passenger's side of the vehicle if the turn signal is not activated.
- The driver needs to make sure that the selected parking space for the maneuver remains free and clear of any obstructions (e.g. pedestrians, bicycles, etc.).

- The driver is responsible to ensure that the selected parking space is suitable for the maneuver and free/clear of anything that may be overhanging or protruding into the parking space (e.g., ladders, tailgates, etc. from surrounding objects/vehicles).
- When seeking for a parking space, the driver should drive as parallel or perpendicular (depending on the type of maneuver) to other vehicles as possible.
- The feature will only indicate the last detected parking space (example: if passing multiple available parking spaces, the system will only indicate the last detected parking space for the maneuver).



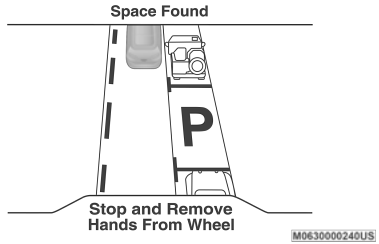
Active ParkSense Searching

When an available parking space has been found, and the vehicle is not in position, you will be instructed to move forward to position the vehicle for a parallel parking sequence.



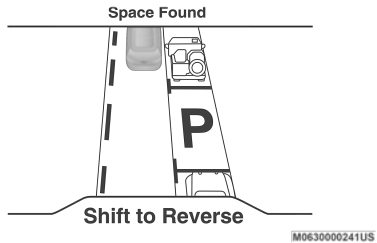
Space Found — Keep Moving Forward

Once the vehicle is in position, you will be instructed to stop the vehicle's movement and remove your hands from the steering wheel.



Space Found — Stop And Remove Hands From Wheel

Once the vehicle is at a standstill with your hands removed from the steering wheel, you will be instructed to place the gear selector into the REVERSE position.



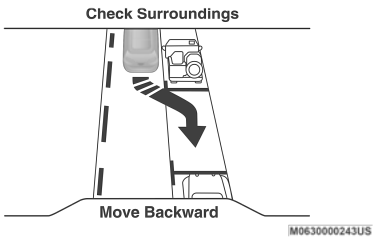
Space Found — Shift To Reverse

When the driver places the gear selector into the REVERSE position, the system may instruct the driver to wait for steering to complete.



Check Surroundings — Wait For Steering To Complete

The system will then instruct the driver to check their surroundings and move backward.

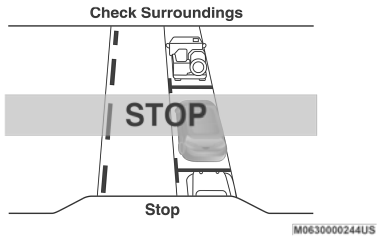


Check Surroundings — Move Backward

NOTE:

- It is the driver's responsibility to use the brake and accelerator during the semi-automatic parking maneuver.
- When the system instructs the driver to remove their hands from the steering wheel, the driver should check their surroundings and begin to back up slowly.
- The Active ParkSense System will allow a maximum amount of shifts between DRIVE and REVERSE, and then the system will cancel and the instrument cluster display will instruct the driver to complete the maneuver manually.
- The system will cancel the maneuver if the vehicle speed exceeds 5 mph (7 km/h) during active steering guidance into the parking space. The system will provide a warning to the driver at 3 mph (5 km/h) that tells them to slow down. The driver is then responsible for completing the maneuver if the system is canceled.
- If the system is canceled during the maneuver for any reason, the driver must take control of the vehicle.

When the vehicle has reached the end of its backward movement, the system will instruct the driver to check their surroundings and stop the vehicle's movement.

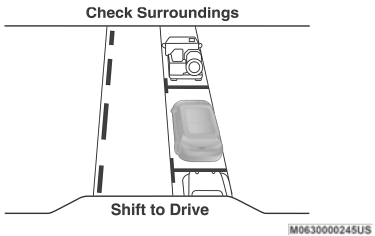


Check Surroundings — STOP

NOTE:

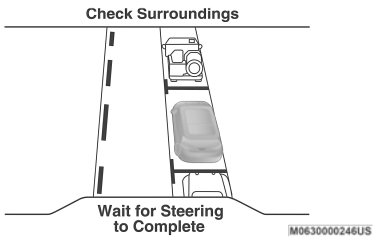
It is the driver's responsibility to use the brake and stop the vehicle. The driver should check their surroundings and be prepared to stop the vehicle either when instructed to, or when driver intervention is required.

Once the vehicle is in a standstill condition, the driver will be instructed to place the gear selector into the DRIVE position.



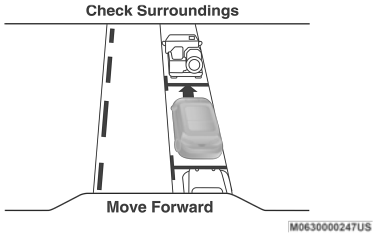
Check Surroundings — Shift To Drive

When the driver places the gear selector into the DRIVE position, the system may instruct the driver to wait for steering to complete.



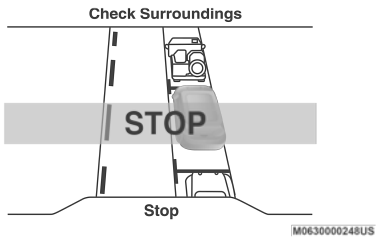
Check Surroundings — Wait For Steering To Complete

The system will then instruct the driver to check their surroundings and move forward.



Check Surroundings — Move Forward

When the vehicle has reached the end of its forward movement, the system will instruct the driver to check their surroundings and stop the vehicle's movement.

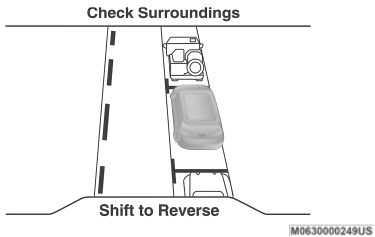


Check Surroundings — STOP

NOTE:

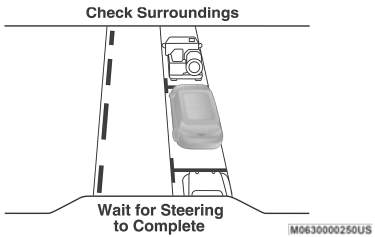
It is the driver's responsibility to use the brake and stop the vehicle. The driver should check their surroundings and be prepared to stop the vehicle either when instructed to, or when driver intervention is required.

Once the vehicle is in a standstill condition, the driver will be instructed to place the gear selector into the REVERSE position.



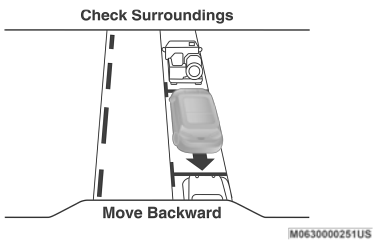
Check Surroundings — Shift To Reverse

When the driver places the gear selector into the REVERSE position, the system may instruct the driver to wait for steering to complete.



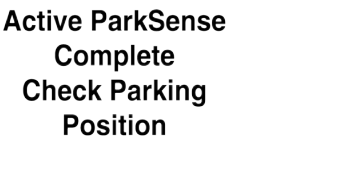
Check Surroundings — Wait For Steering To Complete

The system will then instruct the driver to check their surroundings and move backward.



Check Surroundings — Move Backward

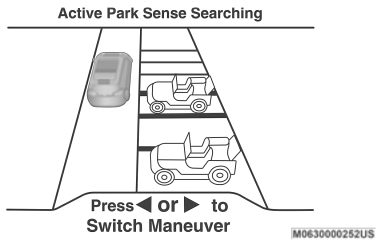
Your vehicle is now in the parallel park position. The "Active ParkSense Complete - Check Parking Position" message will be momentarily displayed. When the maneuver is complete, the driver will be instructed to check the vehicle's parking position. If the driver is satisfied with the vehicle position, they should shift to PARK.



Active ParkSense Complete — Check Parking Position

Perpendicular Parking Space Assistance Operation/Display

When the ParkSense Active Park Assist system is enabled, the “Active ParkSense Searching - Press ◁ or ▷ to Switch Maneuver” message will show in the instrument cluster display. The arrow buttons on the left side of the steering wheel can be used to switch parking maneuvers. You may switch to parallel parking, or Parallel Park Exit, if you desire. Refer to “Exiting The Parking Space” in this section for more information.



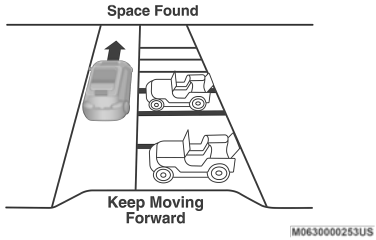
Active ParkSense Searching Display

NOTE:

- When searching for a parking space, use the turn signal indicator to select which side of the vehicle you want to perform the parking maneuver. The ParkSense Active Park Assist system will automatically search for a parking space on the passenger's side of the vehicle if the turn signal is not activated.
- The driver needs to make sure that the selected parking space for the maneuver remains free and clear of any obstructions (e.g. pedestrians, bicycles, etc.).

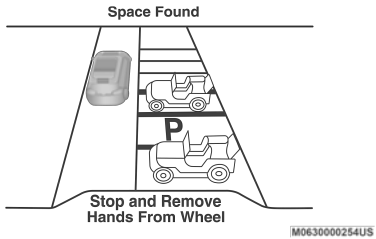
- The driver is responsible to ensure that the selected parking space is suitable for the maneuver and free/clear of anything that may be overhanging or protruding into the parking space (e.g., ladders, tailgates, etc. from surrounding objects/vehicles).
- When seeking a parking space, the driver should drive as parallel or perpendicular (depending on the type of maneuver) to other vehicles as possible.
- The feature will only indicate the last detected parking space (example: if passing multiple available parking spaces, the system will only indicate the last detected parking space for the maneuver).

When an available parking space has been found, and the vehicle is not in position, you will be instructed to move forward to position the vehicle for a perpendicular parking sequence.



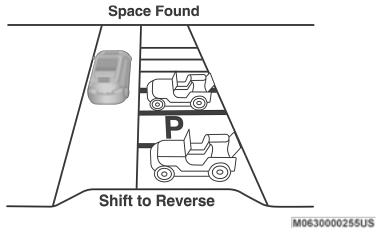
Space Found — Keep Moving Forward

Once the vehicle is in position, you will be instructed to stop the vehicle's movement and remove your hands from the steering wheel.



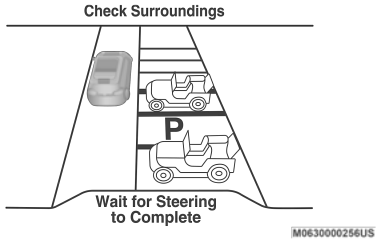
Space Found — Stop And Remove Hands From Wheel

Once the vehicle is at a standstill with your hands removed from the steering wheel, you will be instructed to place the gear selector into the REVERSE position.



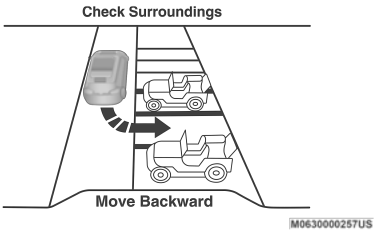
Space Found — Shift To Reverse

When the driver places the gear selector into the REVERSE position, the system may instruct the driver to wait for steering to complete.



Check Surroundings — Wait For Steering To Complete

The system will then instruct the driver to check their surroundings and move backward.

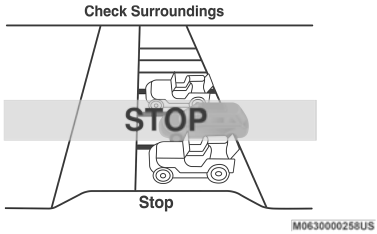


Check Surroundings — Move Backward

NOTE:

- It is the driver's responsibility to use the brake and accelerator during the semi-automatic parking maneuver.
- When the system instructs the driver to remove their hands from the steering wheel, the driver should check their surroundings and begin to back up slowly.
- The Active ParkSense System will allow a maximum number of shifts between DRIVE and REVERSE. If the maneuver cannot be completed, the system will cancel and the instrument cluster display will instruct the driver to complete the maneuver manually.
- The system will cancel the maneuver if the vehicle speed exceeds 5 mph (7 km/h) during active steering guidance into the parking space. The system will provide a warning to the driver at 3 mph (5 km/h) that tells them to slow down. The driver is then responsible for completing the maneuver if the system is canceled.
- If the system is canceled during the maneuver for any reason, the driver must take control of the vehicle.

When the vehicle has reached the end of its backward movement, the system will instruct the driver to check their surroundings and stop the vehicle's movement.

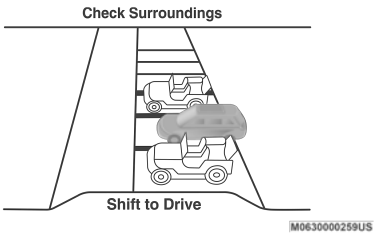


Check Surroundings — STOP

NOTE:

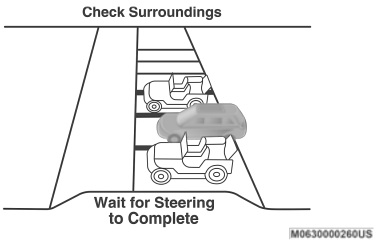
It is the driver's responsibility to use the brake and stop the vehicle. The driver should check their surroundings and be prepared to stop the vehicle either when instructed to, or when driver intervention is required.

Once the vehicle is in a standstill condition, the driver will be instructed to place the gear selector into the DRIVE position.



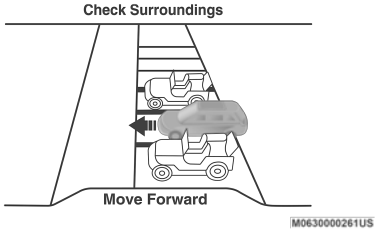
Check Surroundings — Shift To Drive

When the driver places the gear selector into the DRIVE position, the system may instruct the driver to wait for steering to complete.



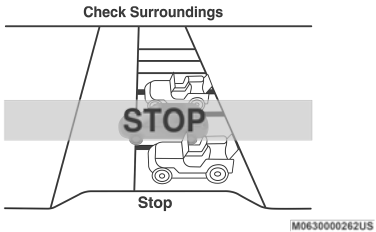
Check Surroundings — Wait For Steering To Complete

The system will then instruct the driver to check their surroundings and move forward.



Check Surroundings — Move Forward

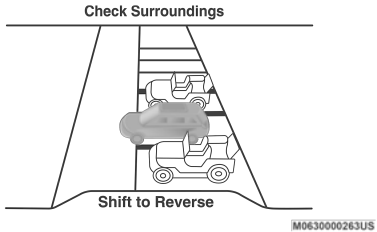
When the vehicle has reached the end of its forward movement, the system will instruct the driver to check their surroundings and stop the vehicle's movement.



Check Surroundings — STOP

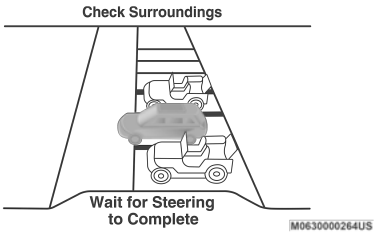
NOTE:
It is the driver's responsibility to use the brake and stop the vehicle. The driver should check their surroundings and be prepared to stop the vehicle either when instructed to, or when driver intervention is required.

Once the vehicle is in a standstill condition, the driver will be instructed to place the gear selector into the REVERSE position.



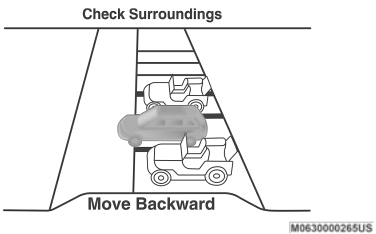
Check Surroundings — Shift To Reverse

When the driver places the gear selector into the REVERSE position, the system may instruct the driver to wait for steering to complete.



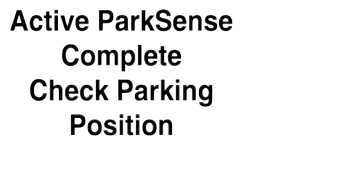
Check Surroundings — Wait For Steering To Complete

The system will then instruct the driver to check their surroundings and move backward.



Check Surroundings — Move Backward

Your vehicle is now in the perpendicular park position. When the maneuver is complete, the driver will be instructed to check the vehicle's parking position. If the driver is satisfied with the vehicle position, they should shift to PARK. The "Active ParkSense Complete - Check Parking Position" message will be momentarily displayed.



Active ParkSense Complete — Check Parking Position

WARNING!

Drivers must be careful when performing parallel or perpendicular parking maneuvers even when using the ParkSense Active Park Assist system. Always check carefully behind and in front of your vehicle, look behind and in front of you, and be sure to check for pedestrians, animals, other vehicles, obstructions, and blind spots before backing up and moving forward. You are responsible for safety and must continue to pay attention to your surroundings. Failure to do so can result in serious injury or death.

CAUTION!

- The ParkSense Active Park Assist system is only a parking aid and it is unable to recognize every obstacle, including small obstacles. Parking curbs might be temporarily detected or not detected at all. Obstacles located above or below the sensors will not be detected when they are in close proximity.

(Continued)

CAUTION! *(Continued)*

- The vehicle must be driven slowly when using the ParkSense Active Park Assist system in order to be able to stop in time when an obstacle is detected. It is recommended that the driver looks over his/her shoulder when using the ParkSense Active Park Assist system.

Exiting The Parking Space

NOTE:
The function does not work for exiting a perpendicular parking space, but only exiting parallel parking spaces.

Activation

To activate this function, push the Active ParkSense hard switch and then use the steering wheel arrow buttons to select the Parallel Park Exit feature. After the selection, the system activates and warns the driver on the instrument cluster display about the operations that have to be carried out to perform the maneuver correctly.

NOTE:
The following conditions must be met before the vehicle will exit the parking space:

- The system must detect an obstacle within 16 - 35 inches (40 - 90 cm) from the front fascia/bumper.
- The system must detect an obstacle within 16 - 59 inches (40 - 150 cm) from the rear fascia/bumper.

If the detected obstacles are too close, or too far from the vehicle (not detected by the sensors), then the maneuver is cancelled and the message “Active ParkSense Cancelled Complete Maneuver Manually” will appear in the instrument cluster display.

If the maneuver is cancelled, it may be possible to reposition the vehicle inside the parking space and activate the feature again.

Selection Of The Maneuver Side

Use the right and left arrow buttons on the steering wheel to select between parallel or perpendicular parking mode. Then use the direction indicators (turn signals) to choose the direction that you want to perform the maneuver.



M0630000178US

To Exit Space Use Turn Signal And Shift To Reverse — Press Left Or Right to Switch Maneuver

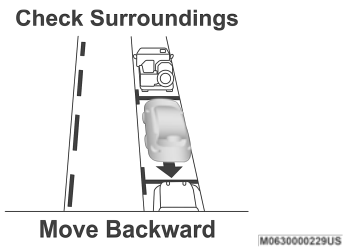
During the maneuver, the system instructs the driver to shift to REVERSE. Select the direction indicator in the direction you want to exit. Let go of the steering wheel and use the brake or accelerator as instructed, while the system handles the steering automatically for exiting the parking space. If the driver continues to carry out a voluntary or involuntary action on the steering wheel during the exit maneuver (touching or holding the steering wheel to prevent its movement), the maneuver will be interrupted.



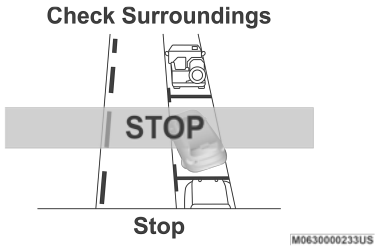
Check Surroundings — Stop And Remove Hands From Wheel



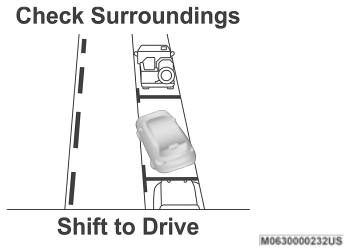
Check Surroundings — Wait For Steering To Complete



Check Surroundings — Move Backward



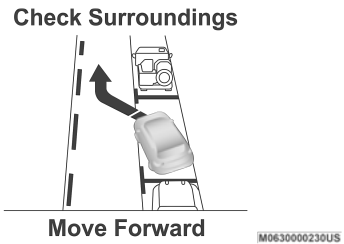
Check Surroundings — Stop



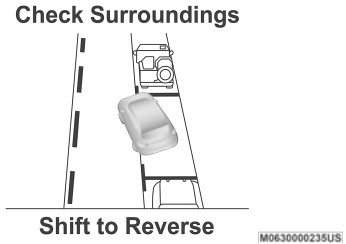
Check Surroundings — Shift To Drive



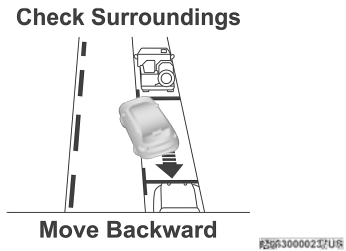
Check Surroundings — Wait For Steering To Complete



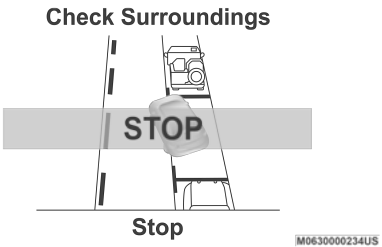
Check Surroundings — Move Forward



Check Surroundings — Shift To Reverse



Check Surroundings — Move Backward



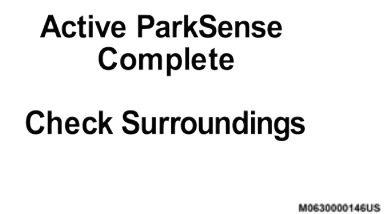
Check Surroundings — Stop



Check Surroundings — Wait For Steering To Complete

End Of Maneuver

The semi-automatic maneuver ends when the display shows the message of a completed maneuver. At the end of the maneuver, the system gives back the vehicle control to the driver.



Active ParkSense Complete Check Surroundings

Important Information

- If the sensors undergo impact which alters their position, the system operation could be greatly affected.
- The sensors reach top performance after the vehicle has gone about 30 miles (50 km) due to the dynamic tire circumference calculations used for parking.
- Clean the ParkSense sensors regularly, taking care not to scratch or damage them. The sensors must not be covered with ice, snow, slush, mud, dirt or debris. Failure to do so can result in the system not working properly. The ParkSense system might not detect an obstacle behind or in front of the fascia/bumper, or it could provide a false indication that an obstacle is behind or in front of the fascia/bumper.
- Construction equipment, large trucks, and other vibrations could affect the performance of ParkSense.
- Sensors may detect a nonexistent obstacle (echo noise) due to mechanical noises, for example while washing the vehicle or in the case of rain, strong wind, and hail.
- The sensors may not detect objects of a particular shape or made from particular materials (very thin poles, trailer beams, panels, nets, bushes, anti-parking posts, pavements, rubbish bins, motor vehicles, etc.). Always take great care to check that the vehicle and its path are actually compatible with the parking place identified by the system.
- The use of wheels and tires that are different size to the original equipment could affect the operation of the system.
- The operation of the rear sensors is automatically deactivated when the trailer's electric plug is inserted in the vehicle's tow hook socket, while the front sensors stay active and can provide acoustic and visual warnings. The rear sensors are automatically reactivated when the trailer's cable plug is removed.
- In "Search in progress" mode, the system could incorrectly identify a parking place to carry out the maneuver (e.g. by a junction, driveways, roads crossing the direction of travel, etc.).
- In the case of parking maneuvers on roads on a slope, the performance of the system could be inferior and it may deactivate.
- If a parking maneuver is being carried out between two parked vehicles alongside the pavement, the system may cause the vehicle to mount the pavement.
- Some maneuvers at very tight bends might be impossible to be carried out.
- Take great care to ensure that conditions do not change during the parking maneuver (e.g. if there are persons and/or animals in the parking place, moving vehicles, etc.) and intervene immediately if necessary.
- During parking maneuvers, pay attention to vehicles approaching from the opposite direction. Always abide by the law and road regulations.

NOTE:

- Correct system operation is not guaranteed if snow chains or the space-saver wheel are fitted.
- The function only informs the driver about the last appropriate parking place (parallel or perpendicular) detected by the parking sensors.
- Some messages displayed are accompanied by acoustic warnings.

LANESENSE — IF EQUIPPED

LaneSense Operation

The LaneSense system is operational at speeds above 37 mph (60 km/h) and below 112 mph (180 km/h). The LaneSense system uses a forward looking camera to detect lane markings and measure vehicle position within the lane boundaries.

When both lane markings are detected and the driver unintentionally drifts out of the lane (no turn signal applied), the LaneSense system provides a haptic warning in the form of torque applied to the steering wheel to prompt the driver to remain within the lane boundaries. If the driver continues to unintentionally drift out of the lane, the LaneSense system provides a visual warning through the instrument cluster display to prompt the driver to remain within the lane boundaries.

The driver may manually override the haptic warning by applying torque into the steering wheel at any time.

When only a single lane marking is detected and the driver unintentionally drifts across the lane marking (no turn signal applied), the LaneSense system provides a visual warning through the instrument cluster display to prompt the driver to remain within the lane. When only a single lane marking is detected, a haptic (torque) warning will not be provided.

NOTE:
When operating conditions have been met, the LaneSense system will monitor if the driver's hands are on the steering wheel and provides an audible warning to the driver when the driver's hands are not detected on the steering wheel. The system will cancel if the driver does not return their hands to the wheel.

Turning LaneSense On Or Off

The default status of LaneSense is off.

The LaneSense button is located on the center stack.



To turn the LaneSense system on, push the LaneSense button (LED turns off). A "Lane Sense On" message is shown in the instrument cluster display.

To turn the LaneSense system off, push the LaneSense button once (LED turns on).

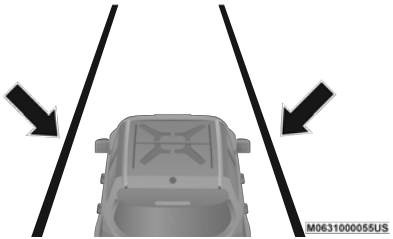
NOTE:
The LaneSense system will retain the last system state on or off from the last ignition cycle when the ignition is changed to the RUN position.

LaneSense Warning Message

The LaneSense system will indicate the current lane drift condition through the instrument cluster display.

Base Instrument Cluster Display — If Equipped

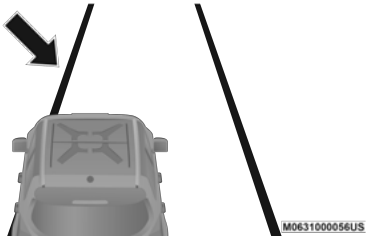
When the LaneSense system is on, the lane lines are gray when both of the lane boundaries have not been detected and the LaneSense telltale is solid white.



System On (Gray Lines/White Telltale)

Left Lane Departure — Only Left Lane Detected

- When the LaneSense system is on, the LaneSense telltale is solid white when only the left lane marking has been detected and the system is ready to provide visual warnings in the instrument cluster display if an unintentional lane departure occurs.
- When the LaneSense system senses the lane has been approached and is in a lane departure situation, the left thick lane line flashes from white to gray, the left thin line remains solid white and the LaneSense telltale changes from solid white to flashing yellow.



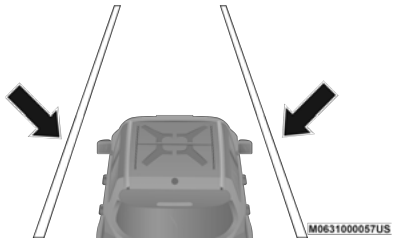
Lane Approached (Flashing White To Gray Thick Line/ Flashing Yellow Telltale)

NOTE:

The LaneSense system operates with similar behavior for a right lane departure when only the right lane marking has been detected.

Left Lane Departure — Both Lanes Detected

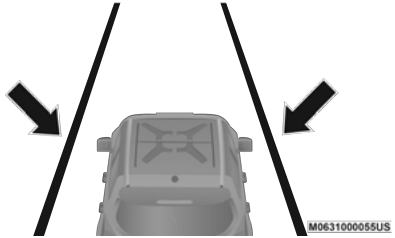
- When the LaneSense system is on, the lane lines turn from gray to white to indicate that both of the lane markings have been detected. The LaneSense telltale is solid green when both lane markings have been detected and the system is “armed” to provide visual warnings in the instrument cluster display and a torque warning in the steering wheel if an unintentional lane departure occurs.



Lanes Sensed (White Lines/Green Telltale)

- When the LaneSense system senses a lane drift situation, the left thick lane line and the left thin line turn solid white. The LaneSense telltale changes from solid green to solid yellow. At this time torque is applied to the steering wheel in the opposite direction of the lane boundary.

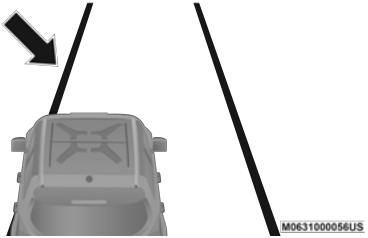
  For example: If approaching the left side of the lane, the steering wheel will turn to the right.



Lane Sensed (Solid White Thick Line, Solid White Thin Line/Solid Yellow Telltale)

- When the LaneSense system senses the lane has been approached and is in a lane departure situation, the left thick lane line flashes from white to gray, the left thin line remains solid white and the LaneSense telltale changes from solid yellow to flashing yellow. At this time, torque is applied to the steering wheel in the opposite direction of the lane boundary.

  For example: If approaching the left side of the lane, the steering wheel will turn to the right.

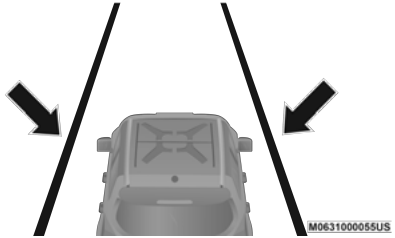


Lane Approached (Flashing White To Gray Thick Line, Solid White Thin Line/Flashing Yellow Telltale)

NOTE:
The LaneSense system operates with similar behavior for a right lane departure.

Premium Instrument Cluster Display — If Equipped

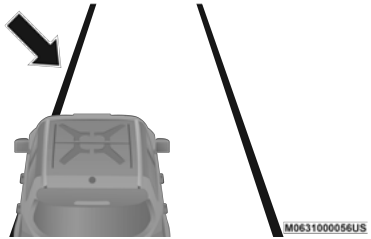
When the LaneSense system is on, the lane lines are gray when both of the lane boundaries have not been detected and the LaneSense telltale is solid white.



System On (Gray Lines/White Telltale)

Left Lane Departure — Only Left Lane Detected

- When the LaneSense system is on, the LaneSense telltale is solid white when only the left lane marking has been detected and the system is ready to provide visual warnings in the instrument cluster display if an unintentional lane departure occurs.
- When the LaneSense system senses the lane has been approached and is in a lane departure situation, the left thick lane line flashes yellow (on/off), the left thin line remains solid yellow and the LaneSense telltale changes from solid white to flashing yellow.

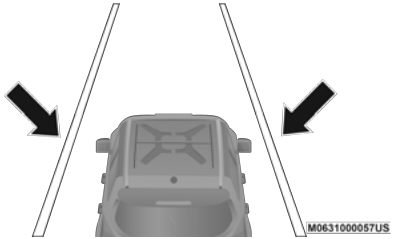


Lane Approached (Flashing Yellow Thick Line, Solid Yellow Thin Line/Flashing Yellow Telltale)

NOTE:
The LaneSense system operates with similar behavior for a right lane departure when only the right lane marking has been detected.

Left Lane Departure — Both Lanes Detected

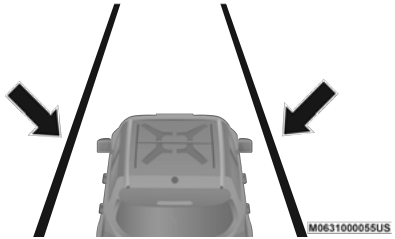
- When the LaneSense system is on, the lane lines turn from gray to white to indicate that both of the lane markings have been detected. The LaneSense telltale is solid green when both lane markings have been detected and the system is “armed” to provide visual warnings in the instrument cluster display and a torque warning in the steering wheel if an unintentional lane departure occurs.



Lanes Sensed (White Lines/Green Telltale)

- When the LaneSense system senses a lane drift situation, the left thick lane line and left thin line turn solid yellow. The LaneSense telltale changes from solid green to solid yellow. At this time torque is applied to the steering wheel in the opposite direction of the lane boundary.

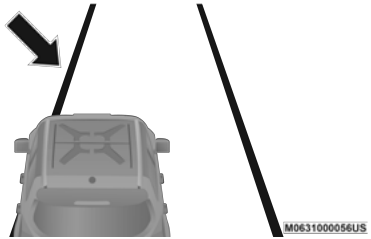
  For example: If approaching the left side of the lane the steering wheel will turn to the right.



Lane Sensed (Solid Yellow Thick Line, Solid Yellow Thin Line/Solid Yellow Telltale)

- When the LaneSense system senses the lane has been approached and is in a lane departure situation, the left thick lane line flashes yellow (on/off) and the left thin line remains solid yellow. The LaneSense telltale changes from solid yellow to flashing yellow. At this time torque is applied to the steering wheel in the opposite direction of the lane boundary.

  For example: If approaching the left side of the lane the steering wheel will turn to the right.



Lane Approached (Flashing Yellow Thick Line, Solid Yellow Thin Line/Flashing Yellow Telltale)

NOTE:
The LaneSense system operates with similar behavior for a right lane departure.

Changing LaneSense Status

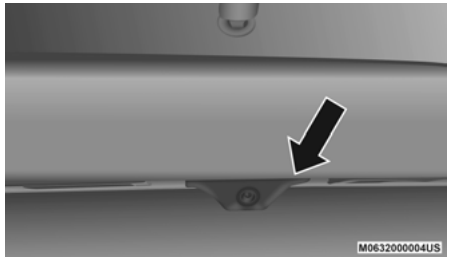
The LaneSense system has settings to adjust the intensity of the torque warning and the warning zone sensitivity (early/late) that you can configure through the Uconnect system screen. Refer to “Uconnect Settings” in “Multimedia” for further information.

NOTE:

- When enabled the system operates above 37 mph (60 km/h) and below 112 mph (180 km/h).
- Use of the turn signal suppresses the warnings.
- The system will not apply torque to the steering wheel whenever a safety system engages (Anti-Lock Brakes, Traction Control System, Electronic Stability Control, Forward Collision Warning, etc.).

REAR BACK UP CAMERA

The Rear Back Up Camera allows you to see an on-screen image of your vehicle's rear surroundings when the gear selector is put into REVERSE. The image will be displayed on the touchscreen display along with a note to “Check Entire Surroundings” across the top of the screen. After five seconds, this note will disappear. The camera is located above the rear license plate.



Parking Camera

When the vehicle is shifted out of REVERSE (with camera delay turned off), the rear camera mode is exited and the navigation or audio screen appears again.

When the vehicle is shifted out of REVERSE (with camera delay turned on), the camera image will continue to be displayed for up to 10 seconds after shifting out of REVERSE unless the vehicle speed exceeds 8 mph (13 km/h), the vehicle is shifted into PARK or the ignition is placed in the OFF position.

When the vehicle is shifted out of REVERSE, a touchscreen "X" button is overlapped to the camera image in order to disable the visualization earlier than 10 seconds.

When enabled, active guidelines are overlaid on the image to illustrate the width of the vehicle and its projected backup path based on the steering wheel position.

Different colored zones indicate the distance to the rear of the vehicle.

The following table shows the approximate distances for each zone:

Zone	Distance To The Rear Of The Vehicle
Red	0 - 1 ft (0 - 30 cm)
Yellow	1 ft - 3 ft (30 cm - 1 m)
Green	3 ft or greater (1 m or greater)

NOTE:
If snow, ice, mud, or any foreign substance builds up on the camera lens, clean the lens, rinse with water, and dry with a soft cloth. Do not cover the lens.

WARNING!

Drivers must be careful when backing up even when using the Rear Back Up Camera. Always check carefully behind your vehicle, and be sure to check for pedestrians, animals, other vehicles, obstructions, or blind spots before backing up. You are responsible for the safety of your surroundings and must continue to pay attention while backing up. Failure to do so can result in serious injury or death.

CAUTION!

- To avoid vehicle damage, Rear Back Up Camera should only be used as a parking aid. The Rear Back Up Camera is unable to view every obstacle or object in your drive path.

(Continued)

CAUTION! *(Continued)*

- To avoid vehicle damage, the vehicle must be driven slowly when using the Rear Back Up Camera to be able to stop in time when an obstacle is seen. It is recommended that the driver look frequently over his/her shoulder when using the Rear Back Up Camera.

ADDING FUEL

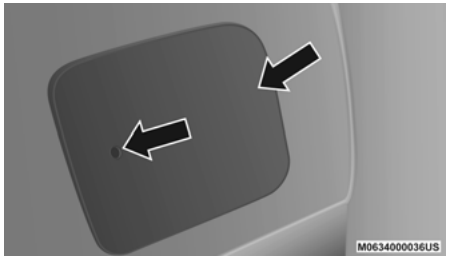
The Capless Fuel System uses a flapper placed at the filler pipe of the fuel tank; it opens and closes automatically upon insertion/extraction of the fuel nozzle.

The Capless Fuel System is designed so that it prevents the filling of an incorrect type of fuel.

Opening The Door

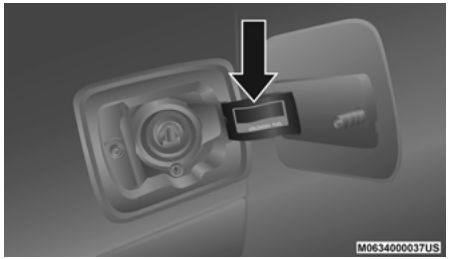
For filling proceed as follows:

1. Open the door, by pushing and releasing on the indentation point indicated by the arrow.



Fuel Filler Door

2. Insert the fuel nozzle in the filler pipe and proceed with filling the fuel tank.



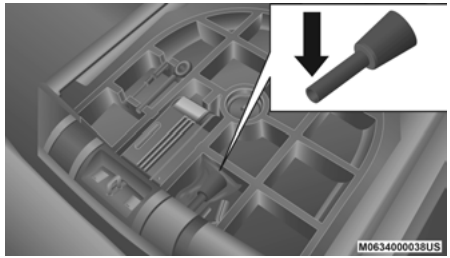
Filling Procedure

3. Before removing the nozzle, wait at least 10 seconds to allow the fuel to flow inside of the tank.
4. Pull the nozzle from the filler pipe and then close the door.

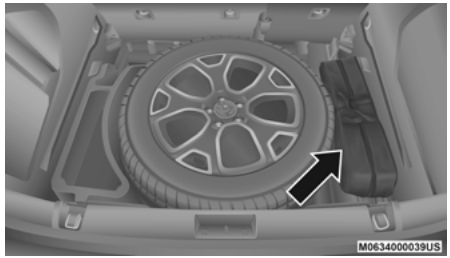
Emergency Refueling Procedure

If the vehicle is out of fuel proceed as follows:

- Open the liftgate and remove the emergency fuel fill funnel located in the cargo area.

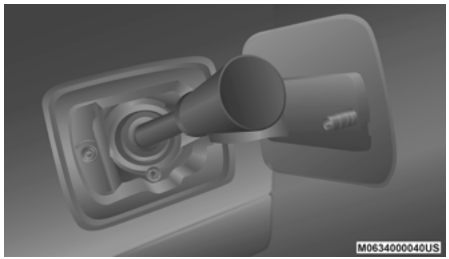


Emergency Fuel Fill Funnel



Emergency Fuel Fill Funnel – If Equipped With Full Size Spare Tire

- Open the fuel door.
- Insert the emergency fuel fill funnel in the filler pipe and proceed to fill the fuel tank.



Fueling With Emergency Fuel Fill Funnel

- Remove the emergency fuel fill funnel, and close the door.
- Store the emergency fuel fill funnel in the cargo area.

WARNING!

- Do not to affix objects/plugs to the end of the filler neck other than is provided on the car.

(Continued)

WARNING! *(Continued)*

- The use of objects/plugs do not comply with the vehicle and may cause pressure increases inside the tank, creating dangerous conditions.
- Do not approach the neck of the tank with open flames or lit cigarettes its an extreme fire hazard. Also, avoid close contact with the filler pipe with your face, do not inhale harmful vapors.
- Do not use your mobile phone in the vicinity of the pump fuel nozzle, it can be a possible risk of fire.

VEHICLE LOADING

Certification Label

As required by National Highway Traffic Safety Administration regulations, your vehicle has a certification label affixed to the driver's side door or pillar.

This label contains the month and year of manufacture, Gross Vehicle Weight Rating (GVWR), Gross Axle Weight Rating (GAWR) front and rear, and Vehicle Identification Number (VIN). A Month-Day-Hour (MDH) number is included on this label and indicates the Month, Day and Hour of manufacture. The bar code that appears on the bottom of the label is your VIN.

Gross Vehicle Weight Rating (GVWR)

The GVWR is the total permissible weight of your vehicle including driver, passengers, vehicle, options and cargo. The label also specifies maximum capacities of front and rear axle systems (GAWR). Total load must be limited so GVWR and front and rear GAWR are not exceeded.

Payload

The payload of a vehicle is defined as the allowable load weight a truck can carry, including the weight of the driver, all passengers, options and cargo.

Gross Axle Weight Rating (GAWR)

The GAWR is the maximum permissible load on the front and rear axles. The load must be distributed in the cargo area so that the GAWR of each axle is not exceeded.

Each axle GAWR is determined by the components in the system with the lowest load carrying capacity (axle, springs, tires or wheels). Heavier axles or suspension components

sometimes specified by purchasers for increased durability does not necessarily increase the vehicle's GVWR.

Tire Size

The tire size on the Vehicle Certification Label represents the actual tire size on your vehicle. Replacement tires must be equal to the load capacity of this tire size.

Rim Size

This is the rim size that is appropriate for the tire size listed.

Inflation Pressure

This is the cold tire inflation pressure for your vehicle for all loading conditions up to full GAWR.

Curb Weight

The curb weight of a vehicle is defined as the total weight of the vehicle with all fluids, including vehicle fuel, at full capacity conditions, and with no occupants or cargo loaded into the vehicle. The front and rear curb weight values are determined by weighing your vehicle on a commercial scale before any occupants or cargo are added.

Loading

The actual total weight and the weight of the front and rear of your vehicle at the ground can best be determined by weighing it when it is loaded and ready for operation.

The entire vehicle should first be weighed on a commercial scale to ensure that the GVWR has not been exceeded. The weight on the front and rear of the vehicle should then be determined separately to be sure that the load is properly distributed over the front and rear axle. Weighing the vehicle may show that the GAWR of either the front or rear axles has been exceeded but the total load is within the specified GVWR. If so, weight must be shifted from front to rear or rear to front as appropriate until the specified weight limitations are met. Store the heavier items down low and be sure that the weight is distributed equally. Stow all loose items securely before driving.

Improper weight distributions can have an adverse effect on the way your vehicle steers and handles and the way the brakes operate.

CAUTION!

Do not load your vehicle any heavier than the GVWR or the maximum front and rear GAWR. If you do, parts on your vehicle can break, or it can change the way your vehicle handles. This could cause you to lose control. Also overloading can shorten the life of your vehicle.

TRAILER TOWING

In this section you will find safety tips and information on limits to the type of towing you can reasonably do with your vehicle. Before towing a trailer, carefully review this information to tow your load as efficiently and safely as possible.

To maintain the New Vehicle Limited Warranty coverage, follow the requirements and recommendations in this manual concerning vehicles used for trailer towing.

Common Towing Definitions

The following trailer towing related definitions will assist you in understanding the following information:

Gross Vehicle Weight Rating (GVWR)

The GVWR is the total allowable weight of your vehicle. This includes driver, passengers, cargo and tongue weight. The total load must be limited so that you do not exceed the GVWR. Refer to “Vehicle Loading” in “Starting And Operating” for further information.

Gross Trailer Weight (GTW)

The GTW is the weight of the trailer plus the weight of all cargo, consumables and equipment (permanent or temporary) loaded in or on the trailer in its "loaded and ready for operation" condition.

The recommended way to measure GTW is to put your fully loaded trailer on a vehicle scale. The entire weight of the trailer must be supported by the scale.

Gross Combination Weight Rating (GCWR)

The GCWR is the total allowable weight of your vehicle and trailer when weighed in combination.

Gross Axle Weight Rating (GAWR)

The GAWR is the maximum capacity of the front and rear axles. Distribute the load over the front and rear axles evenly. Make sure that you do not exceed either front or rear GAWR. Refer to “Vehicle Loading” in “Starting And Operating” for further information.

WARNING!
It is important that you do not exceed the maximum front or rear GAWR. A dangerous driving condition can result if either rating is exceeded.

Tongue Weight (TW)

The tongue weight is the downward force exerted on the hitch ball by the trailer. You must consider this as part of the load on your vehicle.

Frontal Area

The frontal area is the maximum height multiplied by the maximum width of the front of a trailer.

Trailer Sway Control — Mechanical

The trailer sway control is a telescoping link that can be installed between the hitch receiver and the trailer tongue that typically provides adjustable friction associated with the telescoping motion to dampen any unwanted trailer swaying motions while traveling.

Weight-Carrying Hitch

A weight-carrying hitch supports the trailer tongue weight, just as if it were luggage located at a hitch ball or some other connecting point of the vehicle. These kinds of hitches are the most popular on the market today and they are commonly used to tow small and medium sized trailers.

Weight-Distributing Hitch

A weight-distributing system works by applying leverage through spring (load) bars. They are typically used for heavier loads to distribute trailer tongue weight to the tow vehicle's front axle and the trailer axle(s). When used in accordance with the manufacturer's directions, it provides for a more level ride, offering more consistent steering and brake control thereby enhancing towing safety. The addition of a friction/hydraulic sway control also dampens sway caused by traffic and crosswinds and contributes positively to tow vehicle and trailer stability. Trailer sway control and a weight distributing (load equalizing) hitch are recommended for heavier Tongue Weights (TW) and may be required depending on vehicle and trailer configuration/loading to comply with Gross Axle Weight Rating (GAWR) requirements.

WARNING!

- An improperly adjusted Weight Distributing Hitch system may reduce handling, stability, braking performance, and could result in a collision.

(Continued)

WARNING! *(Continued)*

- Weight Distributing Systems may not be compatible with Surge Brake Couplers. Consult with your hitch and trailer manufacturer or a reputable Recreational Vehicle dealer for additional information.

Trailer Hitch Classification

The following chart provides the industry standard for the maximum trailer weight a given trailer hitch class can tow and should be used to assist you in selecting the correct trailer hitch for your intended towing condition.

Trailer Hitch Classification Definitions	
Class	**Max. Trailer Hitch Industry Standards**
Class I - Light Duty	2,000 lbs (907 kg)
Class II - Medium Duty	3,500 lbs (1,587 kg)
Class III - Heavy Duty	5,000 lbs (2,267 kg)
Class IV - Extra Heavy Duty	10,000 lbs (4,535 kg)
Refer to the “Trailer Towing Weights (Maximum Trailer Weight Ratings)” chart for the Maximum Gross Trailer Weight (GTW) towable for your given drivetrain.	
All trailer hitches should be professionally installed on your vehicle.	

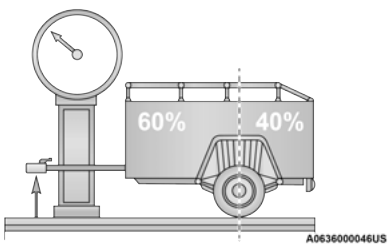
Trailer Towing Weights (Maximum Trailer Weight Ratings)

The following chart provides the maximum trailer weight ratings towable for your given drivetrain.

Engine	Max. GTW (Gross Trailer Wt.)	Max. Tongue Wt. (See Note)
1.3L Turbo	2,000 lbs (906 kg)	200 lbs (90 kg)
2.4L	2,000 lbs (906 kg)	200 lbs (90 kg)
Refer to local laws for maximum trailer towing speeds.		
NOTE: **The trailer tongue weight must be considered as part of the combined weight of occupants and cargo and should never exceed the weight referenced on the Tire and Loading Information placard. Refer to "Tire Safety Information" in "Servicing And Maintenance" for further information.**		

Trailer And Tongue Weight

Never exceed the maximum tongue weight stamped on your bumper or trailer hitch.



Weight Distribution

Consider the following items when computing the weight on the rear axle of the vehicle:

- The tongue weight of the trailer.
- The weight of any other type of cargo or equipment put in or on your vehicle.
- The weight of the driver and all passengers.

NOTE:
Remember that everything put into or on the trailer adds to the load on your vehicle. Also, additional factory-installed options or dealer-installed options must be considered as part of the total load on your vehicle. Refer to the "Tire And Loading Information" placard for the maximum combined weight of occupants and cargo for your vehicle.

Towing Requirements

To promote proper break-in of your new vehicle drivetrain components, the following guidelines are recommended:

WARNING!

Improper towing can lead to a collision. Follow these guidelines to make your trailer towing as safe as possible:

- Make certain that the load is secured in the trailer and that it will not shift during travel. When trailering cargo that is not fully secured, dynamic load shifts can occur that may be difficult for the driver to control. You could lose control of your vehicle and have a collision.
- When hauling cargo, or towing a trailer, do not overload your vehicle or trailer. Overloading can cause a loss of control, poor performance, or damage to brakes, axle, engine, transmission, steering, suspension, chassis structure, or tires.

(Continued)

WARNING! *(Continued)*

- Safety chains must always be used between your vehicle and trailer. Always connect the chains to the frame or hook retainers of the vehicle hitch. Cross the chains under the trailer tongue and allow enough slack for turning corners.
- Vehicles with trailers should not be parked on a grade. When parking, apply the parking brake on the tow vehicle. Put the tow vehicle transmission in PARK. Always block or "chock" the trailer wheels.
- GCWR must not be exceeded.
- Total weight must be distributed between the tow vehicle and the trailer such that the following four ratings are not exceeded:
  - GVWR
  - GTW
  - GAWR
  - Tongue weight rating for the trailer hitch utilized.

CAUTION!

- Do not tow a trailer at all during the first 500 miles (805 km) the new vehicle is driven. The engine, axle or other parts could be damaged.
- Then, during the first 500 miles (805 km) that a trailer is towed, do not drive over 50 mph (80 km/h) and do not make starts at full throttle. This helps the engine and other parts of the vehicle wear in at the heavier loads.

Towing Requirements — Tires

- Do not attempt to tow a trailer while using a compact spare tire.
- Proper tire inflation pressures are essential to the safe and satisfactory operation of your vehicle. Refer to “Tires – General Information” in “Serving And Maintenance” for proper tire inflation procedures.
- Check the trailer tires for proper tire inflation pressures before trailer usage.

- Check for signs of tire wear or visible tire damage before towing a trailer. Refer to “Tires – General Information” in “Serving And Maintenance” for the proper inspection procedure.
- When replacing tires, refer to “Tires – General Information” in “Serving And Maintenance” for the proper tire replacement procedures. Replacing tires with a higher load carrying capacity will not increase the vehicle's GVWR and GAWR limits.

Towing Requirements — Trailer Brakes

- Do **not** interconnect the hydraulic brake system or vacuum system of your vehicle with that of the trailer. This could cause inadequate braking and possible personal injury.
- An electronically actuated trailer brake controller is required when towing a trailer with electronically actuated brakes. When towing a trailer equipped with a hydraulic surge actuated brake system, an electronic brake controller is not required.
- Trailer brakes are recommended for trailers over 1,000 lbs (453 kg) and required for trailers in excess of 2,000 lbs (907 kg).

WARNING!

- Do not connect trailer brakes to your vehicle's hydraulic brake lines. It can overload your brake system and cause it to fail. You might not have brakes when you need them and could have a collision.
- Towing any trailer will increase your stopping distance. When towing you should allow for additional space between your vehicle and the vehicle in front of you. Failure to do so could result in a collision.

CAUTION!

If the trailer weighs more than 1,000 lbs (453 kg) loaded, it should have its own brakes and they should be of adequate capacity. Failure to do this could lead to accelerated brake lining wear, higher brake pedal effort, and longer stopping distances.

Towing Requirements — Trailer Lights And Wiring (If Equipped)

Whenever you pull a trailer, regardless of the trailer size, stoplights and turn signals on the trailer are required for motoring safety.

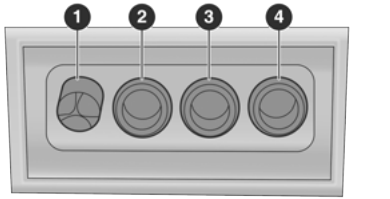
The Trailer Tow Package may include a four- and seven-pin wiring harness. Use a factory approved trailer harness and connector.

NOTE:
Do not cut or splice wiring into the vehicles wiring harness.

The electrical connections are all complete to the vehicle but you must mate the harness to a trailer connector. Refer to the following illustrations.

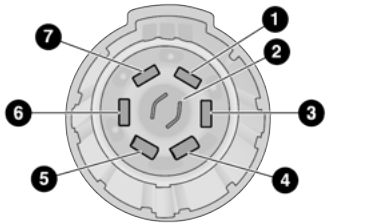
NOTE:

- Disconnect trailer wiring connector from the vehicle before launching a boat (or any other device plugged into vehicle’s electrical connect) into water.
- Be sure to reconnect after clear from water area.



Four-Pin Connector

1 — Ground
2 — Park
3 — Left Stop/Turn
4 — Right Stop/Turn



Seven-Pin Connector

1 — Battery
2 — Backup Lamps
3 — Right Stop/Turn
4 — Electric Brakes
5 — Ground
6 — Left Stop/Turn
7 — Running Lamps

Towing Tips

Before setting out on a trip, practice turning, stopping, and backing the trailer in an area located away from heavy traffic.

Automatic Transmission — If Equipped

Select the DRIVE range when towing. The transmission controls include a drive strategy to avoid frequent shifting when towing. However, if frequent shifting does occur while in DRIVE, you can use the AutoStick shift control to manually select a lower gear.

NOTE:
Using a lower gear while operating the vehicle under heavy loading conditions will improve performance and extend transmission life by reducing excessive shifting and heat build up. This action will also provide better engine braking.

AutoStick

- When using the AutoStick shift control, select the highest gear that allows for adequate performance and avoids frequent down-shifts. For example, choose “5” if the desired speed can be maintained. Choose “4” or “3” if needed to maintain the desired speed.
- To prevent excess heat generation, avoid continuous driving at high RPM. Reduce vehicle speed as necessary to avoid extended driving at high RPM. Return to a higher gear or vehicle speed when grade and road conditions allow.

Speed Control — If Equipped

- Do not use in hilly terrain or with heavy loads.
- When using the Speed Control, if you experience speed drops greater than 10 mph (16 km/h), disengage until you can get back to cruising speed.
- Use Speed Control in flat terrain and with light loads to maximize fuel efficiency.

Cooling System

To reduce potential for engine and transmission overheating, take the following actions:

City Driving

When stopped for short periods of time, shift the transmission into NEUTRAL and increase engine idle speed.

Highway Driving

Reduce speed.

Air Conditioning

Turn off temporarily.

RECREATIONAL TOWING

Towing This Vehicle Behind Another Vehicle

TOWING CONDITION	WHEELS OFF THE GROUND	FRONT WHEEL DRIVE (FWD)	FOUR-WHEEL DRIVE (4WD)
Flat Tow	NONE	NOT ALLOWED	NOT ALLOWED
Dolly Tow	REAR	NOT ALLOWED	NOT ALLOWED
	FRONT	OK	NOT ALLOWED
On Trailer	ALL	BEST METHOD	OK

NOTE:

- When towing your vehicle, always follow applicable state and provincial laws. Contact state and provincial Highway Safety offices for additional details.
- You must ensure that the Auto Park Brake feature is disabled before towing this vehicle, to avoid inadvertent Electric Park Brake engagement. The Auto Park Brake feature is enabled or disabled via the customer programmable features in the Uconnect Settings.

Recreational Towing

Models With Front-Wheel Drive (FWD)

Recreational towing is allowed ONLY if the front wheels are OFF the ground. This may be accomplished using a tow dolly (front wheels off the ground) or vehicle trailer (all four wheels off the ground). If using a tow dolly, follow this procedure:

- Properly secure the dolly to the tow vehicle, following the dolly manufacturer's instructions.
- Drive the front wheels onto the tow dolly.
- Apply the Electric Park Brake (EPB). Place the transmission in PARK. Turn the engine off.
- Properly secure the front wheels to the dolly, following the dolly manufacturer's instructions.
- Turn the ignition to the RUN mode, but do not start the engine.
- Press and hold the brake pedal.
- Release the Electric Park Brake (EPB).
- Turn the ignition OFF, and release the brake pedal.

CAUTION!

- DO NOT flat tow this vehicle. Damage to the drivetrain will result. If this vehicle requires towing, make sure the drive wheels are OFF the ground.
- Ensure that the Electric Park Brake is released, and remains released, while being towed.
- Towing this vehicle in violation of the above requirements can cause severe transmission damage. Damage from improper towing is not covered under the New Vehicle Limited Warranty.

Models With Four-Wheel Drive (4WD)

Recreational towing (with all four wheels on the ground, or using a towing dolly) is NOT ALLOWED. This vehicle may be towed on a flatbed or vehicle trailer provided all four wheels are OFF the ground.

CAUTION!

Towing this vehicle with ANY of its wheels on the ground can cause severe transmission and/or power transfer unit damage. Damage from improper towing is not covered under the New Vehicle Limited Warranty.

DRIVING TIPS

On-Road Driving Tips

Utility vehicles have higher ground clearance and a narrower track to make them capable of performing in a wide variety of off-road applications. Specific design characteristics give them a higher center of gravity than conventional passenger cars.

An advantage of the higher ground clearance is a better view of the road, allowing you to anticipate problems. They are not designed for cornering at the same speeds as conventional passenger cars any more than low-slung sports cars are designed to perform satisfactorily in off-road conditions. Avoid sharp turns or abrupt maneuvers. As with other vehicles of this type, failure to operate this vehicle correctly may result in loss of control or vehicle rollover.

Off-Road Driving Tips

When To Use 4WD LOW Range

When off-road driving, shift to 4WD LOW for additional traction and control on slippery or difficult terrain, ascending or descending steep hills, and to increase low-speed pulling power (refer to “Four Wheel Drive” in this section for further details). This range should be limited to extreme situations such as deep snow, mud, or sand where additional low speed pulling power is needed. Vehicle speeds in excess of 25 mph (40 km/h) should be avoided when in 4WD LOW range.

Driving Through Water

Although your vehicle is capable of driving through water, there are a number of precautions that must be considered before entering the water:

CAUTION!

When driving through water, do not exceed 5 mph (8 km/h). Always check water depth before entering as a precaution, and check all fluids afterward. Driving through water may cause damage that may not be covered by the New Vehicle Limited Warranty.

Driving through water more than a few inches/centimeters deep will require extra caution to ensure safety and prevent damage to your vehicle. If you must drive through water, try to determine the depth and the bottom condition (and location of any obstacles) prior to entering. Proceed with caution and maintain a steady controlled speed less than 5 mph (8 km/h) in deep water to minimize wave effects.

Flowing Water

If the water is swift flowing and rising (as in storm run-off) avoid crossing until the water level recedes and/or the flow rate is reduced. If you must cross flowing-water, avoid depths in excess of 9 inches (22 cm). The flowing water can erode the streambed causing your vehicle to sink into deeper water. Determine exit point(s) that are downstream of your entry point to allow for drifting.

Standing Water — Trailhawk Only

Avoid driving in standing water deeper than 19 inches (48 cm), and reduce speed appropriately to minimize wave effects. Maximum speed in 19 inches (48 cm) of water is less than 5 mph (8 km/h).

Maintenance

After driving through deep water, inspect your vehicle fluids and lubricants (engine, transmission, Power Transfer Unit and Rear Drive Module) to ensure they have not been contaminated. Contaminated fluids and lubricants (milky, foamy in appearance) should be flushed/changed as soon as possible to prevent component damage.

Driving In Snow, Mud And Sand

In heavy snow, when pulling a load, or for additional control at slower speeds, shift the transmission to a low gear and shift the 4WD system to the appropriate terrain mode, using 4WD LOW if necessary. Refer to “Four Wheel Drive” in “Starting And Operating” for further information. Do not shift to a lower gear than necessary to maintain headway. Over-revving the engine can spin the wheels and traction will be lost.

Avoid abrupt downshifts on icy or slippery roads because engine braking may cause skidding and loss of control.

Hill Climbing

NOTE:
Before attempting to climb a hill, determine the conditions at the crest and/or on the other side.

Before climbing a steep hill, shift the transmission to a lower gear and shift the 4WD System to 4WD LOW. Use first gear and 4WD LOW for very steep hills.

If you stall or begin to lose headway while climbing a steep hill, allow your vehicle to come to a stop and immediately apply the brakes. Restart the engine and shift to REVERSE. Back slowly down the hill allowing the compression braking of the engine to help regulate your speed. If the brakes are required to control vehicle speed, apply them lightly and avoid locking or skidding the tires.

WARNING!

If the engine stalls or you lose headway or cannot make it to the top of a steep hill or grade, never attempt to turn around. To do so may result in tipping and rolling the vehicle. Always back straight down a hill in REVERSE gear carefully. Never back down a hill in NEUTRAL using only the brake.

NOTE:
Remember, never drive diagonally across a hill - drive straight up or down.

If the wheels start to slip as you approach the crest of a hill, ease off the accelerator and maintain headway by turning the front wheels slowly left and right. This may provide a fresh “bite” into the surface and will usually provide traction to complete the climb.

Traction Downhill

Shift the transmission into a low gear and the 4WD System to 4WD LOW range or select Hill Descent Control if equipped (refer to "Electronic Brake Control System" in “Safety” for further information). Let the vehicle go slowly down the hill with all four wheels turning against engine compression drag. This will permit you to control the vehicle speed and direction.

When descending mountains or hills, repeated braking can cause brake fade with loss of braking control. Avoid repeated heavy braking by downshifting the transmission whenever possible.

After Driving Off-Road

Off-road operation puts more stress on your vehicle than does most on-road driving. After going off-road, it is always a good idea to check for damage. That way you can get any problems taken care of right away and have your vehicle ready when you need it.

- Completely inspect the underbody of your vehicle. Check tires, body structure, steering, suspension, and exhaust system for damage.
- Inspect the radiator for mud and debris and clean as required.
- Check threaded fasteners for looseness, particularly on the chassis, drivetrain components, steering, and suspension. Retighten them, if required, and torque to the values specified in the Service Manual.
- Check for accumulations of plants or brush. These things could be a fire hazard. They might hide damage to fuel lines, brake hoses, axle pinion seals, and propeller shafts.

- After extended operation in mud, sand, water, or similar dirty conditions, have the radiator, fan, brake rotors, wheels, brake linings, and axle yokes inspected and cleaned as soon as possible.

WARNING!
Abrasive material in any part of the brakes may cause excessive wear or unpredictable braking. You might not have full braking power when you need it to prevent a collision. If you have been operating your vehicle in dirty conditions, get your brakes checked and cleaned as necessary.

- If you experience unusual vibration after driving in mud, slush or similar conditions, check the wheels for impacted material. Impacted material can cause a wheel imbalance and freeing the wheels of it will correct the situation.

HAZARD WARNING FLASHERS

The Hazard Warning Flashers switch is located on the switch bank below the radio.



Hazard Warning Flashers Switch

Push the switch to turn on the Hazard Warning Flashers. When the switch is activated, all directional turn signals will flash on and off to warn oncoming traffic of an emergency. Push the switch a second time to turn off the Hazard Warning Flashers.

This is an emergency warning system and it should not be used when the vehicle is in motion. Use it when your vehicle is disabled and it is creating a safety hazard for other motorists.

When you must leave the vehicle to seek assistance, the Hazard Warning Flashers will continue to operate even though the ignition is placed in OFF mode.

NOTE:
With extended use the Hazard Warning Flashers may wear down your battery.

ASSIST AND SOS SYSTEM — IF EQUIPPED



Assist And SOS Buttons

1 — SOS Button
2 — ASSIST Button

If equipped, the overhead console contains an ASSIST and a SOS button.

WARNING!

ALWAYS obey traffic laws and pay attention to the road. ALWAYS drive safely with your hands on the steering wheel. You have full responsibility and assume all risks related to the use of the features and applications in this vehicle. Only use the features and applications when it is safe to do so. Failure to do so may result in an accident involving serious injury or death.

NOTE:

- Your vehicle may be transmitting data as authorized by the subscriber.
- The SOS and ASSIST buttons will only function if you are connected to an operable LTE (voice/data) or 4G (data) network. Other Uconnect services will only be operable if your SiriusXM Guardian™ service is active and you are connected to an operable LTE (voice/data) or 4G (data) network.

ASSIST Call

The ASSIST Button is used to automatically connect you to any one of the following support centers:

- Roadside Assistance (if equipped) – If you get a flat tire, or need a tow, just push the ASSIST button and you'll be connected to someone who can help. Roadside Assistance will know what vehicle you're driving and its location. Additional fees may apply for roadside assistance.
- SiriusXM Guardian™ Customer Care (if equipped) – In-vehicle support for SiriusXM Guardian™.
- Vehicle Customer Care (if equipped) – Total support for all other vehicle issues.
- UConnect Care (if quipped) – Total support for all the UConnect feature.

SOS Call

1. Push the SOS Call button on the overhead console.

NOTE:
In case the SOS Call button is pushed in error, there will be a 10 second delay before the SOS Call system initiates a call to a SOS operator. To cancel the SOS Call connection, push the SOS call button on the overhead console or press the cancellation button on the Device Screen. Termination of the SOS Call will turn off the green LED light on the overhead console.

2. The LED lights located on the ASSIST and SOS buttons on the overhead console will turn green once a connection to a SOS operator has been made.
3. The SOS Call system may transmit the following important vehicle information to a SOS operator:
   - Indication that the occupant placed a SOS Call.
   - The vehicle brand.
   - The last known GPS coordinates of the vehicle.
4. You should be able to speak with the SOS operator through the vehicle audio system to determine if additional help is needed.

WARNING!

ALWAYS obey traffic laws and pay attention to the road. ALWAYS drive safely with your hands on the steering wheel. You have full responsibility and assume all risks related to the use of the features and applications in this vehicle. Only use the features and applications when it is safe to do so. Failure to do so may result in an accident involving serious injury or death.

NOTE:

- Your vehicle may be transmitting data as authorized by the subscriber.
- Once a connection is made between the vehicle's SOS Call system and the SOS operator, the SOS operator may be able to open a voice connection with the vehicle to determine if additional help is needed. Once the SOS operator opens a voice connection with the vehicle's SOS Call system, the operator should be able to speak with you or other vehicle occupants and hear sounds occurring

in the vehicle. The vehicle's SOS Call system will attempt to remain connected with the SOS operator until the SOS operator terminates the connection.

5. The SOS operator may attempt to contact appropriate emergency responders and provide them with important vehicle information and GPS coordinates.

WARNING!

- If anyone in the vehicle could be in danger (e.g., fire or smoke is visible, dangerous road conditions or location), do not wait for voice contact from an Emergency Services Agent. All occupants should exit the vehicle immediately and move to a safe location.
- Never place anything on or near the vehicle's operable network and GPS antennas. You could prevent operable network and GPS signal reception, which can prevent your vehicle from placing an emergency call. An operable network and GPS signal reception is required for the SOS Call system to function properly.

(Continued)

WARNING! *(Continued)*

- The SOS Call system is embedded into the vehicle's electrical system. Do not add aftermarket electrical equipment to the vehicle's electrical system. This may prevent your vehicle from sending a signal to initiate an emergency call. To avoid interference that can cause the SOS Call system to fail, never add aftermarket equipment (e.g., two-way mobile radio, CB radio, data recorder, etc.) to your vehicle's electrical system or modify the antennas on your vehicle. IF YOUR VEHICLE LOSES BATTERY POWER FOR ANY REASON (INCLUDING DURING OR AFTER AN ACCIDENT), THE UCONNECT FEATURES, APPS AND SERVICES, AMONG OTHERS, WILL NOT OPERATE.
- Modifications to any part of the SOS Call system could cause the air bag system to fail when you need it. You could be injured if the air bag system is not there to help protect you.

SOS Call System Limitations

Vehicles sold in Mexico **DO NOT** have SOS Call system capabilities.

SOS or other emergency line operators in Mexico may not answer or respond to SOS system calls.

NOTE:

The SOS Call function may not be available for the first minute after the vehicle is started

If the SOS Call system detects a malfunction, any of the following may occur at the time the malfunction is detected, and at the beginning of each ignition cycle:

- The overhead console lights located on the ASSIST and SOS buttons will continuously be illuminated red.
- The Device Screen will display the following message: "Vehicle device requires service. Please contact an authorized dealer."
- An In-Vehicle Audio message will state "Vehicle device requires service. Please contact an authorized dealer."

WARNING!

- Ignoring the overhead console light could mean you will not have SOS Call services. If the overhead console light is illuminated, have an authorized dealer service the SOS Call system immediately.
- The Occupant Restraint Control module turns on the air bag Warning Light on the instrument panel if a malfunction in any part of the system is detected. If the Air Bag Warning Light is illuminated, have an authorized dealer service the Occupant Restraint Control system immediately.

Even if the SOS Call system is fully functional, factors beyond FCA US LLC's control may prevent or stop the SOS Call system operation. These include, but are not limited to, the following factors:

- Delayed accessories mode is active.
- The ignition is in the OFF position.
- The vehicle's electrical systems are not intact.
- The SOS Call system software and/or hardware are damaged during a crash.
- The vehicle battery loses power or becomes disconnected during a vehicle crash.
- LTE (voice/data) or 4G (data) network and/or Global Positioning Satellite signals are unavailable or obstructed.
- Equipment malfunction at the SOS operator facility.
- Operator error by the SOS operator.
- LTE (voice/data) or 4G (data) network congestion.
- Weather.
- Buildings, structures, geographic terrain, or tunnels.

WARNING!

ALWAYS obey traffic laws and pay attention to the road. ALWAYS drive safely with your hands on the steering wheel. You have full responsibility and assume all risks related to the use of the features and applications in this vehicle. Only use the features and applications when it is safe to do so. Failure to do so may result in an accident involving serious injury or death.

NOTE:

- Your vehicle may be transmitting data as authorized by the subscriber.
- Never place anything on or near the vehicle's LTE (voice/data) or 4G (data) and GPS antennas. You could prevent LTE (voice/data) or 4G (data) and GPS signal reception, which can prevent your vehicle from placing an emergency call. An operable LTE (voice/data) or 4G (data) network connection and a GPS signal is required for the SOS Call system to function properly.

NOTE:

Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

General Information

The following regulatory statement applies to all Radio Frequency (RF) devices equipped in this vehicle:

FCC ID: RX2TCUFCA025N

IC: 4983A-TCUFCA02SN

This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules and with Innovation, Science and Economic Development Canada license-exempt RSS standard(s). Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

1. This device may not cause harmful interference, and
2. This device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

Le présent appareil est conforme aux CNR d`Innovation, Science and Economic Development applicables aux appareils radio exempts de licence. L'exploitation est autorisée aux deux conditions suivantes:

1. l'appareil ne doit pas produire de brouillage, et
2. l'utilisateur de l'appareil doit accepter tout brouillage radioélectrique subi, même si le brouillage est susceptible d'en compromettre le fonctionnement.

La operación de este equipo está sujeta a las siguientes dos condiciones:

1. es posible que este equipo o dispositivo no cause interferencia perjudicial y
2. este equipo o dispositivo debe aceptar cualquier interferencia, incluyendo la que pueda causar su operación no deseada.

NOTE:
Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

BULB REPLACEMENT

General Information

- Before you replace a bulb, check the contacts to be sure they are not oxidized.
- Replace the bulbs with the same type and wattage.
- After replacing a light bulb, always check the correct orientation.
- Before replacing a bulb that is not functioning, check that the fuse is intact.

NOTE:
Lens fogging can occur under certain atmospheric conditions. This will usually clear as atmospheric conditions change to allow the condensation to change back into a vapor. Turning the lamps on will usually accelerate the clearing process.

Replacement Bulbs

Interior Bulbs	
Lamps	**Bulb Number**
Front Courtesy Light	C5W
Front Courtesy Lights (Sun Visors)	C5W
Rear Dome Light (Models Without Retractable Roof)	C5W
Rear Interior Lights (Models With Retractable Roof)	C5W
Interior Lights	W5W
Dome Light (Glove Compartment)	W5W

Exterior Bulbs	
Lamps	**Bulb Number**
Low Beam/High Beam Headlamps (LED Version)	LED (Serviced at an Authorized Dealer)
Low Beam/High Beam Headlamps	H13
Front Position/Daytime Running Lights (DRL)/Front Turn Indicator	PY24W
Front Direction Indicator Lamps (If Equipped With LED Headlamps)	PY24W
Front Fog Lamps	H11
Front Fog Lamps (LED Versions)	LED (Serviced at an Authorized Dealer)
Side Indicators (Front And Side View Mirror)	WY5W
Tail/Brake Lights/Turn Indicators (LED Versions)	LED (Serviced at an Authorized Dealer)
Tail/Brake Lights/Turn Indicators	P21W

Exterior Bulbs	
Lamps	**Bulb Number**
Center High Mounted Stop Lamp (CHMSL)	LED (Serviced at an Authorized Dealer)
Reverse	W16W
License Plate Lamp	W5W

Replacing Exterior Bulbs

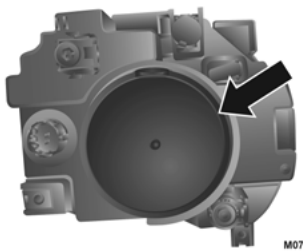
CAUTION!
During bulb replacement do not touch the new glass bulb with your fingers. Oil contamination will severely shorten bulb life. If the bulb comes in contact with any oily surface, clean the bulb with rubbing alcohol.

Headlamps

Hi/Lo Beam Light Halogen

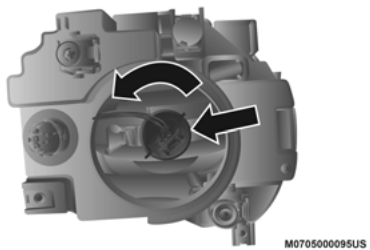
To replace the bulbs proceed as follows:

1. Open the engine compartment and remove the headlamp bulb cap.



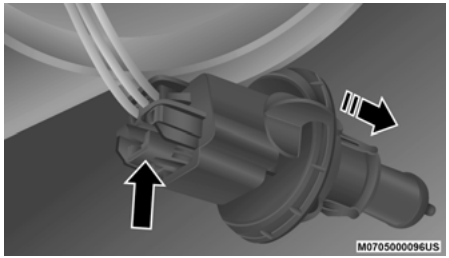
Headlamp Bulb Cap

2. Rotate the headlamp bulb socket counter-clockwise then pull outwards.

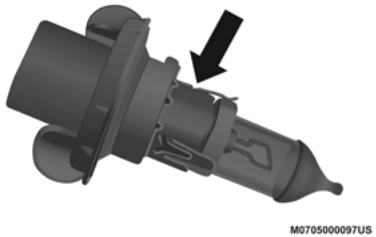


Headlamp Bulb Socket

3. Push on the locking tab on the headlamp bulb connector and remove the bulb and socket.



Headlamp Bulb Connector



Headlamp Bulb

4. Install the new headlamp bulb making sure it is properly locked.
5. Install the headlamp bulb and socket; turn it clockwise making sure it is properly locked.

WARNING!

Carry out the operation of replacing lamps only with the engine off. Also make sure that the engine is cold, to avoid the danger of burns.

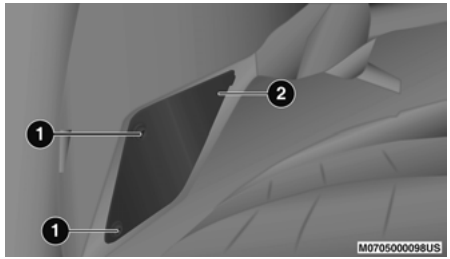
LED Headlamps – If Equipped

For replacement see an authorized dealer.

Position Lights/Daytime Running Lights/Fog Lights

To replace the bulbs proceed as follows:

1. Turn the front wheels completely.
2. Use a suitable tool to remove the access door.

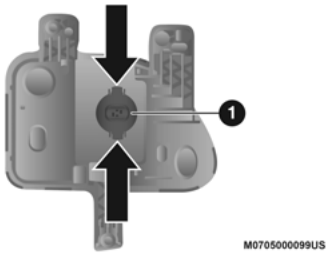


Position Light/Daytime Running Light/ Fog Light Access

1 — Screws
2 — Access Door

3. Remove the electrical connector.

4. Releasing the two tabs, and remove the bulb and bulb socket from the housing.



Position Light/Daytime Running Light Assembly

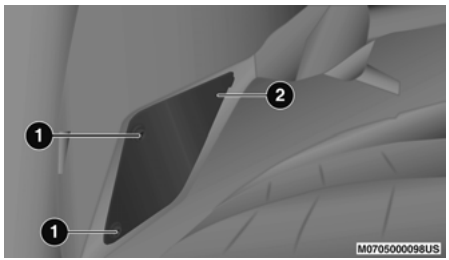
1 — Bulb Socket

5. Install the new bulb and socket into the housing, and engage the two tabs, making sure that it is properly locked.
6. Reconnect the electrical connector.
7. Reinstall the access door.

Front Fog Lights

To replace the bulbs proceed as follows:

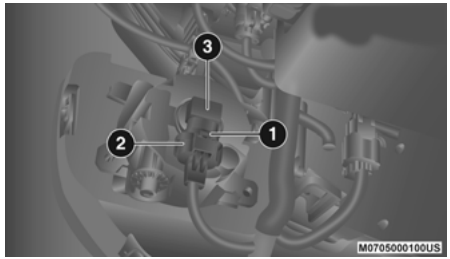
1. Turn the front wheels completely.
2. Use a suitable tool to remove the access door.



Position Light/Daytime Running Light/ Fog Light Access

1 — Screws
2 — Access Door

3. By pushing the electrical connector tab remove the electrical connector.



Fog Light Assembly

1 — Bulb Socket
2 — Electrical Connector
3 — Bulb

4. Rotate the bulb counterclockwise, and then replace the bulb.
5. Insert the new bulb in the socket, making sure the bulb is locked into place.
6. Reconnect the electrical connector.
7. Reinstall the access door.

LED Front Fog Lamps – If Equipped

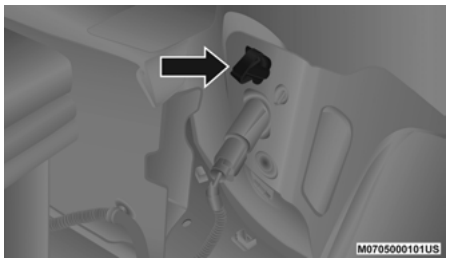
For replacement see an authorized dealer.

Side Indicators

Front Side Indicators

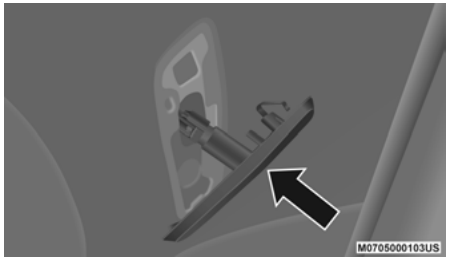
To replace the bulb proceed as follows:

1. Operating from inside the engine compartment using a suitable tool release the retaining clip.



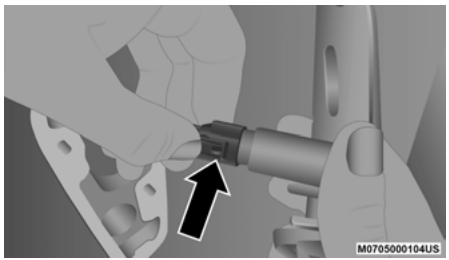
Lamp Retaining Clip

2. Remove lamp assembly by sliding it toward the outside.



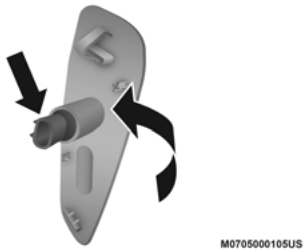
Lamp Assembly

3. Remove the electrical connector by pushing the tab then disconnect the electrical connector.



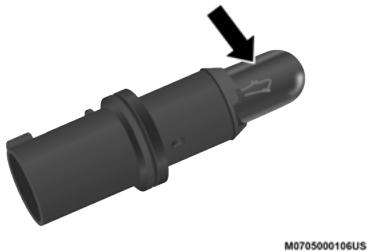
Electrical Connector

4. Rotate counterclockwise to release the bulb socket from the lamp assembly, and remove it.



Bulb Socket

5. Remove the bulb from the socket.



Bulb

6. Insert the new bulb in the socket.
7. Reinstall the bulb and socket into the lamp assembly by turning it clockwise, making sure it is locked into place.
8. Reconnect the electrical connector.
9. Reinstall the lamp assembly on the car, making sure it is locked into place.

Side Indicators on External Rear View Mirrors – (If Equipped)

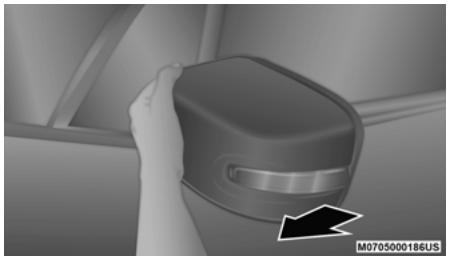
CAUTION!
The procedure is described as a guideline. For the replacement of the lamp it is recommended that you contact an authorized dealer.

To replace the bulb proceed as follows:

1. Remove the mirror cap on the outside rear view mirror.

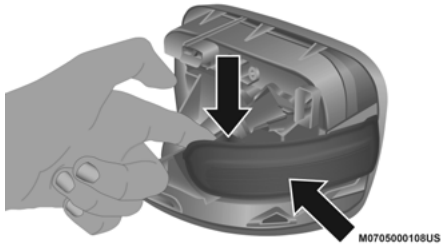


Mirror Cap



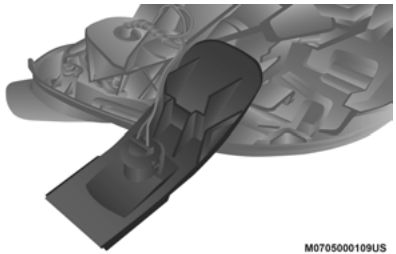
Removing the mirror cap

2. Remove the transparent lens assembly as shown.



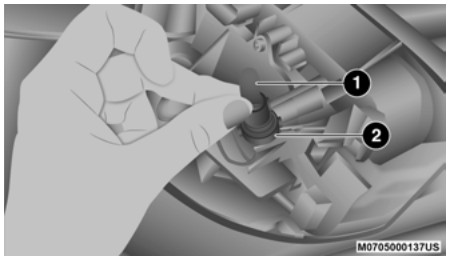
Transparent Lens

3. Remove the bulb socket and bulb from the transparent lens assembly by rotating the socket counterclockwise.



Transparent Lens Assembly

4. Remove the bulb from the bulb socket by pulling the bulb straight out.



Bulb And Socket Assembly

1 — Bulb
2 — Bulb Socket

5. Insert the new bulb, making sure that it is locked into place.
6. Reinstall the socket in to the transparent lens assembly.
7. Reinstall the cover on the outside rear view mirror, making sure it is locked into place.

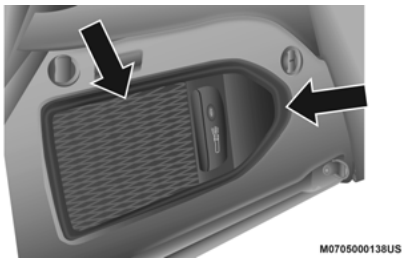
Rear Tail Lamps

Contain the following:

- Position lights
- Stop lights
- Direction indicator
- REVERSE lights

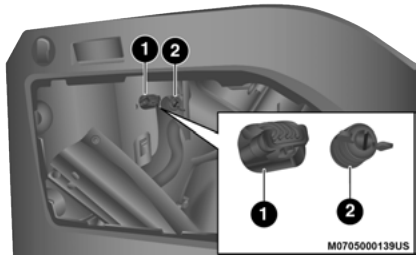
To replace the bulbs proceed as follows:

1. Open the liftgate.
2. Using a suitable tool remove the door as shown.



Trim Panel Door

3. Using a suitable tool remove fastener.
4. Disconnect the electrical connector by pushing the release.



Rear Lamp Fastener and Electrical Connector

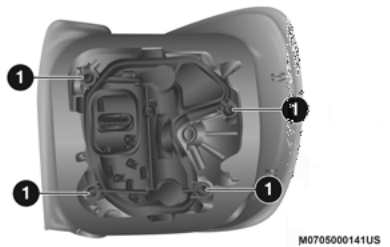
1 — Electrical Connector
2 — Fastener

5. Remove the rear tail lamp, sliding it toward the outside as shown.



Tail Lamp Removal

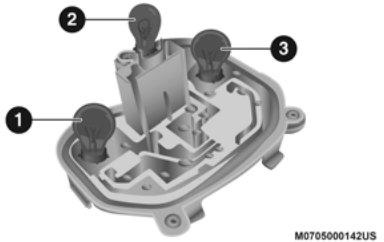
6. Unscrew the screws and remove the rear tail lamp holder.



Rear Lamp Assembly

1 — Mounting Screws

7. Replace the bulb as necessary.



Rear Tail Lamp Holder

1 — Tail Light
2 — Reverse Bulb
3 — Position Light/Stop Light/Turn Signal

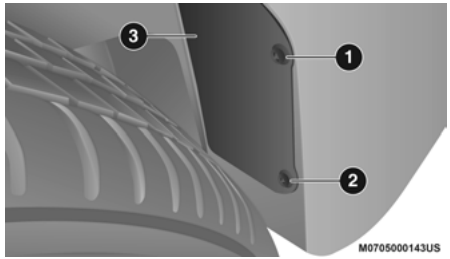
8. Insert the new bulb, making sure it is properly locked.
9. Reassemble the lamp assembly on the rear tail lamp housing, tightening the screws.
10. Reposition the rear tail lamp on the car.
11. Secure the fastener of the rear tail lamp and reconnect the electrical connector.
12. Reinstall the door making sure it locked into place.
13. Finally close the liftgate.

LED Rear Tail Lamps – If Equipped

For replacement see an authorized dealer.

Reverse Lights – If Equipped With LED Tail Lamps

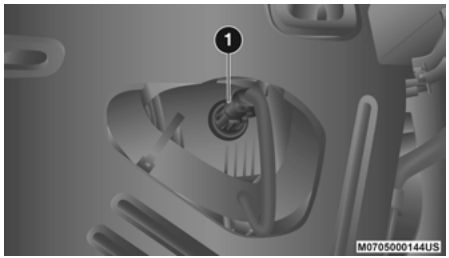
1. Use a suitable tool to remove the screws and remove the access door.



Reverse Light Access

1 — Screw
2 — Screw
3 — Access Door

2. By pushing the electrical connector tab remove the electrical connector.



Reverse Light Assembly

1 — Bulb

3. Rotate the bulb counterclockwise, and then replace the bulb.
4. Insert the new bulb in the socket, making sure the bulb is locked into place.
5. Reconnect the electrical connector.
6. Reinstall the access door.

Center High Mounted Stop Lamp (CHMSL)

The CHMSL is LED. For replacement see an authorized dealer.

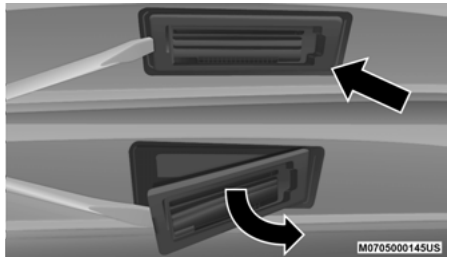
License Plate Lights

To replace the bulbs proceed as follows:

1. Using a suitable tool remove the license plate lens.



License Plate Light Location



License Plate Light

2. Remove the bulbs from the individual side contacts.
3. Insert the new bulbs, and ensure that they are properly locked between the contacts.
4. Reinstall the license plate lens.

NOTE:

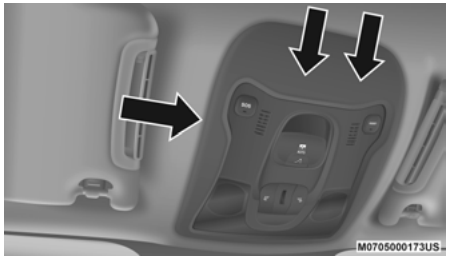
If removing the license plate lens using a screwdriver, be sure to cover the tip of the screwdriver with a cloth so no damage is done to the lenses or the vehicle paint.

Replacing Interior Bulbs

Front Courtesy Light

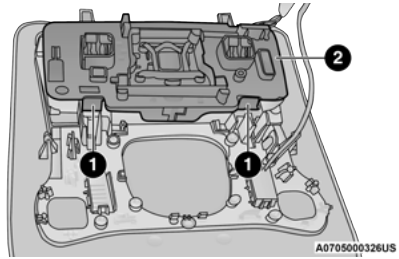
To replace the bulbs proceed as follows:

1. Using a suitable tool remove the front courtesy light as shown.



Front Courtesy Light Housing

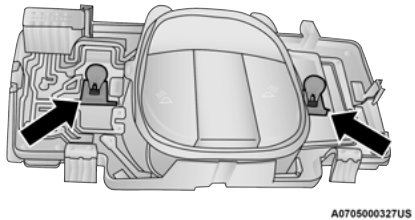
2. Release the retainer clips and bulb housing as shown.



Front Courtesy Bulb Housing

1 — Retaining Clips
2 — Bulb Housing

3. Replace the bulbs by pulling straight out of bulb housing.



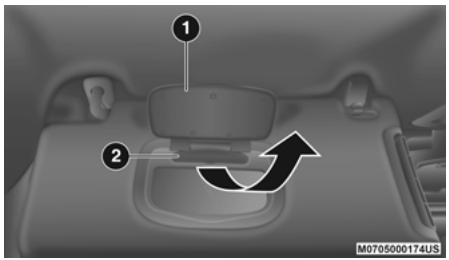
Front Courtesy Bulb Housing

4. Insert the new bulbs, making sure that they are properly locked.
5. Reassemble the bulb housing and courtesy light housing making sure that they are properly locked.
6. Install the front courtesy light making sure that it is properly locked.

Dome Light Vanity Mirror

To replace the bulbs proceed as follows:

1. Lift the cover of the mirror and pull out the visor mirror light cover.
2. Replace the bulb, releasing it from the side contacts, and then insert the new bulb, making sure that it is properly locked between the contacts.



Visor

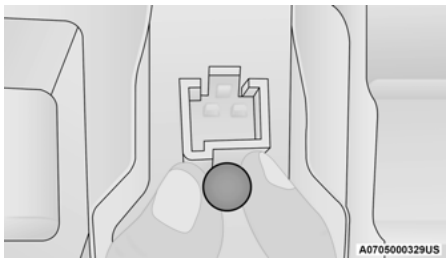
1 — Visor Mirror Cover
2 — Visor Mirror Light

3. Reinstall the visor mirror light cover making sure that it is properly locked.
4. Finally lower the visor mirror cover to the mirror.

Dome Light Glove Compartment

To replace the bulb proceed as follows:

1. Open the glove compartment.
2. Place your fingers inside the light assembly, pull the bulb to replace it.



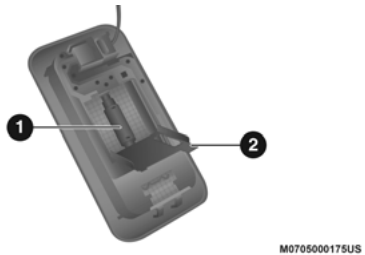
Bulb Removal/Installation

3. Insert the new bulb, making sure it is properly locked.

Rear Dome Light — Without Retractable Roof

To replace the bulbs proceed as follows:

1. Using a suitable tool release the lamp assembly at both the ends.
2. Open the flap and replace the bulb.



Rear Dome Light Housing

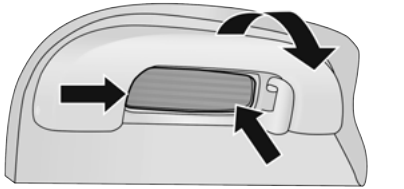
1 — Bulb
2 — Flap

3. Insert the new bulb, locking it between the contacts.
4. Reinstall the dome light.

Dome Light — MY SKY

To replace the bulbs proceed as follows:

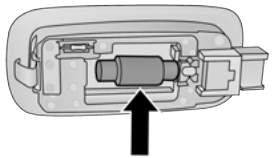
1. Lower the handle in the direction shown remove the dome light.



A0705000330US

Retractable Roof Light

2. Replace the bulb by removing it from the side contacts.



A0705000331US

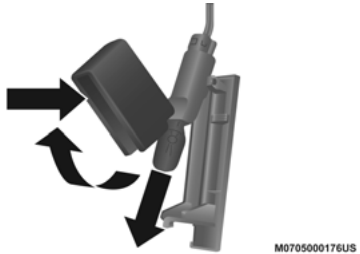
Bulb

3. Insert the new bulb, locking it between the contacts.
4. Reinstall the dome light.

Interior Cargo Lights

To replace the bulbs proceed as follows:

1. Open the luggage compartment and remove the dome light assembly.
2. Open the light cover and replace the bulb.



M0705000176US

Light Cover

3. Close the light cover over the bulb.
4. Reinstall the dome light in its correct position.

WARNING!

- Before proceeding with the replacement of the lamp wait for the exhaust pipes are cool: DANGER OF BURNS!
- Modifications or repair of the electrical system performed incorrectly and without taking into account the technical characteristics can cause malfunctions with the risk of fire.

(Continued)

WARNING! *(Continued)*

- Halogen lamps contain gas under pressure, in the event of breakage be careful of the projection of fragments of glass.
- Halogen lamps must be handled by touching only the metallic part. If the transparent bulb is in contact with the fingers, reduces the intensity of the emitted light and you can also affect the life of the lamp. In case of accidental contact, rub the bulb with a cloth dampened with alcohol and allow to dry.

FUSES

WARNING!

- When replacing a blown fuse, always use an appropriate replacement fuse with the same amp rating as the original fuse. Never replace a fuse with another fuse of higher amp rating. Never replace a blown fuse with metal wires or any other material. Failure to use proper fuses may result in serious personal injury, fire and/or property damage.

(Continued)

WARNING! *(Continued)*

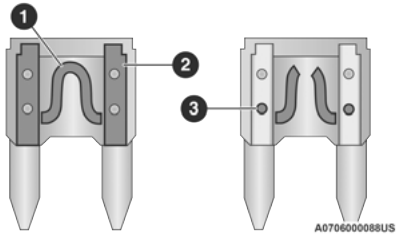
- Before replacing a fuse, make sure that the ignition is off and that all the other services are switched off and/or disengaged.
- If the replaced fuse blows again, contact an authorized dealer.
- If a general protection fuse for safety systems (air bag system, braking system), power unit systems (engine system, gearbox system) or steering system blows, contact an authorized dealer.

General Information

The fuses protect electrical systems against excessive current.

When a device does not work, you must check the electrical circuit inside the fuse for a break/melt.

Also please be aware that when using power outlets for extended periods of time with the engine off may result in vehicle battery discharge.



Blade Fuses

1 — Fuse Element

2 — Blade Fuse with a good/functional fuse element.

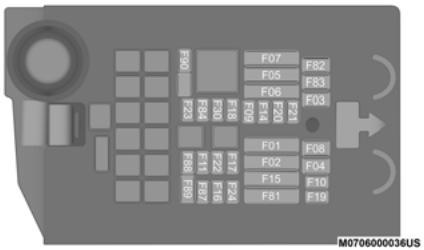
3 — Blade fuse with a bad/not functional fuse element (blown fuse).

Access To The Fuses

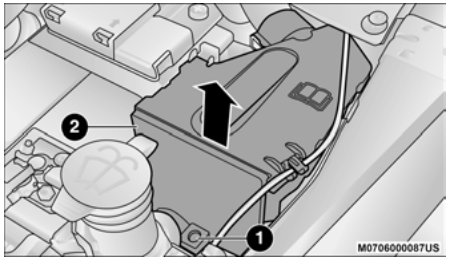
The fuses are grouped into four controllers located in the engine compartment, under the instrument panel and on the inside of the left side cargo trim panel.

Engine Compartment Fuses/Distribution Unit

The engine compartment fuse panel is located on the left side of the engine compartment.



Engine Compartment Fuse Cavities



Fuse Panel & Cover Location

1 — Mounting Screw
2 — Fuse Cover

Removing Fuse Cover and Locking Screw

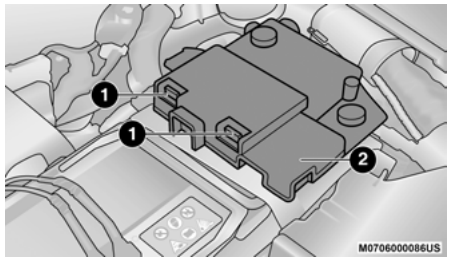
Proceed as follows:

- Slowly turn the screw counterclockwise.
- Slowly release the screw.
- Remove the fuse cover by sliding it upward.

Mounting Fuse Cover and Locking Screw

Proceed as follows:

- Properly secure the fuse cover to the box, slide completely from top to bottom.
- Fully depress the screw, using the special screwdriver supplied.
- Slowly turn the screw clockwise.
- Release the screw.



Battery Fuse Cover Location

1 — Fuse Cover Tabs
2 — Fuse Cover

Cavity	Maxi Fuse	Cartridge Fuse	Micro Fuse	Description
F01	70 Amp Tan	–	–	Module Body Computer
F02	70 Amp Tan	–	–	Module Body Computer, Rear Distribution Unit
F03	–	20 Amp Blue	–	Controller Power Supply Body Computer
F04	–	30 Amp Pink	–	Brake Control Electronics Module
F05	70 Amp Tan	–	–	Electric Power-Assisted Steering
F06	20 Amp Yellow – 2.4L Engine 70 Amp Tan – 1.3L Turbo Engine	–	–	Engine Cooling Fan
F07	50 Amp Red – 2.4L Engine	–	–	Engine Cooling Fan
F08	–	30 Amp Pink	–	Automatic Transmission, GSM
F09	–	–	5 Amp Tan	Control Module Engine
F10	–	–	15 Amp Blue	Horn
F11	–	–	5 Amp Tan – 1.3L Turbo Engine 25 Amp Clear – 2.4L Engine	Supply Secondary Loads
F14	–	–	15 Amp Blue – 1.3L Turbo Engine	WCAC Pump/Active Grille Shutters
F15	40 Amp Orange	–	–	Brake Control Module Pump
F16	–	–	5 Amp Tan	Engine Control Module Power, Automatic Transmission

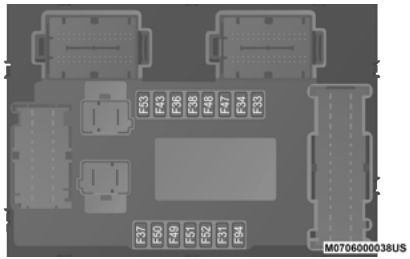
Cavity	Maxi Fuse	Cartridge Fuse	Micro Fuse	Description
F17	–	–	30 Amp Green – 1.3L Turbo Engine 15 Amp Blue – 2.4L Engine	Supply Primary Loads
F18	–	–	5 Amp Tan	Intelligent Battery Sensor (IBS) 2.4L – If Equipped
F19	–	–	7.5 Amp Brown	Air Conditioner Compressor
F20	–	–	5 Amp Tan	Electronic Power Four-Wheel Drive
F21	–	–	15 Amp Blue	Fuel Pump
F22	–	–	10 Amp Red – 1.3L Turbo Engine 20 Amp Yellow – 2.4L Engine	Power Control Module Engine
F23	–	–	30 Amp Green	Heated Windshield – If Equipped
F24	–	–	15 Amp Blue	Electronic Unit Supply Automatic Transmission
F82	–	–	20 Amp Yellow – 1.3L Turbo Engine	Power Control Module Engine
F83	–	40 Amp Green	–	Air Conditioning Fan
F84	–	–	30 Amp Green	Power Supply All Wheel Drive
F87	–	–	5 Amp Tan	Gear Selector Automatic Transmission
F88	–	–	7.5 Amp Brown	Heated Outside Mirrors

Cavity	Maxi Fuse	Cartridge Fuse	Micro Fuse	Description
F89	–	–	30 Amp Green	Heated Rear Window
F90	–	–	5 Amp Tan	Intelligent Battery Sensor (IBS) 1.3L – If Equipped

Body Computer Fuse Center

The controller is located at the left side of the steering column at the bottom of the instrument panel.

For the fuse replacement see an authorized dealer.



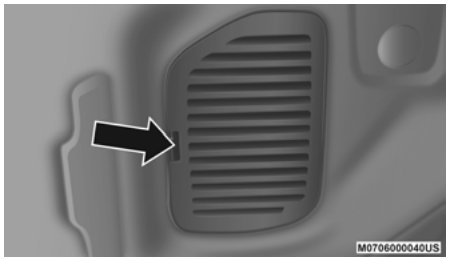
Body Controller Fuse Cavities

Cavity	Mini Fuse	Description
F31	7.5 Amp Brown	Flashes/Electrical Movement Front Seats/Fan Air Conditioning
F33	20 Amp Yellow	Power Window Front (Passenger Side)
F34	20 Amp Yellow	Power Window Front (Driver Side)
F36	15 Amp Blue	Supply Uconnect System, Air Conditioning, USB Port, Rear Ceiling Lights (With Sunroof), E-Call, SGW
F37	10 Amp Red	System Power Forward Collision Warning Plus, All Wheel Drive (AWD), IPC, Brake Pedal Switch (NC)
F38	20 Amp Yellow	Central Locking

Cavity	Mini Fuse	Description
F42	7.5 Amp Brown	Power Under Lock and Key, Brake Control Electronics Module, Electric Power-Assisted Steering
F43	20 Amp Yellow	Bi-directional Pump Washer
F47	20 Amp Yellow	Power Rear Window (Driver Side)
F48	20 Amp Yellow	Power Rear Window (Passenger Side)
F49	7.5 Amp Brown	Supply ParkSense, SGW, Mirror, Heated Front Seats, Stabilizer Battery, ESC System, S&S Inhibition Command, Blind Spot, Rain/Light Sensor, Humidity Sensor
F50	7.5 Amp Brown	Supply Air Bag
F51	7.5 Amp Brown	Air Conditioning, Lane Departure Warning, Terrain Selector, Backup Lights Switch (MT), Trailer Tow Module, Compass Module, Rear View Camera
F53	7.5 Amp Brown	Supply IPC/Starter Device/System Keyless Enter-N-Go
F94	15 Amp Blue	Power Socket

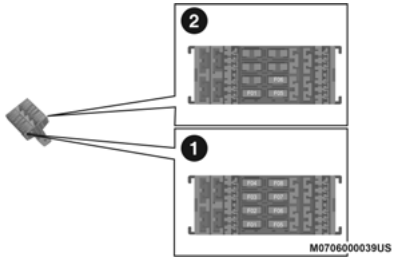
Rear Cargo Fuse/Relay Distribution Unit

To access the fuses, remove the access door from the left rear panel of the rear cargo area.



Rear Fuse Access Door

The fuses may be contained in two units. fuse holder No. 1 and fuse holder No. 2 (if equipped with trailer towing) are located closest to the rear of the vehicle.



Rear Cargo Fuse Cavities

1 — Fuse Holder No. 1
2 — Fuse Holder No. 2

Fuse Holder No. 1

Cavity	Mini Fuse	Description
F1	30 Amp Blue	Power Inverter
F2	20 Amp Yellow	HIFI Audio System
F3	20 Amp Yellow	MY SKY
F5	30 Amp Green	Power Seat (Driver Side)
F6	7.5 Amp Brown	Lumbar Adjustment Front Seat (Driver Side)
F8	20 Amp Yellow	Heating Front Seats

On the controller there is also a 20 amp fuse for the sun visor of the retractable roof.

Fuse Holder No. 2

Cavity	Mini Fuse	Description
F1	10 Amp Red	Controller Exterior Lighting On Trailer
F5	15 Amp Blue	Controller Exterior Lighting Lights (Drivers Side)
F6	15 Amp Blue	Controller Exterior Lighting Lights (Passenger Side)

JACKING AND TIRE CHANGING

WARNING!

- Do not attempt to change a tire on the side of the vehicle close to moving traffic. Pull far enough off the road to avoid the danger of being hit when operating the jack or changing the wheel.
- Being under a jacked-up vehicle is dangerous. The vehicle could slip off the jack and fall on you. You could be crushed. Never put any part of your body under a vehicle that is on a jack. If you need to get under a raised vehicle, take it to a service center where it can be raised on a lift.
- Never start or run the engine while the vehicle is on a jack.

(Continued)

WARNING! *(Continued)*

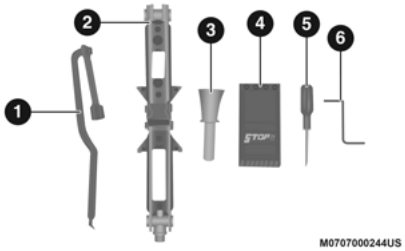
- The jack is designed to be used as a tool for changing tires only. The jack should not be used to lift the vehicle for service purposes. The vehicle should be jacked on a firm level surface only. Avoid ice or slippery areas.

Jack Location/Spare Tire Stowage

The jack and tools are located in the rear storage compartment if equipped, inside a special container.



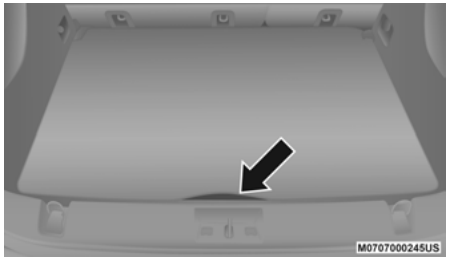
Jack And Tools Location



Jack And Tools

1 — Wheel Bolt Wrench
2 — Jack
3 — Emergency Funnel
4 — Wheel Chocks
5 — Screwdriver
6 — Emergency Allen Key

1. Open the liftgate.
2. Lift the access cover using the load floor handle.



Load Floor Handle

3. Remove the fastener securing the spare tire.
4. Remove the chocks.
5. Remove the jack and wheel bolt wrench.
6. Remove the spare tire.

WARNING!

A loose tire or jack thrown forward in a collision or hard stop could endanger the occupants of the vehicle. Always stow the jack parts and the spare tire in the places provided. Have the deflated (flat) tire repaired or replaced immediately.

Preparations For Jacking

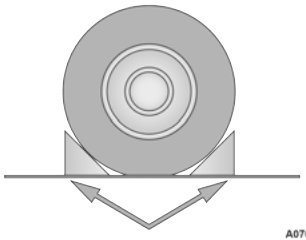
1. Park the vehicle on a firm level surface as far from the edge of the roadway as possible. Avoid icy or slippery areas.

WARNING!

Do not attempt to change a tire on the side of the vehicle close to moving traffic. Pull far enough off the road to avoid being hit when operating the jack or changing the wheel.

2. Turn on the Hazard Warning Flashers.
3. Apply the Electric Park Brake.
4. Place the gear selector into PARK (P) (automatic transmission) or REVERSE (R) (manual transmission).
5. Turn the ignition to the OFF position.

6. Chock both the front and rear of the wheel diagonally opposite of the jacking position. For example, if changing the driver's front tire, chock the passenger's rear wheel.



A0707000523US

NOTE:
Passengers should not remain in the vehicle when the vehicle is being lifted or raised.

Jacking Instructions

WARNING!

Carefully follow these tire changing warnings to help prevent personal injury or damage to your vehicle:

- Always park on a firm, level surface as far from the edge of the roadway as possible before raising the vehicle.
- Turn on the Hazard Warning Flashers.
- Apply the parking brake and place an automatic transmission in PARK.
- Chock the wheel diagonally opposite the wheel to be raised.
- Never start or run the engine with the vehicle on a jack.
- Do not let anyone sit in the vehicle when it is on a jack.
- Do not get under the vehicle when it is on a jack. If you need to get under a raised vehicle, take it to a service center where it can be raised on a lift.

(Continued)

WARNING! *(Continued)*

- Only use the jack in the positions indicated and for lifting this vehicle during a tire change.
- If working on or near a roadway, be extremely careful of motor traffic.
- To assure that spare tires, flat or inflated, are securely stowed, spares must be stowed with the valve stem facing the ground.



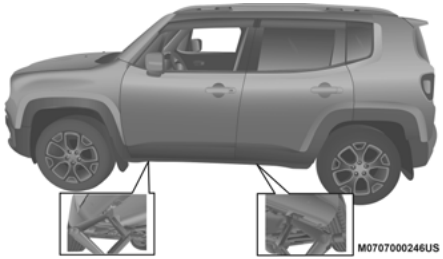
060600714

Jack Warning Label

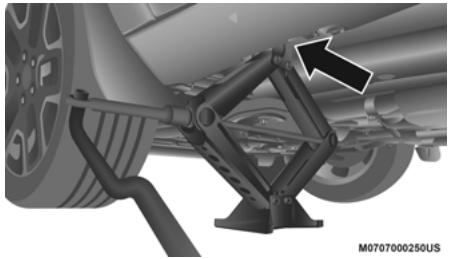
CAUTION!

Do not attempt to raise the vehicle by jacking on locations other than those indicated in the Jacking Instructions for this vehicle.

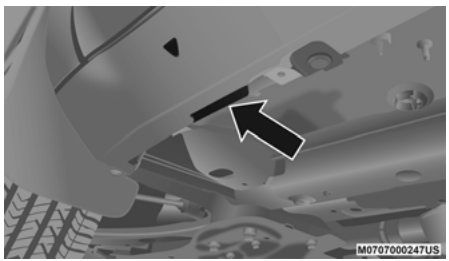
1. Remove the spare tire, jack, and wheel bolt wrench.
2. If equipped with wheels where the center cap covers the wheel bolts, use the wheel bolt wrench to pry the center cap off carefully before raising the vehicle.
3. Before raising the vehicle, use the wheel bolt wrench to loosen, but not remove, the wheel bolts on the wheel with the flat tire. Turn the wheel bolts counterclockwise one turn while the wheel is still on the ground.
4. Place the jack underneath the jacking location that is closest to the flat tire. Jacking location is indicated by a stamped arrow on the body. Turn the jack screw clockwise to firmly engage the jack saddle with the lift area of the sill flange, centering the jack saddle inside the cutout in the sill cladding.



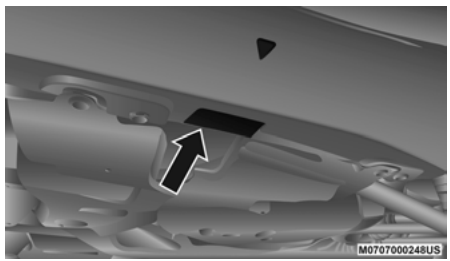
Jacking Locations



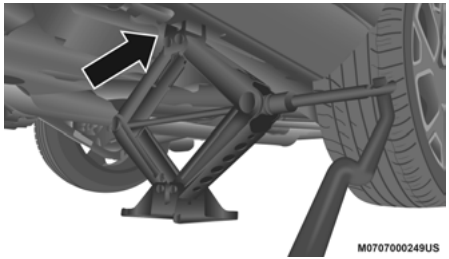
Front Jacking Location



Front Lifting Point



Rear Lifting Point



Rear Jacking Location

5. Raise the vehicle just enough to remove the flat tire.

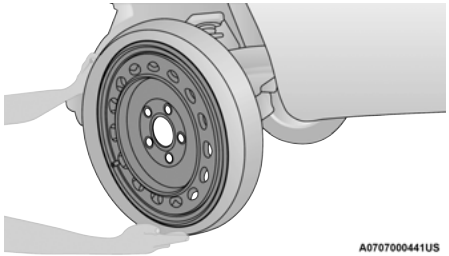
WARNING!

Raising the vehicle higher than necessary can make the vehicle less stable. It could slip off the jack and hurt someone near it. Raise the vehicle only enough to remove the tire.

6. Remove the wheel bolts and tire.
7. Mount the spare tire.

CAUTION!

Be sure to mount the spare tire with the valve stem facing outward. The vehicle could be damaged if the spare tire is mounted incorrectly.



Mounting Spare Tire

NOTE:

- Your vehicle may be equipped with a compact spare tire or a limited — use spare tire. For further information refer to “Tires” in “Servicing And Maintenance”.
- For vehicles so equipped, do not attempt to install a center cap or wheel cover on the compact spare.

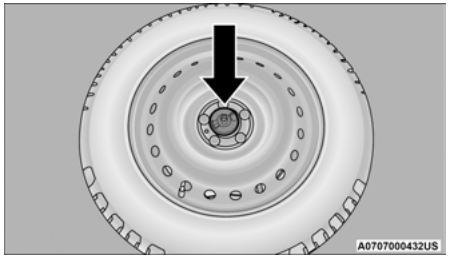
8. Install the wheel bolts with the threaded end of the wheel bolt toward the wheel. Lightly tighten the wheel bolts.

WARNING!

To avoid the risk of forcing the vehicle off the jack, do not fully tighten the wheel bolts until the vehicle has been lowered. Failure to follow this warning may result in serious injury.

9. Lower the vehicle to the ground by turning the jack handle counterclockwise.
10. Finish tightening the wheel bolts. Push down on the wrench while at the end of the handle for increased leverage. Tighten the wheel bolts in a star pattern until each wheel bolt has been tightened twice. Refer to “Wheel And Tire Torque Specifications” in “Technical Specifications” for the proper lug bolt torque. If in doubt about the correct tightness, have them checked with a torque wrench by an authorized dealer or at a service station.

11. Securely stow the jack, tools, chocks, and flat tire.



Properly Stowed Tire

WARNING!

A loose tire or jack thrown forward in a collision or hard stop could endanger the occupants of the vehicle. Always stow the jack parts and the spare tire in the places provided. Have the deflated (flat) tire repaired or replaced immediately.

Road Tire Installation

1. Mount the road tire on the axle.
2. Install the remaining wheel bolts with the threaded end of the wheel bolt toward the wheel. Lightly tighten the wheel bolts.

WARNING!

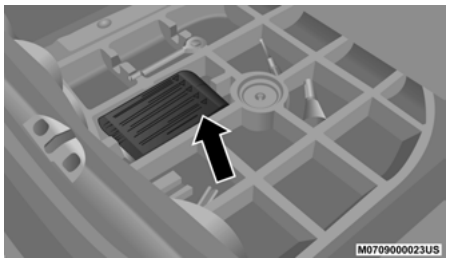
To avoid the risk of forcing the vehicle off the jack, do not fully tighten the wheel bolts until the vehicle has been lowered. Failure to follow this warning may result in serious injury.

3. Lower the vehicle to the ground by turning the jack handle counterclockwise.
4. Finish tightening the wheel bolts. Push down on the wrench while at the end of the handle for increased leverage. Tighten the wheel bolts in a star pattern until each wheel bolt has been tightened twice. Refer to “Wheel And Tire Torque Specifications” in the “Technical Specifications” section for the proper lug bolt torque. If in doubt about the correct tightness, have them checked with a torque wrench by an authorized dealer or service station.
5. Lower the jack until it is free. Remove the wheel chocks. Stow the jack and tools back in the proper storage location. Release the Electric Park Brake before driving the vehicle.
6. After 25 miles (40 km) check the wheel bolt torque with a torque wrench to ensure that all wheel bolts are properly seated against the wheel.

TIRE SERVICE KIT — IF EQUIPPED

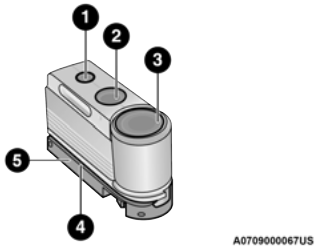
Tire Service Kit Storage

The Tire Service Kit is located in the rear storage compartment inside a storage container. Located inside the container are a screwdriver and the emergency fuel funnel. To access the Tire Service Kit open the liftgate and remove the load floor.



Tire Service Kit Location

Tire Service Kit Components And Operation



Tire Service Kit Components

1 — Power Button
2 — Pressure Gauge
3 — Warning Label
4 — Sealant Hose (Clear)
5 — Power Plug (Located On Bottom Side Of Tire Service Kit)

If a tire is punctured, you can make a first emergency repair using the Tire Service Kit located in the rear storage compartment inside the storage container.

1. Remove the Tire Service Kit from the vehicle, take it out from the bag and place it near the punctured tire. Screw the clear flexible filling tube to the tire valve.
2. Insert the power plug into the vehicle power outlet socket. Start the vehicle engine.
3. Push the Tire Service Kit power button to the “I” position. The electric compressor will be turned on, sealant and air will inflate the tire.

   Minimum 26 psi (1.8 bar) of pressure should be reached within 20 minutes. If the pressure has not been reached turn off and remove the Tire Service Kit, drive the vehicle 30 feet (10 meters) back and forth, to better distribute the sealant inside the tire.
4. Attach the clear flexible filling tube of the compressor directly to the tire valve and repeat the inflation process.

   When the correct pressure has been reached, start driving the vehicle to uniformly distribute the sealant inside the tire. After 10 minutes, stop and check the tire pres-

sure. If the pressure is below 19 psi (1.3 bar), do not drive the vehicle, as the tire is too damaged, and contact the nearest authorized dealer.

WARNING!

Tire Service Kit is not a permanent flat tire repair. Have the tire inspected and repaired or replaced after using Tire Service Kit. Do not exceed 50 mph (80 km/h) until the tire is repaired or replaced. Failure to follow this warning can result in injuries that are serious or fatal to you, your passengers, and others around you. Have the tire checked as soon as possible at an authorized dealer.

If the pressure is at 19 psi (1.3 bar) or above repeat the inflation process to reach the correct tire pressure and continue driving.

5. Peel off the warning label from the bottle and place it on the dashboard as a reminder to the driver that the tire has been treated with Tire Service Kit.

WARNING!

The metal end fitting from Power Plug may get hot after use, so it should be handled carefully.

Tire Service Kit Usage Precautions

WARNING!

- Do not attempt to seal a tire on the side of the vehicle closest to traffic. Pull far enough off the road to avoid the danger of being hit when using the Tire Service Kit.
- Do not use Tire Service Kit or drive the vehicle under the following circumstances:
  - If the puncture in the tire tread is approximately 1/4 inch (6 mm) or larger.
  - If the tire has any sidewall damage.
  - If the tire has any damage from driving with extremely low tire pressure.
  - If the tire has any damage from driving on a flat tire.
  - If the wheel has any damage.
  - If you are unsure of the condition of the tire or the wheel.
- Keep Tire Service Kit away from open flames or heat source.
- A loose Tire Service Kit thrown forward in a collision or hard stop could endanger the occupants of the vehicle. Always stow the Tire Service Kit in the place provided. Failure to follow these warnings can result in injuries that are serious or fatal to you, your passengers, and others around you.
- Take care not to allow the contents of Tire Service Kit to come in contact with hair, eyes, or clothing. Tire Service Kit sealant is harmful if inhaled, swallowed, or absorbed through the skin. It causes skin, eye, and respiratory irritation. Flush immediately with plenty of water if there is any contact with eyes or skin. Change clothing as soon as possible, if there is any contact with clothing.

(Continued)

WARNING! *(Continued)*

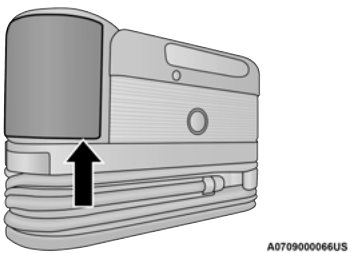
(Continued)

WARNING! *(Continued)*

- Tire Service Kit Sealant solution contains latex. In case of an allergic reaction or rash, consult a physician immediately. Keep Tire Service Kit out of reach of children. If swallowed, rinse mouth immediately with plenty of water and drink plenty of water. Do not induce vomiting! Consult a physician immediately.

Replacing The Sealant

NOTE:
Replace the sealant canister prior to the expiration date at an authorized dealer.



Tire Service Kit Expiration Date Location

WARNING!

Store the sealant canister in its special compartment, away from sources of heat. Failure to follow this WARNING may result in sealant canister rupture and serious injury or death.

JUMP STARTING

If your vehicle has a discharged battery it can be jump started using a set of jumper cables and a battery in another vehicle or by using a portable battery booster pack. Jump starting can be dangerous if done improperly so please follow the procedures in this section carefully.

NOTE:
When using a portable battery booster pack follow the manufacturer's operating instructions and precautions.

WARNING!

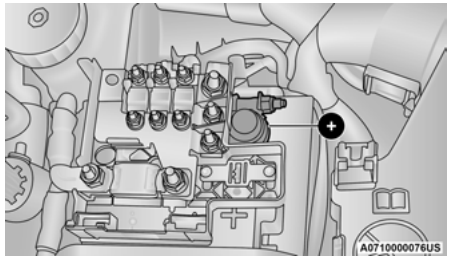
Do not attempt jump starting if the battery is frozen. It could rupture or explode and cause personal injury.

CAUTION!

Do not use a portable battery booster pack or any other booster source with a system voltage greater than 12 Volts or damage to the battery, starter motor, alternator or electrical system may occur.

Preparations For Jump Start

The battery in your vehicle is located in the front of the engine compartment, behind the left headlight assembly.



Positive Battery Post

NOTE:
The positive battery post is covered with a protective cap. Lift up on the cap to gain access to the positive battery post.

WARNING!

- Take care to avoid the radiator cooling fan whenever the hood is raised. It can start anytime the ignition switch is ON. You can be injured by moving fan blades.
- Remove any metal jewelry such as rings, watch bands and bracelets that could make an inadvertent electrical contact. You could be seriously injured.
- Batteries contain sulfuric acid that can burn your skin or eyes and generate hydrogen gas which is flammable and explosive. Keep open flames or sparks away from the battery.

Proceed as follows:

1. Apply the Electric Park Brake, shift the automatic transmission into PARK (P) (manual transmission in NEUTRAL) and place the ignition OFF.
2. Turn off the heater, radio, and all unnecessary electrical accessories.
3. If using another vehicle to jump start the battery, park the vehicle within the jumper cables reach, set the parking brake and make sure the ignition is OFF.

WARNING!

Do not allow vehicles to touch each other as this could establish a ground connection and personal injury could result.

Jump Starting Procedure

WARNING!

Failure to follow this jump starting procedure could result in personal injury or property damage due to battery explosion.

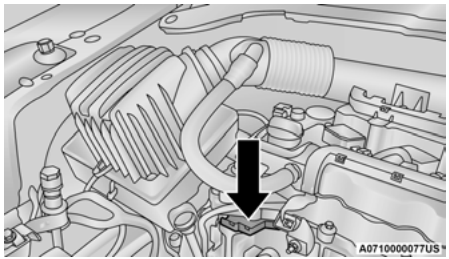
CAUTION!

Failure to follow these procedures could result in damage to the charging system of the booster vehicle or the discharged vehicle.

Connecting The Jumper Cables

1. Connect the positive **(+)** end of the jumper cable to the positive **(+)** post of the discharged vehicle.
2. Connect the opposite end of the positive **(+)** jumper cable to the positive **(+)** post of the booster battery.

3. Connect the negative **(-)** end of the jumper cable to the negative **(-)** post of the booster battery.
4. Connect the opposite end of the negative **(-)** jumper cable to a good engine ground (exposed metal part of the discharged vehicle's engine) away from the battery and the fuel injection system.



Suitable Engine Ground (Example Engine Shown)

5. Start the engine in the vehicle that has the booster battery, let the engine idle a few minutes, and then start the engine in the vehicle with the discharged battery.
6. Once the engine is started, remove the jumper cables in the reverse sequence.

Disconnecting The Jumper Cables

1. Disconnect the negative **(-)** end of the jumper cable from the engine ground of the vehicle with the discharged battery.
2. Disconnect the opposite end of the negative **(-)** jumper cable from the negative **(-)** post of the booster battery.
3. Disconnect the positive **(+)** end of the jumper cable from the positive **(+)** post of the booster battery.
4. Disconnect the opposite end of the positive **(+)** jumper cable from the positive **(+)** post of the vehicle with the discharged battery.

If frequent jump starting is required to start your vehicle you should have the battery and charging system inspected at an authorized dealer.

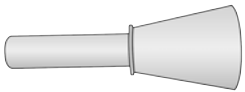
CAUTION!

Accessories plugged into the vehicle power outlets draw power from the vehicle's battery, even when not in use (i.e., cellular devices, etc.). Eventually, if plugged in long enough without engine operation, the vehicle's battery will discharge sufficiently to degrade battery life and/or prevent the engine from starting.

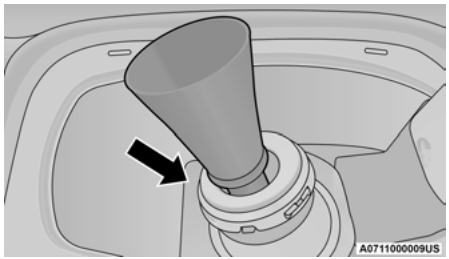
REFUELING IN EMERGENCY — IF EQUIPPED

The fuel filling procedure for in case of an emergency is described in the "Emergency Gas Can Refueling" procedure. Refer to "Adding Fuel" in "Starting And Operating" for further information.

The vehicle is equipped with a refueling funnel. If refueling is necessary, while using an approved gas can, please insert the refueling funnel into the filler neck opening.



Refueling Funnel



Inserting Funnel

IF YOUR ENGINE OVERHEATS

In any of the following situations, you can reduce the potential for overheating your engine by taking the appropriate action.

- On the highways — slow down.
- In city traffic — while stopped, put transmission in NEUTRAL (N), but do not increase engine idle speed.

CAUTION!

Driving with a hot cooling system could damage your vehicle. If the temperature gauge reads "H," pull over and stop the vehicle. Idle the vehicle with the air conditioner turned off until the pointer drops back into the normal range. If the pointer remains on the "H" and you hear continuous chimes, turn the engine off immediately and call for service.

NOTE:

There are steps that you can take to slow down an impending overheat condition:

- If your Air Conditioner (A/C) is on, turn it off. The A/C system adds heat to the engine cooling system and turning the A/C off can help remove this heat.
- You can also turn the temperature control to maximum heat, the mode control to floor and the blower control to high. This allows the heater core to act as a supplement to the radiator and aids in removing heat from the engine cooling system.

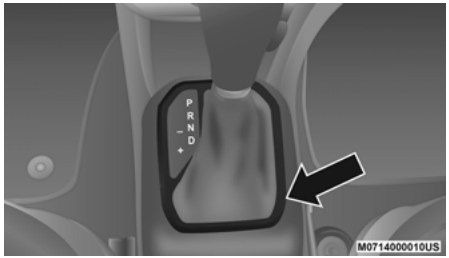
WARNING!

You or others can be badly burned by hot engine coolant (antifreeze) or steam from your radiator. If you see or hear steam coming from under the hood, do not open the hood until the radiator has had time to cool. Never try to open a cooling system pressure cap when the radiator or coolant bottle is hot.

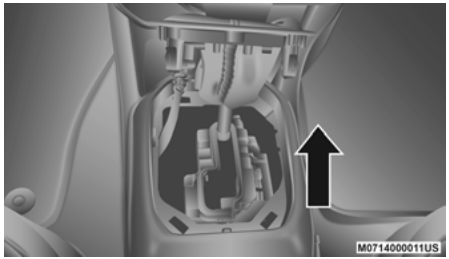
GEAR SELECTOR OVERRIDE

If a malfunction occurs and the gear selector cannot be moved out of the PARK position, you can use the following procedure to temporarily move the gear selector:

1. Turn the engine OFF.
2. Apply the Electric Park Brake.
3. Carefully separate the gear selector boot assembly from the bezel.

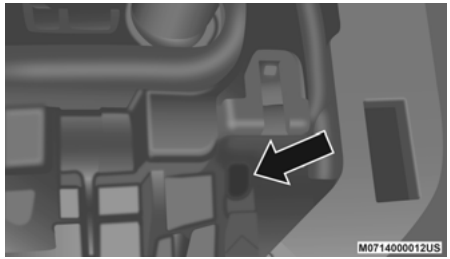


Gear Selector Bezel Location



Removing Gear Selector Bezel

4. Press and maintain firm pressure on the brake pedal.
5. Insert a small screwdriver or similar tool down into the gear selector override access hole (at the right front corner of the gear selector assembly), and push and hold the override release lever down.



Gear Selector Override Location

6. Move the gear selector to the NEUTRAL position.
7. The vehicle may then be started in NEUTRAL.
8. Reinstall the gear selector boot on the bezel.

FREEING A STUCK VEHICLE

If your vehicle becomes stuck in mud, sand or snow, it can often be moved using a rocking motion. Turn the steering wheel right and left to clear the area around the front wheels. For vehicles with automatic transmission, push and hold the lock button on the gear selector. Then shift back and forth between DRIVE (D) and REVERSE (R) (with automatic transmission) or SECOND gear (2) and REVERSE (R) (with manual transmission), while gently pressing the accelerator.

Use the least amount of accelerator pedal pressure that will maintain the rocking motion without spinning the wheels or racing the engine.

For Vehicles With Automatic Transmission:

Shifts between DRIVE and REVERSE can only be achieved at wheel speeds of 5 mph (8 km/h) or less. Whenever the transmission remains in NEUTRAL (N) for more than two seconds, you must press the brake pedal to engage DRIVE or REVERSE.

NOTE:

Push the "ESC OFF" switch (if necessary), to place the Electronic Stability Control (ESC) system in "Partial Off" mode, before rocking the vehicle. Refer to "Electronic Brake Control System" in "Safety" for further information. Once the vehicle has been freed, push the "ESC OFF" switch again to restore "ESC On" mode.

WARNING!

Fast spinning tires can be dangerous. Forces generated by excessive wheel speeds may cause damage, or even failure, of the axle and tires. A tire could explode and injure someone. Do not spin your vehicle's wheels faster than 30 mph (48 km/h) or for longer than 30 seconds continuously without stopping when you are stuck and do not let anyone near a spinning wheel, no matter what the speed.

CAUTION!

- Racing the engine or spinning the wheels may lead to transmission overheating and failure. Allow the engine to idle with the transmission in NEUTRAL for at least one minute after every five rocking-motion cycles. This will minimize overheating and reduce the risk of clutch or transmission failure during prolonged efforts to free a stuck vehicle.
- When "rocking" a stuck vehicle by shifting between DRIVE/SECOND gear and REVERSE, do not spin the wheels faster than 15 mph (24 km/h), or drivetrain damage may result.
- Revving the engine or spinning the wheels too fast may lead to transmission overheating and failure. It can also damage the tires. Do not spin the wheels above 30 mph (48 km/h) while in gear (no transmission shifting occurring).

TOWING A DISABLED VEHICLE

This section describes procedures for towing a disabled vehicle using a commercial towing service.

Towing Condition	Wheels OFF The Ground	FWD MODELS	FOUR WHEEL DRIVE
Flat Tow	NONE	**NOT ALLOWED**	**NOT ALLOWED**
Wheel Lift Or Dolly Tow	Rear	**NOT ALLOWED**	**NOT ALLOWED**
	Front	OK	**NOT ALLOWED**
Flatbed	**ALL**	**BEST METHOD**	**OK**

Proper towing or lifting equipment is required to prevent damage to your vehicle. Use only tow bars and other equipment designed for this purpose, following equipment manufacturer's instructions. Use of safety chains is mandatory. Attach a tow bar or other towing device to main structural members of the vehicle, not to bumpers or associated brackets. State and local laws regarding vehicles under tow must be observed.

NOTE:

- Vehicles with a discharged battery or total electrical failure when the Electric Park Brake (EPB) is engaged, will need a wheel dolly or jack to raise the rear wheels off the ground when moving the vehicle onto a flatbed.
- You must ensure that the Auto Park Brake feature is disabled before towing this vehicle, to avoid inadvertent Electric Park Brake engagement. The Auto Park Brake feature is enabled or disabled via the customer programmable features in the Uconnect Settings.

If you must use the accessories (wipers, defrosters, etc.) while being towed, the ignition must be in the RUN mode. If the key fob is unavailable, or the vehicle's battery is discharged, refer to "Gear Selector Override" in this section for instructions on shifting the transmission out of PARK so that the vehicle can be moved.

CAUTION!

- Do not use sling type equipment when towing. Vehicle damage may occur.
- When securing the vehicle to a flat bed truck, do not attach to front or rear suspension components. Damage to your vehicle may result from improper towing.

Front Wheel Drive (FWD)

The manufacturer recommends towing your vehicle with all four wheels **OFF** the ground on a flatbed.

If flatbed equipment is not available, this vehicle must towed with the front wheels **OFF** the ground (using a towing dolly, or wheel lift equipment with the front wheels raised).

NOTE:
Ensure that the Electric Park Brake is released, and remains released, while being towed.

CAUTION!
Towing this vehicle in violation of the above requirements can cause severe transmission damage. Damage from improper towing is not covered under the New Vehicle Limited Warranty.

Four Wheel Drive (4WD)

The manufacturer requires towing with all four wheels **OFF** the ground. Acceptable methods are to tow the vehicle on a flatbed, or with one end of the vehicle raised and the opposite end on a towing dolly.

CAUTION!
• DO NOT tow this vehicle with ANY of its wheels on the ground. Damage to the drivetrain will result.

(Continued)

CAUTION! *(Continued)*
• Front or rear wheel lifts must not be used (if the remaining wheels are on the ground). Internal damage to the transmission or power transfer unit will occur if a front or rear wheel lift is used when towing. • Towing this vehicle in violation of the above requirements can cause severe transmission and/or power transfer unit damage. Damage from improper towing is not covered under the New Vehicle Limited Warranty.

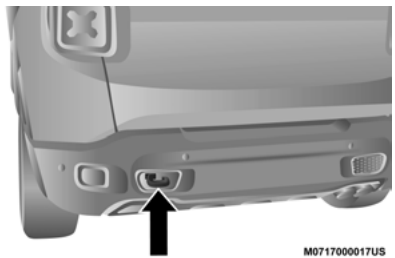
Emergency Tow Hooks — If Equipped

If your vehicle is equipped with tow hooks, there will be one in the rear and two mounted on the front of the vehicle. The rear hook will be located on the driver's side of the vehicle.

NOTE:
For off-road recovery, it is recommended to use both of the front tow hooks to minimize the risk of damage to the vehicle.



Front Tow Hook Locations



Rear Tow Hook Location

Place the ignition in the ON/RUN position, without opening the door. During towing remember that not having the aid of the power brakes and the electromechanical power steering, greater force is needed in applying the brakes and steering of the vehicle.

WARNING!

- Do not use a chain for freeing a stuck vehicle. Chains may break, causing serious injury or death.
- Stand clear of vehicles when pulling with tow hooks. Tow straps may become disengaged, causing serious injury.

CAUTION!

Tow hooks are for emergency use only, to rescue a vehicle stranded off road. Do not use tow hooks for tow truck hookup or highway towing. You could damage your vehicle.

ENHANCED ACCIDENT RESPONSE SYSTEM (EARS)

This vehicle is equipped with an Enhanced Accident Response System.

Please refer to “Occupant Restraint Systems” in “Safety” for further information on the Enhanced Accident Response System (EARS) function.

EVENT DATA RECORDER (EDR)

This vehicle is equipped with an Event Data Recorder (EDR). The main purpose of an EDR is to record data that will assist in understanding how a vehicle’s systems performed under certain crash or near crash-like situations, such as an air bag deployment or hitting a road obstacle.

Please refer to “Occupant Restraint Systems” in “Safety” for further information on the Event Data Recorder (EDR).

SCHEDULED SERVICING

Your vehicle is equipped with an automatic oil change indicator system. The oil change indicator system will remind you that it is time to take your vehicle in for scheduled maintenance.

Based on engine operation conditions, the oil change indicator message will illuminate in the instrument cluster. This means that service is required for your vehicle. Operating conditions such as frequent short-trips, trailer tow and extremely hot or cold ambient temperatures will influence when the “Change Oil” or “Oil Change Required” message is displayed. Severe Operating Conditions can cause the change oil message to illuminate as early as 3,500 miles (5,600 km) since last reset. Have your vehicle serviced as soon as possible, within the next 500 miles (805 km).

An authorized dealer will reset the oil change indicator message after completing the scheduled oil change.

NOTE:
Under no circumstances should oil change intervals exceed 10,000 miles (16,000 km), 1 year or 350 hours of engine run time, whichever comes first. The 350 hours of engine run or idle time is generally only a concern for fleet customers.

Severe Duty All Models

Change Engine Oil at 4,000 miles (6,500 km) or 350 hours of engine run time if the vehicle is operated in a dusty and off road environment or is operated predominately at idle or only very low engine RPM. This type of vehicle use is considered Severe Duty.

NOTE:
The Oil Change Indicator will not illuminate under these conditions.

Once A Month Or Before A Long Trip:

- Check engine oil level.
- Check windshield washer fluid level.
- Check the tire inflation pressures and look for unusual wear or damage.
- Check the fluid levels of the coolant reservoir, and brake master cylinder reservoir, and fill as needed.
- Check function of all interior and exterior lights.

Maintenance Plan

Required Maintenance Intervals.

At Every Oil Change Interval As Indicated By Oil Change Indicator System:
Change oil and filter.
Inspect battery and clean and tighten terminals as required.
Inspect the CV/Universal joints.
Inspect brake pads, shoes, rotors, drums, and hoses.
Inspect engine cooling system protection and hoses.
Rotate the tires, **rotate at the first sign of irregular wear, even if it occurs before the oil indicator system turns on.**
Inspect exhaust system.
Inspect engine air filter if using in dusty or off-road conditions.

NOTE:
Using white lithium grease, lubricate the door hinge roller pivot joints twice a year to prevent premature wear.

Refer to the “Maintenance Chart” on the following page for the required maintenance intervals.

Mileage or time passed (whichever comes first)	10,000	20,000	30,000	40,000	50,000	60,000	70,000	80,000	90,000	100,000	110,000	120,000	130,000	140,000	150,000
Or Years:	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15
Or Kilometers:	16,000	32,000	48,000	64,000	80,000	96,000	112,000	128,000	144,000	160,000	176,000	192,000	208,000	224,000	240,000
Replace the Uconnect box (telematic box) battery (if equipped).[1]					•					•					•
Check tire condition/wear and adjust pressure, if necessary, check Tire Service Kit expiration date (if equipped).	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
Check operation of lighting system (headlamps, direction indicators, hazard warning lights, luggage compartment, passenger compartment, glove compartment, instrument panel warning lights, etc.).	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
Check and, if necessary, top up fluid levels (brakes/hydraulic clutch, windshield washer, engine coolant, etc.).[2]	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•

Mileage or time passed (whichever comes first)	10,000	20,000	30,000	40,000	50,000	60,000	70,000	80,000	90,000	100,000	110,000	120,000	130,000	140,000	150,000
Or Years:	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15
Or Kilometers:	16,000	32,000	48,000	64,000	80,000	96,000	112,000	128,000	144,000	160,000	176,000	192,000	208,000	224,000	240,000
Check engine control system operation (via diagnostic tool).	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
Visually inspect condition of: exterior bodywork, underbody protection, pipes and hoses (exhaust - fuel system - brakes), rubber elements (boots, sleeves, bushings, etc.).	•		•		•		•		•		•		•		•
Check windshield/rear window wiper blade position/wear.	•		•		•		•		•		•		•		•
Check operation of windshield washer system and adjust jets if necessary.	•		•		•		•		•		•		•		•
Check cleanliness of hood and tailgate locks and cleanliness and lubrication of linkages.		•		•		•		•		•		•		•	
Visually check the condition and wear of the front and rear brakes.	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•

Mileage or time passed (whichever comes first)	10,000	20,000	30,000	40,000	50,000	60,000	70,000	80,000	90,000	100,000	110,000	120,000	130,000	140,000	150,000
Or Years:	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15
Or Kilometers:	16,000	32,000	48,000	64,000	80,000	96,000	112,000	128,000	144,000	160,000	176,000	192,000	208,000	224,000	240,000
Check the front suspension, tie rods, CV joints and replace if necessary.	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
Visually inspect the condition of the accessory drive belt.[3]				•				•				•			
Check the tension of the accessory drive belt.		•								•					
Inspect and replace, if required, front end accessory drive belt, tensioner, and, idler pulley.[3]								•							•
Inspect and replace PCV valve if necessary.										•					
Change engine oil and replace oil filter.[4 5 6]															
Inspect the PTU fluid level.				•				•				•			
Inspect the rear differential fluid level.				•				•				•			
Replace spark plugs (1.3L Turbo Engine)[7]				•				•				•			

Mileage or time passed (whichever comes first)	10,000	20,000	30,000	40,000	50,000	60,000	70,000	80,000	90,000	100,000	110,000	120,000	130,000	140,000	150,000
Or Years:	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15
Or Kilometers:	16,000	32,000	48,000	64,000	80,000	96,000	112,000	128,000	144,000	160,000	176,000	192,000	208,000	224,000	240,000
Replace spark plugs (2.4L Engine)[7]										•					
Replace engine air filter.[8]		•		•		•		•		•		•		•	
Replace brake fluid every two years.[9]		•		•		•		•		•		•		•	
Replace cabin filter.	○	•	○	•	○	•	○	•	○	•	○	•	○	•	○
Change the manual transmission fluid if using your vehicle for any of the following: trailer towing, heavy loading, taxi, police, delivery service (commercial service), off-road, desert operation or more than 50% of your driving is at sustained speeds during hot weather, above 90°F (32°C).					•										•

Mileage or time passed (whichever comes first)	10,000	20,000	30,000	40,000	50,000	60,000	70,000	80,000	90,000	100,000	110,000	120,000	130,000	140,000	150,000
Or Years:	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15
Or Kilometers:	16,000	32,000	48,000	64,000	80,000	96,000	112,000	128,000	144,000	160,000	176,000	192,000	208,000	224,000	240,000
Flush and replace the engine coolant at 10 years or 150,000 miles (240,000 km) whichever comes first.										•					•

1. The Uconnect box (telematic box) battery replacement has to be done every five years, regardless of mileage.
2. Always only use the liquids shown in the handbook for topping up after having checked that the system is not damage.
3. The maximum mileage is 75,000 miles (120,000 km). The belt must be replaced every six years, regardless of distance traveled. If the vehicle is used in heavy conditions (dusty areas, cold climates, urban driving, long periods of idling), the maximum mileage is 37,500 miles (60,000 km). The belt must be replaced every four years regardless of the mileage.
4. The oil and oil filter replacement must be carried out when indicated by a warning light or message on the instrument panel, or in any case should not exceed one year or 10,000 miles (16,000 km).
5. Always only use the liquids shown in the handbook for topping up after having checked that the system is not damage.
6. If the engine oil quality detected by the vehicle diagnostics is lower than 20%, it is advisable to replace the engine oil and engine filter in order to avoid another service operation after a short time.
7. The spark plug change is distance based only, yearly intervals do not apply. The following are essential to ensure correct operation and prevent serious damage to the engine:
   - Only use spark plugs of the same make and type which are specially certified for such engines (refer to “Fluids and Lubricants” in “Technical Specifications” for further informa-tion).
   - Strictly comply with the spark plug replacement interval given in the “Maintenance Schedule” for spark plug replacement.
   - Contact an authorized dealer if you have any questions.
8. The engine air cleaner should be inspected at every oil change if used in dusty areas.
9. The brake fluid change interval is time based only, mileage intervals do not apply.

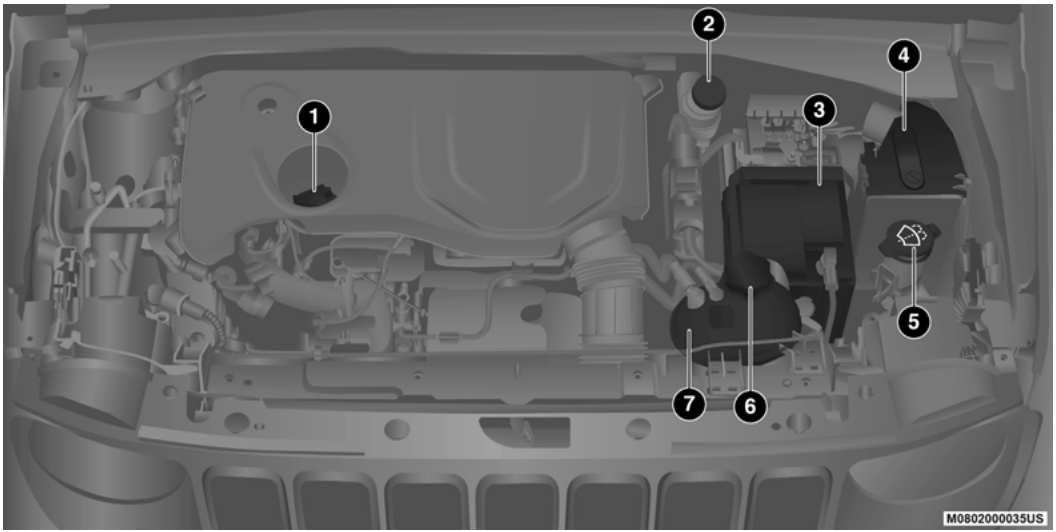
○ Recommend replacement
• Mandatory service

WARNING!

- You can be badly injured working on or around a motor vehicle. Do only service work for which you have the knowledge and the right equipment. If you have any doubt about your ability to perform a service job, take your vehicle to a competent mechanic.
- Failure to properly inspect and maintain your vehicle could result in a component malfunction and effect vehicle handling and performance. This could cause an accident.

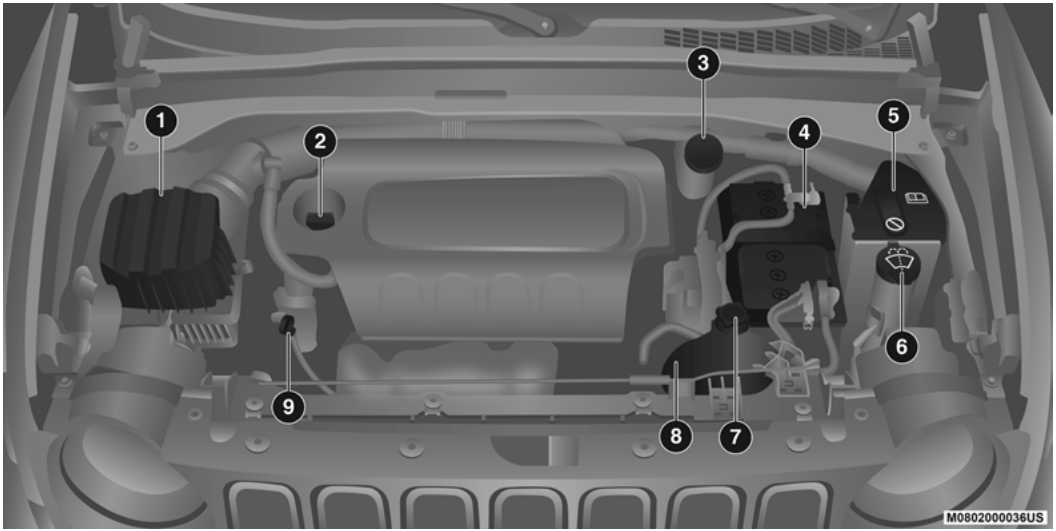
ENGINE COMPARTMENT

1.3L Turbo Engine



1 — Oil Fill Cap/Engine Oil Dipstick
2 — Brake Fluid Reservoir
3 — Battery
4 — Power Distribution Center (Fuses)
5 — Washer Fluid Reservoir
6 — Engine Coolant Pressure Cap
7 — Engine Coolant Reservoir

2.4L Engine



1 — Engine Air Cleaner Filter
2 — Engine Oil Fill Cap
3 — Brake Fluid Reservoir Cap
4 — Battery
5 — Power Distribution Center (Fuses)
6 — Washer Fluid Reservoir Cap
7 — Coolant Pressure Bottle Cap
8 — Coolant Pressure Bottle
9 — Engine Oil Dipstick

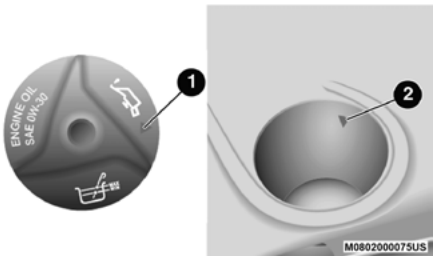
Checking Oil Level

To ensure proper engine lubrication, the engine oil must be maintained at the correct level. Check the oil level at regular intervals, such as every fuel stop. The best time to check the engine oil level is about five minutes after a fully warmed up engine is shut off.

Checking the oil while the vehicle is on level ground will improve the accuracy of the oil level readings.

Engine Oil Cap/Dipstick Installation — 1.3L Turbo Engine

Install the oil cap/dipstick aligning arrow on the cap with arrow on the engine cover.



Oil Cap

1 — Oil Cap/Dipstick Arrow
2 — Engine Cover Arrow

There are four possible dipstick types:

- Crosshatched zone.
- Crosshatched zone marked SAFE.
- Crosshatched zone marked with MIN at the low end of the range and MAX at the high end of the range.
- Crosshatched zone marked with dimples at the MIN and the MAX ends of the range.

NOTE:
Always maintain the oil level within the cross-hatch markings on the dipstick.

Adding 1 quart (1.0 liters) of oil when the reading is at the low end of the dipstick range will raise the oil level to the high end of the range marking.

CAUTION!

Overfilling or underfilling the crankcase will cause aeration or loss of oil pressure. This could damage your engine.

Cooling System

WARNING!

- You or others can be badly burned by hot engine coolant (antifreeze) or steam from your radiator. If you see or hear steam coming from under the hood, do not open the hood until the radiator has had time to cool. Never open a cooling system pressure cap when the radiator or coolant bottle is hot.
- Keep hands, tools, clothing, and jewelry away from the radiator cooling fan when the hood is raised. The fan starts automatically and may start at any time, whether the engine is running or not.
- When working near the radiator cooling fan, disconnect the fan motor lead or turn the ignition to the OFF mode. The fan is temperature controlled and can start at any time the ignition is in the ON mode.

Coolant Checks

Check engine coolant (antifreeze) protection every 12 months (before the onset of freezing weather, where applicable). If the engine coolant (antifreeze) is dirty or rusty in appearance, the system should be drained, flushed and refilled with fresh engine coolant (antifreeze). Check the front of the A/C condenser for any accumulation of bugs, leaves, etc. If dirty, clean by gently spraying water from a garden hose vertically down the face of the condenser.

Adding Washer Fluid

The windshield washer fluid reservoir is located in the engine compartment, and the fluid level should be checked at regular intervals. Fill the reservoir with windshield washer solvent (not engine coolant/ antifreeze). Refer to "Engine Compartment" in this section for further information.

WARNING!

Commercially available windshield washer solvents are flammable. They could ignite and burn you. Care must be exercised when filling or working around the washer solution.

Maintenance-Free Battery

Your vehicle is equipped with a maintenance-free battery. You will never have to add water, nor is periodic maintenance required.

WARNING!

- Battery fluid is a corrosive acid solution and can burn or even blind you. Do not allow battery fluid to contact your eyes, skin, or clothing. Do not lean over a battery when attaching clamps. If acid splashes in eyes or on skin, flush the area immediately with large amounts of water. Refer to "Jump Starting Procedure" in "In Case Of Emergency" for further information.
- Battery gas is flammable and explosive. Keep flame or sparks away from the battery. Do not use a booster battery or any other booster source with an output greater than 12 Volts. Do not allow cable clamps to touch each other.
- Battery posts, terminals, and related accessories contain lead and lead compounds. Wash hands after handling.

CAUTION!

- It is essential when replacing the cables on the battery that the positive cable is attached to the positive post and the negative cable is attached to the negative post. Battery posts are marked positive (+) and negative (-) and are identified on the battery case. Cable clamps should be tight on the terminal posts and free of corrosion.
- If a "fast charger" is used while the battery is in the vehicle, disconnect both vehicle battery cables before connecting the charger to the battery. Do not use a "fast charger" to provide starting voltage.

Pressure Washing

CAUTION!

Cleaning the engine compartment with a high pressure washer is not recommended. Precautions have been taken to safeguard all parts and connections however, the pressures generated by these machines is such that complete protection against water ingress cannot be guaranteed.

DEALER SERVICE

An authorized dealer has the qualified service personnel, special tools, and equipment to perform all service operations in an expert manner. Service Manuals are available which include detailed service information for your vehicle. Refer to these Service Manuals before attempting any procedure yourself.

NOTE:
Intentional tampering with emissions control systems may void your warranty and could result in civil penalties being assessed against you.

WARNING!
You can be badly injured working on or around a motor vehicle. Only do service work for which you have the knowledge and the proper equipment. If you have any doubt about your ability to perform a service job, take your vehicle to a competent mechanic.

Engine Oil

Change Engine Oil — Gasoline Engine

Refer to "Scheduled Servicing" in this section for the proper maintenance intervals.

NOTE:
Under no circumstances should oil change intervals exceed 10,000 miles (16,000 km), 12 months or 350 hours of engine run time, whichever comes first. The 350 hours of engine run or idle time is generally only a concern for fleet customers.

Engine Oil Selection — 1.3L Turbo Engine

For best performance and maximum protection for turbocharged engines under all types of operating conditions, the manufacturer recommends synthetic engine oils that are API Certified and meet the requirements of FCA Material Standard MS-13340.

Engine Oil Selection — 2.4L Engine

For best performance and maximum protection under all types of operating conditions, the manufacturer only recommends 0W-20 engine oils that are API Certified and meet the requirements of FCA Material Standard MS-6395.

Engine Oil Viscosity (SAE Grade) — 1.3L Turbo Engine

Mopar SAE 0W-30 SN PLUS synthetic engine oil approved to FCA Material Standard MS-13340 such as Pennzoil, Shell Helix or equivalent is recommended for all operating temperatures. This engine oil improves low temperature starting and vehicle fuel economy.

The engine oil filler cap also shows the recommended engine oil viscosity for your engine. For information on engine oil filler cap location, refer to "Engine Compartment" in this section.

Lubricants which do not have both the engine oil certification mark and the correct SAE viscosity grade number should not be used.

Engine Oil Viscosity (SAE Grade) — 2.4L Engine

Mopar SAE 0W-20 engine oil approved to FCA Material Standard MS-6395 such as Pennzoil, Shell Helix or equivalent is recommended for all operating temperatures. This engine oil improves low temperature starting and vehicle fuel economy.

The engine oil filler cap also shows the recommended engine oil viscosity for your engine. For information on engine oil filler cap location, refer to “Engine Compartment” in this section.

Lubricants which do not have both the engine oil certification mark and the correct SAE viscosity grade number should not be used.

Materials Added To Engine Oil

The manufacturer strongly recommends against the addition of any additives (other than leak detection dyes) to the engine oil. Engine oil is an engineered product and its performance may be impaired by supplemental additives.

Disposing Of Used Engine Oil And Oil Filters

Care should be taken in disposing of used engine oil and oil filters from your vehicle. Used oil and oil filters, indiscriminately discarded, can present a problem to the environment. Contact an authorized dealer, service station or governmental agency for advice on how and where used oil and oil filters can be safely discarded in your area.

Engine Oil Filter

The engine oil filter should be replaced with a new filter at every engine oil change.

Engine Oil Filter Selection

This manufacturer's engines have a full-flow type disposable oil filter. Use a filter of this type for replacement. The quality of replacement filters varies considerably. Only high quality filters should be used to ensure most efficient service. Mopar engine oil filters are high quality oil filters and are recommended.

Engine Air Cleaner Filter

Refer to the “Maintenance Plan” in this section for the proper maintenance intervals.

WARNING!

The air induction system (air cleaner, hoses, etc.) can provide a measure of protection in the case of engine backfire. Do not remove the air induction system (air cleaner, hoses, etc.) unless such removal is necessary for repair or maintenance. Make sure that no one is near the engine compartment before starting the vehicle with the air induction system (air cleaner, hoses, etc.) removed. Failure to do so can result in serious personal injury.

Air Conditioner Maintenance

For best possible performance, your air conditioner should be checked and serviced by an authorized dealer at the start of each warm season. This service should include cleaning of the condenser fins and a performance test. Drive belt tension should also be checked at this time.

NOTE:

- Use only refrigerants and compressor lubricants approved by the manufacturer for your air conditioning system. Some unapproved refrigerants are flammable and can explode, injuring you. Other unapproved refrigerants or lubricants can cause the system to fail, requiring costly repairs. Refer to the Warranty Information Book for further warranty information.
- Use only refrigerants and compressor lubricants approved by the manufacturer for your air conditioning system. Some unapproved refrigerants are flammable and can explode, injuring you. Other unapproved refrigerants or lubricants can cause the system to fail, requiring costly repairs.

- The air conditioning system contains refrigerant under high pressure. To avoid risk of personal injury or damage to the system, adding refrigerant or any repair requiring lines to be disconnected should be done by an experienced technician.

CAUTION!
Do not use chemical flushes in your air conditioning system as the chemicals can damage your air conditioning components. Such damage is not covered by the New Vehicle Limited Warranty.

Refrigerant Recovery And Recycling — R–1234yf

R–1234yf Air Conditioning Refrigerant is a hydrofluoroolefin (HFO) that is endorsed by the Environmental Protection Agency and is an ozone-friendly substance with a low global-warming potential. The manufacturer recommends that air conditioning service be performed by an authorized dealer using recovery and recycling equipment.

NOTE:
Use only manufacturer approved A/C system PAG compressor oil, and refrigerants.

A/C Air Filter

See an authorized dealer for service.

Body Lubrication

Locks and all body pivot points, including such items as seat tracks, door hinge pivot points and rollers, liftgate, tailgate, decklid, sliding doors and hood hinges, should be lubricated periodically with a lithium based grease, such as Mopar Spray White Lube to ensure quiet, easy operation and to protect against rust and wear. Prior to the application of any lubricant, the parts concerned should be wiped clean to remove dust and grit; after lubricating, excess oil and grease should be removed. Particular attention should also be given to hood latching components to ensure proper function. When performing other underhood services, the hood latch, release mechanism and safety catch should be cleaned and lubricated.

The external lock cylinders should be lubricated twice a year, preferably in the Fall and Spring. Apply a small amount of a high quality lubricant, such as Mopar Lock Cylinder Lubricant directly into the lock cylinder.

Windshield Wiper Blades

Clean the rubber edges of the wiper blades and the windshield periodically with a sponge or soft cloth and a mild nonabrasive cleaner. This will remove accumulations of salt or road film.

Operation of the wipers on dry glass for long periods may cause deterioration of the wiper blades. Always use washer fluid when using the wipers to remove salt or dirt from a dry windshield.

Avoid using the wiper blades to remove frost or ice from the windshield. Keep the blade rubber out of contact with petroleum products such as engine oil, gasoline, etc.

NOTE:
Life expectancy of wiper blades varies depending on geographical area and frequency of use. Poor performance of blades may be present with chattering, marks, water lines or wet spots. If any of these conditions are present, clean the wiper blades or replace as necessary.

Service Position Strategy

The service position allows the wiper blades to be placed in a position that allows the wiper blades to be easily changed.

To enable the Service Position Strategy, the wipers must be in the Park position before placing the ignition in the STOP/OFF position.

Service mode must be activated within two minutes after the ignition is placed in the STOP/OFF position.

To have a correct activation of strategy, the Service Position command (antipanic) must be active for at least half a second.

At every valid activation of Service Position command, the wiper blades are activated for 250 ms.

The Service Position command can be repeated several times to bring the blades into the desired position, up to a maximum of three times.

After three subsequent activations the strategy is disabled.

Function Deactivation:

The functionality is reset if:

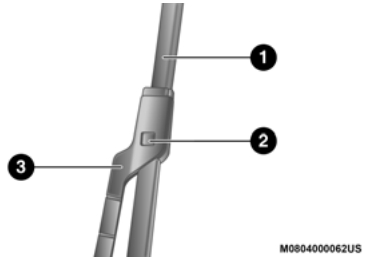
- The ignition is turned to the MAR/RUN position.
- Number of subsequent activations is three.
- Two minutes timer has expired after turning the ignition OFF.

NOTE:

When turning the ignition ON, the blades will go into the parking position.

Front Wiper Blade Removal/Installation

1. Lift the front wiper arm upward to raise the wiper blade off of the windshield.
2. Push the release button on the arm of the wiper blade.
3. Push the wiper blade up and remove it.



1 — Wiper Blade
2 — Release Button
3 — Wiper Arm

4. Install the wiper blade and firmly push the wiper blade until it snaps into place.

Rear Wiper Blade Removal/Installation

1. Carefully lift the rear wiper arm upward to raise the wiper blade off of the liftgate glass.
2. Grab and hold the wiper arm closest to the wiper blade end while pushing the wiper blade towards the liftgate glass to unsnap the blade pivot pin from the wiper blade holder on the wiper arm.
3. Install the wiper blade pivot pin into the wiper blade holder at the end of the wiper arm, and firmly push the wiper blade until it snaps into place.

Exhaust System

The best protection against carbon monoxide entry into the vehicle body is a properly maintained engine exhaust system.

If you notice a change in the sound of the exhaust system; or if the exhaust fumes can be detected inside the vehicle; or when the underside or rear of the vehicle is damaged; have an authorized technician inspect the complete exhaust system and adjacent body areas for broken, damaged, deteriorated, or mispositioned parts. Open seams or loose connections could permit exhaust fumes to seep into the passenger compartment. In addition, have the exhaust system inspected each time the vehicle is raised for lubrication or oil change. Replace as required.

WARNING!

- Exhaust gases can injure or kill. They contain carbon monoxide (CO), which is colorless and odorless. Breathing it can make you unconscious and can eventually poison you. To avoid breathing CO, refer to "Safety Tips" in "Safety" for further information.
- A hot exhaust system can start a fire if you park over materials that can burn. Such materials might be grass or leaves coming into contact with your exhaust system. Do not park or operate your vehicle in areas where your exhaust system can contact anything that can burn.

CAUTION!

- The catalytic converter requires the use of unleaded fuel only. Leaded gasoline will destroy the effectiveness of the catalyst as an emissions control device and may seriously reduce engine performance and cause serious damage to the engine.
- Damage to the catalytic converter can result if your vehicle is not kept in proper operating condition. In the event of engine malfunction, particularly involving engine misfire or other apparent loss of performance, have your vehicle serviced promptly. Continued operation of your vehicle with a severe malfunction could cause the converter to overheat, resulting in possible damage to the converter and vehicle.

Under normal operating conditions, the catalytic converter will not require maintenance. However, it is important to keep the engine properly tuned to ensure proper catalyst operation and prevent possible catalyst damage.

NOTE:
Intentional tampering with emissions control systems can result in civil penalties being assessed against you.

In unusual situations involving grossly malfunctioning engine operation, a scorching odor may suggest severe and abnormal catalyst overheating. If this occurs, stop the vehicle, turn off the engine and allow it to cool. Service, including a tune-up to manufacturer's specifications, should be obtained immediately.

To minimize the possibility of catalytic converter damage:

- Do not interrupt the ignition when the transmission is in gear and the vehicle is in motion.
- Do not try to start the vehicle by pushing or towing the vehicle.
- Do not idle the engine with any ignition components disconnected or removed, such as when diagnostic testing, or for prolonged periods during very rough idle or malfunctioning operating conditions.

Cooling System

WARNING!

- You or others can be badly burned by hot engine coolant (antifreeze) or steam from your radiator. If you see or hear steam coming from under the hood, do not open the hood until the radiator has had time to cool. Never open a cooling system pressure cap when the radiator or coolant bottle is hot.
- Keep hands, tools, clothing, and jewelry away from the radiator cooling fan when the hood is raised. The fan starts automatically and may start at any time, whether the engine is running or not.
- When working near the radiator cooling fan, disconnect the fan motor lead or turn the ignition to the OFF mode. The fan is temperature controlled and can start at any time the ignition is in the ON mode.

Coolant Checks

Check engine coolant (antifreeze) protection every 12 months (before the onset of freezing weather, where applicable). If the engine coolant (antifreeze) is dirty or rusty in appearance, the system should be drained, flushed and refilled with fresh engine coolant (antifreeze). Check the front of the A/C condenser for any accumulation of bugs, leaves, etc. If dirty, clean by gently spraying water from a garden hose vertically down the face of the condenser.

Cooling System — Drain, Flush And Refill

NOTE:
Some vehicles require special tools to add coolant properly. Failure to fill these systems properly could lead to severe internal engine damage. If any coolant is needed to be added to the system please contact an authorized dealer.

If the engine coolant (antifreeze) is dirty or contains visible sediment, have an authorized dealer clean and flush with OAT coolant (antifreeze) (conforming to MS.90032).

Refer to the “Maintenance Plan” in this section for the proper maintenance intervals.

Selection Of Coolant

Refer to “Fluids And Lubricants” in “Technical Specifications” for further information.

NOTE:

- Mixing of engine coolant (antifreeze) other than specified Organic Additive Technology (OAT) engine coolant (antifreeze), may result in engine damage and may decrease corrosion protection. Organic Additive Technology (OAT) engine coolant is different and should not be mixed with Hybrid Organic Additive Technology (HOAT) engine coolant (antifreeze) or any “globally compatible” coolant (antifreeze). If a non-OAT engine coolant (antifreeze) is introduced into the cooling system in an emergency, the cooling system will need to be drained, flushed, and refilled with fresh OAT coolant (conforming to MS.90032), by an authorized dealer as soon as possible.
- Do not use water alone or alcohol-based engine coolant (antifreeze) products. Do not use additional rust inhibitors or antirust products, as they may not be compatible with the radiator engine coolant and may plug the radiator.
- This vehicle has not been designed for use with propylene glycol-based engine coolant (antifreeze). Use of propylene glycol-based engine coolant (antifreeze) is not recommended.
- Some vehicles require special tools to add coolant properly. Failure to fill these systems properly could lead to severe internal engine damage. If any coolant is needed to be added to the system please contact an authorized dealer.

Adding Coolant

Your vehicle has been built with an improved engine coolant (OAT coolant conforming to MS.90032) that allows extended maintenance intervals. This engine coolant (antifreeze) can be used up to ten years or 150,000 miles (240,000 km) before replacement. To prevent reducing this extended maintenance period, it is important that you use the same engine coolant (OAT coolant conforming to MS.90032) throughout the life of your vehicle.

Please review these recommendations for using Organic Additive Technology (OAT) engine coolant (antifreeze) that meets the requirements of FCA Material Standard MS.90032. When adding engine coolant (antifreeze):

- We recommend using Mopar Antifreeze/ Coolant 10 Year/150,000 Mile Formula OAT (Organic Additive Technology) that meets the requirements of FCA Material Standard MS.90032.
- Mix a minimum solution of 50% OAT engine coolant that meets the requirements of FCA Material Standard MS.90032 and distilled water. Use higher concentrations (not to exceed 70%) if temperatures below −34°F (−37°C) are anticipated. Please contact an authorized dealer for assistance.
- Use only high purity water such as distilled or deionized water when mixing the water/ engine coolant (antifreeze) solution. The use of lower quality water will reduce the amount of corrosion protection in the engine cooling system.

NOTE:

- It is the owner's responsibility to maintain the proper level of protection against freezing according to the temperatures occurring in the area where the vehicle is operated.
- Some vehicles require special tools to add coolant properly. Failure to fill these systems properly could lead to severe internal engine damage. If any coolant is needed to be added to the system, please contact an local authorized dealer.
- Mixing engine coolant (antifreeze) types is not recommended and can result in cooling system damage. If HOAT and OAT coolant are mixed in an emergency, have a authorized dealer drain, flush, and refill with OAT coolant (conforming to MS.90032) as soon as possible.

Cooling System Pressure Cap

The cap must be fully tightened to prevent loss of engine coolant (antifreeze), and to ensure that engine coolant (antifreeze) will return to the radiator from the coolant expansion bottle/ recovery tank if so equipped.

The cap should be inspected and cleaned if there is any accumulation of foreign material on the sealing surfaces.

WARNING!

- Do not open hot engine cooling system. Never add engine coolant (antifreeze) when the engine is overheated. Do not loosen or remove the cap to cool an overheated engine. Heat causes pressure to build up in the cooling system. To prevent scalding or injury, do not remove the pressure cap while the system is hot or under pressure.
- Do not use a pressure cap other than the one specified for your vehicle. Personal injury or engine damage may result.

Disposal Of Used Coolant

Used ethylene glycol-based coolant (antifreeze) is a regulated substance requiring proper disposal. Check with your local authorities to determine the disposal rules for your community. To prevent ingestion by animals or children, do not store ethylene glycol-based coolant in open containers or allow it to remain in puddles on the ground. If ingested by a child or pet, seek emergency assistance immediately. Clean up any ground spills immediately.

Coolant Level

The coolant expansion bottle provides a quick visual method for determining that the coolant level is adequate. With the engine off and cold, the level of the coolant (antifreeze) in the bottle should be between the “MAX” and “MIN” lines marked on the bottle.

As long as the engine operating temperature is satisfactory, the coolant bottle need only be checked once a month.

When additional coolant (antifreeze) is needed to maintain the proper level, it should be added to the coolant bottle. Do not overfill.

See an authorized dealer for service.

Points To Remember

NOTE:

When the vehicle is stopped after a few miles/ kilometers of operation, you may observe vapor coming from the front of the engine compartment. This is normally a result of moisture from rain, snow, or high humidity accumulating on

the radiator and being vaporized when the thermostat opens, allowing hot engine coolant (antifreeze) to enter the radiator.

If an examination of your engine compartment shows no evidence of radiator or hose leaks, the vehicle may be safely driven. The vapor will soon dissipate.

- Do not overfill the coolant expansion bottle.
- Check the coolant freeze point in the radiator and in the coolant expansion bottle. If engine coolant (antifreeze) needs to be added, the contents of the coolant expansion bottle must also be protected against freezing.
- If frequent engine coolant (antifreeze) additions are required, the cooling system should be pressure tested for leaks.
- Maintain engine coolant (antifreeze) concentration at a minimum of 50% OAT coolant (conforming to MS.90032) and distilled water for proper corrosion protection of your engine which contains aluminum components.
- Keep the front of the radiator clean. If your vehicle is equipped with air conditioning, keep the front of the condenser clean.
- Do not change the thermostat for Summer or Winter operation. If replacement is ever necessary, install ONLY the correct type thermostat. Other designs may result in unsatisfactory engine coolant (antifreeze) performance, poor gas mileage, and increased emissions.

Brake System

In order to ensure brake system performance, all brake system components should be inspected periodically. Refer to the "Maintenance Plan" in this section for the proper maintenance intervals.

WARNING!

Riding the brakes can lead to brake failure and possibly a collision. Driving with your foot resting or riding on the brake pedal can result in abnormally high brake temperatures, excessive lining wear, and possible brake damage. Riding the brakes may also reduce braking capacity in an emergency.

Brake Master Cylinder

The fluid level in the master cylinder should be checked when performing under hood services, or immediately if the "Brake Warning Light" is on.

Be sure to clean the top of the master cylinder area before removing the cap. If necessary, add fluid to bring the fluid level up to the requirements described on the brake fluid reservoir. Fluid level can be expected to fall as the brake pads wear. The brake fluid level should be checked when the pads are replaced. However, low fluid level may be caused by a leak and a checkup may be needed.

NOTE:
If your vehicle is equipped with a **manual transmission**, the brake fluid reservoir supplies fluid to both the brake system and the clutch release system. The two systems are separated in the reservoir, and a leak in one system will not affect the other system. The **manual transmission** clutch release system should not require fluid replacement during the life of the vehicle. If the brake fluid reservoir is low and the brake system does not indicate any leaks or other

problems, it may be a result of a leak in the hydraulic clutch release system. See an authorized dealer for service.

Use only manufacturer's recommended brake fluid. Refer to “Fluids And Lubricants” in the “Technical Specifications” section for further information.

WARNING!

- Use only manufacturer’s recommended brake fluid. Refer to “Fluids And Lubricants” in the “Technical Specifications” section for further information. Using the wrong type of brake fluid can severely damage your brake system and/or impair its performance. The proper type of brake fluid for your vehicle is also identified on the original factory installed hydraulic master cylinder reservoir.

(Continued)

WARNING! *(Continued)*

- To avoid contamination from foreign matter or moisture, use only new brake fluid or fluid that has been in a tightly closed container. Keep the master cylinder reservoir cap secured at all times. Brake fluid in a open container absorbs moisture from the air resulting in a lower boiling point. This may cause it to boil unexpectedly during hard or prolonged braking, resulting in sudden brake failure. This could result in a collision.
- Overfilling the brake fluid reservoir can result in spilling brake fluid on hot engine parts, causing the brake fluid to catch fire. Brake fluid can also damage painted and vinyl surfaces, care should be taken to avoid its contact with these surfaces.

CAUTION!

Use of improper brake fluids will affect overall clutch system performance. Improper brake fluids may damage the clutch system resulting in loss of clutch function and the ability to shift the transmission.

Manual Transmission — If Equipped

Lubricant Selection

Use only the manufacturers recommended transmission fluid. Refer to “Fluids And Lubricants” in “Technical Specifications” for further information.

Please see an authorized dealer for service.

Fluid Level Check

Check the fluid level by removing the fill plug. The fluid level should be between the bottom of the fill hole and a point not more than 3/16 inch (4.7 mm) below the bottom of the hole.

Add fluid, if necessary, to maintain the proper level.

Please see an authorized dealer for service.

Frequency Of Fluid Change

Under normal operating conditions, the fluid installed at the factory will give satisfactory lubrication for the life of the vehicle. Fluid changes are not necessary unless lubricant has become contaminated with water.

NOTE:
If contaminated with water, the fluid should be changed immediately.

Automatic Transmission — If Equipped

Selection Of Lubricant

It is important to use the proper transmission fluid to ensure optimum transmission performance and life. Use only the manufacturer's specified transmission fluid. Refer to “Fluids And Lubricants” in “Technical Specifications” for fluid specifications. It is important to maintain the transmission fluid at the correct level using the recommended fluid.

NOTE:
No chemical flushes should be used in any transmission; only the approved lubricant should be used.

CAUTION!

Using a transmission fluid other than the manufacturer’s recommended fluid may cause deterioration in transmission shift quality and/or torque converter shudder. Refer to “Fluids And Lubricants” in “Technical Specifications” for fluid specifications.

Special Additives

The manufacturer strongly recommends against using any special additives in the transmission.

Automatic Transmission Fluid (ATF) is an engineered product and its performance may be impaired by supplemental additives. Therefore, do not add any fluid additives to the transmission. The only exception to this policy is the use of special dyes for diagnosing fluid leaks. Avoid using transmission sealers as they may adversely affect seals.

CAUTION!

Do not use chemical flushes in your transmission as the chemicals can damage your transmission components. Such damage is not covered by the New Vehicle Limited Warranty.

Fluid Level Check

The fluid level is preset at the factory and does not require adjustment under normal operating conditions. Routine fluid level checks are not required; therefore the transmission has no dipstick. An authorized dealer can check your transmission fluid level using special service tools. If you notice fluid leakage or transmission malfunction, visit an authorized dealer immediately to have the transmission fluid level checked. Operating the vehicle with an improper fluid level can cause severe transmission damage.

CAUTION!

If a transmission fluid leak occurs, visit an authorized dealer immediately. Severe transmission damage may occur. An authorized dealer has the proper tools to adjust the fluid level accurately.

Fluid And Filter Changes

Under normal operating conditions, the fluid installed at the factory will provide satisfactory lubrication for the life of the vehicle.

Routine fluid and filter changes are not required. However, change the fluid and filter if the fluid becomes contaminated (with water, etc.), or if the transmission is disassembled for any reason.

RAISING THE VEHICLE

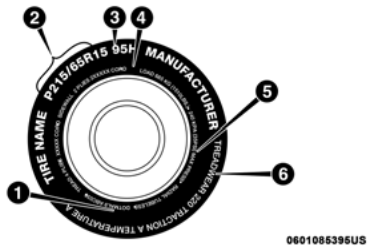
In the case where it is necessary to raise the vehicle, go to an authorized dealer or service station.

TIRES

Tire Safety Information

Tire safety information will cover aspects of the following information: Tire Markings, Tire Identification Numbers, Tire Terminology and Definitions, Tire Pressures, and Tire Loading.

Tire Markings



Tire Markings

1 — US DOT Safety Standards Code (TIN)
2 — Size Designation
3 — Service Description
4 — Maximum Load
5 — Maximum Pressure
6 — Treadwear, Traction and Temperature Grades

NOTE:

- P (Passenger) — Metric tire sizing is based on US design standards. P-Metric tires have the letter “P” molded into the sidewall preceding the size designation. Example: P215/65R15 95H.
- European — Metric tire sizing is based on European design standards. Tires designed to this standard have the tire size molded into the sidewall beginning with the section width. The letter "P" is absent from this tire size designation. Example: 215/65R15 96H.
- LT (Light Truck) — Metric tire sizing is based on US design standards. The size designation for LT-Metric tires is the same as for P-Metric tires except for the letters “LT” that are molded into the sidewall preceding the size designation. Example: LT235/85R16.
- Temporary spare tires are designed for temporary emergency use only. Temporary high pressure compact spare tires have the letter “T” or “S” molded into the sidewall preceding the size designation. Example: T145/80D18 103M.
- High flotation tire sizing is based on US design standards and it begins with the tire diameter molded into the sidewall. Example: 31x10.5 R15 LT.

Tire Sizing Chart

EXAMPLE:
Example Size Designation: P215/65R15XL 95H, 215/65R15 96H, LT235/85R16C, T145/80D18 103M, 31x10.5 R15 LT
P = Passenger car tire size based on US design standards, or **"....blank...."** = Passenger car tire based on European design standards, or **LT** = Light truck tire based on US design standards, or **T or S** = Temporary spare tire or **31** = Overall diameter in inches (in) **215, 235, 145** = Section width in millimeters (mm) **65, 85, 80** = Aspect ratio in percent (%) ● Ratio of section height to section width of tire, or **10.5** = Section width in inches (in)
R = Construction code ● "R" means radial construction, or ● "D" means diagonal or bias construction
15, 16, 18 = Rim diameter in inches (in)
Service Description:
95 = Load Index ● A numerical code associated with the maximum load a tire can carry

EXAMPLE:
H = Speed Symbol ● A symbol indicating the range of speeds at which a tire can carry a load corresponding to its load index under certain operating conditions ● The maximum speed corresponding to the speed symbol should only be achieved under specified operating conditions (i.e., tire pressure, vehicle loading, road conditions, and posted speed limits)
Load Identification: Absence of the following load identification symbols on the sidewall of the tire indicates a Standard Load (SL) tire: ● **XL** = Extra load (or reinforced) tire, or ● **LL** = Light load tire or ● **C, D, E, F, G** = Load range associated with the maximum load a tire can carry at a specified pressure
Maximum Load – Maximum load indicates the maximum load this tire is designed to carry
Maximum Pressure – Maximum pressure indicates the maximum permissible cold tire inflation pressure for this tire

Tire Identification Number (TIN)

The TIN may be found on one or both sides of the tire; however, the date code may only be on one side. Tires with white sidewalls will have the full TIN, including the date code, located on the white sidewall side of the tire. Look for the TIN on the outboard side of black sidewall tires as mounted on the vehicle. If the TIN is not found on the outboard side, then you will find it on the inboard side of the tire.

EXAMPLE:
DOT MA L9 ABCD 0301
DOT = Department of Transportation ● This symbol certifies that the tire is in compliance with the US Department of Transportation tire safety standards and is approved for highway use
MA = Code representing the tire manufacturing location (two digits)
L9 = Code representing the tire size (two digits)

EXAMPLE:
ABCD = Code used by the tire manufacturer (one to four digits)
03 = Number representing the week in which the tire was manufactured (two digits) ● 03 means the 3rd week
01 = Number representing the year in which the tire was manufactured (two digits) ● 01 means the year 2001 ● Prior to July 2000, tire manufacturers were only required to have one number to represent the year in which the tire was manufactured. Example: 031 could represent the 3rd week of 1981 or 1991

Tire Terminology And Definitions

Term	Definition
B-Pillar	The vehicle B-Pillar is the structural member of the body located behind the front door.
Cold Tire Inflation Pressure	Cold tire inflation pressure is defined as the tire pressure after the vehicle has not been driven for at least three hours, or driven less than 1 mile (1.6 km) after sitting for a minimum of three hours. Inflation pressure is measured in units of PSI (pounds per square inch) or kPa (kilopascals).
Maximum Inflation Pressure	The maximum inflation pressure is the maximum permissible cold tire inflation pressure for this tire. The maximum inflation pressure is molded into the sidewall.

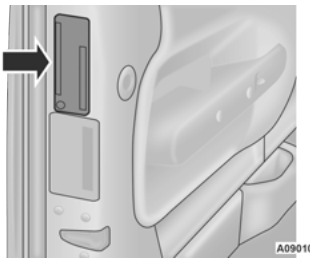
Term	Definition
Recommended Cold Tire Inflation Pressure	Vehicle manufacturer's recommended cold tire inflation pressure as shown on the tire placard.
Tire Placard	A label permanently attached to the vehicle describing the vehicle's loading capacity, the original equipment tire sizes and the recommended cold tire inflation pressures.

Tire Loading And Tire Pressure

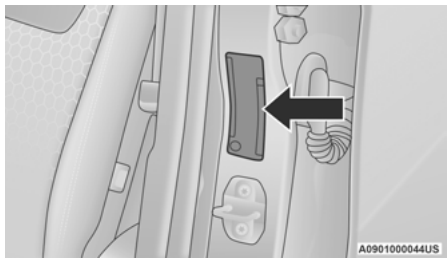
NOTE:
The proper cold tire inflation pressure is listed on the driver's side B-Pillar or the rear edge of the driver's side door.

Check the inflation pressure of each tire, including the spare tire (if equipped), at least monthly and inflate to the recommended pressure for your vehicle.

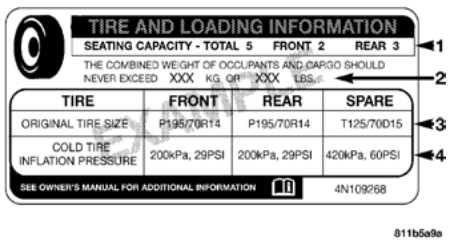
Tire And Loading Information Placard



Example Tire Placard Location (Door)



Example Tire Placard Location (B-Pillar)



Tire And Loading Information Placard

This placard tells you important information about the:

1. Number of people that can be carried in the vehicle.
2. Total weight your vehicle can carry.
3. Tire size designed for your vehicle.
4. Cold tire inflation pressures for the front, rear, and spare tires.

Loading

The vehicle maximum load on the tire must not exceed the load carrying capacity of the tire on your vehicle. You will not exceed the tire's load carrying capacity if you adhere to the loading conditions, tire size, and cold tire inflation pressures specified on the Tire and Loading Information placard in “Vehicle Loading” in the “Starting And Operating” section of this manual.

NOTE:

Under a maximum loaded vehicle condition, gross axle weight ratings (GAWRs) for the front and rear axles must not be exceeded.

For further information on GAWRs, vehicle loading, and trailer towing, refer to “Vehicle Loading” in the “Starting And Operating” section of this manual.

To determine the maximum loading conditions of your vehicle, locate the statement “The combined weight of occupants and cargo should never exceed XXX kg or XXX lbs” on the Tire and Loading Information placard. The combined weight of occupants, cargo/luggage and trailer tongue weight (if applicable) should never exceed the weight referenced here.

Steps For Determining Correct Load Limit—

(1) Locate the statement “The combined weight of occupants and cargo should never exceed XXX kg or XXX lbs.” on your vehicle's placard.

(2) Determine the combined weight of the driver and passengers that will be riding in your vehicle.

(3) Subtract the combined weight of the driver and passengers from XXX kg or XXX lbs.

(4) The resulting figure equals the available amount of cargo and luggage load capacity. For example, if “XXX” amount equals 1400 lbs. and there will be five 150 lb passengers in your vehicle, the amount of available cargo and luggage load capacity is 650 lbs. (1400-750 (5x150) = 650 lbs.)

(5) Determine the combined weight of luggage and cargo being loaded on the vehicle. That weight may not safely exceed the available cargo and luggage load capacity calculated in Step 4.

(6) If your vehicle will be towing a trailer, load from your trailer will be transferred to your vehicle. Consult this manual to determine how this reduces the available cargo and luggage load capacity of your vehicle.

Metric Example For Load Limit

For example, if “XXX” amount equals 635 kg and there will be five 68 kg passengers in your vehicle, the amount of available cargo and luggage load capacity is 295 kg (635-340 (5x68) = 295 kg) as shown in step 4.

NOTE:

- If your vehicle will be towing a trailer, load from your trailer will be transferred to your vehicle. The following table shows examples on how to calculate total load, cargo/ luggage, and towing capacities of your vehicle with varying seating configurations and number and size of occupants. This table is for illustration purposes only and may not

be accurate for the seating and load carry capacity of your vehicle.

- For the following example, the combined weight of occupants and cargo should never exceed 865 lbs (392 kg).

Occupants			Combined weight of occupants and cargo from Tire Placard	MINUS	Combined Occupant's weight	=	AVAILABLE Cargo/Luggage and Trailer Tongue Weight
TOTAL	FRONT	REAR					
EXAMPLE 1					Occupant 1: 200 lbs Occupant 2: 130 lbs Occupant 3: 160 lbs Occupant 4: 100 lbs Occupant 5: 80 lbs TOTAL WEIGHT: 670 lbs		
5	2	3	865 lbs	minus	670 lbs	=	195 lbs
EXAMPLE 2					Occupant 1: 210 lbs Occupant 2: 180 lbs Occupant 3: 150 lbs TOTAL WEIGHT: 540 lbs		
3	2	1	865 lbs	minus	540 lbs	=	325 lbs
EXAMPLE 3					Occupant 1: 200 lbs Occupant 2: 200 lbs TOTAL WEIGHT: 400 lbs		
2	2	0	865 lbs	minus	400 lbs	=	465 lbs

EXAMPLE

811a4d11

WARNING!

Overloading of your tires is dangerous. Overloading can cause tire failure, affect vehicle handling, and increase your stopping distance. Use tires of the recommended load capacity for your vehicle. Never overload them.

Tires — General Information

Tire Pressure

Proper tire inflation pressure is essential to the safe and satisfactory operation of your vehicle. Four primary areas are affected by improper tire pressure:

- Safety
- Fuel Economy
- Tread Wear
- Ride Comfort And Vehicle Stability

Safety

WARNING!

- Improperly inflated tires are dangerous and can cause collisions.
- Underinflation increases tire flexing and can result in overheating and tire failure.
- Overinflation reduces a tire's ability to cushion shock. Objects on the road and chuckholes can cause damage that result in tire failure.
- Overinflated or underinflated tires can affect vehicle handling and can fail suddenly, resulting in loss of vehicle control.
- Unequal tire pressures can cause steering problems. You could lose control of your vehicle.
- Unequal tire pressures from one side of the vehicle to the other can cause the vehicle to drift to the right or left.
- Always drive with each tire inflated to the recommended cold tire inflation pressure.

Both underinflation and overinflation affect the stability of the vehicle and can produce a feeling of sluggish response or over responsiveness in the steering.

NOTE:

- Unequal tire pressures from side to side may cause erratic and unpredictable steering response.
- Unequal tire pressure from side to side may cause the vehicle to drift left or right.

Fuel Economy

Underinflated tires will increase tire rolling resistance resulting in higher fuel consumption.

Tread Wear

Improper cold tire inflation pressures can cause abnormal wear patterns and reduced tread life, resulting in the need for earlier tire replacement.

Ride Comfort And Vehicle Stability

Proper tire inflation contributes to a comfortable ride. Over-inflation produces a jarring and uncomfortable ride.

Tire Inflation Pressures

The proper cold tire inflation pressure is listed on the driver's side B-Pillar or rear edge of the driver's side door.

At least once a month:

- Check and adjust tire pressure with a good quality pocket-type pressure gauge. Do not make a visual judgement when determining proper inflation. Tires may look properly inflated even when they are under-inflated.
- Inspect tires for signs of tire wear or visible damage.

CAUTION!

After inspecting or adjusting the tire pressure, always reinstall the valve stem cap. This will prevent moisture and dirt from entering the valve stem, which could damage the valve stem.

Inflation pressures specified on the placard are always “cold tire inflation pressure”. Cold tire inflation pressure is defined as the tire pressure after the vehicle has not been driven for at least three hours, or driven less than 1 mile (1.6 km) after sitting for a minimum of three hours. The cold tire inflation pressure must not exceed the maximum inflation pressure molded into the tire sidewall.

Check tire pressures more often if subject to a wide range of outdoor temperatures, as tire pressures vary with temperature changes.

Tire pressures change by approximately 1 psi (7 kPa) per 12°F (7°C) of air temperature change. Keep this in mind when checking tire pressure inside a garage, especially in the Winter.

Example: If garage temperature = 68°F (20°C) and the outside temperature = 32°F (0°C) then the cold tire inflation pressure should be increased by 3 psi (21 kPa), which equals 1 psi (7 kPa) for every 12°F (7°C) for this outside temperature condition.

Tire pressure may increase from 2 to 6 psi (13 to 40 kPa) during operation. DO NOT reduce this normal pressure build up or your tire pressure will be too low.

Tire Pressures For High Speed Operation

The manufacturer advocates driving at safe speeds and within posted speed limits. Where speed limits or conditions are such that the vehicle can be driven at high speeds, maintaining correct tire inflation pressure is very important. Increased tire pressure and reduced vehicle loading may be required for high-speed vehicle operation. Refer to an authorized tire dealer or original equipment vehicle dealer for recommended safe operating speeds, loading and cold tire inflation pressures.

WARNING!

High speed driving with your vehicle under maximum load is dangerous. The added strain on your tires could cause them to fail. You could have a serious collision. Do not drive a vehicle loaded to the maximum capacity at continuous speeds above 75 mph (120 km/h).

Radial Ply Tires

WARNING!

Combining radial ply tires with other types of tires on your vehicle will cause your vehicle to handle poorly. The instability could cause a collision. Always use radial ply tires in sets of four. Never combine them with other types of tires.

Tire Repair

If your tire becomes damaged, it may be repaired if it meets the following criteria:

- The tire has not been driven on when flat.
- The damage is only on the tread section of your tire (sidewall damage is not repairable).
- The puncture is no greater than a ¼ of an inch (6 mm).

Consult an authorized tire dealer for tire repairs and additional information.

Damaged Run Flat tires, or Run Flat tires that have experienced a loss of pressure should be replaced immediately with another Run Flat tire of identical size and service description (Load Index and Speed Symbol). Replace the tire pressure sensor as well as it is not designed to be reused.

Run Flat Tires — If Equipped

Run Flat tires allow you the capability to drive 50 miles (80 km) at 50 mph (80 km/h) after a rapid loss of inflation pressure. This rapid loss of inflation is referred to as the Run Flat mode. A Run Flat mode occurs when the tire inflation pressure is of/or below 14 psi (96 kPa). Once a Run Flat tire reaches the run flat mode it has limited driving capabilities and needs to be replaced immediately. A Run Flat tire is not repairable. When a run flat tire is changed after driving with underinflated tire condition, please replace the TPM sensor as it is not designed to be reused when driven under run flat mode 14 psi (96 kPa) condition.

NOTE:
TPM Sensor must be replaced after driving the vehicle on a flat tire condition.

It is not recommended driving a vehicle loaded at full capacity or to tow a trailer while a tire is in the run flat mode.

See the tire pressure monitoring section for more information.

Tire Spinning

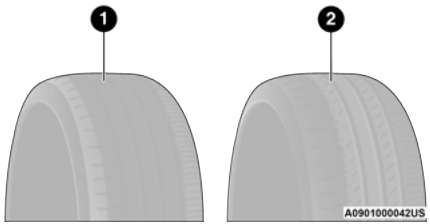
When stuck in mud, sand, snow, or ice conditions, do not spin your vehicle's wheels above 30 mph (48 km/h) or for longer than 30 seconds continuously without stopping.

Refer to “Freeing A Stuck Vehicle” in “In Case Of Emergency” for further information.

WARNING!
Fast spinning tires can be dangerous. Forces generated by excessive wheel speeds may cause tire damage or failure. A tire could explode and injure someone. Do not spin your vehicle's wheels faster than 30 mph (48 km/h) for more than 30 seconds continuously when you are stuck, and do not let anyone near a spinning wheel, no matter what the speed.

Tread Wear Indicators

Tread wear indicators are in the original equipment tires to help you in determining when your tires should be replaced.



Tire Tread

1 — Worn Tire
2 — New Tire

These indicators are molded into the bottom of the tread grooves. They will appear as bands when the tread depth becomes a 1/16 of an inch (1.6 mm). When the tread is worn to the tread wear indicators, the tire should be replaced.

Refer to “Replacement Tires” in this section for further information.

Life Of Tire

The service life of a tire is dependent upon varying factors including, but not limited to:

- Driving style.
- Tire pressure - Improper cold tire inflation pressures can cause uneven wear patterns to develop across the tire tread. These abnormal wear patterns will reduce tread life, resulting in the need for earlier tire replacement.
- Distance driven.
- Performance tires, tires with a speed rating of V or higher, and Summer tires typically have a reduced tread life. Rotation of these tires per the vehicle scheduled maintenance is highly recommended.

WARNING!

Tires and the spare tire should be replaced after six years, regardless of the remaining tread. Failure to follow this warning can result in sudden tire failure. You could lose control and have a collision resulting in serious injury or death.

NOTE:
Wheel Valve Stem must be replaced as well when installing new tires due to wear and tear in existing tires.

Keep dismounted tires in a cool, dry place with as little exposure to light as possible. Protect tires from contact with oil, grease, and gasoline.

Replacement Tires

The tires on your new vehicle provide a balance of many characteristics. They should be inspected regularly for wear and correct cold tire inflation pressures. The manufacturer strongly recommends that you use tires equivalent to the originals in size, quality and performance when replacement is needed. Refer to the paragraph on “Tread Wear Indicators” in this section. Refer to the Tire and Loading Information placard or the Vehicle Certification Label for the size designation of your tire. The Load Index and Speed Symbol for your tire will be found on the original equipment tire sidewall.

See the Tire Sizing Chart example found in the "Tire Safety Information" section of this manual for more information relating to the Load Index and Speed Symbol of a tire.

It is recommended to replace the two front tires or two rear tires as a pair. Replacing just one tire can seriously affect your vehicle's handling. If you ever replace a wheel, make sure that the wheel's specifications match those of the original wheels.

It is recommended you contact an authorized tire dealer or original equipment dealer with any questions you may have on tire specifications or capability. Failure to use equivalent replacement tires may adversely affect the safety, handling, and ride of your vehicle.

WARNING!

- Do not use a tire, wheel size, load rating, or speed rating other than that specified for your vehicle. Some combinations of unapproved tires and wheels may change suspension dimensions and performance characteristics, resulting in changes to steering, handling, and braking of your vehicle. This can cause unpredictable handling and stress to steering and suspension components. You could lose control and have a collision resulting in serious injury or death. Use only the tire and wheel sizes with load ratings approved for your vehicle.
- Never use a tire with a smaller load index or capacity, other than what was originally equipped on your vehicle. Using a tire with a smaller load index could result in tire overloading and failure. You could lose control and have a collision.
- Failure to equip your vehicle with tires having adequate speed capability can result in sudden tire failure and loss of vehicle control.

CAUTION!

Replacing original tires with tires of a different size may result in false speedometer and odometer readings.

Tire Types

All Season Tires — If Equipped

All Season tires provide traction for all seasons (Spring, Summer, Autumn, and Winter). Traction levels may vary between different all season tires. All season tires can be identified by the M+S, M&S, M/S or MS designation on the tire sidewall. Use all season tires only in sets of four; failure to do so may adversely affect the safety and handling of your vehicle.

Summer Or Three Season Tires — If Equipped

Summer tires provide traction in both wet and dry conditions, and are not intended to be driven in snow or on ice. If your vehicle is equipped with Summer tires, be aware these tires are not designed for Winter or cold driving conditions. Install Winter tires on your vehicle when ambient temperatures are less than 40°F (5°C) or if roads are covered with ice or snow. For more information, contact an authorized dealer.

Summer tires do not contain the all season designation or mountain/snowflake symbol on the tire sidewall. Use Summer tires only in sets of four; failure to do so may adversely affect the safety and handling of your vehicle.

WARNING!

Do not use Summer tires in snow/ice conditions. You could lose vehicle control, resulting in severe injury or death. Driving too fast for conditions also creates the possibility of loss of vehicle control.

Snow Tires

Some areas of the country require the use of snow tires during the Winter. Snow tires can be identified by a "mountain/snowflake" symbol on the tire sidewall.



If you need snow tires, select tires equivalent in size and type to the original equipment tires. Use snow tires only in sets of four; failure to do so may adversely affect the safety and handling of your vehicle.

Snow tires generally have lower speed ratings than what was originally equipped with your vehicle and should not be operated at sustained speeds over 75 mph (120 km/h). For speeds above 75 mph (120 km/h) refer to original equipment or an authorized tire dealer for recommended safe operating speeds, loading and cold tire inflation pressures.

While studded tires improve performance on ice, skid and traction capability on wet or dry surfaces may be poorer than that of non-studded tires. Some states prohibit studded tires; therefore, local laws should be checked before using these tire types.

Spare Tires — If Equipped

NOTE:
For vehicles equipped with Tire Service Kit instead of a spare tire, please refer to "Tire Service Kit" in "In Case Of Emergency" for further information.

CAUTION!

Because of the reduced ground clearance, do not take your vehicle through an automatic car wash with a compact or limited use temporary spare installed. Damage to the vehicle may result.

Refer to the "Towing Requirements - Tires" in "Starting And Operating" for restrictions when towing with a spare tire designated for temporary emergency use.

Spare Tire Matching Original Equipped Tire And Wheel — If Equipped

Your vehicle may be equipped with a spare tire and wheel equivalent in look and function to the original equipment tire and wheel found on the front or rear axle of your vehicle. This spare tire may be used in the tire rotation for your vehicle. If your vehicle has this option, refer to an authorized tire dealer for the recommended tire rotation pattern.

Compact Spare Tire — If Equipped

The compact spare is for temporary emergency use only. You can identify if your vehicle is equipped with a compact spare by looking at the spare tire description on the Tire and Loading Information Placard located on the driver's side door opening or on the sidewall of the tire. Compact spare tire descriptions begin with the letter "T" or "S" preceding the size designation. Example: T145/80D18 103M.

T, S = Temporary Spare Tire

Since this tire has limited tread life, the original equipment tire should be repaired (or replaced) and reinstalled on your vehicle at the first opportunity.

Do not install a wheel cover or attempt to mount a conventional tire on the compact spare wheel, since the wheel is designed specifically for the compact spare tire. Do not install more than one compact spare tire and wheel on the vehicle at any given time.

WARNING!

Compact and collapsible spares are for temporary emergency use only. With these spares, do not drive more than 50 mph (80 km/h). Temporary use spares have limited tread life. When the tread is worn to the tread wear indicators, the temporary use spare tire needs to be replaced. Be sure to follow the warnings, which apply to your spare. Failure to do so could result in spare tire failure and loss of vehicle control.

Full Size Spare — If Equipped

The full size spare is for temporary emergency use only. This tire may look like the originally equipped tire on the front or rear axle of your vehicle, but it is not. This spare tire may have limited tread life. When the tread is worn to the tread wear indicators, the temporary use full size spare tire needs to be replaced. Since it is not the same as your original equipment tire, replace (or repair) the original equipment tire and reinstall on the vehicle at the first opportunity.

Limited Use Spare — If Equipped

The limited use spare tire is for temporary emergency use only. This tire is identified by a label located on the limited use spare wheel. This label contains the driving limitations for this spare. This tire may look like the original equipped tire on the front or rear axle of your vehicle, but it is not. Installation of this limited use spare tire affects vehicle handling. Since it is not the same as your original equipment tire, replace (or repair) the original equipment tire and reinstall on the vehicle at the first opportunity.

WARNING!

Limited use spares are for emergency use only. Installation of this limited use spare tire affects vehicle handling. With this tire, do not drive more than the speed listed on the limited use spare wheel. Keep inflated to the cold tire inflation pressures listed on your Tire and Loading Information Placard located on the driver's side B-Pillar or the rear edge of the driver's side door. Replace (or repair) the original equipment tire at the first opportunity and reinstall it on your vehicle. Failure to do so could result in loss of vehicle control.

Wheel And Wheel Trim Care

All wheels and wheel trim, especially aluminum and chrome plated wheels, should be cleaned regularly using mild (neutral Ph) soap and water to maintain their luster and to prevent corrosion. Wash wheels with the same soap solution recommended for the body of the vehicle and remember to always wash when the surfaces are not hot to the touch.

Your wheels are susceptible to deterioration caused by salt, sodium chloride, magnesium chloride, calcium chloride, etc., and other road chemicals used to melt ice or control dust on dirt roads. Use a soft cloth or sponge and mild soap to wipe away promptly. Do not use harsh chemicals or a stiff brush. They can damage the wheel's protective coating that helps keep them from corroding and tarnishing.

CAUTION!

Avoid products or automatic car washes that use acidic solutions or strong alkaline additives or harsh brushes. Many aftermarket wheel cleaners and automatic car washes may damage the wheel's protective finish. Such damage is not covered by the New Vehicle Limited Warranty. Only car wash soap, Mopar Wheel Cleaner or equivalent is recommended.

When cleaning extremely dirty wheels including excessive brake dust, care must be taken in the selection of tire and wheel cleaning chemicals and equipment to prevent damage to the wheels. Mopar Wheel Treatment or Mopar Chrome Cleaner or their equivalent is recommended or select a non-abrasive, non-acidic cleaner for aluminum or chrome wheels.

CAUTION!

Do not use scouring pads, steel wool, a bristle brush, metal polishes or oven cleaner. These products may damage the wheel's protective finish. Such damage is not covered by the New Vehicle Limited Warranty. Only car wash soap, Mopar Wheel Cleaner or equivalent is recommended.

NOTE:
If you intend parking or storing your vehicle for an extended period after cleaning the wheels with wheel cleaner, drive your vehicle and apply the brakes to remove the water droplets from the brake components. This activity will remove the red rust on the brake rotors and prevent vehicle vibration when braking.

Dark Vapor Chrome, Black Satin Chrome, or Low Gloss Clear Coat Wheels

CAUTION!

If your vehicle is equipped with these specialty wheels, DO NOT USE wheel cleaners, abrasives, or polishing compounds. They will permanently damage this finish and such damage is not covered by the New Vehicle Limited Warranty. HAND WASH ONLY USING MILD SOAP AND WATER WITH A SOFT CLOTH. Used on a regular basis; this is all that is required to maintain this finish.

Tire Chains And Traction Devices

Use of traction devices require sufficient tire-to-body clearance. Follow these recommendations to guard against damage.

- Traction device must be of proper size for the tire, as recommended by the traction device manufacturer.
- Install on front tires only.

- Due to limited clearance, the following traction devices are recommended:

All Models:

- The use of 7mm tire chains is permitted with the use of 215/65R16 tires only. Chain front tires ONLY. All other size tires are NOT chainable.
- No other tire sizes can be chained.

CAUTION!

- Use on front tires ONLY.
- Damage may result if tire chains or traction devices are used with original equipment size tires.

WARNING!

Using tires of different size and type (M+S, Snow) between front and rear axles can cause unpredictable handling. You could lose control and have a collision.

CAUTION!

To avoid damage to your vehicle or tires, observe the following precautions:

- Because of restricted traction device clearance between tires and other suspension components, it is important that only traction devices in good condition are used. Broken devices can cause serious damage. Stop the vehicle immediately if noise occurs that could indicate device breakage. Remove the damaged parts of the device before further use.
- Install device as tightly as possible and then retighten after driving about ½ mile (0.8 km). Autosock traction devices do not require retightening.
- Do not exceed 30 mph (48 km/h).
- Drive cautiously and avoid severe turns and large bumps, especially with a loaded vehicle.
- Do not drive for a prolonged period on dry pavement.

(Continued)

CAUTION! *(Continued)*

- Observe the traction device manufacturer's instructions on the method of installation, operating speed, and conditions for use. Always use the suggested operating speed of the device manufacturer's if it is less than 30 mph (48 km/h).
- Do not use traction devices on a compact spare tire.

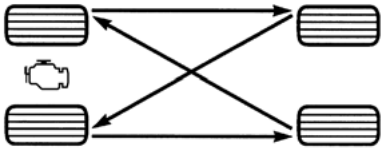
Tire Rotation Recommendations

The tires on the front and rear of your vehicle operate at different loads and perform different steering, handling, and braking functions. For these reasons, they wear at unequal rates.

These effects can be reduced by timely rotation of tires. The benefits of rotation are especially worthwhile with aggressive tread designs such as those on On/Off Road type tires. Rotation will increase tread life, help to maintain mud, snow, and wet traction levels, and contribute to a smooth, quiet ride.

Refer to the "Maintenance Plan" in this section for the proper maintenance intervals. The reasons for any rapid or unusual wear should be corrected prior to rotation being performed.

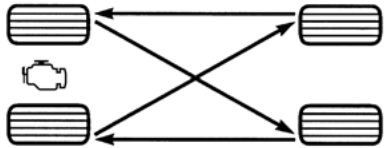
The suggested Front Wheel Drive (FWD) rotation method is the “forward cross” shown in the following diagram. This rotation pattern does not apply to some directional tires that must not be reversed.



055707139

Tire Rotation (Forward Cross)

The suggested Four Wheel Drive (4WD) Tire rotation method is the “rearward cross” shown in the following diagram.



055703771

Tire Rotation (Rearward Cross)

CAUTION!
Proper operation of four-wheel drive vehicles depends on tires of equal size, type and circumference on each wheel. Any difference in tire size can cause damage to the power transfer unit. Tire rotation schedule should be followed to balance tire wear.

DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION UNIFORM TIRE QUALITY GRADES

The following tire grading categories were established by the National Highway Traffic Safety Administration. The specific grade rating assigned by the tire's manufacturer in each category is shown on the sidewall of the tires on your vehicle.

All passenger vehicle tires must conform to Federal safety requirements in addition to these grades.

Treadwear

The Treadwear grade is a comparative rating, based on the wear rate of the tire when tested under controlled conditions on a specified government test course. For example, a tire graded 150 would wear one and one-half times as well on the government course as a tire graded 100. The relative performance of tires depends upon the actual conditions of their use, however, and may depart

significantly from the norm due to variations in driving habits, service practices, and differences in road characteristics and climate.

Traction Grades

The Traction grades, from highest to lowest, are AA, A, B, and C. These grades represent the tire's ability to stop on wet pavement, as measured under controlled conditions on specified government test surfaces of asphalt and concrete. A tire marked C may have poor traction performance.

WARNING!
The traction grade assigned to this tire is based on straight-ahead braking traction tests, and does not include acceleration, cornering, hydroplaning, or peak traction characteristics.

Temperature Grades

The Temperature grades are A (the highest), B, and C, representing the tire's resistance to the generation of heat and its ability to dissipate heat, when tested under controlled conditions on a specified indoor laboratory test wheel.

Sustained high temperature can cause the material of the tire to degenerate and reduce tire life, and excessive temperature can lead to sudden tire failure. The grade C corresponds to a level of performance, which all passenger vehicle tires must meet under the Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standard No. 109. Grades B and A represent higher levels of performance on the laboratory test wheel, than the minimum required by law.

WARNING!
The temperature grade for this tire is established for a tire that is properly inflated and not overloaded. Excessive speed, under-inflation, or excessive loading, either separately or in combination, can cause heat buildup and possible tire failure.

STORING THE VEHICLE

If the vehicle should remain stationary for more than a month, observe the following precautions:

- Park your vehicle in a covered, dry and possibly airy location the windows open slightly.
- Check that the Electric Park Brake is not engaged.
- Disconnect the negative (-) terminal from the battery post and be sure that the battery is fully charged. During storage check battery charge quarterly.
- If you do not disconnect the battery from the electrical system, check the battery charge every thirty days.

- Clean and protect the painted parts by applying protective waxes.
- Clean and protect polished metal parts by applying protective waxes.
- Apply talcum powder to the front and rear wiper blades and leave raised from the glass.
- Cover the vehicle with an appropriate cover taking care not to damage the painted surface by dragging across dirty surfaces. Do not use plastic sheeting which will not allow the evaporation of moisture present on the surface of the vehicle.
- Inflate the tires at a pressure of +7.25 psi (+50 kPa) higher than recommended on the tire placard and check it periodically.
- Do not drain the engine cooling system.
- Whenever you leave the vehicle is stationary for two weeks or more, idle the engine for approximately five minutes with the air conditioning system on and high fan speed. This will ensure a proper lubrication of the system, thus minimizing the possibility of damage to the compressor when the vehicle is put back into operation.

NOTE:
When the vehicle has not been started or driven for at least 30 days, an Extended Park Start Procedure is required to start the vehicle. Refer to “Starting The Engine” in “Starting And Operating” for further information.

CAUTION!
Before removal of the positive and negative terminals to the battery, wait at least a minute with ignition switch in the OFF position and close the drivers door. When reconnecting the positive and negative terminals to the battery be sure the ignition switch is in the OFF position and the drivers door is closed.

BODYWORK

Protection From Atmospheric Agents

Vehicle body care requirements vary according to geographic locations and usage. Chemicals that make roads passable in snow and ice and those that are sprayed on trees and road surfaces during other seasons are highly corrosive to the metal in your vehicle. Outside parking, which exposes your vehicle to airborne contaminants, road surfaces on which the vehicle is operated, extreme hot or cold weather and other extreme conditions will have an adverse effect on paint, metal trim, and underbody protection.

The following maintenance recommendations will enable you to obtain maximum benefit from the corrosion resistance built into your vehicle.

What Causes Corrosion?

Corrosion is the result of deterioration or removal of paint and protective coatings from your vehicle.

The most common causes are:

- Road salt, dirt and moisture accumulation.
- Stone and gravel impact.
- Insects, tree sap and tar.
- Salt in the air near seacoast localities.
- Atmospheric fallout/industrial pollutants.

Body And Underbody Maintenance

Cleaning Headlights

Your vehicle is equipped with plastic headlights and fog lights that are lighter and less susceptible to stone breakage than glass headlights.

Plastic is not as scratch resistant as glass and therefore different lens cleaning procedures must be followed.

To minimize the possibility of scratching the lenses and reducing light output, avoid wiping with a dry cloth. To remove road dirt, wash with a mild soap solution followed by rinsing.

Do not use abrasive cleaning components, solvents, steel wool or other aggressive material to clean the lenses.

Preserving The Bodywork

Washing

- Wash your vehicle regularly. Always wash your vehicle in the shade using Mopar Car Wash, or a mild car wash soap, and rinse the panels completely with clear water.
- If insects, tar, or other similar deposits have accumulated on your vehicle, use Mopar Super Kleen Bug and Tar Remover to remove.
- Use a high quality cleaner wax, such as Mopar Cleaner Wax to remove road film, stains and to protect your paint finish. Take care never to scratch the paint.
- Avoid using abrasive compounds and power buffing that may diminish the gloss or thin out the paint finish.

CAUTION!

- Do not use abrasive or strong cleaning materials such as steel wool or scouring powder that will scratch metal and painted surfaces.
- Use of power washers exceeding 1,200 psi (8,274 kPa) can result in damage or removal of paint and decals.

Special Care

- If you drive on salted or dusty roads or if you drive near the ocean, hose off the undercarriage at least once a month.
- It is important that the drain holes in the lower edges of the doors, rocker panels, and trunk be kept clear and open.
- If you detect any stone chips or scratches in the paint, touch them up immediately. The cost of such repairs is considered the responsibility of the owner.
- If your vehicle is damaged due to a collision or similar cause that destroys the paint and protective coating, have your vehicle repaired as soon as possible. The cost of such repairs is considered the responsibility of the owner.
- If you carry special cargo such as chemicals, fertilizers, de-icer salt, etc., be sure that such materials are well packaged and sealed.
- If a lot of driving is done on gravel roads, consider mud or stone shields behind each wheel.
- Use Mopar Touch Up Paint on scratches as soon as possible. An authorized dealer has touch up paint to match the color of your vehicle.

INTERIORS

Seats And Fabric Parts

Use Mopar Total Clean to clean fabric upholstery and carpeting.

WARNING!

Do not use volatile solvents for cleaning purposes. Many are potentially flammable, and if used in closed areas they may cause respiratory harm.

Seat Belt Maintenance

Do not bleach, dye or clean the belts with chemical solvents or abrasive cleaners. This will weaken the fabric. Sun damage can also weaken the fabric.

If the belts need cleaning, use a mild soap solution or lukewarm water. Do not remove the belts from the vehicle to wash them. Dry with a soft cloth.

Replace the belts if they appear frayed or worn or if the buckles do not work properly.

WARNING!

A frayed or torn belt could rip apart in a collision and leave you with no protection. Inspect the belt system periodically, checking for cuts, frays, or loose parts. Damaged parts must be replaced immediately. Do not disassemble or modify the system. Seat belt assemblies must be replaced after a collision if they have been damaged (i.e., bent retractor, torn webbing, etc.).

Plastic And Coated Parts

Use Mopar Total Clean to clean vinyl upholstery.

CAUTION!

- Direct contact of air fresheners, insect repellents, suntan lotions, or hand sanitizers to the plastic, painted, or decorated surfaces of the interior may cause permanent damage. Wipe away immediately.
- Damage caused by these type of products may not be covered by your New Vehicle Limited Warranty.

Cleaning Plastic Instrument Cluster Lenses

The lenses in front of the instruments in this vehicle are molded in clear plastic. When cleaning the lenses, care must be taken to avoid scratching the plastic.

1. Clean with a wet soft cloth. A mild soap solution may be used, but do not use high alcohol content or abrasive cleaners. If soap is used, wipe clean with a clean damp cloth.
2. Dry with a soft cloth.

Leather Parts

Mopar Total Clean is specifically recommended for leather upholstery.

Your leather upholstery can be best preserved by regular cleaning with a damp soft cloth. Small particles of dirt can act as an abrasive and damage the leather upholstery and should be removed promptly with a damp cloth. Stubborn soils can be removed easily with a soft cloth and Mopar Total Clean. Care should be taken to avoid soaking your leather upholstery with any liquid. Please do not use polishes, oils,

cleaning fluids, solvents, detergents, or ammonia-based cleaners to clean your leather upholstery. Application of a leather conditioner is not required to maintain the original condition.

NOTE:
If equipped with light colored leather, it tends to show any foreign material, dirt, and fabric dye transfer more so than darker colors. The leather is designed for easy cleaning, and FCA recommends Mopar total care leather cleaner applied on a cloth to clean the leather seats as needed.

CAUTION!
Do not use Alcohol and Alcohol-based and/or Ketone based cleaning products to clean leather upholstery, as damage to the upholstery may result.

Glass Surfaces

All glass surfaces should be cleaned on a regular basis with Mopar Glass Cleaner, or any commercial household-type glass cleaner. Never use an abrasive type cleaner. Use caution when cleaning the inside rear window equipped with electric defrosters or windows equipped with radio antennas. Do not use scrapers or other sharp instruments that may scratch the elements.

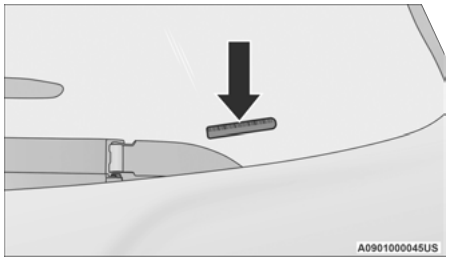
When cleaning the rear view mirror, spray cleaner on the towel or cloth that you are using. Do not spray cleaner directly on the mirror.

TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

VEHICLE IDENTIFICATION

Vehicle Identification Number

The Vehicle Identification Number (VIN) is stamped on a plate located on the left front corner of the instrument panel cover, which is visible from outside the car through the windshield.



Vehicle Identification Number (VIN)

NOTE:
It is illegal to remove or alter the VIN.

BRAKE SYSTEM

Your vehicle is equipped with dual hydraulic brake systems. If either of the two hydraulic systems loses normal capability, the remaining system will still function. However, there will be some loss of overall braking effectiveness. You may notice increased pedal travel during application, greater pedal force required to slow or stop, and potential activation of the Brake Warning Light.

In the event power assist is lost for any reason (i.e., repeated brake applications with the engine OFF) the brakes will still function. However, the effort required to brake the vehicle will be much greater than that required with the power system operating.

WHEEL AND TIRE TORQUE SPECIFICATIONS

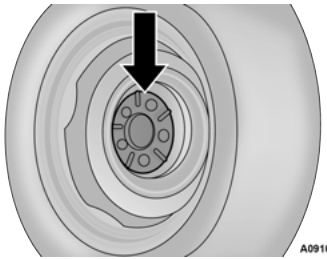
Proper lug nut/bolt torque is very important to ensure that the wheel is properly mounted to the vehicle. Any time a wheel has been removed and reinstalled on the vehicle, the lug nuts/bolts should be torqued using a properly calibrated torque wrench using a high quality six sided (hex) deep wall socket.

Torque Specifications

Wheel Bolt Torque	**Wheel Bolt Size	Wheel Bolt Socket Size
89 Ft-Lbs (120 N·m)	M12 x 1.25	17 mm

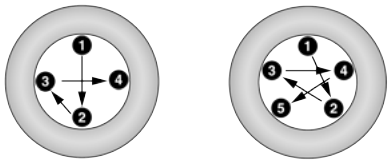
**Use only authorized dealer recommended lug nuts/bolts and clean or remove any dirt or oil before tightening.

Inspect the wheel mounting surface prior to mounting the tire and remove any corrosion or loose particles.



Wheel Mounting Surface

Tighten the wheel bolts in a star pattern until each bolt has been tightened twice. Ensure that the socket is fully engaged on the lug nut/bolt.



Torque Patterns

After 25 miles (40 km), check the wheel bolt torque to be sure that all the lug nuts/bolts are properly seated against the wheel.

WARNING!

To avoid the risk of forcing the vehicle off the jack, do not fully tighten the wheel bolts until the vehicle has been lowered. Failure to follow this warning may result in serious injury.

FUEL REQUIREMENTS

1.3L Turbo Engine

MINIMUM OCTANE RATING (R+M)/2 METHOD 87

This engine is designed to meet all emission regulations, and provide satisfactory fuel economy and performance, when using high-quality unleaded “regular” gasoline having an octane rating of 87, as specified by the (R+M)/2 Method.

The use of a 91 or higher octane “premium” gasoline will allow these engines to operate to optimal performance. This increase in performance is most noticeable in hot weather or other heavier load conditions, such as towing.

While operating on gasoline with the required octane number, hearing a light knocking sound from the engine is not a cause for concern. However, if the engine is heard making a heavy knocking sound, see your dealer immediately. Use of gasoline with a lower than recommended octane number can cause engine failure and may void or not be covered by the New Vehicle Limited Warranty.

Poor quality gasoline can cause problems such as hard starting, stalling, and hesitations. If you experience these symptoms, try another brand of gasoline before considering service for the vehicle.

2.4L Engine

87

This engine is designed to meet all emissions regulations and provide excellent fuel economy and performance when using high quality unleaded “regular” gasoline having a octane rating of 87 using the (R+M)/2 method. The use of premium gasoline is not recommended, as it will not provide any benefit over regular gasoline in these engines.

While operating on gasoline with an octane number of 87, hearing a light knocking sound from the engine is not a cause for concern.

However, if the engine is heard making a heavy knocking sound, see your dealer immediately. Use of gasoline with an octane number lower than 87 can cause engine failure and may void or not be covered by the New Vehicle Limited Warranty.

Poor quality gasoline can cause problems such as hard starting, stalling, and hesitations. If you experience these symptoms, try another brand of gasoline before considering service for the vehicle.

Reformulated Gasoline

Many areas of the country require the use of cleaner burning gasoline referred to as "Reformulated Gasoline". Reformulated gasoline contains oxygenates and are specifically blended to reduce vehicle emissions and improve air quality.

The use of reformulated gasoline is recommended. Properly blended reformulated gasoline will provide improved performance and durability of engine and fuel system components.

Gasoline/Oxygenate Blends

Some fuel suppliers blend unleaded gasoline with oxygenates such as ethanol.

CAUTION!

DO NOT use E-85, gasoline containing methanol, or gasoline containing more than 15% ethanol (E-15). Use of these blends may result in starting and drivability problems, damage critical fuel system components, cause emissions to exceed the applicable standard, and/or cause the Malfunction Indicator Light to illuminate. Please observe pump labels as they should clearly communicate if a fuel contains greater than 15% ethanol (E-15).

Problems that result from using gasoline containing more than 15% ethanol (E-15) or gasoline containing methanol are not the responsibility of the manufacturer and may void or not be covered under New Vehicle Limited Warranty.

E-85 Usage In Non-Flex Fuel Vehicles

Non-Flex Fuel Vehicles (FFV) are compatible with gasoline containing up to 15% ethanol (E-15). Gasoline with higher ethanol content may void the New Vehicle Limited Warranty.

If a Non-FFV vehicle is inadvertently fueled with E-85 fuel, the engine will have some or all of these symptoms:

- Operate in a lean mode.
- OBD II "Malfunction Indicator Light" on.
- Poor engine performance.
- Poor cold start and cold drivability.
- Increased risk for fuel system component corrosion.

CNG And LP Fuel System Modifications

Modifications that allow the engine to run on compressed natural gas (CNG) or liquid propane (LP) may result in damage to the engine, emissions, and fuel system components. Problems that result from running CNG or LP are not the responsibility of the manufacturer and may void or not be covered under the New Vehicle Limited Warranty.

MMT In Gasoline

Methylcyclopentadienyl Manganese Tricarbonyl (MMT) is a manganese-containing metallic additive that is blended into some gasoline to increase octane. Gasoline blended with MMT provides no performance advantage beyond gasoline of the same octane number without MMT. Gasoline blended with MMT reduces spark plug life and reduces emissions system performance in some vehicles. The manufacturer recommends that gasoline without MMT be used in your vehicle. The MMT content of gasoline may not be indicated on the gasoline pump, therefore, you should ask your gasoline retailer whether the gasoline contains MMT. MMT is prohibited in Federal and California reformulated gasoline.

Materials Added To Fuel

Besides using unleaded gasoline with the proper octane rating, gasolines that contain detergents, corrosion, and stability additives are recommended. Using gasolines that have these additives will help improve fuel economy, reduce emissions, and maintain vehicle performance.

Designated TOP TIER Detergent Gasoline contains a higher level of detergents to further aide in minimizing engine and fuel system deposits. When available, the usage of Top Tier Detergent Gasoline is recommended. Visit www.toptiergas.com for a list of TOP TIER Detergent Gasoline Retailers.

Indiscriminate use of fuel system cleaning agents should be avoided. Many of these materials intended for gum and varnish removal may contain active solvents or similar ingredients. These can harm fuel system gasket and diaphragm materials.

Fuel System Cautions

CAUTION!

Follow these guidelines to maintain your vehicle's performance:

- The use of leaded gasoline is prohibited by Federal law. Using leaded gasoline can impair engine performance and damage the emissions control system.

(Continued)

CAUTION! *(Continued)*

- An out-of-tune engine or certain fuel or ignition malfunctions can cause the catalytic converter to overheat. If you notice a pungent burning odor or some light smoke, your engine may be out of tune or malfunctioning and may require immediate service. Contact an authorized dealer for service assistance.
- The use of fuel additives, which are now being sold as octane enhancers, is not recommended. Most of these products contain high concentrations of methanol. Fuel system damage or vehicle performance problems resulting from the use of such fuels or additives is not the responsibility of the manufacturer and may void or not be covered under the New Vehicle Limited Warranty.

NOTE:
Intentional tampering with the emissions control system can result in civil penalties being assessed against you.

Carbon Monoxide Warnings

WARNING!

Carbon monoxide (CO) in exhaust gases is deadly. Follow the precautions below to prevent carbon monoxide poisoning:

- Do not inhale exhaust gases. They contain carbon monoxide, a colorless and odorless gas, which can kill. Never run the engine in a closed area, such as a garage, and never sit in a parked vehicle with the engine running for an extended period. If the vehicle is stopped in an open area with the engine running for more than a short period, adjust the ventilation system to force fresh, outside air into the vehicle.
- Guard against carbon monoxide with proper maintenance. Have the exhaust system inspected every time the vehicle is raised. Have any abnormal conditions repaired promptly. Until repaired, drive with all side windows fully open.

FLUID CAPACITIES

	US	Metric
Fuel (Approximate)		
1.3L Turbo / 2.4L Engine	12.7 Gallons	48 Liters
Engine Oil With Filter		
1.3L Turbo Engine (SAE 0W-30 SN PLUS Synthetic, API Certified)	4.8 Quarts	4.5 Liters
2.4L Engine (SAE 0W-20, API Certified)	5.5 Quarts	5.2 Liters
Cooling System *		
1.3L Turbo Engine (Mopar Antifreeze/Engine Coolant 10 Year/150,000 Mile (240,000 km) Formula)	8.8 Quarts	8.3 Liters
2.4L Engine (Mopar Antifreeze/Engine Coolant 10 Year/ 150,000 Mile (240,000 km) Formula)	6.8 Quarts	6.5 Quarts
* Includes heater and coolant recovery bottle filled to MAX level.		

FLUIDS AND LUBRICANTS

Engine

Component	Fluid, Lubricant, or Genuine Part
Engine Coolant	We recommend you use Mopar Antifreeze/Coolant 10 Year/150,000 Mile (240,000 km) Formula OAT (Organic Additive Technology) or equivalent meeting the requirements of FCA Material Standard MS.90032.
Engine Oil – 1.3L Turbo Engine	We recommend you use SAE 0W-30 SN PLUS API Certified Synthetic Engine Oil, meeting the requirements of FCA Material Standard MS-13340 such as Mopar, Pennzoil, and Shell Helix. Refer to your engine oil filler cap for correct SAE grade.
Engine Oil – 2.4L Engine	We recommend you use SAE 0W-20 API Certified Engine Oil, meeting the requirements of FCA Material Standard MS-6395 such as Mopar, Pennzoil, and Shell Helix. Refer to your engine oil filler cap for correct SAE grade.
Engine Oil Filter	We recommend you use a Mopar Engine Oil Filter.
Spark Plugs	We recommend you use Mopar Spark Plugs.
Fuel Selection – 1.3L Turbo Engine	87 Octane (R+M)/2 Method, 0–15% Ethanol
Fuel Selection – 2.4L Engine	87 Octane (R+M)/2 Method, 0-15% Ethanol
Fuel Selection – 2.4L Flex Fuel (E-85) Engines	87 Octane (R+M)/2 Method, Up To 85% Ethanol.

Chassis

Component	Fluid, Lubricant, or Genuine Part
Manual Transmission – If Equipped	We recommend you use Mopar C Series Manual & Dual Dry Clutch Transmission Fluid.
Automatic Transmission – If Equipped	Use only Mopar ZF 8&9 Speed ATF Automatic Transmission Fluid, or equivalent. Failure to use the correct fluid may affect the function or performance of your transmission.
Power Transfer Unit (PTU) – If Equipped	We recommend you use Mopar Front Axle/PTU Synthetic Axle Lubricant SAE 75W-90 (API GL-5).
Rear Differential (RDM) – If Equipped	We recommend you use Mopar Rear Axle/RDM Synthetic Axle Lubricant SAE 75W-90 (API GL-5).
Brake Master Cylinder	We recommend you use Mopar DOT 4. If DOT 4 brake fluid is not available, then DOT 3 is acceptable. DOT 4 brake fluid must be changed every 2 years regardless of mileage.

CYBERSECURITY

Your vehicle may be a connected vehicle and may be equipped with both wired and wireless networks. These networks allow your vehicle to send and receive information. This information allows systems and features in your vehicle to function properly.

Your vehicle may be equipped with certain security features to reduce the risk of unauthorized and unlawful access to vehicle systems and wireless communications. Vehicle software technology continues to evolve over time and FCA US LLC, working with its suppliers, evaluates and takes appropriate steps as needed. Similar to a computer or other devices, your vehicle may require software updates to improve the usability and performance of your systems or to reduce the potential risk of unauthorized and unlawful access to your vehicle systems.

The risk of unauthorized and unlawful access to your vehicle systems may still exist, even if the most recent version of vehicle software (such as Uconnect software) is installed.

WARNING!

- It is not possible to know or to predict all of the possible outcomes if your vehicle's systems are breached. It may be possible that vehicle systems, including safety related systems, could be impaired or a loss of vehicle control could occur that may result in an accident involving serious injury or death.
- ONLY insert media (e.g., USB, SD card, or CD) into your vehicle if it came from a trusted source. Media of unknown origin could possibly contain malicious software, and if installed in your vehicle, it may increase the possibility for vehicle systems to be breached.
- As always, if you experience unusual vehicle behavior, take your vehicle to the nearest authorized dealer immediately.

NOTE:

- FCA US LLC or your dealer may contact you directly regarding software updates.
- To help further improve vehicle security and minimize the potential risk of a security breach, vehicle owners should:
  - Routinely check www.driveuconnect.com (US Residents) or www.driveuconnect.ca (Canadian Residents) to learn about available Uconnect software updates.
  - Only connect and use trusted media devices (e.g. personal mobile phones, USBs, CDs).

Privacy of any wireless and wired communications cannot be assured. Third parties may unlawfully intercept information and private communications without your consent. For further information, refer to the "Connected Services — If Equipped" section within this chapter or "Onboard Diagnostic System (OBD II) Cybersecurity" in "Getting To Know Your Instrument Panel".

UCONNECT SETTINGS

The Uconnect system uses a combination of buttons on the touchscreen and buttons on the faceplate located on the center of the instrument panel. These buttons allow you to access and change the Customer Programmable Features. Many features can vary by vehicle.

Buttons on the faceplate are located below and/or beside the Uconnect system in the center of the instrument panel. In addition, there is a Scroll/Enter control knob located on the right side. Turn the control knob to scroll through menus and change settings. Push the center of the control knob one or more times to select or change a setting.

Your Uconnect system may also have Screen Off and Mute buttons on the faceplate.

Push the Screen Off button on the faceplate to turn off the Uconnect screen. Push the button again or tap the screen to turn the screen on.

Push the Back Arrow button to exit out of a Menu or certain option on the Uconnect system.

Customer Programmable Features — Uconnect 3 Settings



Uconnect 3 With 5-inch Display Buttons On The Touchscreen And Buttons On The Faceplate

1 — Uconnect Buttons On The Touchscreen
2 — Uconnect Buttons On The Faceplate

Push the Settings button on the touchscreen to display the settings menu screen. In this mode the Uconnect system allows you to access all of the available programmable features.

NOTE:
Only one touchscreen area may be selected at a time.

When making a selection, press the button on the touchscreen to enter the desired mode. Once in the desired mode, press and release the preferred setting and make your selection. Once the setting is complete, press the X/Done icon on the touchscreen to return to the previous menu. Pressing the Up or Down Arrow buttons on the right side of the screen will allow you to toggle up or down through the available settings.

NOTE:
All settings should be changed with the ignition in the ON/RUN position.

The following tables list the settings that may be found within the Uconnect 3 radio, along with the selectable options pertaining to each setting.

Display

After pressing the Display button on the touchscreen, the following settings will be available:

Setting Name	Selectable Options		
Display Mode	Auto		Manual
Brightness	+		-
NOTE: The “Brightness” setting can be adjusted by selecting any point on the scale between the + and - buttons on the touchscreen.			
Language	English	Español	Français
NOTE: Selecting any option within the “Language” setting will change the language for all displayed nomenclature.			
Touchscreen Beep	Yes		No
Voice Settings	Voice Response Length		Show Command List

Units

After pressing the Units button on the touchscreen, the following settings will be available:

Setting Name	Selectable Options		
Units	US	Metric	Custom
NOTE: ● The “Metric” option changes the instrument cluster display to metric units of measurement. ● The “Custom” option allows setting the “Fuel Consumption” (L/100km or km/L), “Distance” (mi or km), “Temperature” (°C or °F), and “Pressure” (kPa or bar) units of measurement independently.			

Voice

After pressing the Voice button on the touchscreen, the following settings will be available:

Setting Name	Selectable Options		
Voice Response Length	Brief	Detailed	
Show Command List	Always	With Help	Never

Clock & Date

After pressing the Clock & Date button on the touchscreen, the following settings will be available:

Setting Name	Selectable Options			
Set Time and Format	12 hour	24 hour	AM	PM
NOTE: Within the “Set Time and Format” setting, press the corresponding arrow buttons on the touchscreen to adjust to the correct time.				
Set Time Hours	+		–	
Set Time Minutes	+		–	
Set Date	Up Arrow		Down Arrow	
NOTE: Within the “Set Date” setting, press the corresponding Arrow buttons on the touchscreen to adjust to the correct date.				
Show Time Status — If Equipped	On		Off	
Sync Time — If Equipped	On		Off	

Safety/Assistance

After pressing the Safety/Assistance button on the touchscreen, the following settings will be available:

Setting Name	Selectable Options		
ParkView Backup Camera Delay	On	Off	
NOTE: The "ParkView Backup Camera Delay" setting determines whether or not the screen will display the rear view image with dynamic grid lines for up to 10 seconds after the vehicle is shifted out of REVERSE. This delay will be canceled if the vehicle's speed exceeds 8 mph (13 km/h), the transmission is shifted into PARK, or the ignition is switched to the OFF position.			
ParkView Backup Camera Active Guidelines	On	Off	
NOTE: The "ParkView Backup Camera Active Guidelines" setting overlays the Backup Camera image with active, or dynamic, grid lines to help illustrate the width of the vehicle and its projected backup path, based on the steering wheel position when the option is checked. A dashed center line overlay indicates the center of the vehicle to assist with parking or aligning to a hitch/receiver.			
Forward Collision Warning Plus (FCW+) Sensitivity — If Equipped	Far	Med	Near
NOTE: The "Forward Collision Warning Plus (FCW+) Sensitivity" setting determines at what relative distance the vehicle directly in front of you needs to be at before the system will warn you of a possible collision based on the option selected. "Far" will give you the most amount of reaction time, whereas "Near" will give you the least amount of reaction time, based on the distance between the two vehicles.			
Forward Collision Warning Plus (FCW+) — If Equipped	Off	Sound Only	Sound and Brake

Setting Name	Selectable Options		
NOTE: The “Forward Collision Warning Plus (FCW+)” setting includes Advanced Brake Assist (ABA). The ABA applies additional brake pressure when the driver requests insufficient brake pressure to avoid a potential frontal collision. When the “Sound Only” option is selected, a chime will sound alerting you of a possible collision with the vehicle in front of you and more brake pressure is needed. When the “Sound and Brake” option is selected, it will apply the brakes to slow your vehicle in case of potential forward collision and sound an audible chime to alert you.			
ParkSense — If Equipped	Sound Only	Sound and Display	
Rear ParkSense Volume — If Equipped	Low	Medium	High
LaneSense Warning — If Equipped	Early	Medium	Late
NOTE: The “LaneSense Warning” setting determines at what distance the LaneSense system will warn you, through steering wheel feedback, of a possible lane departure.			
LaneSense Strength — If Equipped	Low	Medium	High
Blind Spot Alert — If Equipped	Off	Lights	Lights and Chime
NOTE: If your vehicle has experienced any damage in the area where the sensor is located, even if the fascia is not damaged, the sensor may have become misaligned. Take your vehicle to an authorized dealer to verify sensor alignment. A sensor that is misaligned will result in the Blind Spot Monitor (BSM) not operating to specification.			
Rain Sensing Auto Wipers — If Equipped	On	Off	
Electric Park Brake Service Mode	Yes	No	
NOTE: The “Electric Park Brake Service Mode” feature provides a means for a technician or vehicle owner to utilize a vehicle integrated, menu driven system, to command the electric park brake retraction, to service the rear foundation brakes (brake pads, calipers, rotors, etc.).			

Brakes — If Equipped

After pressing the Brakes button on the touchscreen, the following setting will be available:

Setting Name	Selectable Options	
Auto Park Brake	On	Off

Lights

After pressing the Lights button on the touchscreen, the following settings will be available:

Setting Name	Selectable Options			
Headlight Sensitivity — If Equipped	Level 1: minimum sensitivity	Level 2: medium sensitivity	Level 3: maximum sensitivity	
NOTE: The greater the sensitivity set, the less the external light variation required to turn on the lights (e.g. with a setting on level 3 at sunset, the headlights turn on earlier than in levels 1 and 2).				
Headlight Off Delay	0 sec	30 sec	60 sec	90 sec
NOTE: When the "Headlight Off Delay" feature is selected, it allows the adjustment of the amount of time the headlights remain on after the engine is shut off.				
Greeting Lights — If Equipped	On		Off	
Automatic High Beam Headlamps — If Equipped	On		Off	
Daytime Running Lights	On		Off	
NOTE: When the "Daytime Running Lights" feature is selected, the daytime running lights can be turned On or Off. This feature is only available if allowed by law in the country of the vehicle purchase.				

Setting Name	Selectable Options	
Cornering Lights — If Equipped	On	Off
NOTE: When the “Cornering Lights” feature is selected, if the steering wheel rotation angle is large or the turn signal indicators are on, a light (incorporated in the fog light) will illuminate on the relevant side to improve visibility at night.		
Flash Lights With Lock — If Equipped	On	Off
Interior Ambient Lights	+	-
NOTE: The “Interior Ambient Lights” setting can also be adjusted by selecting any point on the scale between the + and - buttons on the touchscreen.		

Doors & Locks

After pressing the Doors & Locks button on the touchscreen, the following settings will be available:

Setting Name	Selectable Options	
Auto Unlock On Exit	On	Off
NOTE: When this feature is selected, all doors will unlock when the vehicle is stopped and the transmission is in the PARK or NEUTRAL position and the driver's door is opened.		
Flash Lights With Lock	On	Off
Horn With Lock	On	Off
Horn With Remote Start — If Equipped	On	Off
Remote Door Unlock/Door Unlock	Driver	All

Setting Name	Selectable Options
NOTE: When “Driver” is programmed, only the driver's door will unlock on the first push of the key fob unlock button; you must push the key fob unlock button twice to unlock the passengers’ doors. When “All” is programmed, all of the doors will unlock on the first press of the key fob unlock button. If “All” is programmed, all doors will unlock no matter which Passive Entry equipped door handle is grasped. If “Driver” is programmed, only the driver’s door will unlock when the driver’s door is grasped. Touching the handle more than once will only result in the driver’s door opening once. If the driver’s door is opened, the interior door lock/unlock switch can be used to unlock all doors (or use key fob).	

Auto-On Comfort Systems — If Equipped

After pressing the Auto-On Comfort Systems button on the touchscreen, the following settings will be available:

Setting Name	Selectable Options		
Auto-On Driver Heated/Ventilated Seat & Steering Wheel With Vehicle Start — If Equipped	Off	Remote Start	All Starts
NOTE: When this feature is selected, the driver’s heated seat and heated steering wheel will automatically turn on with vehicle start when temperatures are below 40°F (4.4°C). When temperatures are above 80°F (26.7°C), the driver vented seat will turn on.			

Engine Off Options

After pressing the Engine Off Options button on the touchscreen, the following settings will be available:

Setting Name	Selectable Options			
Headlight Off Delay	0 sec	30 sec	60 sec	90 sec
NOTE: When this feature is selected, it allows the adjustment of the amount of time the headlights remain on after the engine is shut off.				

Setting Name	Selectable Options	
Radio Off Delay	0 min	20 min
NOTE: When this feature is selected, the radio will stay on for a preset time after the ignition key is turned to OFF.		

Audio

After pressing the Audio button on the touchscreen, the following settings will be available:

Setting Name	Selectable Options				
Equalizer	Bass		Mid		Treble
NOTE: When in this display, you may adjust the “Bass”, “Mid”, and “Treble” settings. Adjust the settings with the + and – setting buttons on the touchscreen or by selecting any point on the scale between the + and – buttons on the touchscreen. Bass/Mid/Treble also allow you to simply slide your finger up or down to change the setting as well as press directly on the desired setting.					
Balance/Fade	Up Arrow Button	Down Arrow Button	Left Arrow Button	Right Arrow Button	Center C Button
NOTE: When in this display, you may adjust the “Balance/Fade” of the audio by using the Arrow button on the touchscreen to adjust the sound level from the front and rear or right and left side speakers. Press the C button on the touchscreen to reset the balance and fade to the factory setting.					
Speed Adjusted Volume	Off	1		2	3
Surround Sound — If Equipped	On		Off		
Loudness	On		Off		
NOTE: The “Loudness” feature improves sound quality at lower volumes when enabled.					

Setting Name	Selectable Options	
AUX Volume Offset — If Equipped	+	-
NOTE: The “AUX Volume Offset” feature provides the ability to tune the audio level for portable devices connected through the AUX input.		

Phone/Bluetooth®

After pressing the Phone/Bluetooth® button on the touchscreen, the following settings will be available:

Setting Name	Selectable Options
Paired Phones	List of Paired Phones
NOTE: This feature shows which phones are paired to the Phone/Bluetooth® system. For further information, refer to “Phone Mode” within the “Uconnect Modes” section.	

SiriusXM® Setup — If Equipped

After pressing the SiriusXM® Setup button on the touchscreen, the following settings will be available:

Setting Name	Selectable Options
Channel Skip	List of Channels
NOTE: SiriusXM® can be programmed to designate a group of channels that are the most desirable to listen to or to exclude undesirable channels while scanning. This feature allows you to select the channels you would like to skip.	
Subscription Info	Sirius ID

Setting Name	Selectable Options
NOTE: New vehicle purchasers or lessees will receive a free limited time subscription to SiriusXM® Satellite Radio with your radio. Following the expiration of the free services, it will be necessary to access the information on the Subscription Information screen to re-subscribe. 1. Press the Subscription Info button on the touchscreen to access the Subscription Information screen. 2. Write down the Sirius ID numbers for your receiver. To reactivate your service, either call the number listed on the screen or visit the provider online.	

Restore Settings

After pressing the Restore Settings button on the touchscreen, the following settings will be available:

Setting Name	Selectable Options	
Restore Settings	OK	Cancel
NOTE: When the “Restore Settings” feature is selected, it will reset all of the audio settings to their default settings.		

Clear Personal Data

After pressing the Clear Personal Data button on the touchscreen, the following settings will be available:

Setting Name	Selectable Options	
Clear Personal Data	OK	Cancel
NOTE: When the “Clear Personal Data” feature is selected, it will remove all personal data including Bluetooth® devices and presets.		

Customer Programmable Features — Uconnect 4 Settings



Uconnect 4 With 7-inch Display Buttons On The Touchscreen And Buttons On The Faceplate

1 — Uconnect Buttons On The Touchscreen
2 — Uconnect Buttons On The Faceplate

Push the Settings button on the touchscreen to display the settings menu screen. In this mode, the Uconnect system allows you to access all of the available programmable features.

NOTE:
Only one setting can be selected on the touchscreen at a time.

When making a selection, press the button on the touchscreen to enter the desired menu. Once in the desired menu, press and release the preferred setting and make your selection. Once the setting is complete, either press the Back Arrow/Done button on the touchscreen or the Back button on the faceplate to return to the previous menu. Pressing the Up or Down Arrow buttons on the right side of the screen will allow you to toggle up or down through the available settings.

NOTE:
All settings should be changed with the ignition in the ACC position.

The following tables list the settings that may be found within the Uconnect 4 system, along with the selectable options pertaining to each setting.

Language

After pressing the Language button on the touchscreen, the following settings will be available:

Setting Name	Selectable Options		
Language	English	Español	Français

Display

After pressing the Display button on the touchscreen, the following settings will be available:

Setting Name	Selectable Options	
Display Mode	Auto	Manual
Display Brightness With Headlights ON	+	-
NOTE: To make changes to the "Display Brightness With Headlights ON" setting, the headlights must be on and the interior dimmer switch must not be in the "party" or "parade" position.		
Display Brightness With Headlights OFF	+	-
NOTE: To make changes to the "Display Brightness With Headlights OFF" setting, the headlights must be off and the interior dimmer switch must not be in the "party" or "parade" position.		
Touchscreen Beep	On	Off
Display Trip B	On	Off

Units

After pressing the Units button on the touchscreen, the following settings will be available:

Setting Name	Selectable Options		
Units	US	Metric	Custom
NOTE: When US is selected, Distance is set on miles, Fuel Consumption is set on MPG (US), Pressure is set on psi, and Temperature is set on °F. When Metric is selected, Distance is set on km, Fuel Consumption is set on L/100 km, Pressure is set on bar, and Temperature is set on °C.			

After pressing the Custom button with Units on the touchscreen, you may select from the following menu items:

Setting Name	Selectable Options		
Distance — If Equipped	mi	km	
Fuel Consumption — If Equipped	MPG (US)		MPG (UK)
Pressure — If Equipped	psi	kPa	bar
Temperature — If Equipped	°C		°F

Voice — If Equipped

After pressing the Voice button on the touchscreen, the following settings will be available:

Setting Name	Selectable Options		
Voice Response Length	Brief	Detailed	
Show Command List	Always	With Help	Never

Clock & Date

After pressing the Clock button on the touchscreen, the following settings will be available:

Setting Name	Selectable Options	
Set Time And Format	12 hour	24 hour
	AM	PM
NOTE: Within the “Set Time and Format” setting, press the corresponding arrow buttons on the touchscreen to adjust to the correct time.		
Show Time Status	On	Off
Set Date (MM/DD/YY)	-	+
NOTE: This feature allows you to set the date, month, and year using the + and - buttons.		
Sync Date — If Equipped	On	Off
Sync Time — If Equipped	On	Off

Safety/Assistance

After pressing the Safety/Assistance button on the touchscreen, the following settings will be available:

Setting Name	Selectable Options	
ParkView Backup Camera Delay	On	Off
NOTE: The “ParkView Backup Camera Delay” setting determines whether or not the screen will display the rear view image with dynamic grid lines for up to 10 seconds after the vehicle is shifted out of REVERSE. This delay will be canceled if the vehicle’s speed exceeds 8 mph (13 km/h), the transmission is shifted into PARK, or the ignition is switched to the OFF position.		

Setting Name	Selectable Options		
ParkView Backup Camera Active Guide Lines	On	Off	
NOTE: The “ParkView Backup Camera Active Guide Lines” setting overlays the Rear Backup Camera image with active, or dynamic, grid lines to help illustrate the width of the vehicle and its projected backup path, based on the steering wheel position when the option is checked. A dashed center line overlay indicates the center of the vehicle to assist with parking or aligning to a hitch/receiver.			
Forward Collision Warning — If Equipped	Off	Only Warning	Warning + Active Braking
NOTE: Changing the FCW status to “Off” prevents the system from warning you of a possible collision with the vehicle in front of you. The FCW system state is kept in memory from one ignition cycle to the next. If the system is turned Off, it will remain off when the vehicle is restarted. Forward Collision Warning includes Advanced Brake Assist (ABA). The ABA applies additional brake pressure when the driver requests insufficient brake pressure to avoid a potential frontal collision. When the “Only Warning” option is selected, a chime sounds alerting you of a possible collision with the vehicle in front of you and more brake pressure is needed. When the “Warning + Active Braking” option is selected, it applies the brakes to slow your vehicle in case of potential forward collision and sounds an audible chime to alert you.			
Forward Collision Warning Sensitivity — If Equipped	Near	Med	Far
NOTE: The “Forward Collision Warning Sensitivity” setting determines at what relative distance the vehicle directly in front of you needs to be at before the system warns you of a possible collision based on the option selected. “Far” gives you the most amount of reaction time, whereas “Near” gives you the least amount of reaction time, based on the distance between the two vehicles.			
ParkSense — If Equipped	Off	Sound Only	Sound and Display

Setting Name	Selectable Options		
Front ParkSense Volume — If Equipped	Low	Med	High
Rear ParkSense Volume — If Equipped	Low	Med	High
LaneSense Warning — If Equipped	Early	Med	Late
NOTE: The “LaneSense Warning” setting determines at what distance the LaneSense system warns you, through steering wheel feedback, of a possible lane departure.			
LaneSense Strength — If Equipped	Low	Med	High
Blind Spot Alert — If Equipped	Off	Lights	Lights and Chime
NOTE: If your vehicle has experienced any damage in the area where the sensor is located, even if the fascia is not damaged, the sensor may have become misaligned. Take your vehicle to an authorized dealer to verify sensor alignment. A sensor that is misaligned will result in the Blind Spot Monitor (BSM) not operating to specification.			
Side Distance Warning	Off	Sound Only	Sound and Display
Side Distance Warning Volume	Low	Med	High
Rain Sensing Auto Wipers — If Equipped	On	Off	

Brakes — If Equipped

After pressing the Brakes button on the touchscreen, the following setting will be available:

Setting Name	Selectable Options	
Brake Service	Yes	No
Auto Park Brake	On	Off

Lights

After pressing the Lights button on the touchscreen, the following settings will be available:

Setting Name	Selectable Options			
Interior Ambient Lighting — If Equipped	+		-	
Headlight Sensitivity — If Equipped	Level 1		Level 2	Level 3
NOTE: • When this feature is selected, it allows the Headlight Sensitivity to be adjusted according to three levels. • The greater the sensitivity set, the less the external light variation required to turn on the lights (e.g. with a setting on level 3 at sunset, the headlights turn on earlier than in levels 1 and 2). To change the Headlight Sensitivity setting, press the 1, 2, or 3 button on the touchscreen to select your desired Headlight Sensitivity level.				
Headlight Off Delays — If Equipped	0 sec	30 sec	60 sec	90 sec
Greeting Lights — If Equipped	On		Off	
Automatic High Beam Headlamps — If Equipped	On		Off	
Daytime Running Lights	On		Off	

Setting Name	Selectable Options	
NOTE: When the “Daytime Running Lights” feature is selected, the daytime running lights can be turned On or Off. This feature is only available if allowed by law in the country of the vehicle purchase.		
Cornering Lights — If Equipped	On	Off
NOTE: When this feature is selected, if the steering wheel rotation angle is large or the turn signal indicators are on, a light (incorporated in the fog light) will illuminate on the relevant side to improve visibility at night.		
Flash Lights With Lock — If Equipped	On	Off
NOTE: When this feature is selected, the exterior lights will flash when the doors are locked or unlocked with the key fob. This feature may be selected with or without the “Sound Horn With Lock” feature selected.		

Doors & Locks

After pressing the Doors & Locks button on the touchscreen, the following settings will be available:

Setting Name	Selectable Options	
Auto Door Locks — If Equipped	On	Off
NOTE: When this feature is selected, all doors will lock automatically when the vehicle reaches a speed of 12 mph (20 km/h).		
Auto Unlock On Exit — If Equipped	On	Off
NOTE: When this feature is selected, all doors will unlock when the vehicle is stopped and the transmission is in the PARK or NEUTRAL position and the driver's door is opened.		

Setting Name	Selectable Options		
Horn With Lock — If Equipped	Off	1st Press	2nd Press
Horn With Remote Start — If Equipped	On		Off
Passive Entry — If Equipped	On		Off
NOTE: This feature allows you to lock and unlock the vehicle's door(s) without having to push the key fob lock or unlock buttons.			
Remote Door Unlock — If Equipped	Driver		All

NOTE:

- When "Driver" is programmed, only the driver's door will unlock on the first push of the key fob unlock button. You must push the key fob unlock button twice to unlock the passengers' doors. When "All" is programmed, all of the doors will unlock on the first push of the key fob unlock button.
- If "All" is programmed, all doors will unlock no matter which Passive Entry equipped door handle is grasped. If "Driver" is programmed, only the driver's door will unlock when the driver's door is grasped. Touching the handle more than once will only result in the driver's door opening once. If the driver door is opened, the interior door lock/unlock switch can be used to unlock all doors (or use key fob).

Auto-On Comfort — If Equipped

After pressing the Auto-On Comfort button on the touchscreen, the following settings will be available:

Setting Name	Selectable Options		
Auto-On Driver Heated Seat & Steering Wheel With Vehicle Start — If Equipped	Off	Remote Start	All Starts
NOTE: When this feature is selected, the driver's heated seat and heated steering wheel will automatically turn on when temperatures are below 40°F (4.4°C).			

Engine Off Options

After pressing the Engine Off Options button on the touchscreen, the following settings will be available:

Setting Name	Selectable Options	
Headlight Off Delay — If Equipped	+	–
NOTE: When this feature is selected, the driver can choose to have the headlights remain on for 0, 30, 60, or 90 seconds when exiting the vehicle.		
Radio Off Delay — If Equipped	+	–

Audio

After pressing the Audio button on the touchscreen, the following settings will be available:

Setting Name	Selectable Options			
Equalizer	+		–	
NOTE: Bass/Mid/Treble allow you to simply slide your finger up or down to change the setting as well as press directly on the desired setting.				
Balance/Fade	When in this display you may adjust the Balance and Fade settings.			
Speed Adjusted Volume	Off	1	2	3
Surround Sound — If Equipped	On		Off	
Loudness — If Equipped	On		Off	
Auto-On Radio — If Equipped	On		Off	Recall Last
NOTE: The Radio automatically turns on when vehicle is in ON/RUN or will recall whether it was on or off at last ignition off.				
Radio Off With Door	On		Off	

Setting Name	Selectable Options	
AUX Volume Offset	On	Off
AutoPlay — If Equipped	On	Off
NOTE: When activated, the “AutoPlay” setting automatically starts playing music off of a connected device as soon as it is connected.		

Phone/Bluetooth®

After pressing the Phone/Bluetooth® button on the touchscreen, the following settings will be available:

Setting Name	Selectable Options	
Paired Phones and Devices	List of Paired Phones	
NOTE: This feature shows which phones are paired to the Phone/Bluetooth® system. For further information, refer to “Phone Mode” within the “Uconnect Modes” section.		
Phone Pop-ups Displayed In Cluster	On	Off

SiriusXM® Setup — If Equipped

After pressing the SiriusXM® Setup button on the touchscreen, the following settings will be available:

Setting Name	Selectable Options	
SXM Tune Start	On	Off
NOTE: The “Tune Start” feature begins playing the current song from the beginning when you tune to a music channel using one of the 12 presets, so you can enjoy the complete song. This feature occurs the first time the preset is selected during that current song. Tune Start works in the background, so you will not even realize it's on, except that you will miss the experience of joining your favorite song with only a few seconds left to play.		

Setting Name	Selectable Options
Channel Skip	Channel Skip
NOTE: SiriusXM® can be programmed to designate a group of channels that are the most desirable to listen to or to exclude undesirable channels while scanning. To make your selection, press the Channel Skip button on the touchscreen, select the channels you would like to skip.	
Subscription Information	Subscription Info
NOTE: New vehicle purchasers or lessees will receive a free limited time subscription to SiriusXM® Satellite Radio with your radio. Following the expiration of the free services, it will be necessary to access the information on the Subscription Information screen to re-subscribe. 1. Press the “Subscription Info” button on the touchscreen to access the Subscription Information screen. 2. Write down the Sirius ID numbers for your receiver. To reactivate your service, either call the number listed on the screen or visit the provider online.	

Restore Settings

After pressing the Restore Settings button on the touchscreen, the following settings will be available:

Setting Name	Selectable Options	
Restore Settings to Default	Yes	No
NOTE: When this feature is selected, it will reset all settings to their default settings. To restore the settings to their default setting, press the Restore Settings button on the touchscreen. A pop-up will appear asking "Are you sure you want to reset your settings to default?”		

Clear Personal Data

After pressing the Clear Personal Data button on the touchscreen, the following settings will be available:

Setting Name	Selectable Options	
Clear Personal Data	OK	Cancel

NOTE:
When the "Clear Personal Data" feature is selected, it will remove all personal data including Bluetooth® devices and presets.

Customer Programmable Features — Uconnect 4C NAV With 8.4-inch Display Settings



Uconnect 4C NAV With 8.4-inch Display Buttons On The Touchscreen And Buttons On The Faceplate

1 — Uconnect Buttons On The Touchscreen
2 — Uconnect Buttons On The Faceplate

Press the Settings button to display the menu setting screen. In this mode the Uconnect system allows you to access programmable features that may be equipped such as Language, Display, Units, Voice, Clock & Date, Camera, Safety & Driving Assistance, Mirror & Wipers, Brakes — If Equipped, Lights, Doors & Locks, Auto-On Comfort Systems — If Equipped, Engine Off Options, Audio, Phone/Bluetooth®, SiriusXM® Setup — If Equipped, and Reset.

NOTE:
Depending on the vehicles options, feature settings may vary.

When making a selection, press the button on the touchscreen to enter the desired mode. Once in the desired mode, press and release the preferred setting and make your selection. Once the setting is complete, either press the Back Arrow button on the touchscreen to return to the previous menu, or press the X button on the touchscreen to close out of the settings screen. Pressing the Up or Down Arrow button on the right side of the screen will allow you to toggle up or down through the available settings.

Language

After pressing the Language button on the touchscreen, the following settings will be available:

Setting Name	Selectable Options		
Language	English	Español	Français
NOTE: When the “Language” feature is selected, you may select one of multiple languages (English / Français / Español) for all display nomenclature, including the trip functions and the navigation system (if equipped). Press the Language button on the touchscreen, then press the desired language button on the touchscreen until a check mark appears next to the language, showing that setting has been selected.			

Display

After pressing the Display button on the touchscreen, the following settings will be available:

Setting Name	Selectable Options	
Display Mode	Auto	Manual
Display Brightness Headlights ON	+	-
NOTE: To make changes to the "Display Brightness Headlights ON" setting, the headlights must be on and the interior dimmer switch must not be in the "party" or "parade" position.		
Display Brightness Headlights OFF	+	-
NOTE: To make changes to the "Display Brightness Headlights OFF" setting, the headlights must be off and the interior dimmer switch must not be in the "party" or "parade" position.		
Set Theme	List of Themes	

Setting Name	Selectable Options	
NOTE: When the “Set Theme” feature is selected, you may select the theme for the display screen. To make your selection, press the Set Theme button on the touchscreen, then select the desired theme option button until a check mark appears showing that the setting has been selected.		
Units — If Equipped	US	Metric
Touchscreen Beep	On	Off
Controls Screen Timeout — If Equipped	On	Off
NOTE: When the “Control Screen Timeout” feature is selected, the Controls Screen will stay open for five seconds before the screen times out. With the feature deselected, the screen will stay open until it is manually closed.		
Fuel Saver Display in Cluster — If Equipped	On	Off
Navigation Turn-By-Turn Displayed in Cluster — If Equipped	On	Off
NOTE: When the “Navigation Turn-By-Turn Displayed In Cluster” feature is selected, the turn-by-turn directions will appear in the instrument cluster display as the vehicle approaches a designated turn within a programmed route.		
Phone Pop-ups Displayed in Cluster — If Equipped	On	Off

Units

After pressing the Units button on the touchscreen, you may select each unit of measurement independently displayed in the instrument cluster display. The following selectable units of measurement are listed below:

Setting Name	Selectable Options		
Units	US	Metric	Custom
NOTE: When US is selected, Distance is set on miles, Fuel Consumption is set on MPG (US), Pressure is set on psi, and Temperature is set on °F. When Metric is selected, Distance is set on km, Fuel Consumption is set on L/100 km, Pressure is set on bar, and Temperature is set on °C.			

After pressing the Custom button with “Units” on the touchscreen, you may select from the following menu items:

Setting Name	Selectable Options		
Speed — If Equipped	MPH		km/h
Distance	mi	km	
Fuel Consumption	MPG (US)		MPG (UK)
Pressure	psi	kPa	bar
Temperature	°C		°F

Voice

After pressing the Voice button on the touchscreen, the following settings will be available:

Setting Name	Selectable Options		
Voice Response Length	Brief	Detailed	
Show Command List	Never	w/Help	Always

Clock & Date

After pressing the Clock & Date button on the touchscreen, the following settings will be available:

Setting Name	Selectable Options	
Sync Time With GPS — If Equipped	On	Off
Set Time Hours	+	-
NOTE: The "Set Time Hours" feature will allow you to adjust the hours. The Sync Time With GPS button on the touchscreen must be unchecked.		
Set Time Minutes	+	-
NOTE: The "Set Time Minutes" feature will allow you to adjust the minutes. The Sync Time With GPS button on the touchscreen must be unchecked.		
Time Format	12 hrs	24 hrs
	AM	FM
Show Time in Status Bar — If Equipped	On	Off
Set Date in Cluster (MM/DD/YY)	+	-

Camera

After pressing the Camera button on the touchscreen, the following settings will be available:

Setting Name	Selectable Options	
ParkView Backup Camera Delay	On	Off
NOTE: The "ParkView Backup Camera Delay" setting determines whether or not the screen will display the rear view image with dynamic grid lines for up to 10 seconds after the vehicle is shifted out of REVERSE. This delay will be canceled if the vehicle's speed exceeds 8 mph (13 km/h), the transmission is shifted into PARK, or the ignition is switched to the OFF position.		

Setting Name	Selectable Options	
Active ParkView Backup Camera Guidelines	On	Off

NOTE:
The “Active ParkView Backup Camera Guidelines” feature overlays the Rear Backup Camera image with active, or dynamic, grid lines to help illustrate the width of the vehicle, and its projected backup path, based on the steering wheel position when the option is checked. A dashed center line overlay indicates the center of the vehicle to assist with parking or aligning to a hitch/receiver.

Safety & Driving Assistance

After pressing the Safety & Driving Assistance button on the touchscreen, the following settings will be available:

Setting Name	Selectable Options		
Forward Collision Warning — If Equipped	Off	Only Warning	Warning + Active Braking

NOTE:
Changing the FCW status to “Off” prevents the system from warning you of a possible collision with the vehicle in front of you.

The FCW system state is kept in memory from one ignition cycle to the next. If the system is turned Off, it will remain off when the vehicle is restarted.

Forward Collision Warning includes Advanced Brake Assist (ABA). The ABA applies additional brake pressure when the driver requests insufficient brake pressure to avoid a potential frontal collision. When the “Only Warning” option is selected, a chime sounds alerting you of a possible collision with the vehicle in front of you and more brake pressure is needed. When the “Warning + Active Braking” option is selected, it applies the brakes to slow your vehicle in case of potential forward collision and sounds an audible chime to alert you.

Setting Name	Selectable Options		
Forward Collision Warning Sensitivity — If Equipped	Near	Med	Far
NOTE: The “Forward Collision Warning Sensitivity” setting determines at what relative distance the vehicle directly in front of you needs to be at before the system warns you of a possible collision based on the option selected. “Far” gives you the most amount of reaction time, whereas “Near” gives you the least amount of reaction time, based on the distance between the two vehicles.			
LaneSense Warning — If Equipped	Early	Med	Late
NOTE: The “LaneSense Warning” setting determines at what distance the LaneSense system warns you, through steering wheel feedback of a possible lane departure.			
LaneSense Strength — If Equipped	Low	Med	High
ParkSense — If Equipped	Sound Only	Sound and Display	
Front ParkSense Volume — If Equipped	Low	Medium	High
Rear ParkSense Volume — If Equipped	Low	Medium	High
Blind Spot Alert — If Equipped	Off	Lights	Lights + Chime

Setting Name	Selectable Options		
NOTE: When the "Blind Spot Alert" feature is selected, the Blind Spot Monitoring (BSM) system is activated and will show a visual alert in the outside mirrors, or it will show a visual alert in the outside mirrors as well as play an audible alert when the turn signal is on. When "Off" is selected, the BSM system is deactivated. If your vehicle has experienced any damage in the area where the sensor is located, even if the fascia is not damaged, the sensor may have become misaligned. Take your vehicle to an authorized dealer to verify sensor alignment. A sensor that is misaligned will result in the BSM not operating to specification.			
Side Distance Warning — If Equipped	Off	Sound Only	Sound and Display
Side Distance Warning Volume — If Equipped	Low	Med	High

Mirror & Wipers

After pressing the Mirror & Wipers button on the touchscreen, the following settings will be available:

Setting Name	Selectable Options	
Rain Sensing Auto Wipers	On	Off

Brakes — If Equipped

After pressing the Brakes button on the touchscreen, the following settings will be available:

Setting Name	Selectable Options	
Auto Park Brake	On	Off
Brake Service	Yes	No

Setting Name	Selectable Options
NOTE: Selecting the “Brake Service” feature will display a pop-up asking if you would like to retract the park brakes to allow brake system service.	

Lights

After pressing the Lights button on the touchscreen, the following settings will be available:

Setting Name	Selectable Options			
Interior Ambient Lighting — If Equipped	+		-	
Headlight Off Delay	0	30	60	90
Headlight Illumination on Approach	0	30	60	90
Headlights with Wipers — If Equipped	On		Off	
Greeting Lights — If Equipped	On		Off	
Auto High Beams — If Equipped	On		Off	
Daytime Running Lights	On		Off	
NOTE: When the “Daytime Running Lights” feature is selected, the daytime running lights can be turned On or Off. This feature is only available if allowed by law in the country of the vehicle purchase.				
Steering Directed Lights — If Equipped	On		Off	
Headlight Dip — If Equipped	On		Off	
Flash Lights With Lock — If Equipped	On		Off	

Doors & Locks

After pressing the Doors & Locks button on the touchscreen, the following settings will be available:

Setting Name	Selectable Options		
Auto Door Lock	Yes		No
NOTE: When this feature is selected, all doors will lock automatically when the vehicle reaches a speed of 15 mph (24 km/h).			
Auto Unlock On Exit	Yes		No
Flash Lights With Lock — If Equipped	Yes		No
Sound Horn With Lock — If Equipped	Off	1st Press	2nd Press
Sound Horn With Remote Start — If Equipped	Yes		No
1st Press of Key Fob Unlocks	Driver Door		All Doors
Passive Entry — If Equipped	Yes		No
NOTE: This feature allows you to lock and unlock the vehicle's door(s) without having to press the key fob lock or unlock buttons.			

Auto-On Comfort Systems — If Equipped

After pressing the Auto-On Comfort & Remote Start button on the touchscreen, the following settings will be available:

Setting Name	Selectable Options		
Auto-on Dr Heat Seat & Steering Wheel — If Equipped	Off	Remote Start	All Starts

Setting Name	Selectable Options
NOTE: When this feature is selected, the driver's heated seat and heated steering wheel will automatically turn on with vehicle start when temperatures are below 40°F (4.4°C).	

Engine Off Options

After pressing the Engine Off Options button on the touchscreen, the following settings will be available:

Setting Name	Selectable Options	
Headlight Off Delay — If Equipped	+	–
NOTE: When this feature is selected, the driver can choose to have the headlights remain on for 0, 30, 60, or 90 seconds when exiting the vehicle.		
Auto Entry/Exit Suspension — If Equipped	On	Off
Radio Off Delay	0 MIN	20 MIN
Radio Off With Door — If Equipped	On	Off

Audio

After pressing the Audio button on the touchscreen, the following settings will be available:

Setting Name	Selectable Options		
Balance/Fade	Speaker Icon		
NOTE: When in this display, you may adjust the "Balance/Fade" of the audio by pressing and dragging the Speaker Icon toward any location in the box.			
Equalizer	Bass	Mid	Treble

Setting Name	Selectable Options			
NOTE: When in this display you may adjust the “Bass”, “Mid” and “Treble” settings. Adjust the settings with the + and – setting buttons on the touchscreen or by selecting any point on the scale between the + and – buttons on the touchscreen. Bass/Mid/Treble also allow you to simply slide your finger up or down to change the setting as well as press directly on the desired setting.				
Speed Adjusted Volume	Off	1	2	3
Surround Sound — If Equipped	On		Off	
AUX Volume Offset — If Equipped	+		-	
NOTE: This feature provides the ability to tune the audio level for portable devices connected through the AUX input.				
AutoPlay	On		Off	
NOTE: The “AutoPlay” setting, when activated, automatically starts playing music off of a connected device as soon as it is connected.				
Radio Off With Door — If Equipped	On		Off	

Phone/Bluetooth®

After pressing the Phone/Bluetooth® button on the touchscreen, the following settings will be available:

Setting Name	Selectable Options	
Phone Pop-ups Displayed in Cluster — If Equipped	On	Off
Do Not Disturb	List of Settings	

Setting Name	Selectable Options		
NOTE: The “Do Not Disturb” feature allows the paired phone to send a predetermined Call, Text, or Both, to any incoming call or text before sending it directly to voicemail. It also keeps a counter of all missed calls and texts while on the road.			
Auto Reply	Text	Call	Both
Auto Reply Message	Default	Custom	
Customize Auto Reply Message	Customize Message		
Paired Phones And Audio Devices	List Of Paired Phones And Audio Sources		
NOTE: The “Paired Phones And Audio Devices” feature shows which phones or media devices are paired to the Phone/Bluetooth® system. For further information, refer to “Phone Mode” within the “Uconnect Modes” section.			
Smartphone Projection Manager	List Of Connected Phones		
NOTE: Pressing “Smartphone Projection Manager” feature allows you to see a list of all connected phones and gives you the option to determine which phone will be used for projection (Apple CarPlay® or Android Auto™).			
Smartphone Device Mirroring — If Equipped	On	Off	
Enable Android Auto™ — If Equipped	On	Off	

SiriusXM® Setup — If Equipped

After pressing the SiriusXM® Setup button on the touchscreen, the following settings will be available:

Setting Name	Selectable Options	
Tune Start	On	Off
NOTE: The “Tune Start” feature begins playing the current song from the beginning when you tune to a music channel using one of the 12 presets, so you can enjoy the complete song. This feature occurs the first time the preset is selected during that current song. Tune Start works in the background, so you will not even realize it's on, except that you will miss the experience of joining your favorite song with only a few seconds left to play.		
Channel Skip	Channel Skip	
NOTE: SiriusXM® can be programmed to designate a group of channels that are the most desirable to listen to or to exclude undesirable channels while scanning. To make your selection, press the Channel Skip button on the touchscreen, select the channels you would like to skip.		
Subscription Information	Subscription Info	
NOTE: New vehicle purchasers or lessees will receive a free limited time subscription to SiriusXM® Satellite Radio with your radio. Following the expiration of the free services, it will be necessary to access the information on the Subscription Information screen to re-subscribe. 1. Press the Subscription Info button on the touchscreen to access the Subscription Information screen. 2. Write down the Sirius ID numbers for your receiver. To reactivate your service, either call the number listed on the screen or visit the provider online. SiriusXM Travel Link® is a separate subscription.		

Reset

After pressing the Reset button on the touchscreen, the following settings will be available:

Setting Name	Selectable Options	
Reset App Drawer	OK	Cancel
Restore Settings	OK	Cancel
NOTE: When the “Restore Settings” feature is selected, it will reset all settings to their default settings.		
Clear Personal Data	OK	Cancel
NOTE: When the “Clear Personal Data” feature is selected, it will remove all personal data including Bluetooth® devices and presets.		
Modem Reset — If Equipped	Yes	Cancel

UCONNECT INTRODUCTION

Identifying Your Radio



Uconnect 3 With 5-inch Display

1 — Radio Button
2 — Compass Button
3 — Settings Button
4 — More Button
5 — Enter/Browse & Tune/Scroll Knob
6 — Screen Off Button
7 — Mute Button
8 — Volume and On/Off
9 — Phone Button
10 — Media Button



Uconnect 4 With 7-inch Display

1 — Radio Button
2 — Media Button
3 — Climate Button
4 — Apps Button
5 — Controls Button
6 — Phone Button
7 — Settings Button
8 — Enter/Browse & Tune/Scroll Knob
9 — Screen Off Button
10 — Mute Button
11 — Volume and On/Off



Uconnect 4C NAV With 8.4-inch Display

1 — Radio/Media Button
2 — Climate Button
3 — Apps Button
4 — Controls Button
5 — Navigation Button
6 — Phone Button
7 — Settings Button
8 — Enter/Browse & Tune/Scroll Knob
9 — Screen Off Button
10 — Mute Button
11 — Volume and On/Off

NOTE:
Uconnect screen images are for illustration purposes only and may not reflect exact software for your vehicle.

Feature	Description
Radio/Media	Press the Radio button or Media button to enter Radio Mode/Media Mode and access the radio functions and external audio sources. Refer to “Uconnect Modes” in this section for further information.
Phone	Press the Phone button to enter Phone Mode and access the hands-free phone system. Refer to “Uconnect Modes” in this section for further information.
Settings	Press the Settings button to access the Uconnect Settings. Refer to “Uconnect Settings” in this section for further information.
Enter/Browse & Tune/Scroll	Push the ENTER/BROWSE button to accept a highlighted selection on the screen. Rotate the TUNE/SCROLL rotary knob to scroll through a list or tune a radio station.
Screen Off	Push the Screen Off button to turn the screen on or off.
Mute	Push the Mute button to turn off the audio of the radio system. Press it again to turn the audio back on.
Volume and On/Off	Rotate the rotary knob to adjust the volume. Push the Volume On/Off button to turn the system on and off.

Feature	Description
Compass	Press the Compass button to access the vehicle’s compass.
More	Press the More button to access additional options.

Feature	Description
Controls	Press the Controls button to access vehicle-specific feature like heated seats and steering wheel.
Apps	Press the Apps button to access a list of the available Uconnect apps.
Climate	Press the Climate button to enter Climate Mode and access the climate control functions. Refer to “Climate Controls” in “Getting To Know Your Vehicle” for further information.

Feature	Description
Nav (Navigation)	Press the Nav button to enter Navigation Mode and use the system’s built-in navigation software. Refer to “Navigation” in this section for further information.

Your Uconnect System may be equipped with Connected Services. Refer to “Connected Services — If Equipped” for information on activation, mobile app functionality, and available features.

Drag & Drop Menu Bar

The Uconnect features and services in the main menu bar are easily changed for your convenience. Simply follow these steps:



Uconnect 4 With 7-inch Display Drag & Drop



Uconnect 4C NAV With 8.4-inch Display Drag & Drop

1. Press the Apps button to open the App screen.
2. Press and hold, then drag the selected App to replace an existing shortcut in the main menu bar.

NOTE:
This feature is only available if the vehicle is in PARK.

Safety And General Information

Safety Guidelines

WARNING!

ALWAYS drive safely with your hands on the steering wheel. You have full responsibility and assume all risks related to the use of the Uconnect features and applications in this vehicle. Only use Uconnect when it is safe to do so. Failure to do so may result in an accident involving serious injury or death.

Please read this manual carefully before using the system. It contains instructions on how to use the system in a safe and effective manner.

Do NOT attach any object to the touchscreen. Doing so can result in damage to the touchscreen.

Please read and follow these safety precautions. Failure to do so may result in injury or property damage.

- Glance at the screen only when safe to do so. If prolonged viewing of the screen is required, park in a safe location and set the parking brake.
- Stop use immediately if a problem occurs. Failure to do so may cause injury or damage to the product. Return it to an authorized dealer for repair.
- Ensure the volume level of the system is set to a level that still allows you to hear outside traffic and emergency vehicles.

Safe Usage Of The Uconnect System

- The Uconnect system is a sophisticated electronic device. Do not let young children use the system.
- Permanent hearing loss may occur if you play your music or sound system at loud volumes. Exercise caution when setting the volume on the system.
- Keep drinks, rain and other sources of moisture away from the system. Besides damage to the system, moisture can cause electric shocks as with any electronic device.

NOTE:
Many features of this system are speed dependent. For your own safety, it is not possible to use some of the touchscreen features while the vehicle is in motion.

Care And Maintenance

- Do not press the touchscreen with any hard or sharp objects (pen, USB stick, jewelry, etc.), which could scratch the surface.
- Do not spray any liquid or chemicals directly on the screen! Use a clean and dry microfiber lens cleaning cloth in order to clean the touchscreen.
- If necessary, use a lint-free cloth dampened with a cleaning solution, such as isopropyl alcohol or an isopropyl alcohol and water solution ratio of 50:50. Be sure to follow the solvent manufacturer's precautions and directions.

TBM2 General Information

The following regulatory statement applies to TMB2 devices equipped in this vehicle:

FCC ID: RX2TCUFCA02SN

IC: 4983A-TCUFCA02SN

This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules and with Innovation, Science and Economic Development Canada license-exempt RSS standard(s). Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

1. This device may not cause harmful interference, and
2. This device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

Le présent appareil est conforme aux CNR d`Innovation, Science and Economic Development applicables aux appareils radio exempts de licence. L'exploitation est autorisée aux deux conditions suivantes:

1. l'appareil ne doit pas produire de brouillage, et
2. l'utilisateur de l'appareil doit accepter tout brouillage radioélectrique subi, même si le brouillage est susceptible d'en compromettre le fonctionnement.

La operación de este equipo está sujeta a las siguientes dos condiciones:

1. es posible que este equipo o dispositivo no cause interferencia perjudicial y
2. este equipo o dispositivo debe aceptar cualquier interferencia, incluyendo la que pueda causar su operación no deseada.

RF Exposure Requirements

To comply with FCC RF exposure compliance requirements, the device must be installed and operated to provide a separation distance of at least 20 cm from all persons.

This equipment complies with Canada radiation exposure limits set forth for an uncontrolled environment. This equipment should be installed and operated with minimum distance 20 cm between the radiator and your body.

Déclaration d'exposition aux radiations

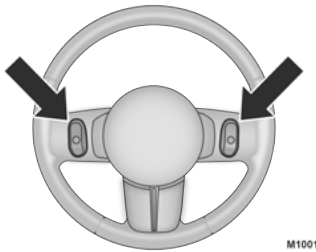
Cet équipement est conforme aux limites d'exposition aux rayonnements ISED établies pour un environnement non contrôlé. Cet équipement doit être installé et utilisé avec un minimum de 20 cm de distance entre la source de rayonnement et votre corps

NOTE:
Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

UCONNECT MODES

Steering Wheel Audio Controls

The remote sound system controls are located at the rear of the steering wheel. Reach behind the wheel to access the switches.



Audio Controls (Back View Of Steering Wheel)

The right-hand control is a rocker-type switch with a push button in the center that controls the volume and mode of the sound system. Pushing the top of the rocker switch increases the volume, and pushing the bottom of the rocker switch decreases the volume.

Pushing the center button changes the source (AM, FM, SXM, Bluetooth®, etc.)

The left-hand control is a rocker-type switch with a push button in the center. The function of the left-hand control is different depending on which mode you are in.

The following describes the left-hand control operation in each mode.

Radio Operation

Pushing the top of the switch will "Seek" up for the next listenable station and pushing the bottom of the switch will "Seek" down for the next listenable station.

The button located in the center of the left-hand control will tune to the next preset station that you have programmed in the radio preset button.

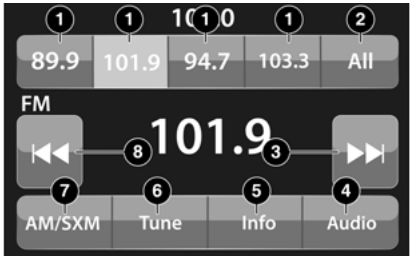
Media Mode

Pushing the top of the switch once will go to the next track on the selected media (AUX/USB/Bluetooth®). Pushing the bottom of the switch once will go to the beginning of the current track, or to the beginning of the previous track if it is within eight seconds after the current track begins to play.

If you push the switch up or down twice, it plays the second track; three times, it will play the third, etc.

Radio Mode

Radio Controls



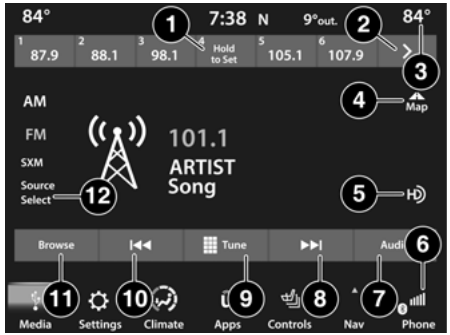
Uconnect 3 With 5-inch Display

1 — Preset Radio Stations
2 — All Preset Radio Stations
3 — Seek Up ▶▶|
4 — Audio Settings
5 — Station Info
6 — Tune
7 — Radio Band (AM/FM)
8 — Seek Down |◀◀



Uconnect 4 With 7-inch Display

1 — Preset Radio Stations
2 — View Next Preset Radio Stations
3 — Status Bar
4 — Bottom Menu Bar
5 — Audio Settings
6 — Seek Up ▶▶|
7 — Tune Button
8 — Seek Down |◀◀
9 — Browse Button
10 — Radio Bands



Uconnect 4C NAV With 8.4-inch Display

1 — Preset Radio Stations
2 — View Next Preset Radio Station
3 — Status Bar
4 — Map Button
5 — HD Radio (if equipped)
6 — Bottom Menu Bar
7 — Audio Settings
8 — Seek Up ▶▶|
9 — Tune Button
10 — Seek Down |◀◀
11 — Browse Button
12 — Source Select/Radio Bands

9

The radio is equipped with the following modes:

- AM
- FM
- SiriusXM® Satellite Radio (if equipped)

Press the Radio button or Media button on the touchscreen to enter the Radio Mode. The different tuner modes, AM, FM, and SXM, can then be selected by pressing the corresponding buttons in Radio mode.

VOLUME and ON/OFF Control

Push the VOLUME and ON/OFF control knob to turn on and off the Uconnect system.

The electronic volume control turns continuously (360 degrees) in either direction, without stopping. Turning the VOLUME and ON/OFF control knob clockwise increases the volume, and counterclockwise decreases it.

When the audio system is turned on, the sound will be set at the same volume level as last played.

MUTE Button

Push the Mute button to mute or unmute the system.

TUNE/SCROLL Control

Turn the rotary TUNE/SCROLL control knob clockwise to increase or counterclockwise to decrease the radio station frequency. Push the ENTER/BROWSE button to choose a selection.

HD Radio™ — If Equipped

HD Radio™ technology (available only in the US and Canadian markets) works similar to conventional radio except it allows broadcasters to transmit a high-quality digital signal. With an HD Radio™ receiver, the listener is provided with a clear sound that enhances the listening experience. HD Radio™ can also transmit data such as song title or artist.

Seek

The Seek Up and Down functions are activated by pressing the double arrow buttons on the touchscreen to the right and left of the radio station display or by pressing the left Steering Wheel Audio Control button up or down.

Seek Up ▸▸ and Seek Down ◂◂

Press and release the Seek Up ▸▸ or Seek Down ◂◂ button to tune the radio to the next available station or channel. During a Seek Up/Down function, if the radio reaches the starting station after passing through the entire band two times, the radio will stop at the station where it began.

Fast Seek Up ▸▸ and Fast Seek Down ◂◂

Press, hold, and then release the Seek Up ▸▸ or Seek Down ◂◂ button to advance the radio through the available stations or channels at a faster rate. The radio stops at the next available station or channel when the button on the touchscreen is released.

NOTE:
Pressing and holding either the Seek Up ▸▸ or Seek Down ◂◂ button will scan the different frequency bands at a slower rate.

Info — If Equipped

Press the Info button to display information related to the currently playing song and radio station.

Direct Tune

Press the Tune button located at the bottom of the radio screen to directly tune to a desired radio station or channel.

Press the available number button on the touchscreen to begin selecting a desired station. Once a number has been entered, any numbers that are no longer possible (stations that cannot be reached) will become deactivated/grayed out.

Undo

You can backspace an entry by pressing the Back ⌫ button on the touchscreen.

GO

Once the last digit of a station has been entered, press GO. The Direct Tune screen will close, and the system will automatically tune to that station.

Radio Voice Commands

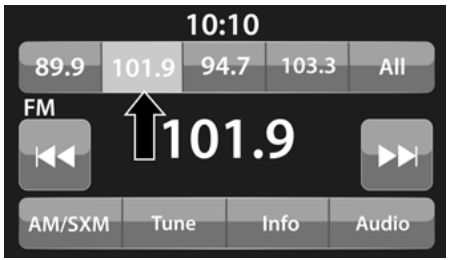
Use your voice to quickly get to the AM, FM, or SiriusXM® Satellite Radio stations you would like to hear. (Subscription or included SiriusXM® Satellite Radio trial required.)

Push the VR button on the steering wheel and wait for the beep to say a command. See some examples below.

- "**Tune to** ninety-five-point-five FM"
- "**Tune to** Satellite Channel Hits 1"

Did You Know: At any time, if you are not sure of what to say or want to learn a Voice Command, push the VR button on the steering wheel and say "**Help**". The system provides you with a list of commands.

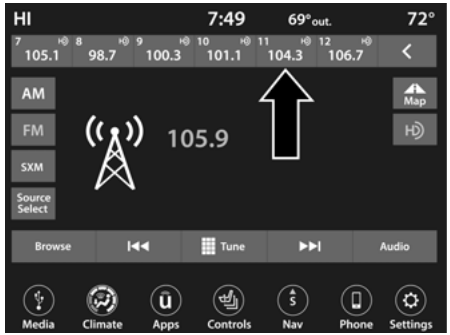
Setting Presets



Uconnect 3 With 5-inch Display Radio Presets



Uconnect 4 With 7-inch Display Radio Presets



Uconnect 4C NAV With 8.4-inch Display Radio Presets

The Presets are available for all Radio Modes, and are activated by pressing any of the Preset buttons, located at the top of the screen.

When you are on a station that you wish to save as a preset, press and hold the numbered button on the touchscreen for more than two seconds.

The Radio stores up to 12 presets in each of the Radio modes.

A total of six presets will appear on the screen. You can switch between the radio presets list by pressing the Arrow button located in the upper right of the radio touchscreen.

9

For the Uconnect 3 With 5-inch Display:

A set of four presets will appear on the screen. Press the All button to view all saved presets. To remove a saved preset, a new preset must be saved over the old one.

Preset Features — If Equipped

Browse In AM/FM

When in either AM or FM, the Browse Screen provides a means to edit the Presets List and is entered by pushing the ENTER/BROWSE button.

Scrolling Preset List

Once in the Browse Presets screen, you can scroll the preset list by rotation of the TUNE/SCROLL knob or by pressing the Up and Down arrow keys, located on the right of the screen.

Preset Selection From List

A Preset can be selected by pressing any of the listed Presets, or by pushing the ENTER/BROWSE button on the TUNE/SCROLL knob to select the currently highlighted Preset.

When selected, the radio tunes to the station stored in the Presets.

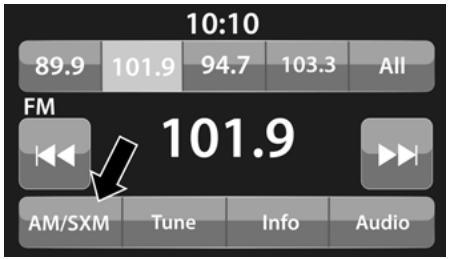
Deleting Presets

A Preset can be deleted in the Presets Browse screen by pressing the Trash Can icon for the corresponding Preset.

Return To Main Radio Screen

You can return to the Main Radio Screen by pressing the X button or the Back Arrow button when in the Browse Presets screen.

SiriusXM® Satellite Radio Mode — If Equipped



Uconnect 3 With 5-inch Display Changing To SiriusXM®



Uconnect 4 With 7-inch Display Changing To SiriusXM®



Uconnect 4C NAV With 8.4-inch Display Changing To SiriusXM®

SiriusXM® Satellite Radio uses direct satellite-to-receiver broadcasting technology to provide clear, coast to coast radio content. SiriusXM® is a subscription-based service.

Visit siriusxm.com/getallaccess or review your SiriusXM® Radio pamphlet in your Owner's Manual kit.

SiriusXM® services require subscriptions, sold separately after the trial included with the new vehicle purchase. If you decide to continue your service at the end of your trial subscription, the plan you choose will automatically renew and bill at then-current rates until you call SiriusXM® at 866-635-2349 to cancel. See SiriusXM® Customer Agreement for complete terms at www.siriusxm.com (US) or www.siriusxm.ca (Canada). All fees and programming subject to change. Our satellite service is available only to those at least 18 and older in the 48 contiguous USA and D.C. Our SiriusXM® satellite service is also available in PR (with coverage limitations). Our Internet radio service is available throughout our satellite service area and in AK. © 2021 SiriusXM® Radio Inc. SiriusXM® and all related marks and logos are trademarks of SiriusXM® Radio Inc.

This functionality is only available for radios equipped with a Satellite receiver. In order to receive satellite radio, the vehicle needs to be outside with a clear view to the sky.

If the screen shows Acquiring Signal, you might have to change the vehicle's position in order to receive a signal. In most cases, the satellite radio does not receive a signal in underground parking garages or tunnels.

No Subscription

Radios equipped with a Satellite receiver, require a subscription to the SiriusXM® Service. When the Radio does not have the necessary subscription, the Radio is able to receive the Preview channel only.

Acquiring SiriusXM® Subscription

To activate the SiriusXM® Satellite Radio subscription, US visit www.UconnectPhone.com or call:

1-800-643-2112

Canada visit www.UconnectPhone.com or call:

1-800-465-2001 (English)
1-800-387-9983 (French)

NOTE:
You will need to provide the SiriusXM® ID (RID) located at the bottom of the Channel 0 screen.

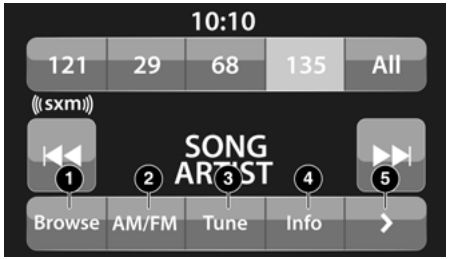
The Satellite Mode is activated by a press of the SXM button on the touchscreen.

When in Satellite mode:

- The SXM button on the touchscreen is highlighted.
- The SiriusXM® Presets are displayed at the top of the screen.
- The SiriusXM® Channel Number is displayed in the center.
- The Program Information is displayed at the bottom of the Channel Number.
- The SiriusXM® function buttons are displayed below the Program Information.

Tuning is done by operating the Tune Knob or by Direct Tune, similar to other Radio Bands.

In addition to the tuning Operation functions common to all Radio modes, the replay, Traffic/Weather button, and Favorite button functions are available in SiriusXM® Mode.



Uconnect 3 With 5-inch Display SiriusXM® Satellite Radio

1 — Browse
2 — Radio Bands
3 — Direct Tune
4 — Info Button
5 — Next Button



Uconnect 4 With 7-inch Display SiriusXM® Satellite Radio

Radio

1 — Browse
2 — Replay Bands
3 — Seek Down Button ◀◀
4 — Direct Tune Button
5 — Seek Up Button ▶▶
6 — Audio Settings Button



Uconnect 4C NAV With 8.4-inch Display SiriusXM® Satellite Radio

1 — Browse
2 — Replay Bands
3 — Seek Down Button ◀◀
4 — Direct Tune Button
5 — Seek Up Button ▶▶
6 — Traffic & Weather Button (if equipped)
7 — Audio Settings Button

Replay

The replay function provides a means to store and replay up to 22 minutes of music audio and 48 minutes of talk radio. Once the channel is switched, content in replay memory is lost.

Press the Replay button on the touchscreen. The play/pause, rewind/forward and live buttons will display at the top of the screen, along with the replay time.

You can exit by pressing the Replay button on the touchscreen any time during the Replay mode.

Play/Pause		Press the Pause/Play button on the touchscreen to pause the playing of live or rewound content at any time. Play can be resumed again by pressing the Pause/Play button on the touchscreen.
Rewind		Press the Rewind button on the touchscreen to rewind the content in steps of five seconds. Pressing the Rewind button on the touchscreen for more than two seconds rewinds the content. The Radio begins playing the content at the point at which the press is released.
Forward		Each press of the Forward button on the touchscreen forwards the content in steps of five seconds. Forwarding of the content can only be done when the content is previously rewound, and therefore, can not be done for live content. A continuous press of the Forward button on the touchscreen also forwards the content. The Radio begins playing the content at the point at which the press is release.
Live	Live	Press the Live button on the touchscreen to resume the playing of Live content.

Favorites

Press the Favorites button on the touchscreen to activate the favorites menu, which will time out within 20 seconds in absence of user interaction.

You can exit the Favorites Menu by a press of the X button.

The favorites feature enables you to set a favorite artist or song that is currently playing. The Radio then uses this information to alert you when either the favorite artist or song are being played at any time by any of the SiriusXM® Channels.

The maximum number of favorites that can be stored in the Radio is 50.

Favorite Artist: While the song is playing, to set a favorite artist, press the Favorites button on the touchscreen and then the Favorite Artist button on the touchscreen.

Favorite Song: While the song is playing, to set a favorite song, press the Favorites button on the touchscreen and then the Favorite Song button on the touchscreen.

Traffic & Weather — Available On The 4C NAV (If Equipped)

Press the Traffic & Weather button on the touchscreen to tune to a SiriusXM® Traffic and Weather channel. To set a Traffic & Weather alert for any one of the cities in the Jump Browse list, see Browse in SXM.

If the Traffic & Weather alert city is not set, you are presented with a pop-up to allow you to select the favorite city using the Browse screen.

Browse In SXM



Uconnect 4 With 7-inch Display Browse Button

1 — All Button
2 — Presets Button
3 — Favorites Button
4 — Game Zone Button



Uconnect 4C NAV With 8.4-inch Display Browse Button

1 — All Button
2 — Presets Button
3 — Favorites Button
4 — Game Zone Button

Press the Browse button on the touchscreen to edit Presets, Favorites, Game Zone, and Jump settings, along with providing the SiriusXM® Channel List.

This Screen contains many sub menus. You can exit a sub menu to return to a parent menu by pressing the Back arrow.

All

Press the All button on the Browse Screen. When pressing the All button, the following categories become available:

- **Channel List** Press the Channel List, or Genre, to display all the SiriusXM® Channel Numbers. You can scroll the Channel list by pressing the Up and Down arrows, located on the right side of the screen. Scrolling can also be done by operating the TUNE/SCROLL knob.
- **Genre** Press the Genre button on the touchscreen to display a list of Genres. You can select any desired Genre by pressing the Genre list, the Radio tunes to a channel with the content in the selected Genre.

Presets — If Equipped

Press the Presets button (if equipped) located at the left of the Browse screen.

You can scroll the Presets list by pressing the Up and Down arrows located at the right side of the screen. Scrolling can also be done by operating the TUNE/SCROLL knob as well.

Preset Selection

A Preset can be selected by pressing any of the listed Presets, or by pushing the ENTER/BROWSE button on the TUNE/SCROLL knob to select the currently highlighted Preset. When selected, the Radio tunes to the station stored in the Preset.

Deleting A Preset

A Preset can be deleted in the Presets Browse screen by pressing the Trash Can icon for the corresponding Preset.

Favorites

Press the Favorites button on the Browse screen.

The Favorites menu provides a means to Edit the Favorites list and to configure the Alert Settings, along with providing a list of Channels currently airing any of the items in the Favorites list.

You can scroll the Favorites list by pressing the Up and Down arrows located at the right side of the screen. Scrolling can also be done by operating the TUNE/SCROLL knob as well.

Remove Favorites

Press the Remove Favorites tab at the top of the screen. Press the Delete All button on the touchscreen to delete all of the Favorites or press the Trash Can icon next to the Favorite to be deleted.

Alert Settings

Press the Alert Settings tab at the top of the Favorites screen. The Alert Settings menu allows you to choose from a Visual alert or Audible and Visual alert when one of your favorites is airing on any of the SiriusXM® channels.

Game Zone

Press the Game Zone button, located at the left of the Browse screen. This feature provides you with the ability to select teams, edit the selection, and set alerts.

On Air

Press the On-Air tab at the top of the screen. The On-Air list provides a list of Channels currently airing any of the items in the Selections list, and pressing any of the items in the list tunes the radio to that channel.

Select Team Or Add/Delete — If Equipped

Press the Select Team or Add/Delete button on the touchscreen to activate the League Scroll list. Press the chosen league and a scroll list of all teams within the league will appear, then you can select a team by pressing the corresponding box. A check mark appears for all teams that are chosen.

Remove Selection/Trash Can Icon

Press the Remove Selection tab at the top of the screen. Press the Delete All button on the touchscreen to delete all of the selections or press the Trash Can icon next to the selection to be deleted.

Alert Settings

Press the Alert Setting tab at the top of the screen. The Alert Settings menu allows you to choose from "Alert me to on-air games upon start" or "Alert upon score update" or both when one or more of your selections is airing on any of the SiriusXM® channels.

Tune Start

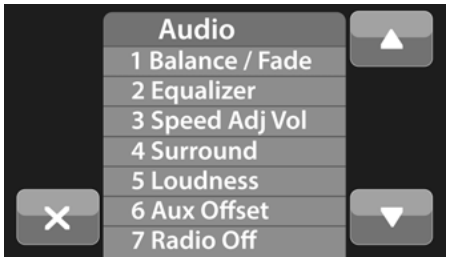
Tune Start begins playing the current song from the beginning when you tune to a music channel using one of the 12 presets. This feature occurs the first time the preset is selected during that current song.

Refer to the "Uconnect Settings" section in this chapter for further information.

Audio Settings

Press the Audio button within the settings main menu to activate the Audio Settings screen.

The audio settings can also be accessed on the Radio Mode screen by pressing the Audio button. You can return to the Radio screen by pressing the X button.



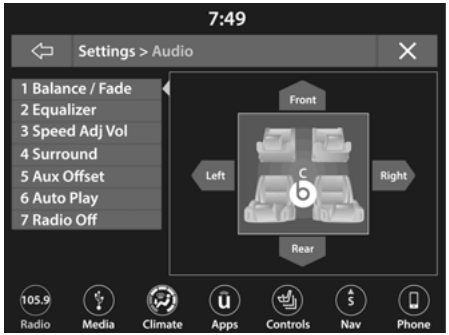
Uconnect 3 With 5-inch Display

1 — Balance/Fade
2 — Equalizer
3 — Speed Adjusted Volume
4 — Surround Sound — If Equipped
5 — Loudness
6 — Aux Volume Offset
7 — Radio Off With Door



Uconnect 4 With 7-inch Display

1 — Balance/Fade
2 — Equalizer
3 — Speed Adjusted Volume
4 — Surround Sound — If Equipped
5 — Loudness
6 — Aux Volume Offset
7 — Radio Off With Door



Uconnect 4C NAV With 8.4-inch Display

1 — Balance/Fade
2 — Equalizer
3 — Speed Adjusted Volume
4 — Surround Sound — If Equipped
5 — Aux Volume Offset
6 — Auto Play
7 — Radio Off With Door

Audio Setting	Description
Balance/Fade	Press the Balance/Fade button on the touchscreen to Balance audio between the front speakers or fade the audio between the rear and front speakers. Pressing the Front, Rear, Left or Right buttons or press and drag the red Speaker icon to adjust the Balance/Fade.
Equalizer	Press the + or – buttons or press and drag the level bar to increase or decrease each of the equalizer bands. The level value, which spans between plus or minus nine, is displayed at the top of each of the bands.
Speed Adjusted Volume	The Speed Adjusted Volume is adjusted by selecting from Off, 1, 2, or 3. This alters the automatic adjustment of the audio volume with variation to vehicle speed. Volume increases automatically as speed increases to compensate for normal road noise.
Surround Sound — If Equipped	When Surround Sound is on, you can hear audio coming from every direction as in a movie theatre or home theatre system.
Loudness — If Equipped	When Loudness is on, the sound quality at lower volumes improves.
AUX Volume Offset	The AUX Volume Offset is adjusted by pressing + and – buttons. This alters the AUX input audio volume. The level value, which spans between plus or minus three, is displayed above the adjustment bar.
Auto Play	The Auto Play feature begins playing music as soon as a USB Media device is connected to one of the vehicle's Media USB ports, when it is turned on. Press Off to turn the setting off.
Radio Off With Door	The Radio Off With Door feature, when activated, keeps the radio on until the driver or passenger door is opened, or when the Radio Off Delay selected time has expired.

Media Mode

Operating Media Mode

Uconnect 3 With 5-inch Display



Uconnect 3 With 5-inch Display Operating Media Mode

1 — Seek Down ◂◂
2 — Seek Up ▸▸
3 — Additional Functions
4 — Info
5 — Pause/Play
6 — Source
7 — Browse

Media Mode is entered by pushing the MEDIA button located on the faceplate.

Uconnect 4 With 7-inch Display



Uconnect 4 With 7-inch Display Operating Media Mode

1 — Repeat
2 — Track Time
3 — Shuffle
4 — Info
5 — Tracks
6 — Browse
7 — Select Source

Uconnect 4C NAV With 8.4-inch Display



Uconnect 4C NAV With 8.4-inch Display Operating Media Mode

1 — Repeat
2 — Track Time
3 — Shuffle
4 — Info
5 — Tracks
6 — Browse
7 — Source Select

Audio Source Selection

Once in Media Mode, press the Source or Source Select button on the touchscreen and the desired mode button on the touchscreen. USB, AUX, and Bluetooth® are the Media sources available. When available, you can select the Browse button on the touchscreen to be given these options:

- Now Playing
- Artists
- Albums
- Genres
- Songs
- Playlists
- Folders

You can press the Source, Pause/Play, or the Info button on the touchscreen for artist information on the current song playing.

For the Uconnect 3 With 5-inch Display, Media Mode is entered by pushing the MEDIA button located on the faceplate.

Types of Media Modes

USB Mode

Overview

USB Mode is entered by either inserting a USB device into the USB Port, or by selecting the USB button on the left side of the touchscreen, or the Source Select/Select Source button and then selecting USB 1 or 2 (if equipped), or by pressing the Media button on the faceplate and then selecting the USB button.

On the Uconnect 3 With 5-inch Display, if you insert a USB device with the ignition ON, the unit will switch to USB mode and begin to play when you insert the device. The display will show the track number and index time in minutes and seconds. Play will begin at the start of track 1.

Bluetooth® Mode

Overview

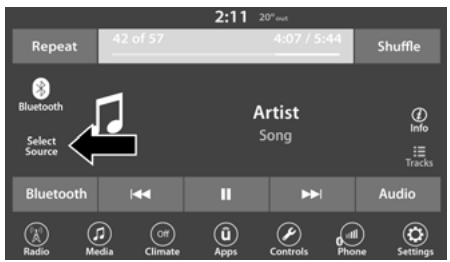
Bluetooth® Streaming Audio (BTSA) or Bluetooth® Mode is entered by pairing a Bluetooth® device, containing music, to the Uconnect System.

Before proceeding, the Bluetooth® device must be paired to the Uconnect Phone to communicate with the Uconnect System.

On the Uconnect 3 With 5-inch Display, push the MEDIA button located on the faceplate. Once in Media Mode, press the Source button on the touchscreen and select the Bluetooth® button.

NOTE:
See the pairing procedure in the “Phone Mode” section for more details.

To access Bluetooth® mode, press the Bluetooth® button on the left side of the touchscreen or under the Source Select/Select Source button (if equipped).



Uconnect 4 With 7-inch Display Select Source



Uconnect 4C NAV With 8.4-inch Display Source Select

AUX Mode

Overview

Auxiliary Mode (AUX) is entered by inserting an AUX device using a cable with a 3.5 mm audio jack into the AUX port or by pressing the AUX button on the left side of the touchscreen, or under the Source Select button (if equipped) or pushing the Media button on the faceplate and then selecting the Source button and then the AUX button.

To insert to auxiliary device, gently insert the Auxiliary device cable into the AUX Port. If you insert an Auxiliary device with the ignition and the radio on, the unit will switch to AUX mode and begin to play when you insert the device cable.

Controlling The Auxiliary Device

The control of the Auxiliary device (e.g., selecting playlists, play, fast forward, etc.) cannot be provided by the radio; use the device controls instead. Adjust the volume with the Volume button, Volume/Mute rotary knob, or the ON/OFF rotary knob, or with the volume of the attached device.

NOTE:

The radio unit is acting as the amplifier for audio output from the Auxiliary device. Therefore, if the volume control on the Auxiliary device is set too low, there will be insufficient audio signal for the radio unit to play the music on the device.

Seek Up ▸▸ /Seek Down ◂◂

In USB Mode, press the Seek Up button on the touchscreen for the next selection on the USB device. Press and release the Seek Down button on the touchscreen to return to the beginning of the current selection, or to return to the beginning of the previous selection if the USB device is within the first three seconds of the current selection.

In Bluetooth® Mode, press and release the Seek Up button on the touchscreen for the next selection on the Bluetooth® device. Press and release the Seek Down button on the touchscreen to return to the beginning of the current selection, or return to the beginning of the previous selection if the Bluetooth® device is within the first second of the current selection.

Browse

In USB Mode, press the Browse button on the touchscreen to display the browse window. In USB Mode, the left side of the browse window displays a list of ways you can browse through the contents of the USB device. If supported by the device, you can browse by Folders, Artists, Playlists, Albums, Songs, etc. Press the desired button on the touchscreen on the left side of the screen. The center of the browse window shows items and its sub-functions, which can be scrolled through by pressing the Up and Down buttons to the right. The TUNE/SCROLL knob can also be used to scroll.

On the Uconnect 3 With 5-inch Display, rotate the Browse button on the touchscreen to scroll through and select a desired track on the iPod®, MP3 player, phone, or USB. Press the Exit button on the touchscreen if you wish to cancel the Browse function.

Media Mode

In USB Mode, press the Media button on the touchscreen to select the desired audio source: USB.

In Bluetooth® Mode, press the Media button on the touchscreen to select the desired audio source: Bluetooth®.

In AUX Mode, press the Media button on the touchscreen to select the desired audio source: AUX.

Repeat

In USB Mode, press the Repeat button on the touchscreen to toggle the repeat functionality. The Repeat button on the touchscreen is highlighted when active. The Radio will continue to play the current track, repeatedly, as long as the repeat is active. Press the Repeat button again to enter Repeat All. The radio will continue to play all the current tracks, repeatedly, as long as the repeat function is active. To cancel Repeat, press the Repeat button a third time.

Shuffle

In USB Mode, press the Shuffle button on the touchscreen to play the selections on the USB device in random order to provide an interesting change of pace. Press the Shuffle button on the touchscreen a second time to turn this feature off.

Audio

For information on audio setting, refer to “Audio Settings” in the “Radio Mode” section.

Info

In both Disc and USB Modes, press the Info button on the touchscreen to display the current track information. Press the Info or X button on the touchscreen a second time to cancel this feature.

Tracks

In both Disc and USB Modes, press the Tracks button on the touchscreen to display a pop-up with the Song List. The song currently playing is indicated by an arrow and lines above and below the song title. When in the Tracks List screen you can rotate the TUNE/SCROLL knob to highlight a track (indicated by the line above and below the track name) and then push the ENTER/BROWSE knob to start playing that track.

In Bluetooth® Mode, if the Bluetooth® device supports this feature, press the Tracks button on the touchscreen to display a pop-up with the Song List. The currently playing song is indicated by a red arrow and lines above and below the song title.

Pressing the Tracks button on the touchscreen while the pop-up is displayed will close the pop-up.

Voice Commands Media

Uconnect offers connections via USB, Bluetooth®, and auxiliary ports. Voice operation is only available for connected USB and AUX devices.

Push the VR button on the steering wheel. After the beep, say one of the following commands and follow the prompts to switch your media source or choose an artist.

- “**Change source to** Bluetooth®”
- “**Change source to** AUX”
- “**Change source to** USB”
- “**Play artist** Beethoven”; “**Play album** Greatest Hits”; “**Play song** Moonlight Sonata”; “**Play genre** Classical”

Did You Know: Press the Browse button on the touchscreen to see all of the music on your USB device. Your Voice Command must match exactly how the artist, album, song, and genre information is displayed.

Phone Mode

Overview

Uconnect Phone is a voice-activated, hands-free, in-vehicle communications system. Uconnect Phone allows you to dial a phone number with your mobile phone.

Uconnect Phone supports the following features:

Voice Activated Features

- Hands-Free dialing via Voice ("Call John Smith Mobile" or, "Dial 248-555-1212").
- Hands-Free text to speech listening of your incoming SMS messages.
- Hands-Free Text Message Reply. Forward one of 18 predefined SMS messages to incoming calls/text messages.
- Redialing last dialed numbers ("Redial").
- Calling Back the last incoming call number ("Call Back").
- Call logs on screen ("Show Incoming Calls," "Show Outgoing Calls," "Show Missed Calls," "Show Recent Calls").
- Searching Contacts phone number ("Search for John Smith Mobile").

Screen Activated Features

- Dialing via Keypad using touchscreen.
- Viewing and Calling contacts from Phone-books displayed on the touchscreen.
- Setting Favorite Contact Phone numbers so they are easily accessible on the Main Phone screen.
- Viewing and Calling contacts from Recent Call logs.
- Reviewing your recent Incoming SMS Messages.
- Listen to Music on your Bluetooth® Device via the touchscreen.
- Pairing up to 10 phones/audio devices for easy access to connect to them quickly.

NOTE:
Your phone must be capable of SMS messaging via Bluetooth® for messaging features to work properly.

Your mobile phone's audio is transmitted through your vehicle's audio system; the system will automatically mute your radio when using the Uconnect Phone.

For Uconnect customer support:

- US - visit UconnectPhone.com or call 877-855-8400
- Canada - visit UconnectPhone.com or call 800-465-2001 (English) or call 800-800-387-9983 (French)
- Visit UconnectPhone.com

Uconnect Phone allows you to transfer calls between the system and your mobile phone as you enter or exit your vehicle and enables you to mute the system's microphone for private conversation.

WARNING!

ALWAYS drive safely with your hands on the steering wheel. You have full responsibility and assume all risks related to the use of the Uconnect features and applications in this vehicle. Only use Uconnect when it is safe to do so. Failure to do so may result in an accident involving serious injury or death.

The Uconnect Phone is driven through your Bluetooth® "Hands-Free Profile" mobile phone. Uconnect features Bluetooth® technology - the global standard that enables different electronic devices to connect to each other without wires or a docking station. Ensure you phone is turned on with Bluetooth® active and has been paired to the vehicle's Uconnect Phone. The Uconnect Phone allows up to 10 mobile phones or audio devices to be linked to the system. Only one linked (or paired) mobile phone and one audio device can be used with the system at a time.

Phone Button

The Phone button on your steering wheel is used to get into the phone mode and make calls, show recent, incoming or outgoing calls, view phonebook, etc. When you press the button you will hear a BEEP. The BEEP is your signal to give a command.

Voice Command Button

The Voice Command button on your steering wheel is only used for "barge in" and when you are already in a call or want to make another call.

The button on your steering wheel is also used to access the Voice Commands for the Uconnect Voice Command features if your vehicle is equipped.

Phone Operation

Operation

Voice commands can be used to operate the Uconnect Phone and to navigate through the Uconnect Phone menu structure. Voice commands are required after most Uconnect Phone prompts. There are two general methods for how Voice Command works:

1. Say compound commands like "Call John Smith mobile".
2. Say the individual commands and allow the system to guide you to complete the task.

You will be prompted for a specific command and then guided through the available options.

- Prior to giving a voice command, one must wait for the beep, which follows the "Listen" prompt or another prompt.
- For certain operations, compound commands can be used. For example, instead of saying "Call" and then "John Smith" and then "mobile", the following compound command can be said: "Call John Smith mobile."
- For each feature explanation in this section, only the compound command form of the voice command is given. You can also break the commands into parts and say each part of the command when you are asked for it. For example, you can use the compound command form voice command "Search for John Smith," or you can break the compound command form into two voice commands: "Search Contact" and when asked, "John Smith." Please remember, the Uconnect Phone works best when you talk in a normal conversational tone, as if speaking to someone sitting a few feet/meters away from you.

Natural Speech

Your Uconnect Phone Voice system uses a Natural Language Voice Recognition (VR) engine.

Natural speech allows the user to speak commands in phrases or complete sentences. The system filters out certain non-word utterances and sounds such as “ah” and “eh.” The system handles fill-in words such as “I would like to.”

The system handles multiple inputs in the same phrase or sentence such as “make a phone call” and “to Kelly Smith”. For multiple inputs in the same phrase or sentence, the system identifies the topic or context and provides the associated follow-up prompt such as “Who do you want to call?” in the case where a phone call was requested but the specific name was not recognized.

The system utilizes continuous dialog. When the system requires more information from the user, it will ask a question to which the user can respond without pushing the Voice Command button on the steering wheel.

Help Command

If you need assistance at any prompt, or if you want to know your options at any prompt, say “Help” following the beep.

To activate the Uconnect Phone from idle, simply push the Phone button (if active) on your steering wheel and say a command or say “Help”. All Uconnect Phone sessions begin with a push of the VR button or the Phone button on the touchscreen or Phone button on the radio faceplate.

Cancel Command

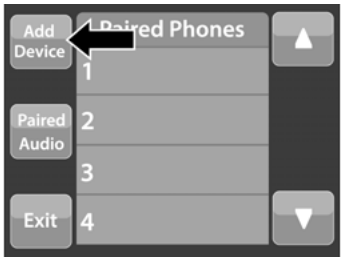
At any prompt, after the beep, you can say “Cancel” and you will be returned to the main menu.

You can also push the VR button or Phone button (if active) on your steering wheel when the system is listening for a command and be returned to the main or previous menu.

Pair (Link) Uconnect Phone To A Mobile Phone

To begin using your Uconnect Phone, you must pair your compatible Bluetooth®-enabled mobile phone. Mobile phone pairing is the process of establishing a wireless connection between a cellular phone and the Uconnect system.

To complete the pairing process, you will need to reference your mobile phone’s manual. Please visit UconnectPhone.com for complete mobile phone compatibility information.



Uconnect 3 With 5-inch Display



Uconnect 4 With 7-inch Display



Uconnect 4C NAV With 8.4-inch Display

NOTE:

- You must have Bluetooth® enabled on your phone to complete this procedure.
- The vehicle must be in PARK or at a standstill.

Follow the steps below to pair your phone:

1. Place the ignition in the ACC or ON/RUN position.
2. Press the Phone button.

NOTE:

- If there are no phones currently connected with the system, a pop-up will appear asking if you would like to pair a mobile phone.
- This pop-up only appears when the user enters phone mode and no other device(s) have previously been paired. If the system has a phone previously paired, even if no phone is currently connected with the system, this pop-up will not appear.

3. Select "Yes" to begin the pairing process.
4. Search for available devices on your Bluetooth®-enabled mobile phone.
   - Press the Settings button on your mobile phone.
   - Select Bluetooth® and ensure it is enabled. Once enabled, the mobile phone will begin to search for Bluetooth® connections.
5. If "No" is selected, and you still would like to pair a mobile phone, press the Pairing or Settings button from the Uconnect Phone main screen.
   - Press the Paired Phones and Audio Devices button and then press Paired Phones button or press the Paired Phones button.
   - Search for available devices on your Bluetooth®-enabled mobile phone (see below). When prompted on the phone, select "Uconnect" and accept the connection request.
6. Uconnect Phone will display an in-progress screen while the system is connecting.
7. When your mobile phone finds the Uconnect system, select "Uconnect."
8. When prompted on the mobile phone, accept the connection request from Uconnect Phone.

9. When the pairing process has successfully completed, the system will prompt you to choose whether or not this is your favorite phone. Selecting "Yes" will make this phone the highest priority. This phone will take precedence over other paired phones within range and will connect to the Uconnect system automatically when entering the vehicle. Only one mobile phone and/or one Bluetooth® audio device can be connected to the Uconnect system at a time. If "No" is selected, simply select "Uconnect" from the mobile phone/audio device Bluetooth® screen, and the Uconnect system will reconnect to the Bluetooth® device.

NOTE:
For phones which are not made a favorite, the phone priority is determined by the order in which it was paired. The latest phone paired will have the higher priority.

NOTE:
During the pairing procedure, you may receive a pop-up on your mobile phone for the Uconnect System to access your "messages" and "contacts". Selecting "Ok" or "Allow" will sync your contacts with the Uconnect System.

You can also use the following VR command to bring up the Paired Phone screen from any screen on the radio:

- "Show Paired Phones"

NOTE:
Software updates on your phone or the Uconnect system may interfere with the Bluetooth® connection. If this happens, simply repeat the pairing process. However, first, make sure to delete the device from the list of phones on your Uconnect system. Next, be sure to remove Uconnect from the list of devices in your phone's Bluetooth® settings.

Pair A Bluetooth® Streaming Audio Device

For information on how to pair a Bluetooth® streaming audio device with the Uconnect 3 with 5-inch Display radio, please refer to "Pair (Link) Uconnect Phone To A Mobile Phone" within this section.

1. Press the Media button on the touchscreen to begin.
2. Change the source to "Bluetooth®".
3. Press the Bluetooth® button on the touchscreen to display the Paired Audio Devices screen.
4. Press the Add Device button on the touchscreen.

NOTE:
If there is no device currently connected with the system, a pop-up will appear.

5. Search for available devices on your Bluetooth®-enabled audio device. When prompted on the device, confirm the PIN shown on the Uconnect screen.
6. Uconnect Phone will display an in-process screen while the system is connecting.
7. When the pairing process has successfully completed, the system will prompt you to choose whether or not this is your favorite device. Selecting "Yes" will make this device the highest priority. This device will take precedence over other paired devices within range.

NOTE:
For devices which are not made a favorite, the device priority is determined by the order in which it was paired. The latest device paired will have the higher priority.

You can also use a following VR command to bring up a list of paired audio devices:

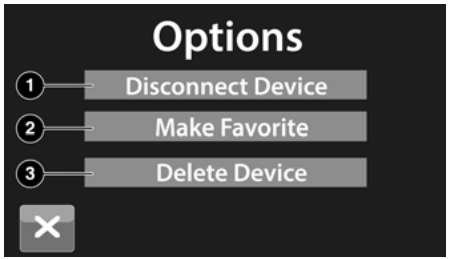
- "Show Paired Phones"

Connecting To A Particular Mobile Phone Or Audio Device After Pairing

Uconnect Phone will automatically connect to the highest priority paired phone and/or Audio Device within range. If you need to choose a particular phone or audio device follow these steps:

1. Press the Uconnect Phone Pairing or Settings button on the touchscreen.
2. Press the Paired Phones and Audio Devices button and then press Paired Phones/Audio Sources buttons or press the Paired Phones/Audio Sources buttons.
3. Press to select the particular phone or the particular audio device. A pop-up menu will appear; press "Connect Phone".
4. Press the X to exit out of the Settings screen.

Disconnecting or Deleting A Phone Or Audio Device



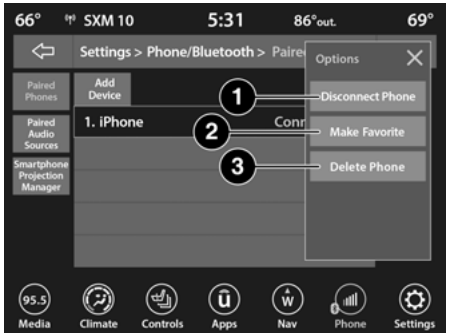
Uconnect 3 With 5-inch Display

1 — Disconnect Device or Disconnect Phone
2 — Make Favorite
3 — Delete Device/Phone



Uconnect 4 With 7-inch Display

1 — Disconnect Device or Disconnect Phone
2 — Make Favorite
3 — Delete Device/Phone



Uconnect 4C NAV With 8.4-inch Display

1 — Disconnect Device or Disconnect Phone
2 — Make Favorite
3 — Delete Device/Phone

1. Press the Uconnect Phone Pairing or Settings button.
2. Press the Paired Phones and Audio Devices button and then press Paired Phones/Audio Sources buttons or press the Paired Phones/Audio Sources buttons.
3. Press the Settings button located to the right of the device name for a different phone or audio device than the currently connected device or press the preferred Connected Phone from the list.
4. The option's pop-up will be displayed.
5. Press the Disconnect Device or the Delete Device button on the touchscreen.
6. Press the X to exit out of the Settings screen.

Making A Phone Or Audio Device A Favorite

1. On the Paired Phone/Audio sources screen, press the Settings button located to the right of the device name for a different phone or audio device than the currently connected device or press the preferred Connected Phone from the list.
2. The option's pop-up will be displayed.
3. Press the Make Favorite button on the touchscreen; you will see the chosen device move to the top of the list.
4. Press the X to exit out of the Settings screen.

Phonebook Download (Automatic Phonebook Transfer From Mobile Phone) — If Equipped

If supported by your phone, Uconnect Phone has the ability to download contact names and number entries from the mobile phone's phonebook. Specific Bluetooth® Phones with Phonebook Access Profile may support this feature. Your mobile phone may receive a pop-up asking for permission for the Uconnect System to access your "messages" and "contacts". Selecting "Ok" or "Allow" will sync your contacts with the Uconnect System.

See Uconnect website, UconnectPhone.com, for supported phones.

- To call a name from a downloaded mobile phonebook, follow the procedure in the "Voice Command" in this section.
- Automatic download and update of a phonebook, if supported, begins as soon as the Bluetooth® wireless phone connection is made to the Uconnect Phone, for example, after you start the vehicle.
- A maximum of 5,000 contact names with four numbers per contact will be downloaded and updated every time a phone is connected to the Uconnect Phone.

- Depending on the maximum number of entries downloaded, there may be a short delay before the latest downloaded names can be used. Until then, if available, the previously downloaded phonebook is available for use.
- Only the phonebook of the currently connected mobile phone is accessible.
- This downloaded phonebook cannot be edited or deleted on the Uconnect Phone. These can only be edited on the mobile phone. The changes are transferred and updated to Uconnect Phone on the next phone connection.

Managing Your Favorites — If Equipped

There are two ways you can add an entry to your Favorites.

1. After loading the mobile phonebook, press the Favorites button on the touchscreen, and then press one of the +Add Favorite Contact buttons that appears on the list.
2. After loading the mobile phonebook, select Contacts from the Phone main screen, and then select the appropriate number. Press the Down Arrow symbol button next to the selected number to display the options pop-up. In the pop-up, select Add to Favorites.

NOTE:
If the Favorites list is full, you will be asked to remove an existing favorite.

To Remove A Favorite — If Equipped

1. To remove a Favorite, select “Favorites” from the Phone main screen.
2. Next, select the Down Arrow icon next to the contact you want to remove from your favorites. This will bring up the options for that Favorite contact.
3. Deselect the Star icon to delete the Favorite.

Phone Call Features

The following features can be accessed through the Uconnect Phone if the feature(s) are available and supported by Bluetooth® on your mobile service plan. For example, if your mobile service plan provides three-way calling, this feature can be accessed through the Uconnect Phone. Check with your mobile service provider for the features that you have.

Listed below are the phone options with Uconnect Phone.

- Redial
- Dial by pressing in the number
- Voice Commands (Dial by Saying a Name, Call by Saying a Phonebook Name, Redial or Call Back)
- Favorites
- Mobile Phonebook
- Recent Call Log
- SMS Message Viewer

Call Controls

The touchscreen allows you to control the following call features:



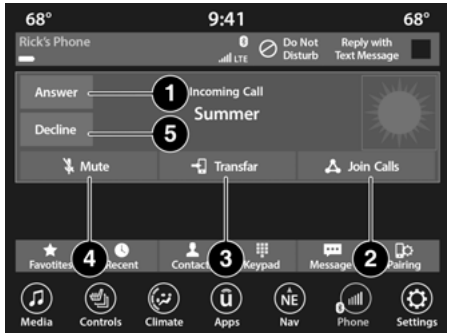
Uconnect 3 With 5-inch Display

1 — Answer
2 — Mute/Unmute
3 — Transfer
4 — Ignore



Uconnect 4 With 7-inch Display

1 — Answer
2 — Mute/Unmute
3 — Transfer
4 — Join Calls
5 — End



Uconnect 4C NAV With 8.4-inch Display

1 — Answer
2 — Join Calls
3 — Transfer
4 — Mute/Unmute
5 — Ignore/Decline

Other phone call features include:

- End Call
- Hold/Unhold/Resume
- Swap two active calls

Key Pad Number Entry

1. Press the Phone button.
2. Press the Dial/Keypad button on the touchscreen.
3. The Touch-Tone screen will be displayed.
4. Use the numbered buttons on the touchscreens to enter the number and press Dial/Call.

Recent Calls — If Equipped

You may browse a list of the most recent of each of the following call types:

- All Calls
- Incoming Calls or Calls Received
- Outgoing Calls or Calls Made
- Missed Calls
- Calls without a reply

These can be accessed by pressing the Recent Calls button on the Phone main screen.

You can also push the VR button on your steering wheel and perform the above operation. For example, say “Show my incoming calls”.

Answer Or Ignore An Incoming Call — No Call Currently In Progress

When you receive a call on your mobile phone, the Uconnect Phone will interrupt the vehicle audio system. Push the Uconnect Phone button on the steering wheel, press the Answer button on the touchscreen.

You can also press the Caller ID box to place the current call on hold or answer the incoming call.



Uconnect 3 With 5-inch Display

1 — Answer Button
2 — Caller ID Box



Uconnect 4 With 7-inch Display

1 — Answer Button
2 — Caller ID Box



Uconnect 4C NAV With 8.4-inch Display

1 — Answer Button
2 — Caller ID Box

Answer Or Ignore An Incoming Call — Call Currently In Progress

If a call is currently in progress and you have another incoming call, you will hear the same network tones for call waiting that you normally hear when using your mobile phone. Push the Uconnect Phone button on the steering wheel, press the Answer button on the touchscreen, or press the Caller ID box to place the current call on hold and answer the incoming call.

NOTE:
Phones that are compatible with the Uconnect system in the market today do not support rejecting an incoming call when another call is in progress. Therefore, the user can only answer an incoming call or ignore it.

Do Not Disturb

With Do Not Disturb, you can disable notifications from incoming calls and texts, allowing you to keep your eyes on the road and hands on the wheel. For your convenience, there is a counter display to keep track of your missed calls and text messages while Do Not Disturb is active

Do Not Disturb can automatically reply with a text message, a call, or both when declining an incoming call and send it to voicemail.

Automatic reply messages can be:

- "I am driving right now, I will get back to you shortly."
- Create a custom auto reply message up to 160 characters.

NOTE:
Only the first 25 characters can be seen on the touchscreen while typing a custom message.

While in Do Not Disturb, Conference Call can be selected so you can still place a second call without being interrupted by incoming calls.

NOTE:

- Reply with text message is not compatible with iPhones®.
- Auto reply with text message is only available on phones that support Bluetooth® Message Access Profile (MAP).

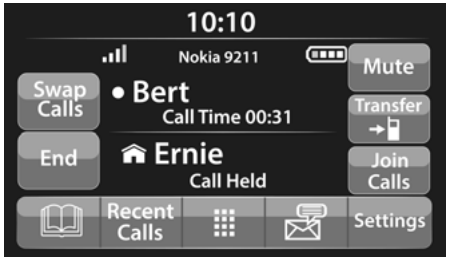
Place/Retrieve A Call From Hold

During an active call, press the Hold or Call On Hold button on the Phone main screen.

Making A Second Call While Current Call Is In Progress

You can place a call on hold by pressing the Hold button on the Phone main screen, then dial a number from the keypad, recent calls, SMS Inbox or from the phonebooks. To go back to the first call, refer to "Toggling Between Call". To combine two calls, refer to "Join Calls".

Toggling Between Calls



Uconnect 3 With 5-inch Display



Uconnect 4 With 7-inch Display



Uconnect 4C NAV With 8.4-inch Display

If two calls are in progress (one active and one on hold), press the Swap Calls button on the Phone main screen. Only one call can be placed on hold at a time.

You can also push the Phone button to toggle between the active and held phone call.

Join Calls

When two calls are in progress (one active and one on hold), press the Join/Merge Calls Call button the Phone main screen to combine all calls into a Conference Call.

Call Termination

To end a call in progress, momentarily press the End Call button on the touchscreen or the Phone End button on the steering wheel. Only the active call(s) will be terminated and if there is a call on hold, it will become the new active call.

Redial

Press the Redial button on the touchscreen, or push the VR button and after the “Listening” prompt and the following beep, say “Redial.”

The Uconnect Phone will call the last number that was dialed from your mobile phone.

Call Continuation

Call continuation is the progression of a phone call on the Uconnect Phone after the vehicle ignition has been switched to OFF.

NOTE:

The call will remain within the vehicle audio system until the phone becomes out of range for the Bluetooth® connection. It is recommended to press the Transfer button on the touchscreen when leaving the vehicle.

Advanced Phone Connectivity

Transfer Call To And From Mobile Phone

The Uconnect Phone allows ongoing calls to be transferred from your mobile phone to the Uconnect Phone without terminating the call. To transfer an ongoing call from your connected mobile phone to the Uconnect Phone or vice versa, press the Transfer button on the Phone main screen.

Things You Should Know About Uconnect Phone

Voice Command

For the best performance:

- Always wait for the beep before speaking.
- Speak normally, without pausing, just as you would speak to a person sitting a few feet/meters away from you.
- Ensure that no one other than you is speaking during a voice command period.
- Low-To-Medium Blower Setting
- Low-To-Medium Vehicle Speed
- Low Road Noise
- Smooth Road Surface
- Fully Closed Windows
- Dry Weather Condition

WARNING!

ALWAYS drive safely with your hands on the wheel. You have full responsibility and assume all risks related to the use of the Uconnect features and applications in this vehicle. Only use Uconnect when it is safe to do so. Failure to do so may result in an accident involving serious injury or death.

Even though the system is designed for many languages and accents, the system may not always work for some.

NOTE:
It is recommended that you do not store names in your Favorites phonebook while the vehicle is in motion.

Number and name recognition rate is optimized when the entries are not similar. You can say “O” (letter “O”) for “0” (zero).

Even though international dialing for most number combinations is supported, some shortcut dialing number combinations may not be supported.

Audio Performance

Audio quality is maximized under:

- Low-To-Medium Blower Setting
- Low-To-Medium Vehicle Speed
- Low Road Noise
- Smooth Road Surface
- Fully Closed Windows
- Dry Weather Conditions
- Operation From The Driver's Seat

Performance such as audio clarity, echo, and loudness to a large degree rely on the phone and network, and not the Uconnect Phone.

Echo at the far end can sometimes be reduced by lowering the in-vehicle audio volume.

Phone Voice Commands

Making and answering hands-free phone calls is easy with Uconnect. When the Phonebook button is illuminated on your touchscreen, your system is ready. Check UconnectPhone.com for mobile phone compatibility and pairing instructions.

Push the Phone button and wait for the beep to say a command. See some examples below:

- "**Call** John Smith"
- "**Dial** 123 456 7890"
- "**Redial**" (call previous outgoing phone number)
- "**Call back**" (call previous incoming phone number)

Did You Know: When providing a Voice Command, push the Phone button and say "**Call**," then pronounce the name **exactly** as it appears in your phone book. When a contact has multiple phone numbers, you can say "**Call** John Smith **work**."

Voice Text Reply — If Equipped

Uconnect can announce **incoming** text messages. Push the VR button or Phone button and say:

1. "**Listen**" to have the system read an incoming text message. (Must have compatible mobile phone paired to Uconnect system.)
2. "**Reply**" after an incoming text message has been read.

   Listen to the Uconnect prompts. After the beep, repeat one of the predefined messages and follow the system prompts.

PRE-DEFINED VOICE TEXT REPLY RESPONSES		
Yes.	Stuck in traffic.	See you later.
No.	Start without me.	I'll be late.
Okay.	Where are you?	I will be 5 <or 10, 15, 20, 25, 30, 45, 60> minutes late.
Call me.	Are you there yet?	

PRE-DEFINED VOICE TEXT REPLY RESPONSES		
I'll call you later.	I need directions.	See you in 5 <or 10, 15, 20, 25, 30, 45, 60> minutes.
I'm on my way.	Can't talk right now.	
I'm lost.		Thanks.

NOTE:
Only use the numbering listed in the provided table. Otherwise, the system will not transpose the message.

Did You Know: Your mobile phone must have the full implementation of the **Message Access Profile (MAP)** to take advantage of this feature. For details about MAP, visit UconnectPhone.com.

Apple® iPhone® iOS 6 or later supports reading **incoming** text messages only. For further information on how to enable this feature on your Apple® iPhone®, refer to your iPhone's® "User Manual".

Did You Know: Voice Text Reply is not compatible with iPhone®, but if your vehicle is equipped with Siri® Eyes Free, you can use your voice to send a text message.

Siri® Eyes Free — If Equipped

When used with your Apple® iPhone® connected to your vehicle, Siri lets you use your voice to send text messages, select media, place phone calls and much more. Siri uses your natural language to understand what you mean and responds back to confirm your requests. The system is designed to keep your eyes on the road and your hands on the wheel by letting Siri help you perform useful tasks.

To enable Siri, push and hold, then release the Uconnect Voice Recognition (VR) button on the steering wheel. After you hear a double beep, you can ask Siri to play podcasts and music, get directions, read text messages, and many other useful requests.

Bluetooth® Communication Link

Mobile phones may lose connection to the Uconnect Phone. When this happens, the connection can generally be re-established by restarting the mobile phone OFF/ON. Your mobile phone is recommended to remain in Bluetooth® ON mode.

Power-Up

After switching the ignition key from OFF to either the ON/RUN or ACC position, or after a language change, you must wait at least 15 seconds prior to using the system.

General Information

The following regulatory statement applies to all Radio Frequency (RF) devices equipped in this vehicle:

This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules and with Innovation, Science, and Economic Development Canada license-exempt RSS standard(s). Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

1. This device may not cause harmful interference, and
2. This device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

Le présent appareil est conforme aux CNR d`Innovation, Science and Economic Development applicables aux appareils radio exempts de licence. L'exploitation est autorisée aux deux conditions suivantes:

1. l'appareil ne doit pas produire de brouillage, et
2. l'utilisateur de l'appareil doit accepter tout brouillage radioélectrique subi, même si le brouillage est susceptible d'en compromettre le fonctionnement.

La operación de este equipo está sujeta a las siguientes dos condiciones:

1. es posible que este equipo o dispositivo no cause interferencia perjudicial y
2. este equipo o dispositivo debe aceptar cualquier interferencia, incluyendo la que pueda causar su operación no deseada.

NOTE:
Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

ANDROID AUTO™ & APPLE CARPLAY® — IF EQUIPPED

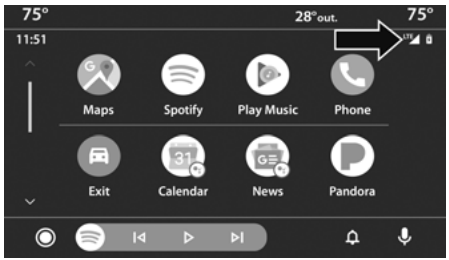
Android Auto™

NOTE:
Feature availability depends on your carrier and mobile phone manufacturer. Some Android Auto™ features may or may not be available in every region and/or language.

Android Auto™ is a feature of your Uconnect system, and your Android™ 5.0 (Lollipop) or higher powered smartphone with a data plan, that allows you to project your smartphone and a number of its apps onto the touchscreen radio display. Android Auto™ brings you useful information, and organizes it into simple cards that appear just when they are needed. Android Auto™ can be used with Google's best-in-class speech technology, the steering wheel controls, the knobs and buttons on your radio faceplate, and the radio display's touchscreen to control many of your apps. To use Android Auto™ follow the following procedure:

1. Download the Android Auto™ app from the Google Play store on your Android™-powered smartphone.
2. Connect your Android™-powered smartphone to one of the media USB ports in your vehicle. If the Android Auto™ app was not downloaded, the first time you plug your device in, the app begins to download.

NOTE:
Be sure to use the factory-provided USB cable that came with your phone, as aftermarket cables may not work.



Uconnect 4 With 7-inch Display And LTE Data Coverage



Uconnect 4C NAV With 8.4-inch Display And LTE Data Coverage

NOTE:
To use Android Auto™, make sure you are in an area with cellular coverage. Android Auto™ may use cellular data and your cellular coverage is shown in the upper right corner of the radio screen. Data plan rates apply.

3. Once the device is connected and recognized, the Phone icon on the drag & drop menu bar changes to the Android Auto™ icon. Android Auto™ launches immediately. You can also launch it by pressing the Android Auto™ icon on the touchscreen.

Once Android Auto™ is up and running on your Uconnect system, the following features can be utilized using your smartphone's data plan:

- Google Maps™ for navigation
- Google Play Music, Spotify, iHeart Radio, etc. for music
- Hands-free Calling and Texting for communication
- Various compatible apps

Maps

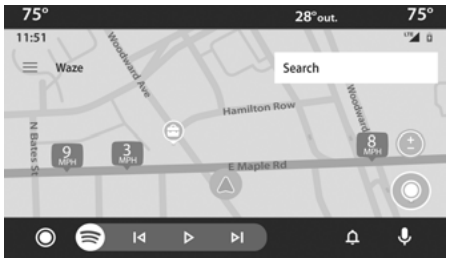


Push and hold the Voice Recognition (VR) button until the beep on the steering wheel or tap the Microphone icon to ask Google to take you to a desired destination by voice. You can also touch the Navigation icon in Android Auto™ to access Google Maps™.

NOTE:
If the VR button is not held, and is only pushed, the built-in Uconnect Navigation system (if equipped) will launch instead of the Android Auto's™ Google Maps™.

While using Android Auto™, Google Maps™ provides voice-guided:

- Navigation
- Live traffic information
- Lane guidance



Uconnect 4 With 7-inch Display



Uconnect 4C NAV With 8.4-inch Display

NOTE:
If you are using the built-in Uconnect navigation system, and you try and start a new route using the Android Auto™, via voice or any other method, a pop-up appears asking if you would like to switch from Uconnect navigation to smartphone navigation. A pop-up also appears, asking if you'd like to switch, if Android Auto™ is currently in use and you attempt to launch a built-in Uconnect route. Selecting "Yes" switches the navigation type to the newly used method of navigation and a route is planned for the new destination. If "No" is selected the navigation type remains unchanged.



Uconnect 4C NAV With 8.4-inch Display

For further information, refer to www.android.com/auto/ (US) or https://www.android.com/intl/en_ca/auto/ (Canada).

For further information on the navigation function, please refer to https://support.google.com/android or https://support.google.com/androidauto/.

Music

Play Music

Android Auto™ allows you to access and stream your favorite music with apps like Google Play Music, iHeartRadio, and Spotify. Using your smartphone's data plan, you can stream endless music on the road.

NOTE:
Music apps, playlists, and stations must be set up on your smartphone prior to using Android Auto™ for them to work with Android Auto™.

NOTE:
To see the track details for the music playing through Android Auto™, select the Uconnect System's media screen.

For further information, refer to https://support.google.com/androidauto.

Communication

Phone

With Android Auto™ connected, press and hold the VR button on the steering wheel to activate voice recognition specific to the Android Auto™. This allows you to send and reply to text messages, have incoming text messages read out loud, and place and receive hands-free calls.

Apps

The Android Auto™ App displays all the compatible apps that are available to use with Android Auto™ every time it is launched. You must have the compatible app downloaded, and you must be signed in to the app through your mobile device for it to work with Android Auto™.

Refer to g.co/androidauto to see the latest list of available apps for Android Auto™.

Android Auto™ Voice Command

NOTE:
Feature availability depends on your carrier and mobile phone manufacturer. Some Android Auto™ features may or may not be available in every region and/or language.

Android Auto™ allows you to use your voice to interact with Android's™ best-in-class speech technology through your vehicle's voice recognition system, and use your smartphone's data plan to project your Android™-powered smartphone and a number of its apps onto your Uconnect touchscreen. Connect your Android™ 5.0 (Lollipop) or higher to one of the media USB ports, using the factory-provided USB cable, and press the new Android Auto™ icon that replaces your "Phone" icon on the main menu bar to begin Android Auto™. Push and hold the VR button on the steering wheel, or press and hold the "Microphone" icon within Android Auto™, to

activate Android's™ VR, which recognizes natural voice commands, to use a list of your smartphone's features:

- Maps
- Music
- Phone
- Text Messages
- Additional Apps

NOTE:
Requires compatible smartphone running Android™ 5.0 (Lollipop) or higher and download app on Google Play. Android™, Android Auto™, and Google Play are trademarks of Google Inc.

Apple CarPlay®

NOTE:
Feature availability depends on your carrier and mobile phone manufacturer. Some Apple CarPlay® features may or may not be available in every region and/or language.

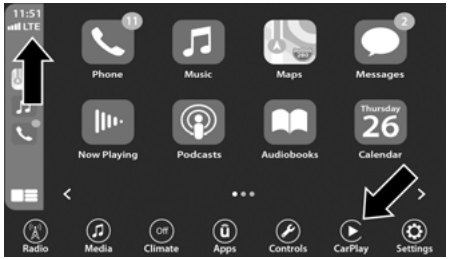
Uconnect works seamlessly with Apple CarPlay®, the smarter, more secure way to use your iPhone® in the car, and stay focused on the road. Use your Uconnect Touchscreen display, the vehicle's knobs and controls, and your voice with Siri to get access to Apple Music®, Maps, Messages, and more.

To use Apple CarPlay®, make sure you are using iPhone® 5 or later, have Siri enabled in Settings, ensure your iPhone® is unlocked for the very first connection only, and then use the following procedure:

1. Connect your iPhone® to one of the media USB ports in your vehicle.

NOTE:
Be sure to use the factory-provided Lightning cable that came with your phone, as after-market cables may not work.

2. Once the device is connected and recognized, the Phone icon on the drag & drop menu bar changes to the Apple CarPlay® Icon. Apple CarPlay® launches immediately. You can also press the Apple CarPlay® icon on the touchscreen to launch it.



Uconnect 4 With 7-inch Display And LTE Data Coverage



Uconnect 4C NAV With 8.4-inch Display And LTE Data Coverage

NOTE:
To use Apple CarPlay®, make sure that cellular data is turned on, and that you are in an area with cellular coverage. Your data and cellular coverage is shown on the left side of the radio screen. Data plan rates apply.

Once Apple CarPlay® is up and running on your Uconnect system, the following features can be utilized using your iPhone's® data plan:

- Phone
- Music
- Messages
- Maps

Phone



With Apple CarPlay®, press and hold the VR button on the steering wheel to activate a Siri voice recognition session. You can also press and hold the Home button within Apple CarPlay® to start talking to Siri. This allows you to make calls or listen to voicemail as you normally would using Siri on your iPhone®.

NOTE:
Only temporarily pushing the VR button on the steering wheel launches a built-in Uconnect VR session, not a Siri session, and it will not function with Apple CarPlay®.

Music



Apple CarPlay® allows you to access all your artists, playlists, and music from iTunes®. Using your iPhone's® data plan, you can also use select third party audio apps including music, news, sports, podcasts, and more.

Messages



Press and hold the VR button on the steering wheel to activate a Siri voice recognition session. Apple CarPlay® allows you to use Siri to send or reply to text messages. Siri can also read incoming text messages, but drivers will not be able to read messages, as everything is done via voice.

Maps



Push and hold the VR button until the beep on the steering wheel or tap the Microphone icon to ask Apple® to take you to a desired destination by voice. You can also touch the Navigation icon in Apple CarPlay® to access Apple® Maps.

If the VR button is not held, and is only pushed, the built-in Uconnect Navigation system (if equipped) will launch instead of the Apple CarPlay's® Apple® Maps.



Uconnect 4 With 7-inch Display



Uconnect 4C NAV With 8.4-inch Display

NOTE:
If you are using the built-in Uconnect navigation system, and you try and start a new route using Apple CarPlay®, via voice or any other method, a pop-up appears asking if you would like to switch from Uconnect navigation to iPhone® navigation. A pop-up also appears, asking if you'd like to switch, if an Apple CarPlay® navigation is currently in use and you attempt to launch a built-in Uconnect route. Selecting "Yes" switches the navigation type to the newly used method of navigation and a route is planned for the new destination. If "No" is selected the navigation type remains unchanged.



Uconnect 4C NAV With 8.4-inch Display

Apps

The Apple CarPlay® App displays all the compatible apps that are available to use with Apple CarPlay®, every time it is launched. You must have the compatible app downloaded, and you must be signed in to the app through your mobile device for it to work with Apple CarPlay®.

Refer to http://www.apple.com/ios/carplay/ (US) or https://www.apple.com/ca/ios/carplay/ (Canada) to see the latest list of available apps for Apple CarPlay®.

Apple CarPlay® Voice Command

NOTE:
Feature availability depends on your carrier and mobile phone maker. Some Apple CarPlay® features may not be available in every region and/or language.

Apple CarPlay® allows you to use your voice to interact with Siri through your vehicle's voice recognition system, and use your smartphone's data plan to project your iPhone® and a number of its apps onto your Uconnect touchscreen. Connect your iPhone® 5 or higher to one of the media USB ports, using the factory-provided Lightning cable, and press the new Apple CarPlay® icon that replaces your "Phone" icon on the main menu bar to begin Apple CarPlay®. Push and hold the VR button on the steering wheel, or press and hold the Home button within Apple CarPlay®, to activate Siri, which recognizes natural voice commands to use a list of your iPhone's® features:

- Phone
- Music

- Messages
- Maps — If Equipped
- Additional Apps — If Equipped

NOTE:
Requires compatible iPhone® and app downloaded from the Apple® IOS App Store. Apple CarPlay® is a trademark of Apple® Inc. iPhone® is a trademark of Apple® Inc., registered in the US and other countries. Apple® terms of use and privacy statements apply.

Android Auto™ And Apple CarPlay® Tips And Tricks

AutoPlay

AutoPlay is a feature of the Uconnect system that begins playing music off of the connected device as soon as it is connected. This feature can be turned On or Off in the Uconnect Settings within the Audio Settings category.

NOTE:
AutoPlay is not supported by Android Auto™.



Uconnect 4C NAV With 8.4-inch Display AutoPlay

Android Auto™ And Apple CarPlay® Automatic Bluetooth® Pairing

After connecting to Android Auto™ or Apple CarPlay® for the first time and undergoing the setup procedure, the smartphone pairs to the Uconnect system via Bluetooth® without any setup required every time it is within range, if Bluetooth® is turned on.

NOTE:
Android Auto™ and Apple CarPlay® features cannot be used with Bluetooth®. A USB connection is required for its use. Android Auto™ and Apple CarPlay® use both Bluetooth® and USB connections to function, and the connected device is unavailable to other devices when connected using Android Auto™ or Apple CarPlay®.

Multiple Devices Connecting To The Uconnect System

It is possible to have multiple devices connected to the Uconnect system. For example, if using Android Auto™/Apple CarPlay®, the connected device will be used to place hands-free phone calls or send hands-free text messages. However, another device can also be paired to the Uconnect system, via Bluetooth®, as an audio source, so the passenger can stream music.

NAVIGATION MODE — IF EQUIPPED (UCONNECT 4C NAV WITH 8.4-INCH DISPLAY ONLY)

Operating Navigation

To access the Navigation system, press the Nav button on the touchscreen.



Navigation Button

- Press Where To? to find or route to a destination.
- Press View Map to view the map.
- Press Home to navigate to a preset home address. If not already, set the system will prompt you to add a home address.
- Press Work to navigate to a preset work address. If not already, set the system will prompt you to add a work address.
- Press Information to view Traffic, Where Am I? and Trip Computer information.
- Press Emergency to search for Hospitals, Police and Fire Stations near your current location. You can also display your current location and save any Emergency facility location to your Favorites.
- Press the search bar at the top of the screen to search for a specific address to route to.
- Press Route Options and select from a list of options to alter your route such as Expressways, Toll Roads, Ferries, Carpool Lanes, and more.

Where To?

Where To? — Main Menu



Where To? Button

From the Nav Main Menu, press the Where To? button and select one of the following methods to program a route guidance.

NOTE:
Refer to the individual section of the chosen option for further information.

Search All		Press this button to search all “Where To?” categories for a location.
Address		Press this button to search by a street address or a street name with house number.
Recent		Press this button to access previously routed addresses or locations.
Favorites		Press this button to access previously saved addresses or locations.
Point of Interest		Press this button when you want to route to a point of interest. The Point of Interest (POI) database allows you to select a destination from a list of locations and public places, or points of interest.
Trips		Press this button to program a new trip or recall a saved trip.
Intersection		Press this button to enter in two street names as a destination.

Point on Map		Press this button to select a destination directly from the Map screen. By selecting a street segment or icon, you can quickly enter a destination without the need to input the city name or street.
Home		Press this button to program or confirm a route to the saved home address.
Work		Press this button to program or confirm a route to the saved work address.
City Center		Press this button to route to a particular city. The navigation system will calculate a route with the destination at the center of the city.
Closest Cities		Press this button to route to a nearby city. The screen will display an alphabetical listing of nearby cities. The navigation system will calculate a route with the destination at the center of the nearby city.
Phone Number		Press this button to route to a location or point of interest by the phone number.
GEO Coordinates		Press this button to route to a GEO Coordinate. A GEO coordinate is a coordinate used in geography. You can determine a GEO coordinate with the help of a handheld GPS receiver, a map, or the navigation system.

Trails	 Trails	Press the Trails button and select the option to start trail recording to track the route you are driving. Select the option to “stop trail recording” to end tracking. This gives you a point of reference for a particular route if needed.
Edit Where To?	 Edit Where To	Press this button and select which “Where To?” categories you would like to appear in the “Where To?” menu, and which ones you don’t.

If you are currently on a route guidance and you select Recent, the system will ask you to choose one of the following:

- Cancel previous route
- Add to Current Route

  Within “Add to Current Route”, you can add the destination to your current route, or set it as the final destination.

NOTE:
You can press the Back Arrow button to return to the previous screen or the X button to exit.

Where To? — Search All, Address, Recent, And Favorite Destinations

Search All

1. Press the Search All button.
2. Enter the location name, street address, city, etc., you wish to search for, to search all “Where To?” categories for the entered location, and press OK.



Search

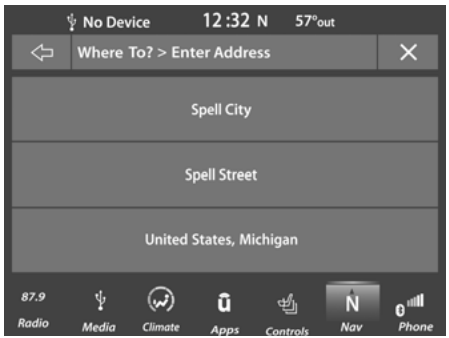
3. Select the desired location from the list of locations that appears. Once the correct location has been selected, you will be asked to confirm your route by pressing Route To.
4. Press the GO! button on the touchscreen to begin your route.



GO! Button

Address

1. Press the Address button.
2. Press Spell City or Spell Street to begin entering the address of your destination.



Enter Address

If you press Spell City, you will have to enter and select/press the desired city name, followed by the desired street name, and then the house number.

If you press Spell Street, you will have to enter and select/press the desired street name in the correct city, and then you will have to enter the house number.



Select Street

To change the state and/or country, press the state, country button and follow the prompts to change the state and/or country.

Once the correct City, Street and Number have been entered, you will be asked to confirm your route by pressing Route To.

3. Press the GO! button to confirm your destination and begin your route.

Recent

1. Press the Recent button.
2. Press the button with the name of the desired destination.

   To display the options for a destination from the list, press the Gear Icon, which opens a pop-up menu with the options for that destination.

   To delete a destination from the list, press Delete in that pop-up menu.



Gear Icon

The following Options are available for each destination:



Manage Destinations

- Edit Name
- Phone Number
- Move Up
- Move Down
- Place Pin (saves the spot on the list)
- Delete

3. Select “Route To” to confirm your route.
4. Press GO! to confirm your destination, and begin your route.

Favorite Destinations

1. Press the Favorites button.
2. Press the button with the name of the desired favorite destination and confirm the route with “Route To.” Press GO! to confirm the destination, and start the route guidance.
3. To delete a destination from the list, press the Gear icon next to the destination and select “Delete” in the pop-up menu on the touchscreen.
4. To save a favorite destination, press the Add Favorite and follow the steps to route a destination.
5. To display the options for a favorite destination press the Options that looks like a gear.

The following Options are available for each favorite destination:

- Edit Name
- Phone Number
- Move Up
- Move Down
- Delete

Where To? — Point of Interest

To enter a destination by Point of Interest (POI), press the Where To? button from the Nav Main Menu, then press the POI Categories button.



POI Categories Button

The Point of Interest database allows you to select a destination from a list of locations and public places, or points of interest.

You have the following POIs to choose from:

Search By Name	Search by Name
POI Categories	POI Categories
Restaurants	Restaurant
Hotel/Motel	Hotel / Motel
Gas Stations	Gas Station
Rest Area	Rest Area
ATM/Bank	ATM / Bank

You can also change your POI search area by pressing any of the category buttons and pressing the Search Area button.



Search Area

You will have the following options to change your search area:

- Around Here
- In a City or Zip Code
- Along Route (only available during route guidance)
- Around Destination (only available during route guidance)
- Around Next Waypoint

POI — Search By Name

1. Press the Search by Name button.
   A keyboard will appear on the screen. Type in the POI that you want to search and press the List button to display available items.
2. Press the desired POI and press Route To to confirm the route.
3. Press the GO! button to confirm the destination and begin the route.

POI — POI Categories

1. Press POI Categories button.
   You can search through the available POI categories to find your desired POI.

   The available categories are:

   - List All POIs
   - ATM or Banking
   - Automotive
   - Coffee Shops
   - Community
   - Entertainment
   - Gas Stations
   - Highway Exit
   - Hotels or Motels
   - Local Services
   - Medical
   - Parking
   - Parks and Recreation
   - Restaurants
   - Shopping
   - Travel and Transportation

NOTE:
Select a category and then select a subcategory if necessary. Press the ABC button to activate a keyboard to search within the POI categories.



ABC Keyboard

2. Press the desired POI and press Route To to confirm the route.
3. Press the GO! button to confirm the destination and begin the route.

POI — Restaurant, Hotel/Motel, Gas Stations, Rest Area, And ATM/Banking

1. Press the corresponding button for the POI category you would like to navigate to. You can search for a POI by the following categories, which are button tabs at the top of the screen:
   - Name
   - Distance
   - ABC (Search)



POIs Around Here

2. Press the desired POI destination and press Route To to confirm the route.
3. Press the GO! button to confirm the destination and begin the route.

Where To? — Trips

1. Press the Trips button
2. To route to a saved Trip, follow these steps:
   a. Press the button with the name of the desired Trip and press the first destination in the list.
   b. Confirm the route by pressing Route To, and then press GO! to confirm the destination and to start the route guidance.
3. To add a Trip, follow these steps:
   a. Press the Create New Trip button.
   b. Press the Destination button, and then press Pick Destination.
   c. Press Add Destination or Insert Final Destination to add waypoints and destinations to your trip.
   d. Choose from the following options to add a destination
      - Address
      - Recent
      - Point of Interest
      - Favorites
      - Home
      - Intersection
      - GEO Coordinates
      - Point on Map
      - City Center
      - Closest Cities
      - Phone Number

NOTE:
Refer to the individual section of the chosen option for further information.

   e. To save your Trip, you must press Calculate Route and press Save.
   f. Your new Trip will appear on the Trips list.
4. To delete a Trip from the list, press the Gear icon and then select “Delete” from the pop-up menu.

5. To display the options for a trip, press the Gear icon.
6. The following Options are available for each trip:
   - Edit Name
   - Move Up
   - Move Down
   - Delete

Where To? — Point on Map And Intersection

Point On Map

1. Press the Point on Map button.
2. Use the touchscreen to drag the center of the cross over the desired destination.



Point On Map

3. To enter a destination by Point on Map, follow these steps:
   a. Once your cross is where you want it, press Route To, or select "Places Nearby" to select a nearby destination. Then press GO! to confirm the destination and begin route guidance.

Intersection

1. Press the Intersection button.
2. Press the Spell City or Spell Street button to enter the desired city or street name.

NOTE:
If the system automatically recognizes the city, or street, it will populate a list of recognized cities, or streets. If not, press the List button to select from the available options.



Select Street

3. If "Spell Street" was selected, you must select the correct street, you will then be asked to spell the intersecting street, and then the desired city.
4. Press the Route To button to confirm your route, and then press GO! to confirm the destination and begin your route.

Where To? — Home And Work

Home

1. Press the Home button. If there is no Home Address entered, press "Yes" to enter it now.
2. **To enter your Home Address, follow these steps:**
   a. To set your Home Address choose one of the following options:
      • Spell City
      • Spell Street

NOTE:
Refer to the individual section of the chosen option for further information.

   Once you have generated your Home Address, you will be asked to Save it.

   b. Press the Save Home button to confirm your destination and begin the route to your Home Address.

   c. This address will be saved as your Home Address and it can be accessed by pressing the Home button in the Where To? Menu.

3. **To delete a saved Home location (or other saved locations), so you can save a new Home location, follow these steps:**
   a. Press the Nav button, and in the "Where To" screen, press Edit Where To.

   b. Press the Home button.

   c. Under the Manage screen, press the Reset Location button.

   A confirmation screen will appear asking, "Are you sure you want to reset this location?". Press "Reset" to confirm the deletion and then set a new Home location by following the previous instructions.

Work

1. Press the Work button. If there is no Work Address entered, press "Yes" to enter it now.
2. To set your Work Address, choose one of the following options:
   - Spell City
   - Spell Street

NOTE:
Refer to the individual section of the chosen option for further information.

   Once you have generated your Work Address, you will be asked to Save it.

3. Press the Save Work button to confirm your destination and begin the route to your Work Address.
4. This address will be saved as your Work Address and it can be accessed by pressing the Work button in the Where To? Menu.

Where To? — City Center And Closest Cities

City Center

1. Press the City Center button.
2. To enter a destination by City Center, follow these steps:
   a. Enter the name of the City you would like to route to.



Select City Or Zip

   b. Press the desired city from the list.
   c. Press the Route To button to confirm your route, and then press GO! to confirm your destination and begin your route.

Closest Cities

1. Press the Closest Cities button.
2. Press the desired city from the list.
3. Press the Route To button to confirm your route and then press GO! to confirm your destination and begin your route.

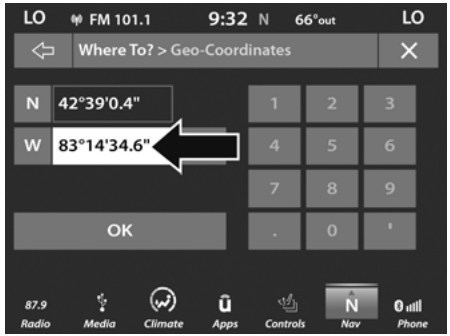
Where To? — Phone, GEO-Coordinates, And Trails

Phone

1. Press the Phone Number button.
2. To enter a destination by Phone number, follow these steps:
   a. Enter the Phone Number of the business you would like to route to.
   b. Press the desired destination from the list.
   c. Press the Route To button to confirm your route, and then press GO! to confirm your destination and begin your route.

GEO-Coordinates

1. Press the GEO-Coordinates button.
2. Enter the Latitude by typing in the numbers. Use the dial pad to select specific numbers in the location shown.



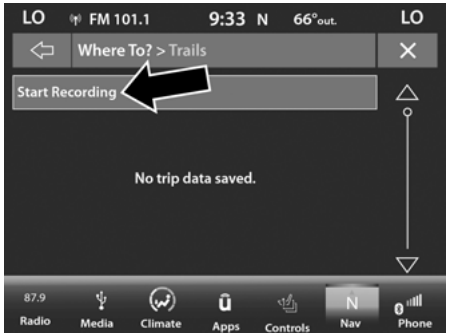
GEO Coordinates

3. Press the OK button.
4. Enter the Longitude by typing in the numbers. Use the dial pad to select specific numbers in the location shown.

5. Press OK to confirm the destination.
6. Press the Route To button to confirm your route, and then press GO! to confirm your destination and begin your route.

Trails

1. Press the Trails button.
2. Press Start Recording.



Start Recording Trails

3. When you want to end the recording of a route, press the Record button, and press Yes to confirm.

   The trip you recorded will be added to the Recent Trails list.

Before Route Guidance

Before confirming the destination with the GO! button, it is possible to select options different from the default route settings.

- Route Options — Press the Route Options button to display a list of options to alter your route. To make a selection press and release the desired setting.



Route Options Button



Route Options

1 — Round Trip
2 — Expressways Allowed
3 — Toll Roads Allowed
4 — Ferries Allowed
5 — Carpool Lanes Allowed
6 — Car Shuttle Trains Allowed

- Avoid — Press the Avoid button to choose road types to avoid during your route. To make a selection, press and release the desired setting.



Avoid Button



Detour Types

NOTE:
Since toll roads, tunnels and ferries are built for the purpose of shortening travel distances, avoiding these road types may increase distance and travel time.

- Save — Press the Save button to save the destination as a Trip.

Press the GO! button to confirm your destination and to start your route guidance.

View Map

View Map — Main Menu

Press the View Map button from the Nav Main Menu to display a map of your current position.



View Map Button

With the map displayed you have the following features available:

Menu

Press this button to return to the Nav Main Menu.

Zoom In +/Zoom Out –

Press the Zoom In (+) or Zoom Out (–) buttons to change the zoom level. Roads with lower functional classification are not shown in higher zoom levels. (e.g., residential streets, lightly-traveled county roads.)

Time of Arrival/Time to Destination/Distance (only during route guidance)

Press the button in the upper right area of the screen to the display items available. Press the desired option button.

- Time of Arrival
- Time to Destination
- Distance

Turn List (only during route guidance)

Press the area in the upper center part of the screen that displays your next turn to see a Turn List for your current route.

Press a turn in the displayed Turn List for the following options:

- Show on Map
- Avoid Street

Options (only during route guidance)

Press the Options button to display the following options.

- **2D North Up/Map View 2D/Map View 3D**

  Press this button to scroll between the three viewing options.

- **Repeat Directions**

  Press this button to repeat the current voice prompt.

- **Mute Guidance**

  Press this button to mute the voice prompts.

- **Stop Guidance**

  Press this button to stop route guidance.

- **Settings**

  Press this button to view all the available settings. See View Map — Settings for more information.

View Map — Settings

With the Map displayed, press the button on the bottom right of the map that has three horizontal lines on it. Then press the Settings button.

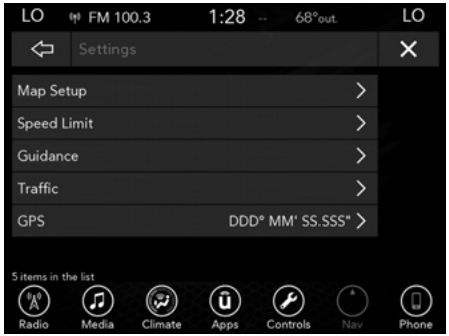


View Map Settings Icon



View Map Settings Button

The following Map Settings are available:



Map Settings

- **Map Setup** — Press this button to display items to customize how your map is viewed. Refer to "Settings — Map Setup" within this section for further information.
- **Speed Limit** — Press this button to turn on/off speed limit warning announcements and to enter a pre-defined speed limit for your route.
- **Guidance** — Press this button to display items to customize your route guidance. Refer to "Settings — Guidance" within this section for further information.
- **Traffic** — Press this button to set how you receive traffic information updates.
- **GPS (DMS)** — Press this button to change the GPS display.
  - Decimal
  - Degrees-Minutes-Seconds (DMS)
  - Degrees-Minutes (DM)

Settings — Map Setup

With the Map displayed, press the button in the bottom right corner of the map that has three horizontal bars on it, then press the Settings button and then the Map Setup button.



Map Setup

The following Map Setup options are available:



Map Setup Options

Map View

Press this button to change how the Map View is displayed.

- 3D (Must Select 3D City Models Or 3D Landmarks For 3D Map View To Display.)
- 2D
- 2D North Up

Map Appearance

Press this button to select different themes for your map.

Display Current Street

Press this button to turn on/off the current street display on the lower center of the Map View. Press and release the button until a check-mark appears, showing the setting has been selected.

Display Current City

Press this button to turn on/off the current city display in the lower right of the Map View. Press and release the button until a check-mark appears, showing the setting has been selected.

Destination Information

Press this button to change the Destination Information that is displayed in the upper right corner of the Map View.

- Time of Arrival
- Time to Destination
- Distance

Auto Zoom

Press this button to change how the Auto Zoom feature adjusts the zoom level during guidance in Map View.

- Far
- Medium
- Low
- Off

Vehicle Icon

Press this button to change the Vehicle icon that is displayed while in Map View. Press Previous or Next to view the available icons. Press the Back icon button when you've made your selection.

Show POI Icons	Press this button within the Map Setup screen to show the selected Point of Interest icons while in Map View. Press and release the button until a check mark appears, showing the setting has been selected.
POI Categories	Press this button within the Map Setup screen to display the available Point of Interest icons you would like displayed while in Map View. Press and release the desired selection until a check mark appears, showing the setting has been selected.
Traffic Incidents — If Equipped	Press the Traffic button within the Map Setup screen to show Traffic Message Channel (TMC) Incidents while in Map View. Press and release the button until a check mark appears, showing the setting has been selected.
Speed And Flow	Press the Speed Limit button within the Map Setup screen to show the Speed and Flow of traffic while in Map View. Press and release the button until a check mark appears, showing the setting has been selected.

3D City Models	Press the 3D City Models button within Map Setup screen to display 3D City Models while in Map View. Press and release the button until a check mark appears, showing the setting has been selected.
3D Landmarks	Press the 3D Landmarks within the Map Setup screen to display 3D Landmarks while in Map View. Press and release the button until a check mark appears, showing the setting has been selected.
Digital Terrain Model	Press this button within the Map Setup screen to display the area's terrain while in Map View. Press and release the button until a check mark appears, showing the setting has been selected.
Park Areas	Press this button within the Map Setup screen to display Park Areas while in Map View. Press and release the button until a check mark appears, showing the setting has been selected.
Railroads	Press this button within the Map Setup screen to display Railroad tracks while in Map View. Press and release the button until a check mark appears, showing the setting has been selected.
City Areas	Press this button within the Map Setup screen to display City Areas while in Map View. Press and release the button until a check mark appears, showing the setting has been selected.
River Names	Press this button within the Map Setup screen to display River Names while in Map View. Press and release the button until a check mark appears, showing the setting has been selected.

Settings — Guidance

With the Map displayed, press the Options button, then press the Settings button and then the Guidance button. You can also access this menu by pressing the Settings button in the lower right of the Nav Main Menu.



Guidance Button

The following Guidance options are available:

Play Voice Guidance	Press this button to enable Voice Guidance Prompts during route guidance. Press and release the button until a check mark appears, showing the setting has been selected.
Nav Guidance Volume	Press the + or – buttons to adjust the Nav Voice Prompt Volume. **NOTE:** If the NAV Volume Adjustment setting is set between level 0 and 11, it will default to level 12 on a vehicle restart. If the NAV Volume Adjustment setting is set between level 13 and 38 it will RETAIN the setting on a vehicle restart.

Lane Recommendation	Press this button to enable Lane Recommendation during route guidance. Press and release the button until a check mark appears, showing the setting has been selected.
Junction View	Press this button to enable Junction View during route guidance. Press and release the button until a check mark appears, showing the setting has been selected.
TMC Route Mode (If Equipped)	Press this button to change how the Traffic Message Channel (TMC) Route Mode functions during route guidance. Select from: ● Automatic ● By Delay Time ● Manual ● Off
TMC Avoidance Types (If Equipped)	Press this button to display the available Traffic Message Channel (TMC) Avoidance Types you would like displayed while in route guidance. Press and release the desired selection button until a check mark appears, showing the setting has been selected.
Sign Posts	Press this button to display the Sign Posts types you would like displayed while in route guidance. Press and release the desired selection button until a check mark appears, showing the setting has been selected.
Route Progress Bar	Press this button to display the Route Progress Bar while in route guidance. Press and release the selection button until a check mark appears, showing the setting has been selected.

Route Options	Press this button to determine which road types are OK to travel on while in route guidance. Press and release the desired selection button until a check mark appears, showing the setting has been selected.
Offer Highway Services	Press this button to display Highway Services while in route guidance. Press and release the selection button until a check mark appears, showing the setting has been selected.
Highway Services	Press this button to display the available Highway Service Types you would like displayed while in route guidance. Press and release the desired selection button until a check mark appears, showing the setting has been selected.
Use Real Time Traffic	Press this button to display Real Time Traffic Updates while in route guidance. Press and release the desired selection button until a check mark appears, showing the setting has been selected.
Provide Detours on Traffic Events	Press this button to display detours on traffic events while in route guidance. Press and release the desired selection button until a check mark appears, showing the setting has been selected.
Confirm Detours Manually	Press this button to make it mandatory for you to have to confirm detours manually while in route guidance. Press and release the desired selection button until a check mark appears, showing the setting has been selected.
Provide Detours That Save More Than X Min.	Press this button to allow the navigation system to display the available detours if they save you a predetermined amount of minutes, while in route guidance. Press and release the desired plus or minus button until you have selected the desired number of minutes saved, from five minutes to one hour in increments of five minutes.

Information

Information

From the Nav Main Menu, press the Information button and select one of the following options to view additional information:



Information Button

Traffic	Traffic	Traffic displays detailed traffic information, .
Weather	Weather	Weather displays detailed weather information about your current position.
Where Am I?	Where Am I?	Where Am I? displays the address and GEO-Coordinates of your current location. 1. Press the Show GPS Info button to view the GPS information. 2. Press the Save button to save the location in your Favorites.

Trip Computer	 Trip Computer	Trip Computer displays the following trip information from your last trip: ● Travel Direction ● Distance to final Destination ● Vehicle Speed ● Distance Traveled ● Overall average speed ● Moving average speed ● Maximum speed ● Total time traveled ● Travel time spent moving ● Travel time spent stopped
Country Info	 Country Info	Select the desired country on the touchscreen. Information, such as average speed limits and specific phone number country codes, will be provided about the selected country.

Emergency

Emergency

From the Nav Main Menu, press the Emergency button and press one of the following options to search and route to a specific location.



Emergency Button



Emergency Nearby Options

1 — Hospital
2 — Police
3 — Fire Department

Press the Where Am I? button to display your exact current location.

Press the Save button to save your current location in Favorites.

You can search for a Hospital, Police Department, or Fire Department by the following categories, which are button tabs at the top of the screen:

- Name
- Distance
- ABC (Search)

NOTE:
In case of emergency, please contact the facility to verify their availability before proceeding.

- Press the desired Hospital, Police Department, or Fire Department and press Route To to confirm your route, and then press GO! to confirm the destination and begin route guidance.

Map Updates

The map data available in your vehicle is the most up-to-date information that was available when your vehicle was built. Map data is updated periodically as map information changes. Follow the steps below if you wish to obtain an update for your vehicle.

1. Please visit chryslergroup.navigation.com to obtain your map update. At the top of the page, click the brand of your vehicle. Then, at the drop down menu, select your vehicle model and its model year. You will then be directed to a page that will let you know if your vehicle needs a map update or not.
2. Or, visit DriveUconnect.com (US) or DriveUconnect.ca (Canada) and follow these steps:
   - Under the "Help & Support" tab, select your vehicle brand, model, and year. Then, click "SYSTEM UPDATES." Simply follow the steps and place your order.
3. Or, if you wish, you can also visit your dealer or place a phone call to request your Map Update. US/CAN General Consumer Support:

   888-628-6277

   FCA US LLC Dealer Garmin Support:

   877-628-4480

   FCA US LLC Consumer FreshMaps

   866-422-8171

SiriusXM® Travel Link

In addition to delivering over 160 channels of the best sports, entertainment, talk, and commercial-free music, SiriusXM® offers premium data services that work in conjunction with compatible navigation systems. SiriusXM® Travel Link brings a wealth of useful information into your vehicle and right to your fingertips.

- Weather — Check variety of local and national weather information from radar maps to current and five day forecast.
- Fuel Prices — Check local gas and diesel prices in your area and route to the station of your choice.
- Sports Scores — In-game and final scores as well as weekly schedules.
- Movie Listings — Check local movie theaters and listings in your area and route to the theater of your choice.

SiriusXM® Travel Link feature is completely integrated into your vehicle. A few minutes after you start your vehicle, Travel Link information arrives and updates in the background. You can access the information whenever you like, with no waiting.

- To access SiriusXM® Travel Link, press the Apps button on the touchscreen, then the SiriusXM® Travel Link button.

NOTE:
SiriusXM® Travel Link requires a subscription, sold separately after the trial subscription included with your vehicle purchase.

SiriusXM® Traffic Plus

"Don't drive through traffic. Drive around it."

Avoid congestion before you reach it. By enhancing your vehicle's navigation system with the ability to see detailed traffic information, you can pinpoint traffic incidents, determine average traffic speed and estimate travel time along your route. Since the service is integrated with a vehicle's navigation system, SiriusXM® Traffic Plus can help drivers pick the fastest route based on traffic conditions.

1. Detailed information on traffic speed, accidents, construction, and road closings.
2. Traffic information from multiple sources, including police and emergency services, cameras and road sensors.
3. Coast-to-coast delivery of traffic information.
4. View conditions for points along your route and beyond.

CONNECTED SERVICES— IF EQUIPPED

Introduction To SiriusXM Guardian™

One of the many benefits of your vehicle's Uconnect system is that you can now take advantage of SiriusXM Guardian™ connected vehicle services. To unlock the full potential of SiriusXM Guardian™ in your vehicle, you first need to activate SiriusXM® services.

WARNING!
ALWAYS obey traffic laws and pay attention to the road. ALWAYS drive safely with your hands on the steering wheel. You have full responsibility and assume all risks related to the use of the features and applications in this vehicle. Only use the features and applications when it is safe to do so. Failure to do so may result in an accident involving serious injury or death.

NOTE:
SiriusXM Guardian™ involves the collection, transmission and use of data from your vehicle. Refer to "Data Collection and Privacy" in this section for further information.

What Is SiriusXM Guardian™?

SiriusXM Guardian™ uses an embedded device in the Uconnect system installed in your vehicle, which receives GPS signals and communicates with the SiriusXM Guardian™ Customer Care center via wireless and landline communications networks. Depending on the type of device in your vehicle, some SiriusXM Guardian™ services require an operable LTE (voice/data) or 3G or 4G (data) network compatible with your device. SiriusXM Guardian™ is available only on equipped vehicles purchased within the continental United States, Alaska, Hawaii, Puerto Rico and Canada.

NOTE:
Certain SiriusXM Guardian™ services are dependent on a properly installed and operational Uconnect device, cellular network availability that is compatible with the device in your vehicle, and GPS network availability. Not all features of SiriusXM Guardian™ are available everywhere at all times, particularly in remote or enclosed areas. Other factors outside the control of SiriusXM Guardian™ that may limit or prevent service delivery are hills, structures, buildings, tunnels, weather, damage to the elec-

trical system or other important parts of your vehicle, network congestion, civil disturbances, actions of third parties or the government, Internet failure, and/or the physical location of your vehicle, such as in an underground parking structure or under a bridge.

For a complete list of available SiriusXM Guardian™ services, please visit:

- US residents: https://www.driveuconnect.com/sirius-xm-guardian.html.
- Canadian residents: https://www.siriusxm.ca/guardian-v1/.

Not all SiriusXM Guardian™ features are available for all models.

SiriusXM Guardian™ provides:

- The ability to remotely lock/unlock your doors using the Uconnect App, by calling SiriusXM Guardian™ Customer Care, or by logging on to your owner site at www.mopar.com/en-us/care/owners-manual.html (US Residents) or www.mopar.ca (Canadian Residents). You can also remotely start your vehicle (if equipped) from virtually anywhere and activate your horn and lights via the app or owner site.
- Send & Go capability with the Uconnect App. Use the Uconnect App to easily search, map and send your locations directly to your Uconnect Navigation.
- The ability to locate your vehicle, when you forget where you parked, using the Vehicle Finder function of the Uconnect App.

Before you drive, familiarize yourself with the easy-to-use Uconnect System and SiriusXM Guardian™ services.

The ASSIST and SOS Call Buttons

The ASSIST Button is used for contacting Roadside Assistance, Vehicle Care, Uconnect Care, and SiriusXM Guardian™ Customer Care. The SOS Call button connects you directly to SiriusXM Guardian™ Customer Care for assistance in an emergency.

Included Trial Period For New Vehicles

Your new vehicle may come with an included trial period for use of the SiriusXM Guardian™ services starting on the date of vehicle purchase. To get started with your trial, enrollment in SiriusXM Guardian™ is required. The Uconnect system includes a trial* of SiriusXM Guardian™ services from your date of purchase.

* Included Trials apply to new vehicles only.

For a more complete description, please refer to DriveUconnect.com (US Residents) or DriveUconnect.ca (Canadian Residents).

Features And Packages

After the trial period, you must purchase a subscription to continue your services by visiting the SiriusXM Guardian™ Store or calling a SiriusXM Guardian™ Customer Care agent at:

- US residents call: 1-844-796-4827
- Canadian residents call: 1-877-324-9091

Getting Started With SiriusXM Guardian™

Activation

To unlock the full potential of SiriusXM Guardian™ in your vehicle, you must activate your SiriusXM Guardian™ services.

1. Press the Apps icon on the bottom of your in-vehicle touchscreen.
2. Select the Activate Services icon from your list of apps.

3. Select “Customer Care” to speak with a SiriusXM Guardian™ Customer Care agent who will activate services in your vehicle, or select “Enter Email” to activate on the web.

For further information, please visit:

- US residents visit: https://www.driveuconnect.com/sirius-xm-guardian.html
- Canadian residents visit: https://www.siriusxm.ca/guardian-v1/

Download The Uconnect App

Once you have activated your services, you’re only a few steps away from using remote commands.



To use the Uconnect app:

- Once you have activated your SiriusXM Guardian™ services, download the Uconnect app to your mobile device. Use your Owner Account login and password to open the app.
- Once on the “Remote” screen, you can begin using Remote Door Lock/Unlock, Remote Vehicle Start, and activate your horn and lights remotely, if equipped.
- Press the Location button on the bottom menu bar of the app to bring up a map to locate your vehicle or send a location to your Uconnect Navigation, if equipped.
- Press the “Settings” side menu in the upper left corner of the app to bring up app settings and access the Assist Call Centers.

NOTE:
For further information:

- US residents visit: https://www.driveuconnect.com/sirius-xm-guardian.html
- Canadian residents visit: https://www.siriusxm.ca/guardian-v1/

Using Your Owner’s Site

Your Owner’s Site website www.mopar.com/en-us/care/owners-manual.html (US Residents), or www.mopar.ca (Canadian Residents) provides you with all the information you need, all in one place. You can track your service history, find recommended accessories for your vehicle, watch videos about your vehicle's features, and easily access your user guides and manuals. It is also where you can manage your SiriusXM Guardian™ account. This section will familiarize you with the key elements of the website that will help you get the most of your SiriusXM Guardian™ system.

- **Edit Profile:**

  To manage the details of your SiriusXM Guardian™ account, such as your contact information, password and SiriusXM Guardian™ PIN, click on the “Edit Profile” button to access the details of your account.

- **Connected Services Status:**

  This statement will indicate your SiriusXM Guardian™ equipped vehicle.

- **Remote Commands:**

  For vehicles with an active SiriusXM Guardian™ subscription, press one of these icons and enter your four-digit SiriusXM Guardian™ Security PIN to remotely start (if equipped), lock/unlock doors or sound the horn and lights.

Editing Your Notifications

Notifications are an important element of your SiriusXM Guardian™ account. For example, any time you use your remote services (such as Remote Door Unlock), or if your security alarm is set off, you can elect to receive a text message, push notifications, and/or E-mail to notify you of the event. To set up the notifications, please follow these instructions.

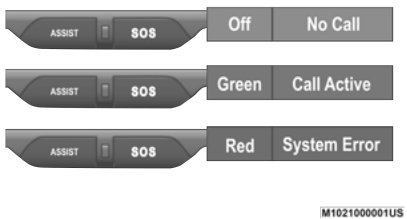
1. Log on to your Owner's Account at www.mopar.com/en-us/care/owners-manual.html (US Residents), or www.mopar.ca (Canadian Residents).
2. Click the Edit Profile button.
3. Once there, you can edit Notification Preferences.
4. You can enter one mobile phone and/or E-mail address to notify you, and you can customize the types of messages.

Using SiriusXM Guardian™

SOS Call

CAUTION!
Some SiriusXM Guardian™ services, including SOS Call and Roadside Assistance Call will NOT work without an operable LTE (voice/data) or 3G or 4G (data) network connection compatible with your device.

Access To Emergency Services At The Push Of A Button



SiriusXM Guardian™ In-Vehicle Assistance Features

With SiriusXM Guardian™, your vehicle has on-board assistance features located on the rear view mirror designed to enhance your driving experience if you should ever need assistance or support.

Description

SOS Call is a feature that, at the push of a button, can contact emergency services. It's a convenient way to get in contact with a SiriusXM Guardian™ Customer Care agent in the event of an emergency. When the connection between the vehicle and the live agent is made, your vehicle will automatically transmit location information to SiriusXM Guardian™ Customer Care. In the event of a minor collision, medical or any other emergency, press the SOS button to be connected to a call center agent who can send emergency assistance to your vehicle's location.

NOTE:

Certain SiriusXM Guardian™ services are dependent on a properly installed and operational Uconnect system, cellular network availability that is compatible with the device in your vehicle, and GPS network availability. Not all

features of SiriusXM Guardian™ are available everywhere at all times, particularly in remote or enclosed areas.

How It Works

1. Push the SOS Call button; the indicator light will turn green indicating a call has been placed.

NOTE:

- In case the SOS Call button is accidentally pushed, there is a 10 second delay before the SOS call is placed. The system will verbally alert you that a call is about to be made. To cancel the SOS Call connection, push the SOS Call button or press the Cancel button on the touchscreen within 10 seconds.
- During an SOS Call, the Bluetooth® paired phone is disconnected so incoming or outgoing calls will go through mobile versus the hands-free system which is not available due to the SOS Call.

2. Once a connection between the vehicle and a SiriusXM Guardian™ Customer Care agent is made, the SOS Call system will connect your vehicle to a SiriusXM Guardian™ Customer Care agent who will stay on the line with you.

NOTE:
Calls between the vehicle occupants and the SiriusXM Guardian™ Customer Care center may be recorded or monitored for quality assurance purposes. Through your enrollment in and use of the SiriusXM Guardian™ services, you consent to being recorded.

SOS Call System Limitations

Vehicles that have been purchased in the US and that travel into Mexico and Canada may have limited services. In particular, responses to SOS calls or other emergency services may be unavailable or very limited. Vehicles purchased outside the United States and Canada are unable to receive SiriusXM Guardian™ services.

If the SOS Call system detects a malfunction, any of the following may occur at the time the malfunction is detected:

- The SOS light will continuously be illuminated red.
- The screen will display the following message “Vehicle phone requires service. Please contact your dealer.”
- An In-Vehicle Audio message will state “Vehicle phone requires service. Please contact your dealer.”

Even if the SOS Call system is fully functional, factors beyond FCA US LLC’s control may prevent or stop SOS Call system operation. These include, but are not limited to, the following factors:

- The ignition key has been removed from the ignition and the delayed accessories mode is active.
- The ignition key is in OFF position.

- The vehicle's electrical systems are not intact.
- The SOS Call system software and/or hardware is damaged during a vehicle crash.
- The vehicle battery loses power or becomes disconnected during a vehicle crash.
- LTE (voice/data) or 3G or 4G (data) coverage and/or Global Positioning Satellite signals are unavailable or obstructed.
- Network congestion.
- Weather.
- Buildings, structures, geographic terrain, or tunnels.

If your vehicle loses battery power for any reason (including during or after an accident) the SOS Call System, among other vehicle systems, will not operate.

Requirements

- This feature is available only on vehicles sold in the US.
- Vehicle must be properly equipped with the SiriusXM Guardian™ System. Vehicle must be registered with SiriusXM Guardian™ and have an active subscription that includes the applicable feature.
- Vehicle must have an operable LTE (voice/data) or 3G or 4G (data) network connection compatible with your device.
- Vehicle must be powered in the ON/RUN or ACC (Accessory) position with a properly functioning electrical system.

WARNING!

- Never place anything on or near the vehicle's LTE (voice/data) or 3G or 4G (data) and GPS antennas. You could prevent LTE (voice/data) or 4G (data) and GPS signal reception, which can prevent your vehicle from placing an emergency call.

(Continued)

WARNING! *(Continued)*

- Do not add any aftermarket electrical equipment to the vehicle's electrical system. This may prevent your vehicle from sending a signal to initiate an emergency call. To avoid interference that can cause the SOS Call system to fail, never add aftermarket equipment (e.g., two-way mobile radio, CB radio, data recorder, etc.) to your vehicle's electrical system or modify the antennas on your vehicle. IF YOUR VEHICLE LOSES POWER FOR ANY REASON (INCLUDING DURING OR AFTER AN ACCIDENT), NEITHER THE UCONNECT APPS NOR THE SIRIUSXM GUARDIAN SERVICES WILL NOT OPERATE.

(Continued)

WARNING! *(Continued)*

- The Occupant Restraint Controller (ORC) turns on the Air Bag Warning Light on the instrument panel if a malfunction in any part of the air bag system is detected. If the Air Bag Warning Light is illuminated, the air bag system may not be working properly and the SOS Call system may not be able to send a signal to the SiriusXM Guardian™ Customer Care center. If the Air Bag Warning Light is illuminated, have an authorized dealer service your vehicle immediately.
- Ignoring the SOS light could mean you will not have SOS Call services if needed. If the SOS light is illuminated, have an authorized dealer service the SOS Call system immediately.
- If anyone in the vehicle could be in danger (e.g., fire or smoke is visible, dangerous road conditions or location), do not wait for voice contact from a SiriusXM Guardian™ Customer Care agent. All occupants should exit the vehicle immediately and move to a safe location.

(Continued)

WARNING! *(Continued)*

- Failure to perform scheduled maintenance and regularly inspect your vehicle may result in vehicle damage, accident or injury.

Roadside Assistance Call

SiriusXM Guardian™ In-Vehicle Assistance Features

With SiriusXM Guardian™, your vehicle has on-board assistance features located on the rear view mirror designed to enhance your driving experience if you should ever need assistance or support.

Description

Vehicles equipped with the SiriusXM Guardian™ system feature will contain an ASSIST button. Once your SiriusXM Guardian™ services have been activated, the ASSIST button can connect you directly to one of four important care centers for support.

- **Roadside Assistance Call** — If you get a flat tire, or need a tow, you'll be connected to someone who can help anytime. Additional fees may apply. (See the Disclaimers section below for more details.)
- **SiriusXM Guardian™ Customer Care** — Contact the SiriusXM Guardian™ Customer Care call center to activate your services, renew after your trial has expired, and for in-vehicle support for your SiriusXM Guardian™ system or help answering any general questions surrounding your connected services.
- **Uconnect Care Call** — In-vehicle support for all non-connected Uconnect system features, such as radio and Bluetooth® connections.
- **Vehicle Care Call** — Total support for your vehicle.

How It Works

You or someone in the vehicle simply presses the ASSIST button and you will be presented with your ASSIST options on the touchscreen. Make your selection by pressing the touchscreen.

Requirements

- This feature is available only on vehicles sold in the U.S.
- Vehicle must be properly equipped with the SiriusXM Guardian™ system.
- Vehicle must have an operable LTE (voice/data) or 3G or 4G (data) network connection.
- Vehicle must be registered with SiriusXM Guardian™ and have an active subscription that includes the applicable feature.
- Vehicle must be powered in the ON/RUN or ACC (Accessory) position with a properly functioning electrical system.

Disclaimers

If Roadside Assistance Call is provided to your vehicle, you agree to be responsible for any additional roadside assistance service costs that you may incur. In order to provide SiriusXM Guardian™ services to you, we may record and monitor your conversations with Roadside Assistance Call, Vehicle Care, Uconnect Care, or SiriusXM Guardian™ Customer Care, whether such conversations are initiated through the SiriusXM Guardian™ services in your vehicle, or via a landline or mobile device, and may share information obtained through such recording and monitoring in accordance with regulatory requirements. You acknowledge, agree and consent to any recording, monitoring or sharing of information obtained through any such call recordings.

Send & Go

Use the mobile app to easily search and send your locations directly to your vehicle navigation system. It's easy to enter and great for quick access on the go.

Description

The Send & Go feature of the Uconnect App allows you to search for a destination on your mobile device, and then send the route to your vehicle's navigation system.

How It Works

1. Use the Uconnect App to find the destination.
   There are multiple ways to find a destination. After selecting the "Location" tab at the bottom of the App, browse through one of the categories provided, or type the name or keyword in the search box at the top of the App. You can also select categories such as Favorites or Contact List.
2. Select your destination from the list that appears. Location information will then be displayed on the map.

   From this screen, you will be able to:

   - View the location on a map.
   - See the distance from your current location.
   - Send the address by selecting "Send to Vehicle" from the mobile app.
3. Send the destination to the Uconnect Navigation in your vehicle. You can also call the destination by pressing the Call button.
4. Confirm your destination inside your vehicle by pressing the "Send To Vehicle" option on the pop-up that appears on the radio touchscreen.

Requirements

- Vehicle must have an operable LTE (voice/data) or 3G or 4G (data) network connection compatible with your device.
- Vehicle must be registered with SiriusXM Guardian™ and have an active subscription that includes the applicable feature.

Vehicle Finder

Forget where you parked your car? We'll help you locate it! Simply use the Uconnect App on your smartphone and you'll be on track.

Description

The Vehicle Finder feature of the Uconnect App allows you to find the location of your stationary vehicle when you have lost it. You can also sound the horn and flash the lights to make finding your vehicle even easier.

How It Works

Use the Uconnect App to find the location of your vehicle.

1. Select the “Location” tab at the bottom of the App. Then touch the Vehicle icon to find your vehicle.
2. Choose how you want to view the information by pressing the layers button. Three options will appear:
   - Map
   - Satellite
   - Hybrid
3. You can also select the “Person” icon to see your location.
4. Once the vehicle has been located, you can map a route to your vehicle.

NOTE:

- You are responsible for using remote services that sound horn and flash lights in accordance with the laws, rules and ordinances in effect at the location of your vehicle.
- Certain SiriusXM Guardian™ services are dependent on a properly installed and operational Uconnect system, cellular network availability that is compatible with the device in your vehicle, and GPS network availability. Not all features of SiriusXM Guardian™ are available everywhere at all times, particularly in remote or enclosed areas.

Requirements

- Vehicle Finder will not work while vehicle is in motion.
- Vehicle must be properly equipped with the Uconnect System.
- Vehicle must have an operable LTE (voice/data) or 3G or 4G (data) network connection compatible with your device.
- Vehicle must be registered with SiriusXM Guardian™ and have an active subscription that includes the applicable feature.
- Vehicle ignition must have been turned on within 14 days.

Wi-Fi Hotspot — If Equipped

Create A Wi-Fi Hotspot For Use In Your Vehicle

Description



Wi-Fi Hotspot is an in-vehicle service that connects your device to the AT&T LTE (voice/data) or 4G (data) network that is ready to go where ever you are. After you've made your purchase, turn on your device’s Wi-Fi and connect your devices.

WARNING!

The driver should NEVER use the Wi-Fi Hotspot while driving the vehicle. Failure to do so may result in an accident involving serious injury or death.

- Enables all your passengers to be simultaneously connected to the web.
- Connect several devices at one time.
- Any Wi-Fi-enabled device — such as a laptop or any other portable enabled media can connect over your private in-vehicle network.
- A high-speed, secured connection lets anyone on your private network access the Web — great for working and relaxing.

How It Works

The Wi-Fi Hotspot feature provides the vehicle passengers with an internet access hotspot in the vehicle, using the radio as an access point. The hotspot will allow Wi-Fi enabled in-vehicle devices (such as a laptop or any other portable enabled media device) to wirelessly connect to the internet. Uconnect offers a complimentary 3-month trial period that includes 1GB of total data. The trial can be activated any time within the first year of new vehicle ownership.

Give it a Try!

Purchase a subscription to the Wi-Fi Hotspot feature 3 different ways:

1. From your in-vehicle touchscreen select the Wi-Fi Hotspot App, and press the “How To Purchase” button and follow the on-screen instructions.
2. Log onto your owner site and click the link to the AT&T portal to get setup.
3. **For existing Connect Car customers:** Press the ASSIST button to be routed to an AT&T Customer Care agent who will assist you.

Once the Wi-Fi Hotspot is purchased you can change its name and the password by selecting the Wi-Fi App and pressing the “Setup Wi-Fi Hotspot” button. You can also view the connected devices from the app screen by pressing the “View Connected Devices” button.

NOTE:

A SiriusXM Guardian™ subscription is not required in order to purchase and use the Wi-Fi Hotspot.

WARNING!

Always drive safely with your hands on the steering wheel and obey all applicable laws. You have full responsibility and assume all risks related to the use of the features and applications in this vehicle. Only use the features and applications in this vehicle when it is safe to do so. Failure to do so may result in an accident involving in serious injury or death.

Stolen Vehicle Assistance

Description

If your vehicle is stolen, the SiriusXM Guardian™ Customer Care agent may be able to locate the stolen vehicle and work with law enforcement to help recover it. You should contact local law enforcement immediately to file a stolen vehicle report. Once the report has been filed with law enforcement, you may notify SiriusXM Guardian™ Customer Care that you have filed the report. The SiriusXM Guardian™ Customer Care agent will ask for the stolen vehicle report number issued by local law enforcement. The vehicle must have an operable LTE (voice/data) or 3G or 4G (data) network connection

and must be registered with SiriusXM Guardian™ with an active subscription that includes this feature. In addition, the vehicle must be within the United States.

How It Works

1. If your vehicle is stolen, contact local law enforcement as soon as possible. They will work with you to file a stolen vehicle report.
2. Next, inform SiriusXM Guardian™ Customer Care that your vehicle has been stolen. SiriusXM Guardian™ Customer Care can be reached by:
   - US residents calling: 1-844-796-4827
   - Canadian residents calling: 1-877-324-9091

   The SiriusXM Guardian™ Customer Care Agent will ask for the stolen vehicle report number (as issued by your local law enforcement). If you have downloaded the Uconnect App, you can push the "Settings" button on your device, select "ASSIST Call Centers," and then select "SiriusXM Guardian™ Customer Care" to make the call.
3. SiriusXM Guardian™ Customer Care will authenticate that you are the owner of the vehicle and contact the law enforcement with whom you filed the stolen vehicle report.
4. SiriusXM Guardian™ Customer Care will work with your local law enforcement to locate the vehicle. You will be contacted by law enforcement if your vehicle is recovered. While the investigation is ongoing, you should also contact your insurance company to inform it of the situation.

Requirements

- Vehicle must be properly equipped with the Uconnect System.
- Vehicle must have an operable LTE (voice/data) or 3G or 4G (data) network connection compatible with your device.
- Vehicle must be registered with SiriusXM Guardian™ and have an active subscription that includes the applicable feature.

NOTE:
Certain SiriusXM Guardian™ services are dependent on a properly installed and operational Uconnect system, cellular network availability that is compatible with the device in your vehicle, and GPS network availability. Not all features of SiriusXM Guardian™ are available everywhere at all times, particularly in remote or enclosed areas.

Remote Door Lock/Unlock

Lock Or Unlock Your Vehicle From Virtually Anywhere Using Your Computer, Mobile Device, Or SiriusXM Guardian™ Customer Care App.

Description

The Remote Door Lock/Unlock feature provides you the ability to lock or unlock the door on your vehicle, without the keys and from virtually any distance. You can send a request to your vehicle in one of three ways:

- Using the Uconnect App from a compatible device
- From the your Owner's Site
- Contacting SiriusXM Guardian™ Customer Care

How It Works

Uconnect App:

1. Download the Uconnect App to a compatible device and login using your username and password.
2. To lock the doors, push the button with the Closed Lock icon; to unlock the doors push the button with the Open Lock icon.
3. A pop-up screen will appear asking for your SiriusXM Guardian™ Security PIN (this is the same four-digit code established when you activated your SiriusXM Guardian™ system). Enter the SiriusXM Guardian™ Security PIN on the keypad.
4. The Uconnect App will confirm if your command was sent (or not).
5. It will take a little while for the command to go through to your vehicle. The time it takes depends on a number of technical conditions.
6. A message will let you know if the command was received by your vehicle.

Your Owner's Site website:

1. Log on to your Owner's Site using the username and password you used when activating your SiriusXM Guardian™ system.

NOTE:
If you forgot your username or password, links are provided on the website to help you retrieve them.

2. If you have more than one vehicle registered into your Owner's Site, select the vehicle you want to send the command by clicking on its image along the top.
3. Push the Door Lock icon next to your vehicle information.



4. You will then be asked to enter your SiriusXM Guardian™ Security PIN (this is the same four-digit code established when you activated your SiriusXM Guardian™ system). Please enter your SiriusXM Guardian™ Security PIN.
5. A message will appear on the screen to let you know if the command has been sent to your vehicle.

SiriusXM Guardian™ Customer Care:

1. If you need to unlock the doors of your vehicle, contact SiriusXM Guardian™ Customer Care by:
   - US residents calling: 1-844-796-4827
   - Canadian residents calling: 1-877-324-9091
2. For security purposes, the SiriusXM Guardian™ Customer Care agent will verify your identity by asking for your four-digit SiriusXM Guardian™ Security PIN.
3. After providing your SiriusXM Guardian™ Security PIN, you can ask them to lock or unlock your vehicle. The agent will send a command to your vehicle to get the task done.

NOTE:
Anyone with access to your PIN may request Remote Door Lock/Unlock. It is your responsibility to protect your PIN appropriately.

Requirements

- Vehicle must be properly equipped with the SiriusXM Guardian™ system.
- Vehicle must have an operable LTE (voice/data) or 3G or 4G (data) network connection. If using the Uconnect App to command your vehicle, your device must be compatible and be connected to an operable LTE (voice/data) or 3G or 4G (data) network connection.
- Vehicle must be registered with SiriusXM Guardian™ and have an active subscription that includes the applicable feature.
- An ignition cycle is required for some remote commands, such as Remote Vehicle Start and Remote Door Lock/ Unlock if following a Remote Horn & Lights activation.
- Your Remote Door Lock/Unlock request will not be processed if the vehicle is in motion, the ignition key is on or during an emergency call.

NOTE:
The SiriusXM Guardian™ Care agents are trained to help you with unlocking of your door (for example, in an accidental lock-out). All other Remote Services should be performed via your Owner's Site or through the Uconnect App on your compatible device.

Remote Vehicle Start

Use Your Computer or Wireless Device App to Start the Engine And Remotely Warm Up or Cool Down the Vehicle

Description

The Remote Vehicle Start feature provides you with the ability to start the engine on your vehicle, without the keys and from virtually any distance. Once started, the preset climate controls in your vehicle can warm up or cool down the interior before you have to get in. You can send a request to your vehicle in one of two ways:

- Using the Uconnect App from a compatible device.
- From the Your Owner Site website.

You can also send a command to turn off an engine that has been started using Remote Vehicle Start. After 15 minutes if you have not entered your vehicle with the key, the engine will shut off automatically.

This remote function requires your vehicle to be equipped with a factory-installed Remote Start system.

You can set up notifications for your account push notifications every time a command is sent to Remote Start or cancel a Remote Start.

How It Works

SiriusXM Guardian™ For Uconnect App:

1. Download the Uconnect App to a compatible device and login using your username and password.
2. To start the engine, press the "circular arrow." To turn off an engine that has been remote started, press the circular arrow with an X in the middle button.
3. A pop-up screen will appear asking for your SiriusXM Guardian™ Security PIN (this is the same four-digit code established when your registered your SiriusXM Guardian™ system). Enter the SiriusXM Guardian™ Security PIN on the keypad.
4. The Uconnect App will confirm if your command was sent (or not).

5. It will take a little while for the command to go through to your vehicle. The time it takes depends on a number of technical conditions.
6. A message will let you know if the command was received by your vehicle.

Your Owner Site website:

1. Log on to your Owner Site using the username and password you used when activating your SiriusXM Guardian™ services in your vehicle.

NOTE:
If you forgot your username or password, links are provided on the website to help you retrieve them.

2. If you have more than one vehicle registered into your Owner's Site, select the vehicle you want to send the command by clicking on its image along the top.
3. Beneath the image of a vehicle like yours, you will see a row of icons. On your dashboard you will see remote command icons. To start the engine, press the "circular arrow," to turn-off an engine that has been remote started press the Cancel button.
4. You will then be asked to enter your SiriusXM Guardian™ Security PIN (this is the same four-digit code established when you activated your SiriusXM Guardian™ system). Please enter your SiriusXM Guardian™ Security PIN.
5. A message will appear on the screen to let you know if the command was received by your vehicle.

NOTE:
The SiriusXM Guardian™ Customer Care agents are not trained for Remote Vehicle Start services.

Remote Horn & Lights

Can't Find Your Vehicle In The Parking Lot? Sound The Horn And Flash The Lights On Your Vehicle To Locate It

Description

It is easy to locate a vehicle in a dark, crowded or noisy parking area by activating the horn and lights. It may also help if you need to draw attention to your vehicle for any reason. You can send a request to your vehicle in one of two ways:

- Using the Uconnect App from a compatible device.
- From your Owner's Site website.

If you want, you can set up, push notifications every time a command is sent to turn on the horn and lights.

Uconnect App:

How It Works

1. Download the Uconnect App to a compatible device and login using your username and password.
2. To turn on the horn and lights, press the Trumpet icon.
3. A pop-up screen will appear asking for your SiriusXM Guardian™ Security PIN (this is the same four-digit code established when you activated your SiriusXM Guardian™ system). Enter the SiriusXM Guardian™ Security PIN on the keypad.
4. The Uconnect App will confirm if your command was sent (or not).

5. It will take a little while for the command to go through to your vehicle. The time it takes depends on a number of technical conditions.
6. A message will let you know if the command was received by your vehicle.

Your Owner Site website:

1. Log on to your Owner's Site website using the username and password you used when registering your SiriusXM Guardian™ system.
   - If you forgot your username or password, links are provided on the website to help you retrieve them.
2. If you have more than one vehicle registered into your Owner's Site, select the vehicle you want to send the command by clicking on its image along the top.
3. Beneath the image of a vehicle like yours, you will see a row of icons. To turn on the horn and lights, press the Trumpet icon. To turn off the horn and lights, press the Trumpet icon again.

NOTE:
A quicker way to turn off your Remote Horn & Lights would be to push the Panic button on your Key Fob if you are near the vehicle.

4. You will then be asked to enter your SiriusXM Guardian™ Security PIN (this is the same four-digit code established when you activated your SiriusXM Guardian™ system). Please enter your SiriusXM Guardian™ Security PIN.
5. A message will appear on the screen to let you know if the command was received by your vehicle.

NOTE:
The Remote Horn & Lights feature is designed to be loud and get noticed. Please keep in mind the surroundings when using this feature. You are responsible for compliance with local laws, rules and ordinances in the location of your vehicle when using Remote Horn & Lights.

Monthly Vehicle Health Report

Monthly Vehicle Health Report is a Uconnect service through which a summary of the performance of your vehicle's key systems will be sent to you every month so you can stay on top of your vehicle's maintenance needs. This is provided as a convenience to you and does not substitute for your regular maintenance to your vehicle.

In order to provide the monthly Vehicle Health Report, the Uconnect System in your vehicle may collect and transmit vehicle data to SiriusXM Guardian™ and to FCA, such as your vehicle's health and performance, your vehicle's location, your utilization of the features in your vehicle, and other data.

This data collection and transmission begins when you enroll in SiriusXM Guardian™ and will continue even if you cancel your SiriusXM Guardian™ subscription unless and until you call SiriusXM Guardian™ Customer Care and tell us to deactivate your Uconnect system at:

- US residents call: 1-844-796-4827
- Canadian residents call: 1-877-324-9091

Please see the Uconnect Privacy Policy for more information, located at www.driveuconnect.com/sirius-xm-guardian/privacy.html (US Residents) or www.driveuconnect.ca (Canadian Residents).

Vehicle Health Alert

Your vehicle will send you an email alert if it senses a problem under the hood with one of your vehicle's key systems. For further information, go to your Owner's Site website.

NOTE:
Vehicle Health Alert emails require you to register, and activate services. During this process you will be asked to provide an email address to which the reports will be sent.

In-Vehicle Notifications — If Equipped

Your vehicle will send you notifications to remind you when services are needed, or to alert you of other important information, such as recall notices. When you receive a notification through your touchscreen, press OK to dismiss the message, or press Call Care to speak with a SiriusXM Guardian™ Customer Care agent.

NOTE:
Pressing OK or the X button on the pop-up screen will dismiss or close the pop-up, and the In-Vehicle Messages mailbox will display. In the Mailbox, you can reopen messages, or delete messages.

Amazon Alexa® Skill — If Equipped

Enjoy the convenience of using your voice to command your vehicle with Amazon Alexa®!

With Amazon Alexa®, you can connect to your vehicle and remotely access key services and features.

If your vehicle is equipped with Uconnect Navigation, you can send a destination directly to your vehicle using Alexa®.

If you need assistance, you can always ask Alexa® for help, or complete a list of commands by saying: "Alexa®, ask <vehicle name> for help with my car."

Here are a few of the many questions you can ask Alexa®:

- "Alexa®, ask Jeep Wrangler to lock my car."
- "Alexa®, ask Dodge Challenger to start my car."
- "Alexa®, ask Chrysler Pacifica to drive to 1000 Chrysler Dr, Auburn Hills, MI."
- "Alexa®, what's the traffic like in Detroit?"

An activate subscription to SiriusXM Guardian™ is required. To use Amazon Alexa®, first, register for SiriusXM Guardian™ using the following steps:

1. Press the apps icon on the bottom bar of your in-vehicle touchscreen.
2. Select the Activate Services icon from your list of apps.
3. Select "Customer Care" to speak with a SiriusXM Guardian™ Customer Care agent who will activate services in your vehicle, or select "Enter Email" to activate on the web.

Next, link the Uconnect system on your vehicle to Amazon Alexa®:

1. Download the Amazon Alexa® app on your mobile device (Apple® or Android™).
2. Once in the app, tap MENU and go to SKILLS.
3. Search for Uconnect, then tap Enable.
4. Tap SAVE SETTINGS when prompted.

5. Link Uconnect to the Skill by tapping LINK ACCOUNT.
6. Log In using your Owner Account credentials. This will be the same user name and password you used when registering for Uconnect Access.
7. CONFIRM account to return to the Uconnect Skill.

You can now begin using the Uconnect Skill on Alexa®!

Drive Alerts— If Equipped

Family Alerts helps promote safer driving and gives you peace of mind when your loved ones are out on the road. You can set boundary limits, monitor driving speed, and pinpoint your vehicle's location any time, any place. Use the Uconnect app to set alerts:

- **Boundary Alert**

  Boundary Alert lets you know the moment your vehicle is driven either out of or into a geographic boundary that you set.

- **Curfew Alert**

  Curfew Alerts lets you know when your car is being driven outside of the curfew time.

- **Speed Alert**

  Receive a notification whenever your car exceeds a speed limit you set.

- **Valet Alert**

  Valet Alerts lets you know if and when your vehicle is driven outside a quarter–mile radius of a valet drop-off zone.

SmartWatch Integration — If Equipped

SmartWatch integration puts the Uconnect app right on your Apple® Watch or Android™ Wear. To get started, follow these steps:

1. Download the Uconnect app from the App Store® or Google Play.
2. Log onto the app from your smartphone using the username and password you created when you first set up your account.
3. Make sure your watch and smartphone are connected through Bluetooth®.
4. The Uconnect app should appear on your SmartWatch.

Once the app is downloaded on your SmartWatch, you can enjoy these features:

- Lock or unlock your vehicle by tapping the remote lock button in the app and entering your security pin.
- Remote start or stop your vehicle.
- View important vehicle stats, such as fuel level, vehicle location, tire pressure warning, and more.

For help, refer to the Uconnect YouTube channel for SmartWatch integration.

Manage My SiriusXM Guardian™ Account

How To Manage My SiriusXM Guardian™ Account

To manage your SiriusXM Guardian™ account, press the ASSIST button in your vehicle, or call SiriusXM Guardian™ Customer Care.

NOTE:
It is recommended, when selling your vehicle, or turning in your lease, to call SiriusXM Guardian™ Care to remove your personal data.

For further assistance call SiriusXM Guardian™ Customer Care:

- US residents call: 1-844-796-4827
- Canadian residents call: 1-877-324-9091

CONNECTED SERVICES FAQS

For additional information about SiriusXM Guardian™ if you have an active subscription, push the ASSIST button on the rear view mirror and then select SiriusXM Guardian™ Call on your in-vehicle touchscreen to contact SiriusXM Guardian™. Your call will be directed to a SiriusXM Guardian™ agent or held in a queue until an agent is available or go to your Owner's Site website. If you do not have an active subscription, push the ASSIST button and click the Activate button to activate services.

You can also phone SiriusXM Guardian™ directly by:

- US calling: 1-844-796-4827
- Canada calling: 1-877-324-9091

SiriusXM Guardian™ Business Hours:

Central Time

- Monday through Friday – 7:00 am to 10:00 pm
- Saturday – 8:00 am to 9:00 pm

Connected Services SOS FAQs

1. **What happens if I accidentally push the SOS Call button on the mirror?** You have 10 seconds after pushing the SOS Call button to cancel the call. To cancel the call, either push the SOS Call button again, or press the Cancel button on the in-vehicle touchscreen.
2. **What type of information is sent when I use the SOS Call button from my vehicle?** Certain vehicle information, such as make and model, is transmitted along with the last known GPS location.
3. **When could I use the SOS Call button?** You can use the SOS Call button to make a call if you or someone else needs emergency assistance.

Connected Services Roadside Assistance FAQs

1. **What is the phone number for roadside assistance call?** The phone number is:
   - US: 1-800-521-2779
   - Canada: 1-800-363-4869
2. **If I am subscribed to SiriusXM Guardian™, does it cover towing or other expenses incurred by using roadside assistance?** No, however your new vehicle may include Roadside Assistance Call services.

Connected Services Send & Go FAQs

1. **How long does it take to send the route and destination to my vehicle?** Depending on various conditions, it can take up to three minutes for the request to get through to your vehicle.
2. **Can I cancel a route I sent to my vehicle?** Yes, once you enter your vehicle, and start the engine, the pop-up message stating that you have a new route will appear. There is an exit button on the pop-up that will cancel the route if selected.
3. **Can I select a different route than the most recent one I sent to my vehicle?** Yes, once you enter the vehicle, and start the engine, the pop-message has a "Locations" option. Once "Locations" is selected, you can choose from a list of recently sent destinations.

Connected Services Vehicle Finder FAQs

1. **Can someone else locate my vehicle?** Your vehicle may be located by anyone who has your PIN and access to your account. It is your responsibility to guard your PIN accordingly. See the Uconnect and SiriusXM Guardian™ terms of service for more information.
2. **How long does it take to sound my horn and flash the lights?** Depending on various conditions, it can take three minutes or more for the request to get through to your vehicle.
3. **How do I turn off the horn and lights after I turn them on?** If you are close enough to the vehicle, you can use the key fob to turn off the horn and lights by pressing the red "Panic" button.

Connected Services Stolen Vehicle Assistance FAQs

1. **What to do if my vehicle is stolen?** First, call local law enforcement as soon as possible. They will work with you to file a stolen vehicle report. Then SiriusXM Guardian™ Customer Care can be contacted by:
   - US calling: 1-844-796-4827
   - Canada calling: 1-877-324-9091

   Inform SiriusXM Guardian™ Customer Care that your vehicle has been stolen and that you have filed a stolen vehicle report with law enforcement. SiriusXM Guardian™ Customer Care will help you through the process.
2. **Can someone locate my vehicle?** To enhance your privacy, and the privacy of others using your vehicle, a stolen vehicle police report is required for you to activate this service. You must involve local law enforcement to have SiriusXM Guardian™ locate your vehicle. We may also locate the vehicle for other law enforcement or government agencies, subject to a valid court order telling SiriusXM Guardian™ to do so. We will also provide the service for FCA entities to locate a vehicle that you have purchased through them.
3. **How will I know if my vehicle is recovered?** After you provide the SiriusXM Guardian™ Customer Care agent with the stolen vehicle report, the agent will work together with law enforcement to try to locate your vehicle. If your vehicle is recovered, you will be contacted by law enforcement.
4. **Can SiriusXM Guardian™ lower my insurance rates?** Some insurance providers offer lower rates on vehicles equipped with systems that can deter auto theft. When shopping for insurance, be sure to inform the insurance provider of your SiriusXM Guardian™ services subscription, to find out if the insurance provider can offer you a lower rate.

NOTE:
Neither FCA nor SiriusXM® are insurance companies, and SiriusXM Guardian™ is not an insurance product. You are responsible for obtaining insurance coverage for your vehicle and yourself.

Connected Services Remote Door Lock/ Unlock FAQs

1. **How long does it take to unlock or lock the door?** Depending on various conditions, it can take up to three minutes or more for the request to get to your vehicle.
2. **Which is faster, my key fob or the Uconnect App?** Your key fob will lock/unlock the door more quickly, however its range is limited and your Uconnect App comes in handy for these and other situations.
3. **Will my vehicle be safe if I lose my device?** People sometimes lose their mobile devices, which is why security measures have been engineered into the Uconnect App. Asking for your username, password and SiriusXM Guardian™ Security PIN are required for the activation of Remote services through your mobile device. It is your responsibility to protect your passwords and PINs.
4. **Why can't all mobile devices use the Uconnect App?** The Uconnect App is compatible with most devices with the Apple® and Android™ operating systems. The capabilities of these devices allows us to remotely command your vehicle. Other operating systems may be supported in the future.
5. **Why is the Uconnect App running slow?** The Uconnect App relies on a mobile network connection from your device to send commands to your vehicle which must have an operable LTE (voice/data) or 3G or 4G (data) network connection. If either your device or your vehicle is in an area with below average coverage, it may take longer to log in and send commands.

Connected Services Remote Horn & Lights FAQs

1. **How long does it take to sound my horn and flash the lights?** Depending on various conditions, it can take three minutes or more for the request to get through to your vehicle.
2. **Which is faster, my key fob or the Uconnect App?** Your key fob will sound the horn and flash the lights quicker; however its range is limited.
3. **How do I turn off the horn and lights after I turn them on?** If you are close enough to the vehicle, you can use the key fob to turn off the horn and lights by pressing the red Panic button. Otherwise, Remote Horn & Lights will continue for 20 seconds.
4. **Why can't all mobile devices use the Uconnect App?** The Uconnect App has been designed to work on most devices with the Apple® and Android™ operating systems. The capabilities of these devices allow us to remotely command your vehicle. Other operating systems may be supported in the future.

Connected Services Account FAQs

1. **How do I register for my SiriusXM Guardian™ account?** Push the ASSIST button on your rearview mirror. Press the Activate button on the touchscreen. Select "Call Care" to speak with a SiriusXM Guardian™ Customer Care agent or select "Enter Email" to activate on the web. If you choose to enter your email address, you will then confirm your email address. You will receive an email with an activation link that will be good for 72 hours. Once you click the activation link, you will be prompted to fill out your information and

accept Terms and Conditions. Then, you will be directed to the SiriusXM Guardian™ home page to complete your profile and demo the remote services.

2. **Why do I need an email address?** Without an email address, customers cannot register for SiriusXM Guardian™. Customers need to register so they can subscribe to receive additional services and create a SiriusXM Guardian™ Security PIN for remote command requests.

3. **How do I create a SiriusXM Guardian™ security PIN?** Set up your SiriusXM Guardian™ Security PIN during the registration process. The SiriusXM Guardian™ Security PIN will be required to authenticate you when accessing your account via SiriusXM Guardian™ Call or performing any remote services, such as Remote Door Lock/Unlock, Remote Horn & Lights, or Remote Vehicle Start.

4. **What if I forgot my SiriusXM Guardian™ security PIN?** If you've already activated services and forgot your SiriusXM Guardian™ Security PIN, you can reset the PIN by selecting Edit Profile on your Owner's Site.

   You can also call SiriusXM Guardian™ Customer Care:

   - US call: 1-844-796-4827
   - Canada call: 1-877-324-9091

5. **How do I update my SiriusXM Guardian™ payment account address?** Your SiriusXM Guardian™ Payment Account address can be updated online, or by calling SiriusXM Guardian™ Customer Care from ASSIST in your vehicle. To update online: login to your Owner's Site, and select Edit Profile > SiriusXM Guardian™ Payment Account.

6. **How do I update my SiriusXM Guardian™ profile?** Your name, home address, phone number, email address and SiriusXM Guardian™ Security PIN can be updated online on your Owner's Site. Log in to your Owner's Site then select Edit Profile to edit your personal information. Make your edits and click Save.

7. **Can I try features or packages before I buy them?** Your new vehicle purchase may have come with an included trial period for certain Apps and services. For more information, please contact SiriusXM Guardian™:

   - US call: 1-844-796-4827
   - Canada call: 1-877-324-9091

8. **Can I access every App and service while driving?** No, some applications and services are not available while driving. For your own safety, it is not possible to use some of the touchscreen features while the vehicle is in motion (e.g. key pad).

9. **What happens when my subscription comes up for renewal?** If you have added a credit card to your account information, your subscription will be automatically renewed for a term length in accordance with the service plan that you have selected at the then current subscription rate and on every renewal date thereafter, unless you cancel your subscription by calling SiriusXM Guardian™ Care. If you have not added a credit card to your account, SiriusXM Guardian™ will send you an email or letter in advance of your expiration date to remind you that your subscription is ending soon.

10. **How do I manage my SiriusXM Guardian™ notification preferences?** Contact SiriusXM Guardian™ Customer Care, or go to your Owner's Site and then update your preferences on the SiriusXM Guardian™ customer web portal.
11. **How do I purchase a subscription?** Contact SiriusXM Guardian™ Customer Care by pushing the ASSIST button on your rearview mirror.
12. **How do I update my credit card information?** Login to your Owner's Site, and select Edit Profile, then select SiriusXM Guardian™ Payment Account, or call SiriusXM Guardian™ Customer Care:
    - US call: 1-844-796-4827
    - Canada call: 1-877-324-9091
13. **How do I find out how much longer I have on my subscription?** Contact SiriusXM Guardian™ Customer Care at:
    - US call: 1-844-796-4827
    - Canada call: 1-877-324-9091

    You also can visit your Owner's Site and choose a subscription to view its expiration date. When your subscription is about to expire, you will receive an email or letter notification.
14. **Can I get a refund if I have not used the entire subscription?** Pro rata refunds are provided from the date of cancellation for annual plans or longer. Please see the Uconnect and SiriusXM Guardian™ Terms & Conditions for refunds related to billing plans of other lengths and other circumstances. Or, for more information, call SiriusXM Guardian™ Customer Care at:
    - US call: 1-844-796-4827
    - Canada call: 1-877-324-9091
15. **Can I cancel a subscription before it expires?** Yes. If you have an annual subscription, your subscription will be canceled the day you cancel. If you have a monthly subscription, your subscription will be canceled on the last day of the month in which you choose to cancel. For other subscriptions, please call SiriusXM Guardian™ Customer Care at:
    - US call: 1-844-796-4827
    - Canada call: 1-877-324-9091
16. **What should I do if I want to sell my vehicle?** Before your vehicle is sold to a new owner, you'll want to remove your account information. This process removes all personal information, returns the Uconnect system to its original factory settings, removes all SiriusXM Guardian™ services and account information. To remove your account information from the Uconnect system, contact SiriusXM Guardian™ Customer Care at:
    - US call: 1-844-796-4827
    - Canada call: 1-877-324-9091
17. **What if I forgot to remove my account information before I returned my lease vehicle or sold it?** Contact SiriusXM Guardian™ Customer Care:
    - US call: 1-844-796-4827
    - Canada call: 1-877-324-9091
18. **What will happen if an operable LTE (voice/data) or 4G (data) network connection compatible with my device is temporarily unavailable?** The SOS Call and ASSIST buttons will NOT function if you are not connected to an operable LTE (voice/data)

or 3G or 4G (data) network. Services that required your smartphone only direct calls to Roadside Assistance Call may be functioning if you have an operable network.

Connected Services Remote Vehicle Start FAQs

1. **How long does it take to remotely start my vehicle?** Depending on various conditions, it can take three minutes or more for the request to get through to your vehicle.
2. **Which is faster, my key fob or the Uconnect App?** Your key fob will remote start your vehicle more quickly. However its range is limited. For example, when you are leaving the stadium after the game, you can use the Uconnect App to remote start your vehicle and have the inside of your vehicle comfortable by the time you get to it.
3. **Will my vehicle be safe if I lose my wireless device?** People sometimes lose their wireless devices, which is why security measures have been engineered into the Uconnect App. Asking for your username, password and SiriusXM Guardian™ Security PIN help to ensure that nobody can start your vehicle if they happen to find your device.
4. **Can someone drive off with my vehicle using the App?** No. Driving your vehicle still requires the keys to be in the vehicle. The Remote Start feature simply starts the engine to warm up or cool down the interior before you arrive.
5. **Can I stop a vehicle that is being driven with the cancel Remote Vehicle Start command?** No. If the vehicle is in motion, the cancel Remote Vehicle Start button will not stop the vehicle.
6. **Why can't all mobile devices use the Uconnect App?** The Uconnect App has been designed to work on most devices with the Apple® and Android™ operating systems. The capabilities of these devices allow us to remotely command your vehicle. Other operating systems may be supported in the future.

RADIO OPERATION AND MOBILE PHONES

Under certain conditions, the mobile phone being on in your vehicle can cause erratic or noisy performance from your radio. This condition may be lessened or eliminated by relocating the mobile phone antenna. This condition is not harmful to the radio. If your radio performance does not satisfactorily "clear" by the repositioning of the antenna, it is recommended that the radio volume be turned down or off during mobile phone operation when not using Uconnect (if equipped).

Regulatory And Safety Information

USA/CANADA

Exposure to Radio Frequency Radiation

The radiated output power of the internal wireless radio is far below the FCC and IC radio frequency exposure limits. Nevertheless, the wireless radio will be used in such a manner that the radio is 8 in (20 cm) or further from the human body.

The internal wireless radio operates within guidelines found in radio frequency safety standards and recommendations, which reflect the consensus of the scientific community.

The radio manufacturer believes the internal wireless radio is safe for use by consumers. The level of energy emitted is far less than the electromagnetic energy emitted by wireless devices such as mobile phones. However, the use of wireless radios may be restricted in some situations or environments, such as aboard airplanes. If you are unsure of restrictions, you are encouraged to ask for authorization before turning on the wireless radio.

The following regulatory statement applies to all Radio Frequency (RF) devices equipped in this vehicle:

This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules and with Innovation, Science and Economic Development Canada license-exempt RSS standard(s). Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

1. This device may not cause harmful interference, and
2. This device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

Le présent appareil est conforme aux CNR d`Innovation, Science and Economic Development applicables aux appareils radio exempts de licence. L'exploitation est autorisée aux deux conditions suivantes:

1. l'appareil ne doit pas produire de brouillage, et
2. l'utilisateur de l'appareil doit accepter tout brouillage radioélectrique subi, même si le brouillage est susceptible d'en compromettre le fonctionnement.

La operación de este equipo está sujeta a las siguientes dos condiciones:

1. es posible que este equipo o dispositivo no cause interferencia perjudicial y
2. este equipo o dispositivo debe aceptar cualquier interferencia, incluyendo la que pueda causar su operación no deseada.

RF Exposure Requirements

This equipment complies with Canada radiation exposure limits set forth for an uncontrolled environment. This equipment should be installed and operated with minimum distance 20 cm (8 in) between the radiator and your body.

Déclaration d'exposition aux radiations

Cet équipement est conforme aux limites d'exposition aux rayonnements ISED établies pour un environnement non contrôlé. Cet équipement doit être installé et utilisé avec un minimum de 20 cm (8 in) de distance entre la source de rayonnement et votre corps

NOTE:

Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

NOTE:

- This equipment has been tested and found to comply with the limits for a Class B digital device, pursuant to Part 15 of the FCC Rules. These limits are designed to provide reasonable protection against harmful interference in a residential installation. This equipment generates, uses and can radiate radio frequency energy and, if not installed and used in accordance with the instructions, may cause harmful interference to radio communications. However, there is no guarantee that interference will not occur in a particular installation.
- If this equipment does cause harmful interference to radio or television reception, which can be determined by turning the equipment off and on, the user is encouraged to try to correct the interference by one or more of the following measures:
  a. Increase the separation between the equipment and receiver.
  b. Consult an authorized dealer or an experienced radio technician for help.

SUGGESTIONS FOR OBTAINING SERVICE FOR YOUR VEHICLE

Prepare For The Appointment

If you are having warranty work done, be sure to have the right papers with you. Take your warranty folder. All work to be performed may not be covered by the warranty. Discuss additional charges with the service manager. Keep a maintenance log of your vehicle's service history. This can often provide a clue to the current problem.

Prepare A List

Make a written list of your vehicle's problems or the specific work you want done. If you've had an accident or work done that is not on your maintenance log, let the service advisor know.

Be Reasonable With Requests

If you list a number of items and you must have your vehicle by the end of the day, discuss the situation with the service advisor and list the items in order of priority. At many authorized dealers, you may obtain a rental vehicle at a minimal daily charge. If you need a rental, it is advisable to make these arrangements when you call for an appointment.

IF YOU NEED ASSISTANCE

The manufacturer and its authorized dealers are vitally interested in your satisfaction. We want you to be happy with our products and services.

Warranty service must be done by an authorized dealer. We strongly recommend that you take the vehicle to an authorized dealer. They know your vehicle the best, and are most concerned that you get prompt and high quality service. The manufacturer's authorized dealers have the facilities, factory-trained technicians, special tools, and the latest information to ensure the vehicle is fixed correctly and in a timely manner.

This is why you should always talk to an authorized dealer service manager first. Most matters can be resolved with this process.

- If for some reason you are still not satisfied, talk to the general manager or owner of the authorized dealer. They want to know if you need assistance.
- If an authorized dealer is unable to resolve the concern, you may contact the manufacturer's customer center.

Any communication to the manufacturer's customer center should include the following information:

- Owner's name and address
- Owner's telephone number (home, mobile, and office)
- Authorized dealer name
- Vehicle Identification Number (VIN)
- Vehicle delivery date and mileage

FCA US LLC Customer Center

P.O. Box 21–8004

Auburn Hills, MI 48321–8004

Phone: (877) 426-5337

FCA Canada Inc. Customer Center

P.O. Box 1621

Windsor, Ontario N9A 4H6

Phone: (800) 465-2001 English /
(800) 387-9983 French

In Mexico Contact

Av. Prolongacion Paseo de la Reforma, 1240

Sante Fe C.P. 05109

Mexico, D. F.

In Mexico City: (800) 505-1300

Outside Mexico City: +(52) 55 50817568

Puerto Rico And US Virgin Islands

FCA Caribbean LLC

P.O. Box 191857

San Juan 00919-1857

Phone: (877) 426-5337

Fax: (787) 782-3345

Customer Assistance For The Hearing Or Speech Impaired (TDD/TTY)

To assist customers who have hearing difficulties, the manufacturer has installed special Telecommunication Devices for the Deaf (TDD) equipment at its customer center. Any hearing or speech impaired customer, who has access to a TDD or a conventional teletypewriter (TTY) in the United States, can communicate with the manufacturer by dialing 1-800-380-CHRY.

Canadian residents with hearing difficulties that require assistance can use the special needs relay service offered by Bell Canada. For TTY teletypewriter users, dial 711 and for Voice callers, dial 1-800-855-0511 to connect with a Bell Relay Service operator.

Service Contract

You may have purchased a service contract for a vehicle to help protect you from the high cost of unexpected repairs after the manufacturer's New Vehicle Limited Warranty expires. The Mopar Vehicle Protection plans are the ONLY vehicle extended protection plans authorized, endorsed and backed by FCA US LLC to provide additional protection beyond your vehicle's warranty. If you purchased a Mopar Vehicle Protection Plan, you will receive Plan Provisions and an Owner Identification Card in the mail within three weeks of the vehicle delivery date. If you have any questions about the service contract, call the manufacturer's Service Contract National Customer Hotline at 1-800-521-9922 (Canadian residents, call (800) 465-2001 English / (800) 387-9983 French).

FCA US LLC is not responsible for any service contract you may have purchased from another manufacturer. If you require service after the FCA US LLC New Vehicle Limited Warranty expires, please refer to the contract documents, and contact the person listed in those documents.

We appreciate that you have made a major investment when you purchased the vehicle. An authorized dealer has also made a major investment in facilities, tools, and training to assure that you are absolutely delighted with the ownership experience.

WARNING!

Engine exhaust (internal combustion engines only), some of its constituents, and certain vehicle components contain, or emit, chemicals known to the State of California to cause cancer and birth defects, or other reproductive harm. In addition, certain fluids contained in vehicles and certain products of component wear contain, or emit, chemicals known to the State of California to cause cancer and birth defects, or other reproductive harm.

WARRANTY INFORMATION

See the Warranty Information for the terms and provisions of FCA US LLC warranties applicable to this vehicle and market.

MOPAR PARTS

Mopar fluids, lubricants, parts, and accessories are available from an authorized dealer. They are recommended for your vehicle in order to help keep the vehicle operating at its best.

REPORTING SAFETY DEFECTS

In The 50 United States And Washington, D.C.

If you believe that your vehicle has a defect that could cause a crash or cause injury or death, you should immediately inform the National Highway Traffic Safety Administration (NHTSA) in addition to notifying FCA US LLC.

If NHTSA receives similar complaints, it may open an investigation, and if it finds that a safety defect exists in a group of vehicles, it may order a recall and remedy campaign. However, NHTSA cannot become involved in individual problems between you, an authorized dealer or FCA US LLC.

To contact NHTSA, you may call the Vehicle Safety Hotline toll free at (888) 327-4236 (TTY: 1-800-424-9153); or go to http://www.safercar.gov; or write to: Administrator, NHTSA, 1200 New Jersey Avenue, SE., West Building, Washington, D.C. 20590. You can also obtain other information about motor vehicle safety from http://www.safercar.gov.

In Canada

If you believe that your vehicle has a safety defect, you should contact the Customer Service Department immediately. Canadian customers who wish to report a safety defect to the Canadian government should contact Transport Canada, Motor Vehicle Defect Investigations and Recalls at (800) 333-0510 or go to wwwapps.tc.gc.ca/Saf-Sec-Sur/7/PCDB-BDPP.

PUBLICATION ORDER FORMS

To order the following manuals, you may use either the website or the phone numbers listed below.

Service Manuals

These comprehensive Service Manuals provide the information that students and professional technicians need in diagnosing/ troubleshooting, problem solving, maintaining, servicing, and repairing FCA US LLC vehicles. A complete working knowledge of the vehicle, system, and/or components is written in straightforward language with illustrations, diagrams, and charts.

Diagnostic Procedure Manuals

Diagnostic Procedure Manuals are filled with diagrams, charts and detailed illustrations. These practical manuals make it easy for students and technicians to find and fix problems on computer-controlled vehicle systems and features. They show exactly how to find and correct problems the first time, using step-by-step troubleshooting and drivability procedures, proven diagnostic tests and a complete list of all tools and equipment.

Owner's Manuals

These Owner's Manuals have been prepared with the assistance of service and engineering specialists to acquaint you with specific FCA US LLC vehicles. Included are starting, operating, emergency and maintenance procedures as well as specifications, capabilities and safety tips. To access your Owner's Information online, please visitmopar.com

To order a hard copy of your Owner's Information, call Tech Authority toll free at:

- 1-800-890-4038 (US)
- 1-800-387-1143 (Canada)

Or

Visit us on the Worldwide Web at:

- www.techauthority.com (US)

INDEX

A

About Your Brakes....324
Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) (Cruise Control)....178
Adding Engine Coolant (Antifreeze) 297
Adding Fuel....223
Adding Washing Fluid 290
Additives, Fuel 327
Adjust
  Forward....31
  Rearward....31
Advance Phone Connectivity 405
Air Bag....132
  Advance Front Air Bag....132
  Air Bag Operation 133
  Air Bag Warning Light....131
  Driver Knee Air Bag....134
  Enhanced Accident Response.... 138, 278
  Event Data Recorder (EDR) 278
  Front Air Bag 132
  If Deployment Occurs....137
  Knee Impact Bolsters....134
  Maintaining Your Air Bag System 140
  Maintenance....140
  Redundant Air Bag Warning Light 131
  Side Air Bags 134
  Transporting Pets 153
Air Bag Light.... 87, 131, 154
Air Cleaner, Engine (Engine Air Cleaner Filter) 292
Air Conditioner Maintenance 292
Air Conditioner Refrigerant 292, 293
Air Conditioning.... 293
Air Conditioning Filter....58, 293
Air Conditioning System 292
Air Conditioning, Operating Tips....58
Air Pressure
  Tires 310
Alarm
  Arm The System 20
  Disarm The System 21
  Security Alarm 20, 90
Alexa 456
Alterations/Modifications
  Vehicle....10
Amazon Alexa 456
Android Auto 408, 410
Antifreeze (Engine Coolant) 297, 329
  Disposal 298
Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS) 99
Anti-Lock Warning Light 90, 91, 94
Apple CarPlay....408, 413
Assist, Hill Start 106
Audio Settings 386
Auto Down Power Windows....60
Auto Up Power Windows 61
Automatic Headlights....41
Automatic High Beams....41
Automatic Temperature Control (ATC)....57
Automatic Transmission....165, 301
  Adding Fluid....301, 331
  Autostick 167
  Fluid And Filter Change.... 301
  Fluid Change.... 301
  Fluid Level Check.... 301
  Fluid Type 301, 331
  Special Additives 301
Auxiliary Electrical Outlet (Power Outlet) 73
Auxiliary Power Outlet 73
Axle Fluid.... 331
Axle Lubrication 331

B

Back-Up Camera 222
Battery 88, 290
  Charging System Light....88
  Keyless Key Fob Replacement 12

Belts, Seat 154
Blind Spot Monitoring 107
Bluetooth
Connecting To A Particular Mobile Phone Or Audio Device After Pairing 398
Body Mechanism Lubrication 293
Brake Assist System 100
Brake Control System, Electronic 100
Brake Fluid 331
Brake System 299, 324
Anti-Lock (ABS) 324
Fluid Check 331
Master Cylinder 299
Warning Light 87
Brakes 299
Brightness, Interior Lights 43
Bulbs, Light 155

C

Camera 222
Camera, Rear 222
Capacities, Fluid 329
Caps, Filler
Oil (Engine) 287, 291
Radiator (Coolant Pressure) 298
Car Washes 321
Carbon Monoxide Warning 153, 328
CD 390
Cellular Phone 463
Certification Label 225
Changing A Flat Tire 262, 302
Chart, Tire Sizing 303
Check Engine Light (Malfunction Indicator Light) 97
Checking Your Vehicle For Safety 153
Checks, Safety 153
Child Restraint 141
Child Restraints
Booster Seats 144
Child Seat Installation 151
How To Stow An unused ALR Seat Belt 149
Infant And Child Restraints 142
LATCH Positions 145
Locating The LATCH Anchorages 147
Lower Anchors And Tethers For Children 145
Older Children And Child Restraints 143
Seating Positions 144
Child Safety Locks 27
Clean Air Gasoline 326
Cleaning
Wheels 315
Climate Control 48
Automatic 51
Manual 49
Clutch 299
Fluid 299
Coin Holder 76
Cold Weather Operation 157
Compact Spare Tire 314
Connector
UCI 72
Universal Consumer Interface (UCI) 72
Console 76
Floor 76
Contract, Service 467
Controls 377
Cooling Pressure Cap (Radiator Cap) 298
Cooling System 289, 296
Adding Coolant (Antifreeze) 297
Coolant Level 290, 296, 298
Cooling Capacity 329
Disposal Of Used Coolant 298
Drain, Flush, And Refill 296
Inspection 298
Points To Remember 298
Pressure Cap 298
Radiator Cap 298
Selection Of Coolant (Antifreeze) 297, 329, 330
Corrosion Protection 320
Cruise Light 96
Cupholders 76
Customer Assistance 466
Customer Programmable Features 333, 344, 356
Cybersecurity 332

D
Daytime Running Lights....40
Dealer Service....291
Defroster, Rear Window....47
Defroster, Windshield....154
De-Icer, Remote Start....18
Deleting A Phone....398
Dimmer Switch
Headlight....40
Dipsticks
Oil (Engine)....289
Disabled Vehicle Towing....276
Disc Drive....390
Disconnecting....398
Disposal
Antifreeze (Engine Coolant)....298
Disturb....403
Door Ajar....88, 89
Door Ajar Light....88, 89
Door Locks....26
Drag & Drop....373
Driver Memory Presets....379
Driver's Seat Back Tilt....28
Driving....234

E
Electric Brake Control System....100
Anti-Lock Brake System....99
Electric Park Brake....159
Electric Parking Brake....159
Electrical Outlet, Auxiliary (Power Outlet)....73
Electronic Roll Mitigation (ERM)....101
Electronic Speed Control (Cruise Control)....176
Electronic Stability Control (ESC)....101
Electronic Throttle Control Warning Light....88
Emergency Gas Can Refueling....272
Emergency, In Case Of
Hazard Warning Flasher....238
Jacking....262, 302
Jump Starting....270
Overheating....273
Tow Hooks....277
Towing....276
Emission Control System Maintenance....97
Engine....287
Air Cleaner....292
Break-In Recommendations....158
Checking Oil Level....289
Compartment....287
Coolant (Antifreeze)....330
Cooling....289, 296
Exhaust Gas Caution....153, 328
Fails To Start....156
Flooded, Starting....156
Fuel Requirements....325
Jump Starting....270
Oil....291, 329, 330
Oil Filler Cap....287, 291
Oil Filter....292
Oil Selection....291, 329
Overheating....273
Starting....156
Engine Oil Viscosity....291
Engine Oil Viscosity Chart....291
Enhanced Accident Response
Feature....138, 278
Ethanol....326
Exhaust Gas Cautions....153, 328
Exhaust System....153, 295
Exterior Lighting....40
Exterior Lights....40, 155

F
Family Alerts....457
Filters
Air Cleaner....292
Air Conditioning....58
Engine Oil....292, 330
Engine Oil Disposal....292
Flashers
Hazard Warning....238
Turn Signals....42, 96, 155
Flash-To-Pass....41
Flat Tire Changing....262
Flat Tire Stowage....264
Flooded Engine Starting....156
Floor Console....76
Fluid Capacities....329
Fluid Leaks....155

Fluid Level Checks
Engine Oil 289
Fluid, Brake 331
Fluids And Lubricants 330
Fog Lights 42
Fold-Flat Seats 28
Forward Collision Warning 107, 112
Freeing A Stuck Vehicle 275
Fuel 325
Adding 223
Additives 327
Clean Air 326
Ethanol 326
Gasoline 325
Gauge 91
Materials Added 327
Methanol 326
Octane Rating 325, 330
Requirements 325
Specifications 330
Fuses 255

G
Gasoline, (Fuel) 325
Gasoline, Clean Air 326
Gasoline, Reformulated 326
Gauges
Fuel 91
Gear Ranges 163
Gear Selector Override 274
General Information 374
Glass Cleaning 323
Gross Axle Weight Rating 227
GVWR 225

H
Hazard Warning Flashers 238
Head Restraints 33
Head Rests 33
Headlights
Automatic 41
Automatic High Beam 41
Cleaning 321
Delay 42
High Beam/Low Beam Select Switch 40
Lights On Reminder 41
Passing 41
Switch 40
Time Delay 42
Heated Mirrors 40
High Beam/Low Beam Select (Dimmer)
Switch 40
Hill Descent Control 105
Hill Descent Control Indicator 105
Hill Start Assist 106
Hitches
Trailer Towing 228
Holder, Coin 76
Holder, Cup 76
Hood Prop 66
Hood Release 66

I
Ignition 15
Switch 15
Indentifying 371
Inside Rearview Mirror 38, 238
Instrument Cluster 81, 96
Descriptions 96
Engine Oil Reset 81
Menu Items 82
Instrument Cluster Display 80
Instrument Panel Lens Cleaning 322
Interior Appearance Care 322
Interior Lights 43
Intermittent Wipers (Delay Wipers) 45
Introduction 8
Inverter
Power 74

J
Jack Location 262
Jack Operation 262, 264, 302
Jacking And Tire Changing 262
Jacking Instructions 264
Jump Starting 270

K

Key Fob
- Arm The Alarm ... 20
- Disarm The Alarm ... 21
- Keyless Entry ... 23
- Programming Additional Key Fobs ... 14, 19
- Remote Keyless Entry ... 11

Key Fob Battery Service (Remote Keyless Entry) ... 12
Key Fob Programming (Remote Keyless Entry) ... 14
Keyless Enter-N-Go ... 23
- Enter The Trunk ... 23
- Lock The Vehicle's Doors ... 23
- Passive Entry ... 23
- Passive Entry Programming ... 23
- Remote Control ... 23
- Unlock From The Driver's Side ... 23
- Unlock From The Passenger's Side ... 23

Keyless Entry ... 11
Keys ... 11
- Replacement ... 14, 19

L

Lane Change And Turn Signals ... 42
LaneSense ... 218
Lap/Shoulder Belts ... 125
Latches ... 155
Lead Free Gasoline ... 325
Leaks, Fluid ... 155
Life Of Tires ... 312
Liftgate ... 67, 68
- Closing ... 68
- Opening ... 67

Liftgate Window Wiper/Washer ... 47
Light Bulbs ... 155
Lights ... 155
- Air Bag ... 87, 131, 154
- Automatic Headlights ... 41
- Automatic High Beam ... 41
- Brake Assist Warning ... 104
- Brake Warning ... 87
- Cruise ... 96
- Daytime Running ... 40
- Dimmer Switch, Headlight ... 40
- Electronic Stability Program (ESP) Indicator ... 89
- Exterior ... 155
- Fog ... 42
- Hazard Warning Flasher ... 238
- Headlight Switch ... 40
- Headlights ... 40
- Headlights On Reminder ... 41
- High Beam ... 40
- High Beam/Low Beam Select ... 40
- Hill Descent Control Indicator ... 105
- Instrument Cluster ... 40
- Intensity Control ... 43
- Interior ... 43
- Lights On Reminder ... 41
- Malfunction Indicator (Check Engine) ... 91
- Park ... 96
- Passing ... 41
- Seat Belt Reminder ... 89
- Security Alarm ... 90
- Tire Pressure Monitoring (TPMS) ... 117
- Traction Control ... 104
- Turn Signals ... 42, 96, 155
- Vanity Mirror ... 40
- Warning Instrument Cluster Descriptions ... 89, 96

Loading Vehicle ... 225
- Tires ... 306

Locks
- Child Protection ... 27
- Power Door ... 22

Low Tire Pressure System ... 117
Lubrication, Body ... 293
Lug Nuts ... 324
Luggage Carrier ... 77

M

Maintenance ... 66
Maintenance Free Battery ... 290
Maintenance Schedule ... 279
Malfunction Indicator Light (Check Engine) ... 91, 97
Manual
- Service ... 469

Manual Transmission 163, 300
Fluid Level Check 300
Frequency Of Fluid Change 300
Lubricant Selection 300
Shift Speeds 163
Master Cylinder
Brakes 299
Media Mode 389, 390
Methanol 326
Mirrors
Heated 40
Outside 38
Rearview 38, 238
Vanity 40
Modifications/Alterations
Vehicle 10
Monitor, Tire Pressure System 117
Mopar Parts 468

N

Navigation
Before Route Guidance 427
Information 437
Map Updates 440
View Map 428
View Map — Main Menu 428
View Map — Settings 429
View Map — Settings — Guidance 434
View Map — Settings — Map Setup 431
Where To? 415
Where To? — City Center 426
Where To? — Go Home 425
Where To? — Main Menu 415
Where To? — Phone 426
Where To? — Point of Interest 421
Where To? — Point on Map 424
Where To? — Trips 423
Navigation Mode 415
Navigation, Emergency 439
Navigation, Information Menu 437
New Vehicle Break-In Period 158

O

Occupant Restraints 123
Octane Rating, Gasoline (Fuel) 325, 330
Oil Change Indicator 81
Reset 81
Oil Filter, Change 292
Oil Filter, Selection 292
Oil Pressure Light 89
Oil, Engine 291, 330
Capacity 329
Change Interval 291
Checking 289
Dipstick 289
Disposal 292
Filter 292, 330
Filter Disposal 292
Materials Added To 292
Pressure Warning Light 89
Recommendation 291, 329
Viscosity 291, 329
Onboard Diagnostic System 96
Operating Navigation 415
Operating Precautions 96
Operator Manual
Owner's Manual 9, 469
Outside Rearview Mirrors 38
Overheating, Engine 273

P

Paint Care 320
Parking Brake 159
ParkSense
Front And Rear 194
ParkSense Active Park Assist 204
ParkSense System, Rear 191
Personalized Main Menu Bar 373, 441
Pets 153
Phone Mode 393
Placard, Tire And Loading Information 306
Point of Interest
All Points of Interest 422
Restaurants 423
Spell Name 422
Power
Brakes 324
Door Locks 22
Inverter 74
Outlet (Auxiliary Electrical Outlet) 73

Sunroof 64
Windows 60
Power Seats
Forward 31
Rearward 31
Recline 31
Pregnant Women And Seat Belts 128
Preparation For Jacking 263
Presets 379
Pretensioners
Seat Belts 129

R

Radial Ply Tires 310
Radiator Cap (Coolant Pressure Cap) 298
Radio
Presets 379
Radio Controls 377
Radio Mode 377
Radio Operation 377, 463
Rain Sensitive Wiper System 46
Rear Camera 222
Rear Cross Path 110
Rear ParkSense System 191, 194
Rear Window Defroster 47
Rear Wiper/Washer 47
Rearview Mirror 38
Reclining Front Seats 29
Recreational Towing 233
Reformulated Gasoline 326
Refrigerant 293
Registering SiriusXM Guardian 442
Reminder, Lights On 41
Reminder, Seat Belt 124
Remote Control
Starting System 16
Remote Features, Door Lock/Unlock 451, 460
Remote Features, Horn And Lights 454
Remote Features, Starting 453, 463
Remote Keyless Entry 11, 12
Arm The Alarm 20
Disarm The Alarm 21
Keyless Enter-N-Go 23
Programming Additional Key Fobs 14, 19
Remote Sound System (Radio) Control 376
Remote Starting
Uconnect Customer Programmable Features 18
Uconnect Settings 18
Remote Starting System 16
Removing SiriusXM Guardian 457
Replacement Keys 14, 19
Replacement Tires 312
Reporting Safety Defects 468
Restraints, Child 141
Restraints, Head 33
Roadside Assistance 447, 458
Roll Over Warning 9
Roof Type Carrier 77
Rotation, Tires 317

S

Safety 374
Safety Checks Inside Vehicle 154
Safety Checks Outside Vehicle 155
Safety Defects, Reporting 468
Safety Features 374
Safety Information, Tire 302
Safety Tips 153
Safety, Exhaust Gas 153
Satellite Radio 380
Saved Radio Stations 379
Schedule, Maintenance 279
Seat Belt Reminder 89
Seat Belts 124, 154
Adjustable Upper Shoulder Anchorage 128
Adjustable Upper Shoulder Belt Anchorage 128
Automatic Locking Retractor (ALR) 129
Child Restraints 141
Energy Management Feature 129
Front Seat 124, 125, 126
Inspection 154
Lap/Shoulder Belt Operation 126
Lap/Shoulder Belt Untwisting 127
Lap/Shoulder Belts 125
Operating Instructions 126
Pregnant Women 128
Pretensioners 129
Rear Seat 125
Reminder 124

Seat Belt Pretensioner 129
Seat Belt Reminder 124
Untwisting Procedure 127
Seat Belts Maintenance 322
Seats 28, 31
Adjustment 28, 31
Head Restraints 33
Rear Folding 28
Reclining 29
Seatback Release 28
Tilting 28
Security Alarm 20, 90
Arm The System 20
Disarm The System 21
Selection Of Coolant (Antifreeze) 330
Send & Go 448, 458
Sentry Key
Key Programming 19
Sentry Key Replacement 14, 19
Service Assistance 466
Service Contract 467
Service Manuals 469
Settings, Audio 386
Shift Lever Override 274
Shifting
Manual Transmission 163
Shoulder Belts 125
Side View Mirror Adjustment 38
Signals, Turn 42, 96, 155
Sirius Satellite Radio 380
Favorites 384
Replay 383
SiriusXM Traffic 441
SiriusXM Travel Link 440
Traffic & Weather 384
SiriusXM Guardian 458
SiriusXM Guardian FAQ 458
SiriusXM Guardian Trial Period 442
SiriusXM Guardian, Getting Started 442
SiriusXM Guardian, Introduction 441
SiriusXM Satellite Radio
Browse in SXM 384
Favorites 384
Replay 383
Traffic and Weather 384
Smart Watch 457
Snow Chains (Tire Chains) 316
Snow Tires 314
SOS Call 444
Spare Tire Changing 262
Spare Tire Stowage 264
Spare Tires 314, 315
Spark Plugs 330
Specifications
Fuel (Gasoline) 330
Oil 330
Speed Control
Distance Setting (ACC Only) 178
Mode Setting (ACC Only) 178
Speed Control (Cruise Control) 176
Starting 156
Button 15
Cold Weather 157
Engine Fails To Start 156
Remote 16
Starting And Operating 156
Starting Procedures 156
Steering
Tilt Column 35
Wheel, Heated 35
Wheel, Tilt 35
Steering Wheel Audio Controls 376
Steering Wheel Mounted Sound System Controls 376
Stolen Vehicle Assistance 450, 459
Storage, Vehicle 58
Store Radio Presets 379
Stuck, Freeing 275
Sun Visor Extension 71
Sunroof 64, 66
Closing 64
Opening 64
Supplemental Restraint System – Air Bag 132
Sway Control, Trailer 107, 227
System, Remote Starting 16

T

Telescoping Steering Column 35
Temperature Control, Automatic (ATC) 57
Tilt Steering Column 35
Time Delay
  Headlight 42
Tip Start 156
Tire And Loading Information Placard 306
Tire Markings 302
Tire Safety Information 302
Tire Service Kit 268
Tire Stowage 264
Tires 155, 309, 314, 318
  Aging (Life Of Tires) 312
  Air Pressure 309
  Chains 316
  Changing 262, 302
  Compact Spare 314
  General Information 309, 314
  High Speed 310
  Inflation Pressure 310
  Jacking 262, 302
  Life Of Tires 312
  Load Capacity 306, 307
  Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) ..92, 117
  Quality Grading 318
  Radial 310
  Replacement 312
  Rotation 317
  Safety 302, 309
  Sizes 303
  Snow Tires 314
  Spare Tires 314, 315
  Spinning 311
  Trailer Towing 230
  Tread Wear Indicators 312
Tongue Weight/Trailer Weight 229
Tow Hooks
  Emergency 277
Towing 226
  Disabled Vehicle 276
  Guide 229
  Recreational 233
  Weight 229
Trailer Sway Control (TSC) 107
Trailer Towing 226
  Cooling System Tips 233
  Hitches 228
  Minimum Requirements 230
  Trailer And Tongue Weight 229
  Wiring 231
Trailer Towing Guide 229
Trailer Weight 229
Transmission
  Automatic 165, 301
  Fluid 331
  Manual 163
Transporting Pets 153
Tread Wear Indicators 312
Turn Signals 42, 96

U

Uconnect
  Phone Call Features 400
  Things You Should Know About Your Uconnect Phone 405
  Uconnect Settings 18, 333, 344, 356
Uconnect App 443
Uconnect Phone 395, 397
  Answer Or Ignore An Incoming Call — Call Currently In Progress 403
  Answer Or Ignore An Incoming Call — No Call Currently In Progress 402
  Bluetooth Communication Link 407
  Call Continuation 404
  Call Controls 401
  Call Termination 404
  Cancel Command 395
  Connecting To A Particular Mobile Phone Or Audio Device After Pairing 398
  General Information 407
  Help Command 395
  Join Calls 404
  Making A Phone Or Audio Device A Favorite 399
  Making A Second Call While Current Call Is In Progress 403
  Managing Your Favorites 400
  Natural Speech 395
  Operation 394
  Overview 393

Pair (Link) Uconnect Phone To A Mobile Phone 395
Pair A Bluetooth Streaming Audio Device..397
Phonebook Download 399
Place/Retrieve A Call From Hold 403
Power-Up 407
Recent Calls 402
Redial 404
To Remove A Favorite 400
Toggling Between Calls 404
Touch-Tone Number Entry 402
Transfer Call To And From Mobile Phone ..405
Voice Command 405
Uconnect Settings
Customer Programmable Features.... 18, 26, 333, 344, 356
Passive Entry Programming....26, 365
Uconnect System....371
Uniform Tire Quality Grades....318
Universal Consumer Interface (UCI) Connector....72
Unleaded Gasoline 325
Untwisting Procedure, Seat Belt 127

V

Vanity Mirrors 40
Vehicle Finder 449, 459
Vehicle Health Alert 456
Vehicle Health Report 455
Vehicle Loading 225, 307
Vehicle Modifications/Alterations....10
Vehicle Notifications 456
Vehicle Storage....58
Viscosity, Engine Oil 291
Voice Command.... 36, 410, 413
Voice Recognition System (VR) 36

W

Warning Flashers, Hazard.... 238
Warning Lights (Instrument Cluster Descriptions)....94
Warnings And Cautions....10
Warnings, Roll Over 9
Warranty Information.... 468
Washer
Adding Fluid.... 290
Washing Vehicle.... 321
Wheel And Wheel Tire Care.... 315
Wheel And Wheel Tire Trim 315
Wi-fi.... 449
Wind Buffeting 61, 63, 65
Window Fogging....58
Windows
Power....60
Windshield Defroster 154
Windshield Wiper Blades 293
Wipers Blade Replacement.... 293
Wipers, Intermittent 45
Wipers, Rain Sensitive 46
Wrecker Towing.... 276

The driver's primary responsibility is the safe operation of the vehicle. Driving while distracted can result in loss of vehicle control, resulting in an accident and personal injury. FCA US LLC strongly recommends that the driver use extreme caution when using any device or feature that may take their attention off the road. Use of any electrical devices, such as cellular telephones, computers, portable radios, vehicle navigation or other devices, by the driver while the vehicle is moving is dangerous and could lead to a serious accident. Texting while driving is also dangerous and should never be done while the vehicle is moving. If you find yourself unable to devote your full attention to vehicle operation, pull off the road to a safe location and stop your vehicle. Some states or provinces prohibit the use of cellular telephones or texting while driving. It is always the driver's responsibility to comply with all local laws.

This Owner's Manual has been prepared to help you get acquainted with your new Jeep® brand vehicle and to provide a convenient reference source for common questions.

Not all features shown in this manual may apply to your vehicle. For additional information, visit **www.mopar.com** (U.S.), **www.mopar.ca** (Canada) or your local Jeep® brand dealer.

DRIVING AND ALCOHOL

Drunk driving is one of the most frequent causes of accidents. Your driving ability can be seriously impaired with blood alcohol levels far below the legal minimum. If you are drinking, don't drive. Ride with a designated non-drinking driver, call a cab, a friend or use public transportation.

WARNING!

Driving after drinking can lead to an accident. Your perceptions are less sharp, your reflexes are slower and your judgment is impaired when you have been drinking. Never drink and then drive.

Jeep®

Whether it's providing information about specific product features, taking a tour through your vehicle's heritage, knowing what steps to take following an accident or scheduling your next appointment, we know you'll find the app an important extension of your Jeep® brand vehicle.

Simply download the app, select your make and model and enjoy the ride. To get this app, go directly to the App Store® or Google Play® Store and enter the search keyword "JEEP" (U.S. residents only).

U. S.

mopar.com/om

DOWNLOAD A FREE ELECTRONIC COPY OF THE MOST UP-TO-DATE OWNER'S MANUAL, UCONNECT AND WARRANTY BOOKLETS

Canada

owners.mopar.ca

©2021 FCA US LLC. All Rights Reserved. Tous droits réservés.
Jeep is a registered trademark of FCA US LLC. Jeep est une marque déposée de FCA US LLC.

App Store is a registered trademark of Apple Inc. Google Play Store is a registered trademark of Google.

20_BV_OM_EN_USC_N
Third Edition V1